

# PROJECT MANUAL

## PLEASANTVILLE UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT

### MIDDLE SCHOOL HVAC REPLACEMENT

40 Romer Ave  
Pleasantville, New York 10570

---

CPL PROJECT NO.: 15131.07

DOCUMENT DATE: October 21, 2022

**NEW YORK STATE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT CONTROL NUMBER(S):**

Building Name:  
Pleasantville Middle School

Control Number:  
66-08-09-03-0-003-025

***DESIGN PROFESSIONALS CERTIFICATION***

*The undersigned certifies that, to the best of his or her knowledge, information and belief, that the "Design conforms to all applicable provisions of the current New York State Uniform Fire Prevention Code, Building Code and Energy Conservation Code and that the "Work will not involve known or suspected ACBM".*

**ARCHITECT / ENGINEER:**

**CPL**  
50 Front Street Suite 202  
Newburgh, New York  
(800) 274-9000

**OWNER:**

**Pleasantville Union Free School District**  
60 Romer Ave  
Pleasantville, New York 10570  
(914) 741-1400





**SECTION 000110  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- 000110 - Table of Contents
- 000115 - List of Drawing Sheets
- 001113 - Advertisement for Bids
- 002000 - Instructions to Bidders
- 002600 - Procurement Substitution Procedures
- 003126 - Existing Hazardous Material Information
- 004010 - Form of Proposal - General Construction
- 004020 - Form of Proposal - Mechanical Construction
- 004040 - Form of Proposal - Electrical Construction
- 004500 - Qualification Statement
- 005100 - Agreement Form - A101
- 006000 - Project Forms and Related Documents
- 007100 - General Conditions - A201
- 007343 - Wage Rate Requirements

**SPECIFICATIONS**

**2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 011100 - Summary
- 011200 - Multiple Contract Summary
- 012100 - Allowances
- 012500 - Substitution Procedures
- 012519 - Equivalents
- 012600 - Contract Modification Procedures
- 012900 - Payment Procedures
- 013100 - Project Management and Coordination
- 013200 - Construction Progress Documentation
- 013300 - Submittal Procedures
- 014000 - Quality Requirements
- 014119 - Regulatory Requirements (NYS ED)
- 014200 - References
- 014529 - Asbestos Test Laboratory Services (NYS)
- 014533 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures
- 015001 - Temporary Facilities and Controls Multiple Prime Contracts
- 016000 - Product Requirements

017300 - Execution  
017700 - Closeout Procedures  
017839 - Project Record Documents  
019113 - General Commissioning Requirements

**2.02 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119 - Selective Structure Demolition  
028213 - Asbestos Abatement

**2.03 DIVISION 05 -- METALS**

055000 - Metal Fabrications

**2.04 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

061000 - Rough Carpentry

**2.05 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

075323 - EPDM Thermoset Single-Ply Roofing - Carlisle  
078400 - Firestopping  
079200 - Joint Sealants

**2.06 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES**

095100 - Acoustical Ceilings  
096500 - Resilient Flooring  
099123 - Interior Painting

**2.07 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

- 230000 - General Provisions for Mechanical Work
- A. 230002 - Mechanical and Electrical Coordination
  - B. 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
  - C. 230517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
  - D. 230519 - Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping
  - E. 230523 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
  - F. 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
  - G. 230550 - Wind Restraint for HVAC Systems
  - H. 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
  - I. 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
  - J. 230713 - Duct Insulation
  - K. 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation
  - L. 230913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
  - M. 230914 - Flow Instruments
  - N. 230923 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC
  - O. 230934 - Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers
  - P. 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls



- Q. 232113 - Hydronic Piping
- R. 232114 - Hydronic Specialties
- S. 232213 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping
- T. 232214 - Steam and Condensate Heating Specialties
- U. 232300 - Refrigerant Piping
- V. 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
- W. 233300 - Air Duct Accessories
- X. 233423 - HVAC Power Ventilators
- Y. 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets
- Z. 237416 - Packaged Outdoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units
- AA. 238129 - Variable Refrigerant Flow HVAC Systems
- BB. 238200 - Convection Heating and Cooling Units

**2.08 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL**

- A. 260010 - General Provisions for Electrical Work
- B. 260505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical Work
- C. 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- D. 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- E. 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- F. 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
- G. 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems
- H. 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems
- I. 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- J. 260583 - Wiring Connections
- K. 260923 - Lighting Control Devices
- L. 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance
- M. 262416 - Panelboards
- N. 262726 - Wiring Devices
- O. 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches
- P. 265100 - Interior Lighting

**2.09 DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

- A. 284600 - Fire Detection and Alarm

**2.10 DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK**

- A. 312316.13 - Trenching

**END OF SECTION 000110**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

**GENERAL**

T100 COVER SHEET  
U001 OVERALL FIRST FLOOR CODE PLAN  
U002 OVERALL SECOND FLOOR CODE PLAN

**HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

HZ101 LOWER LEVEL ABATEMENT PLAN  
HZ102 UPPER LEVEL ABATEMENT PLAN  
HZ103 ROOF ABATEMENT PLAN

**ARCHITECTURAL**

U001 OVERALL FIRST FLOOR CODE PLAN  
U002 OVERALL SECOND FLOOR CODE PLAN  
A100A LOWER LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A  
A100B LOWER LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B  
A100C LOWER LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C  
A101A UPPER LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A  
A101B UPPER LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B  
A101C UPPER LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C  
A102 ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN - OVERALL  
  
A200A LOWER LEVEL RECONSTRUCTION PLAN - AREA A  
A200B LOWER LEVEL RECONSTRUCTION PLAN - AREA B  
A200C LOWER LEVEL RECONSTRUCTION PLAN - AREA C  
A201A UPPER LEVEL RECONSTRUCTION PLAN - AREA A  
A201B UPPER LEVEL RECONSTRUCTION PLAN - AREA B  
A201C UPPER LEVEL RECONSTRUCTION PLAN - AREA C  
A202 ROOF RECONSTRUCTION PLAN  
  
A600A LOWER LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA A  
A600B LOWER LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA B  
A600C LOWER LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA C  
A601A UPPER LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA A  
A601B UPPER LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA B  
A601C UPPER LEVEL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - AREA C  
  
A700 PARTIAL EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS

**MECHANICAL**

H100 HVAC LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES  
H100A LOWER LEVEL MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A  
H100B LOWER LEVEL MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B  
H101A UPPER LEVEL MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA A

H101B UPPER LEVEL MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA B  
H101C UPPER LEVEL MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - AREA C  
H102 ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

H200A LOWER LEVEL NEW MECHANICAL WORK PLAN - AREA A  
H200B LOWER LEVEL NEW MECHANICAL WORK PLAN - AREA B  
H201A UPPER LEVEL NEW MECHANICAL WORK PLAN - AREA A  
H201B UPPER LEVEL NEW MECHANICAL WORK PLAN - AREA B  
H201C UPPER LEVEL NEW MECHANICAL WORK PLAN - AREA C  
H202 ROOF MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN

H300A LOWER LEVEL MECHANICAL PIPING NEW WORK PLAN - AREA A  
H300B LOWER LEVEL MECHANICAL PIPING NEW WORK PLAN - AREA B  
H300C LOWER LEVEL MECHANICAL PIPING NEW WORK PLAN - AREA C  
H301A UPPER LEVEL MECHANICAL PIPING NEW WORK PLAN - AREA A  
H301B UPPER LEVEL MECHANICAL PIPING NEW WORK PLAN - AREA B  
H301C UPPER LEVEL MECHANICAL PIPING NEW WORK PLAN - AREA C

H500 MECHANICAL CONTROLS DIAGRAM

H800 MECHANICAL DETAILS  
H801 MECHANICAL DETAILS  
H802 MECHANICAL DETAILS  
H803 MECHANICAL DETAILS  
H804 MECHANICAL DETAILS

H900 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES  
H901 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

### **ELECTRICAL**

E000 ELECTRICAL LEGEND & NOTES  
E001 POWER ONE-LINE DIAGRAM  
E002 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

E100 LOWER LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN  
E101 UPPER LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN  
E102 ROOF ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

E200 LOWER LEVEL POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN  
E201 UPPER LEVEL POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN  
E202 ROOF POWER AND SYSTEMS PLAN

E300 LOWER LEVEL ELECTRICAL CEILING PLAN  
E301 UPPER LEVEL ELECTRICAL CEILING PLAN

---

**Pleasantville Union Free School District**

15131.07

LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

Middle School HVAC Replacement

000115 - 3

---

E800 ELECTRICAL DETAILS

E801 ELECTRICAL DETAILS

E900 ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

E901 PANEL SCHEDULES

**END OF SECTION 000115**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 001113  
ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 PROJECT INFORMATION**

- A. The owner, Pleasantville Union Free School District invites bids for the Middle School HVAC Replacement Project located at 40 Romer Ave, Pleasantville, 10570. Separate sealed bids will be received by the Pleasantville Union Free School District (Attention: John Chow, Assistant Superintendent for Business) at the District Offices at 60 Romer Ave until 3:00 PM, local time on November 17, 2022, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud.
- B. Complete digital sets of Bidding Documents, drawings and specifications, may be obtained online as a download at the following website: [cplteamplanroom.com](http://cplteamplanroom.com).
- C. Complete sets of Hard Copy Bidding Documents, Drawings and Specifications, may be obtained from REVplans, 28 Church Street, Unit 7, Warwick, NY 10990 Tel: 1-877-272-0216, upon depositing the sum of \$100.00 for each combined set of documents. Checks or money orders shall be made payable to Pleasantville Union Free School District. Plan deposit is refundable in accordance with the terms in the Instructions to Bidders to all submitting bids. Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs
- D. Bidding Documents may be examined on or after October 21, 2022 at the following locations;
  - 1. [www.cplteamplanroom.com](http://www.cplteamplanroom.com)
  - 2. Eastern Contractors Association, Inc., 6 Airline Drive, Albany, NY 12205, tel: 518-869-0961
  - 3. McGraw Hill Construction (Dodge): 71 Fuller Road, Albany, NY 12205, tel: 800-393-6343

Please note: REVplans ([cplteamplanroom.com](http://cplteamplanroom.com)) is the designated location and means for distributing and obtaining all bid package information. Only those Contract Documents obtained in this manner will enable a prospective bidder to be identified as an official plan holder of record. The Provider takes no responsibility for the completeness of Contract Documents obtained from other sources. Contract Documents obtained from other sources may not be accurate or may not contain addenda that may have been issued.

- E. All bid addenda will be transmitted to registered plan holders via email and will be available at [cplteamplanroom.com](http://cplteamplanroom.com). Plan holders who have paid for hard copies of the bid documents will need to make the determination if hard copies of the addenda are required for their use and coordinate directly with the printer for hard copies of addenda to be issued. There will be no charge for registered plan holders to obtain hard copies of the bid addenda
- F. A Pre-Bid Meeting/walk-through for this Project will be held on November 3, 2022 at 3:30pm, at the Pleasantville Middle School 40 Romer Ave. Pleasantville, NY 10570 . Attendance by bidders is strongly recommended, but not required, for submitting a bid. Prospective bidders may visit the sites during business hours by appointment by contacting Steve Chamberlain, [chamberlains@pleasantvilleschools.org](mailto:chamberlains@pleasantvilleschools.org) at (914) 525-1384.
- G. A Bidder whose bid is accompanied by a certified check or other security in accordance with the bidding requirements and public advertisement, and who returns a complete set of Bidding Documents in good condition within thirty (30) days following the award of the Contract covered by such Bidding Documents or the rejection of such bid, shall receive a refund of the full amount of the deposit for (1) copy of the Bidding Documents. Partial reimbursement in an amount equal to the deposit for (1) set of the Bidding Documents, less the actual cost of

reproduction of the Bidding Documents, shall be made for the return of all other copies of the Bidding Documents in good condition within thirty (30) days following the award of the Contract or the rejection of the bids covered by such Bidding Documents.

- H. Attention of the Bidder is particularly called to the Owner's sales tax exemption and the minimum wage rates to be paid under the contract.
- I. In addition, the Bidding Documents for this project contain detailed requirements for the qualification of Bidders. These include, among other things, rigid bonding and insurance requirements, financial statements, bank references, lists of lawsuits, arbitrations or other proceedings in which the Bidder has been named as a party, a statement of surety's intent to issue Performance and Payment Bonds, and a description of other projects of similar size and scope completed by the Bidder.
- J. Bids shall be prepared as set forth in INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, enclosed in a sealed envelope bearing on its face the name and address of the Bidder and the title of the Work to which the bid enclosed relates. Each Bidder shall deposit with its bid, security in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the base bid in the form and subject to the conditions provided in the "Instructions to Bidders." No Bidder may withdraw his bid within forty-five (45) days after the actual bid opening.
- K. The Owner reserves the right to waive any and all informalities in or to reject any or all bids. The Owner further reserves its right to disqualify Bidders for any material failure to comply with the INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.

**END OF SECTION 001113**



**SECTION 002000**  
**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS COVER**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Attached is AIA Document A701-2018, Instructions to Bidders.
  - 1. AIA Document A701-2018 defines the conditions affecting award of contract and procedures with which Bidders must comply.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION 002000**



# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A701<sup>™</sup> – 2018

## Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:  
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Middle School HVAC Replacement  
Pleasantville Middle School

SED NO: 66-08-09-03-0-003-025

### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Pleasantville UFSD  
60 Romer Ave.  
Pleasantville, New York 10570

### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

CPL Architects, Engineers, Landscape Architect and Surveyor, D.P.C.  
d/b/a CPL  
50 Front Street - Suite 202  
Newburgh, New York 12550

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | DEFINITIONS                                    |
| 2 | BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS                       |
| 3 | BIDDING DOCUMENTS                              |
| 4 | BIDDING PROCEDURES                             |
| 5 | CONSIDERATION OF BIDS                          |
| 6 | POST-BID INFORMATION                           |
| 7 | PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND              |
| 8 | ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS |

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612<sup>™</sup>–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

## **ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS**

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General and Supplementary (if required) Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, prior to the execution of the Contract, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

## **ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

### **§ 3.1 Distribution**

§ 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain Bidding Documents as designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, for the deposit sum and method stated therein.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within thirty (30) days following the award of the Contract or rejection of the Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded. Good condition as used in this

section means that the Bidding Documents must be returned bound as issued, legible, and containing only the markings necessary for bidding purposes.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

### § 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, shall consider federal, state and local Laws and Regulations and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing via email and shall be received by the Architect at least seven working days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, as follows:

*(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)*

ltarsio@CPLteam.com

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner, including phone calls, shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.2.4 In the absence of an interpretation, correction or change, should the Drawings disagree in themselves or with the Specifications, the better quality, the costlier or the greater quantity of work or materials shall be estimated upon, and unless otherwise ordered, shall be furnished.

§ 3.2.5 Communications regarding the Bidding Documents shall be directed to Lauren Tarsio, ltarsio@CPLteam.com Telephone 518-915-7456

### § 3.2.6 EQUIVALENCY

§ 3.2.6.1 In the Specifications, if two or more kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers or materials are named, they shall be regarded as the required standard of quality, and are presumed to be equal. The Contractor may select one of these items or, if the Contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, manufacturer or material other than those named in the Specification, he shall indicate in writing to the Architect and Owner, and prior to the award of Contract, what kind, type, brand or manufacturer is included in the Base Bid for the specified item. Refer to Specification 012519 Equivalents for Equivalent Certification Form.

### § 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

#### § 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the

proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

**§ 3.3.3** The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

**§ 3.3.4** If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

**§ 3.3.5** No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents. The procedure for review and approval of Substitutions is set forth in the § 3.4.2 of the General and Supplementary (if required) Conditions of the Contract and in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications).

**§ 3.4 Addenda**

**§ 3.4.1** Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents through the method stated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid.

**§ 3.4.2** Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

**§ 3.4.3** Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

**§ 3.4.4** Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

**ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES**

**§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids**

**§ 4.1.1** Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

**§ 4.1.2** All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

**§ 4.1.3** Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

**§ 4.1.4** Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

**§ 4.1.5** All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

**§ 4.1.6** Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

**§ 4.1.7** A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

## **§ 4.2 Bid Security**

### **§ 4.2.1** Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

Bid Security of not less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the Bid, in the form of a Bid Bond or a Certified Check made payable to the Owner.

**§ 4.2.2** Except as stated under **§ 4.4.3**, the Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid, with the understanding that the Bid Security shall guarantee that the Bidder will not withdraw its Bid for a period of forty-five (45) days after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of Bids, and that if its Bid is accepted, the Bidder will enter into a formal contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms stated in the Bid and will furnish any required performance and payment bonds at the time required. In the event of the withdrawal of said Bid within the forty-five (45) day period or the failure of the successful Bidder to enter into the Contract with the Owner or the failure of the successful Bidder to furnish required performance and payment bonds at the time required, the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty, which represents the damage the Owner incurred as a result of the Bidder's default.

In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

**§ 4.2.3** If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

**§ 4.2.4** The Bid Securities shall be returned to all Bidders except the three (3) lowest Bidders within three (3) days after the formal opening of bids. The remaining Bid Securities will be returned within forty-eight (48) hours after the Owner and the successful Bidder have executed the Contract and executed performance and payment bonds have been approved by the Owner. If a Contract has not been executed or performance and payment bonds have not been approved by the Owner within forty-five (45) days after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids, then Bid Securities will be returned within three (3) days after the expiration of this forty-five (45) day period unless the Bid Security has been forfeited under § 4.2.2.

## **§ 4.3 Submission of Bids**

### **§ 4.3.1** A Bidder shall submit its Bid as a paper Bid, or as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

**§ 4.3.2** Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

**§ 4.3.3** Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

**§ 4.3.4** The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

**§ 4.3.5** A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

## **§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid**

**§ 4.4.1** Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.



**§ 4.4.2** Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

**§ 4.4.3** After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within three days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be returned.

**§ 4.4.4** Unless a Bid error complies with § 4.4.3, a Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder for a period of forty-five (45) days following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder agrees to this requirement in submitting a Bid.

## **ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**

### **§ 5.1 Opening of Bids**

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

### **§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids**

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

### **§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)**

**§ 5.3.1** It is the intent of the Owner, for Public projects, to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

**§ 5.3.2** Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

## **ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION**

### **§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement**

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, or other document included in the Project Manual, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

### **§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability**

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

### **§ 6.3 Submittals**

**§ 6.3.1** After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.



§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

## **ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

### **§ 7.1 Bond Requirements**

§ 7.1.1 The Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 The cost of bonds shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall each be equal to one hundred (100) percent of the Contract Sum.

*(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)*

### **§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds**

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than ten (10) days after the Bidder has received notice of the acceptance of its Bid but in no event shall bonds be delivered later than the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

## **ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds.
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

.4 Not used.

.5 Drawings

**Number**

**Title**

**Date**

.6 Specifications

**Section**

**Title**

**Date**

**Pages**

.7 Addenda:

**Number**

**Date**

**Pages**

.8 Other Exhibits:

*(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

**Document**

**Title**

**Date**

**Pages**

.9 Other documents listed below:

*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)*

## ARTICLE 9: NEWFORMA REQUIREMENTS

**9.1** After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall be required to use the Newforma Info Exchange for the transfer of Submittals, Shop Drawings and RFI's. There will be no exceptions to this requirement. The contractor will be given a Login and Password free of charge.

## ARTICLE 10: TAXES

**10.1** The Owner is an organization, which is exempt from New York State and Local Sales and Use Taxes. Materials purchased for use in fulfilling this Contract will be exempt from New York Sales Tax. The Owner will provide the Contractor with a completed Form ST-119.1, Exempt Organization Certification. The Contractor shall present a copy of this Form and a completed Form ST-120.1, Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate, to each supplier. Should sales tax be assessed, the Owner agrees that the Contract Sum shall be increased by the full amount of such assessment.

**SECTION 002600  
PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

**1.03 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that it's bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
  - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
  - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
  - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing in compliance with the following requirements:
  - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
  - 2. Submittal Format: Submit electronic copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using form bound in Project Manual.
    - a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
    - b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
      - 1) Point-by-Point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings and installation procedures.

- 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
  - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
  - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the work specified.
  - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - 6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
  - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
- B. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.
- C. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- D. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

**END OF SECTION 002600**

**SECTION 003126  
EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION**

- A. This Section with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for the Pleasantville Union Free School District, Middle School, HVAC Reconstruction Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. An existing asbestos, lead based paint, PCB report prepared by QuEST (Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc., dated September 22, 2022, is appended to this Document.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Revise list below to suit Project. Revise below if Work includes remediation of hazardous materials.
    - a. Section 002000 "Instructions to Bidders" for the Bidder's responsibilities for examination of Project site and existing conditions.
    - b. Section 024119 "Selective Structure Demolition" for notification requirements if materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered.
    - c. Section 028213 "Asbestos Abatement" for procedures on the handling, removal and disposal of asbestos containing materials

**PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION 003126**

This page intentionally left blank



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

**LIMITED PRE-CONSTRUCTION SURVEY REPORT  
FOR  
ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)  
LEAD-BASED PAINTS (LBP)  
POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCB)**

**Prepared for:  
CLARK PATTERSON LEE  
50 Front St. – Suite 102  
Newburgh, NY 12550**

**at**

**PLEASANTVILLE UFSD:  
PLEASANTVILLE MIDDLE SCHOOL**

**September 22, 2022**

**QuES&T Project #Q22-4917**

# QuES&T

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

September 22, 2022

Clark Patterson Lee  
50 Front St. – Suite 102  
Newburgh, NY 12550  
**ATTN: Lauren Tarsio**

Via E-mail: [ltarsio@cplteam.com](mailto:ltarsio@cplteam.com)

Re: Pleasantville Middle School  
Limited Pre-Construction Asbestos, Lead, PCB  
**QuES&T** Project #Q22-4917

Dear Ms. Tarsio,

Attached is the Pre-Construction Inspection Report for Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM), Lead-Based Paints (LBP) and Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB identified throughout areas included within the above-referenced location(s) by **Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (QuES&T)**. The inspection included visual assessment of the location in question, and representative sampling, as required, in compliance with the requirements of all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

The attached report summarizes the inspection protocol and inspection results for your review. **QuES&T** believes this report accurately reflects the material condition existing in the functional spaces at the time of our inspection.

Should you wish to discuss this matter further or require additional information concerning this submittal, please contact us at (845) 298-6031. **QuES&T** appreciates the opportunity to assist Clark Patterson Lee in the environmental services area.

Sincerely,



**Greg Dean**  
**Manager of Field Services**



NYS/AHERA Inspector/Project Designer  
Cert. #AH 10-10947  
NYS Mold Assessor  
Cert# MA01521  
Niton-Certified XRF Technician





Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>		<b>Page 1</b>
<b>1.0 INTRODUCTION</b>		<b>Page 2</b>
<b>2.0 ASBESTOS SURVEY</b>		<b>Page 2 - 4</b>
2.1 Inspection Summary		
2.2 Sample Collection & Analytical Procedures		
2.3 Identified Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM)		
<b>3.0 LEAD-BASED PAINT SURVEY</b>		<b>Page 4 - 5</b>
3.1 Inspection Summary		
3.2 Identified Lead-based Paints (LBP)		
<b>4.0 PCB SURVEY</b>		<b>Page 5 - 6</b>
4.1 Inspection Summary		
4.2 Identified PCBs		
<b>5.0 RECOMMENDATIONS</b>		<b>Page 6 - 7</b>
5.1 Asbestos		
5.2 Lead		
5.3 PCB		
<b>6.0 DISCLAIMERS</b>		<b>Page 8</b>
<b>Table I</b>	<b>Identified Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM)</b>	<b>Page 4</b>
<b>Table II</b>	<b>Identified Lead-based Paints (LBP)</b>	<b>Page 4</b>
<b>Table III</b>	<b>Summation of Collected PCB Caulk Sample(s)</b>	<b>Page 5 - 6</b>
<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>ACM Location Drawings</b>	
<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>Results</b>	
<b>Appendix C</b>	<b>Previous Sampling Data</b>	
<b>Appendix D</b>	<b>Previous XRF Analytical Data</b>	
<b>Appendix E</b>	<b>PCB Analytical Data</b>	
<b>Appendix F</b>	<b>Laboratory, Company &amp; Personnel Licenses &amp; Certifications</b>	

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (**QuES&T**) was retained by Clark Patterson Lee to conduct a Limited Pre-Construction Survey for the presence of Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM), Lead-based Paints (LBP), Polychlorinated Biphenyl's (PCB) in support of the Pleasantville UFSD Middle School HVAC Replacement Project, located at 40 Romer Ave, Pleasantville, NY 10570.

The survey included a visual inspection/assessment for suspect hazardous material(s), as detailed above, which are likely to be affected by planned demolition/renovations/construction activities. Inspection and sampling was limited to areas/materials slated for demolition/renovation/construction, as detailed in drawings, dated June 24, 2022, by Clark Patterson Lee.

The survey was conducted by **QuES&T** personnel on August 26, 2022. Asbestos, Lead & PCB inspections and/or sampling was conducted by NYSDOL Asbestos Inspector Gregory Dean (Cert. #AH 10-10947). The lead survey was conducted by an EPA Lead Risk Assessor for the Capital Projects in prior years. Those results are in Appendix D.

## ASBESTOS

Laboratory analysis and/or existing sampling data indicated the following materials as Asbestos-containing Materials (greater than 1% asbestos) (**Refer to Table I & Appendix A for details and locations**)

### **Pleasantville Middle School**

- White TPO Roofs, Bottom Layer, on Metal - Tar
- Classroom 103 – Music – Exterior, Louvers, Brick to Metal - Caulk

## LEAD

Based on review of the data generated by the Niton XLp-300A XRF Spectrum Analyzer, the following surfaces within the scope of work were identified as lead-based as defined by HUD/EPA (equal to or more than 1.0 milligram per square centimeter) (**Refer to Table II & Appendix B for details**):

- **No Lead Based Paints Were Found**

It should be noted that several components tested did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, "Lead Exposure in Construction" (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

## PCB

- Materials are hazardous if they contain greater than fifty (50) parts per million (ppm) of PCBs based on a sum of all Aroclors. Laboratory analysis indicates that the following materials are hazardous based on PCB concentrations of greater than 50 ppm (**Refer to Table III for complete inventory of materials and quantities**):

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION:

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc. (**QuES&T**) performed a Limited Pre-Construction Survey for the presence of Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM), Lead-based Paint (LBP) and Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB) in conformance with the requirements of all applicable federal, state, and local regulations. The survey included a visual inspection/assessment, and representative sampling of suspect hazardous materials, as required, throughout accessible interior and exterior locations to be affected by planned construction within three schools of Pleasantville UFSD.

Certified **QuES&T** personnel, Gregory Dean conducted field inspection(s) on August 26, 2022. The inspection scope was established based on review of work scope drawings provided by Clark Patterson Lee. Results and findings from previous surveys conducted by **QuES&T** were utilized in this inspection.

**QuES&T** established functional spaces based either on physical barriers (i.e. walls, doors, etc.) or homogeneity of material. Within each functional space identified, a visual inspection was performed using reasonable care and judgment, to identify and assess location, quantity, friability, and/or condition, as applicable, of all accessible installed building materials observed at the affected portion of the building/structure.

Limited localized demolition of building surfaces was performed, as part of this survey, to access concealed surfaces. No disassembly of installed equipment was conducted as part of this inspection. ACM, LBP, and/or PCB concealed within structural components and equipment interiors or that is accessible only through extensive mechanical or structural demolition may not have been identified as part of this survey.

Homogenous material types were established based on appearance, color and texture. The findings presented in this report are based upon reasonably available information and observed site conditions at the time the assessment was performed. The findings and conclusions of this report are not meant to be indicative of future conditions at the site and does not warrant against conditions that were not evident from visual observations or historical information obtained from others.

## 2.0 ASBESTOS SURVEY:

### 2.1 INSPECTION SUMMARY

**QuES&T** performed a Limited Pre-Construction Survey, in conformance with Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1, for Clark Patterson Lee in support of the Middle School HVAC Replacement Project at Pleasantville Middle School, located at 40 Romer Ave., Pleasantville, NY 10570. The survey included a visual inspection / assessment for Presumed Asbestos-containing Materials (PACM) and suspect miscellaneous Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) throughout accessible interior and exterior locations to be affected by future renovations, as detailed above. Results and findings from previous inspections conducted by **QuES&T** were utilized in this inspection.

Limited localized demolition of building surfaces was performed, as part of this survey, to access concealed surfaces. No disassembly of installed equipment was conducted as part of this inspection. ACM concealed within structural components and equipment interiors or that is accessible only through extensive mechanical or structural demolition may not have been identified as part of this survey. When any construction activity, such as demolition, remodeling, renovation or repair work, reveals PACM or suspect miscellaneous ACM that has not been identified, as part of this survey, all construction activities shall cease in the affected area.

The survey included both visual inspection of accessible spaces and representative sampling of suspect building materials for ACM. Samples collected were analyzed by a laboratory approved under the New York State Department of Health Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (NYSDOH ELAP). Samples were analyzed in the laboratory by Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), Polarized Light Microscopy-NOB (PLM-NOB) and/or Quantitative Transmission Electron Microscopy (QTEM), as required. Sample collection and laboratory analysis were conducted in compliance with the requirements of Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1, 29 CFR 1926.1101 and standard EPA & OSHA accepted methods. Samples consisting of multiple layers were separated and analyzed independently in the laboratory.

## 2.2 SAMPLE COLLECTION & ANALYTICAL PROCEDURES

Representative bulk sampling was performed on suspect building materials for laboratory analysis using PLM, PLM-NOB, and/or QTEM. The following is a summary of installed building materials sampled:

- Wall Materials – Sheetrock, Joint Compound.
- Ceiling Materials – Ceiling Tile, Plaster.
- Roofing Materials – TPO, EPDM, Fiber Board, Dens Decking, Foam Insulation, Gypsum, Tar Paper Vapor Barrier, Tar.
- Thermal System Insulation Materials (TSI) – Pipe Insulation.
- Miscellaneous Materials – Caulks, Glazing.

### *Asbestos Survey: Sample Collection & Analytical Procedures (Continued)*

Certified QuES&T personnel (Appendix C), Mr. Gregory Dean (Cert. #AH 10-10947) performed visual assessments throughout interior and exterior construction areas. A total of one hundred fifty-eight (58) samples of installed and accessible suspect building materials were analyzed by a laboratory approved under the NYSDOH ELAP. Twenty-six (26) samples were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM) for friable materials; twenty-two (22) samples were analyzed using Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM-NOB) for non-friable organically bound materials; and ten (10) samples were analyzed by Confirmatory-QTEM following negative-determinations using PLM-NOB protocols.

## 2.3 IDENTIFIED ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

**TABLE I: IDENTIFIED ACM**  
**PLEASANTVILLE MIDDLE SCHOOL (CONSTRUCTION AREAS)**  
(Refer to Appendix A for details)

**KEY:** ACM = Materials containing greater than 1% of asbestos.  
LF = Linear Feet; SF = Square Feet; PACM = Presumed Asbestos-containing Materials.  
Friable = ACM capable of being released into air, and which can be crumbled, pulverized, powdered, crushed or exposed by hand-pressure.

Location	Material	Approximate Quantity	Friable?	Condition
<b>PLEASANTVILLE MIDDLE SCHOOL</b>				
Exterior, White TPO Roofs, Bottom Layer on Metal	Tar	38,000 SF	No	Good
Exterior, First Floor, Room 103, around Metal Louver in Courtyard	Caulk	20 LF	No	Good

## 3.0 LEAD SURVEY:

### 3.1 INSPECTION SUMMARY

QuES&T conducted a Limited Pre-Construction Lead Survey, utilizing X-Ray Fluorescence Technology (XRF), in support of the Pleasantville Middle School HVAC Replacement Project, located at 40 Romer Ave. Pleasantville, NY 10570. The survey was based off prior capital project XRF results.

Niton-certified XRF Data is located in Appendix D.

### 3.2 IDENTIFIED LEAD-BASED PAINT(S) (LBP)

Based on review of the data generated by the Niton XLp-300A XRF Spectrum Analyzer, the following surfaces tested were identified as lead-based as defined by HUD/EPA (equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter):

**TABLE II: IDENTIFIED LEAD-BASED PAINT**  
**PLEASANTVILLE MIDDLE SCHOOL (CONSTRUCTION AREAS)**

Location	LBP Component	Substrate	Color	LBP Condition	Approximate Quantity
No Lead Based Paints have been found throughout all construction locations.					
<b>NOTE:</b> Locations and quantities of identified LBP's are limited to areas potentially affected by future renovation activities. Surfaces/components with LBP's may exist in other spaces not included in this scope of work.					

It should be noted that several components tested did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as Lead-Based Paint (LBP) and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, "Lead Exposure in Construction" (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

#### 4.0 POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCB) SURVEY:

##### 4.1 INSPECTION SUMMARY

QuES&T conducted a Limited Pre-Construction Survey for the presence of PCBs in support of the Pleasantville Middle School HVAC Replacement Project, located at 40 Romer Ave, Pleasantville, NY 10570. Sampling was limited to representative, homogenous, exterior caulks potentially affected by renovations as detailed in work scope drawings provided by Clark Patterson Lee.

Mr. Gregory Dean of QuES&T, collected a total of one (1) bulk sample on August 26, 2022, consisting of exterior caulk. Bulk samples were properly packaged and forwarded to York Analytical Laboratories, Inc., in Stratford, CT for analysis using method SW846-8082A. Copies of the analytical results are contained within attached appendices for review.

##### 4.2 IDENTIFIED PCBS

A summation of samples collected and associated results are as follows:

<b><u>TABLE III: SUMMATION OF COLLECTED PCB CAULK SAMPLES</u></b> <b><u>PLEASANTVILLE MIDDLE SCHOOL (CONSTRUCTION AREAS)</u></b>						
<b><u>Pleasantville Middle School</u></b>						
Sample #	Location/Description	Material Matrix	Color	Substrate	Applicable Regulatory Standards (Most Stringent)	Classification Result Upon Lab analysis
4917-PCB-01	Exterior, Courtyard, Around Metal Louver	Caulk	White	Metal/Brick	USEPA 40 CFR 761	<b>Not Detected</b> at The Reporting Limit
<b>PREVIOUS PCB DATA</b>						
3572-03	Middle School, Library, Metal Window Trim to Brick Façade	Caulk	Brown	Metal/Brick	USEPA 40 CFR 761	<b>Aroclor 1260</b> detected at 0.431 (ppm), which is below the USEPA level of 50 (ppm) for Classification as a PCB-Containing Article.
3572-04	Middle School, Classroom#117, Metal	Caulk	Brown	Metal/Brick	USEPA 40 CFR 761	<b>Not Detected</b> at The Reporting Limit

	Window Trim to Brick Façade					(RL) or above.
2856-PCB-02	Exterior, Entry Door Casing Perimeters-to- Brick Façade	Caulk	White	Metal/Brick	USEPA 40 CFR 761	No Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) detected upon laboratory analysis.
2856-PCB-03	Exterior, Along Window Casing Perimeters-to- Brick/Concrete	Caulk	Gray	Metal/Brick/Concrete	USEPA 40 CFR 761	No Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) detected upon laboratory analysis.

## 5.0 RECOMMENDATIONS:

### 5.1 ASBESTOS

All construction personnel as well as individuals who have access to locations where asbestos containing materials (ACM) exists should be informed of its presence and the proper work practices in these areas. Conspicuous labeling of all ACM is suggested to ensure personnel is adequately informed. Personnel should be informed not to rest, lean or store material or equipment on or near these surfaces and not to cut, saw, drill, sand or disturb ACM. All removal, disturbance, and repair of ACM should be performed in compliance with Title 12 NYCRR Part 56 by persons properly trained to handle ACM. Facility custodial and maintenance personnel should receive training commensurate with their work activities; as defined in 29 CFR 1910.1001.

As specified in Title 12 NYCRR Part 56-5.1 (h) and (i), "If the building/structure asbestos survey finds that the portion of the building/structure to be demolished, renovated, remodeled, or have repair work contains ACM, PACM, suspect miscellaneous ACM assumed to be ACM, or asbestos material, which is impacted by the work, the owner or the owner's agent shall conduct, or cause to have conducted, asbestos removal performed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor in conformance with all standards set forth in this Part. All ACM, PACM, suspect miscellaneous ACM assumed to be ACM, or asbestos material impacted by the demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair project shall be removed as per this Part, prior to access or disturbance by other uncertified trades or personnel. No demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair work shall be commenced by any owner or the owner's agent prior to the completion of the asbestos abatement in accordance with the notification requirements of this Part...All building/structure owners and asbestos abatement contractors on a demolition, renovation, remodeling, or repair project, which includes work covered by this part, shall inform all trades on the work site about PACM, ACM, asbestos material and suspect miscellaneous ACM...Bids may be advertised and contracts awarded for demolition, remodeling, renovation, or repair work, but no work on the current intermediate portion of the project shall commence on the demolition, renovation, remodeling or repair work by any owner or agent prior to completion of all necessary asbestos abatement work for the current intermediate portion of the entire project, in conformance with all standards set forth in this Part."

Prior to conducting demolition or construction work at the building, all ACM affected/impacted by such activities shall be removed utilizing a licensed asbestos abatement contractor and NYSDOL/EPA/NYC certified personnel prior to construction/demolition activities. All work conducted should be in accordance with all legal requirements, including but not limited to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) [40 CFR Part 61], New York State Industrial Code Rule 56 Asbestos Regulations (ICR 56) and Chapter 1 of Title 15 of the Rules of the City of New York Regulations, as applicable. Advance notification of the asbestos project to the USEPA, NYSDOL, and NYCDEP may be required.



All suspect building materials not sampled during this survey should be considered ACM until these materials are sampled and analyzed for ACM in the laboratory. Concealed ACM: In addition to the ACMs identified at the site, there is a possibility that concealed ACM may exist at the subject facility. As such, if any concealed suspect ACM is encountered during future construction related activities, the work should immediately stop. Prior to resuming the work, the suspect ACM should either be 1) Sampled by an appropriately-certified asbestos professional and submitted to an Approved NYSDOH ELAP laboratory for asbestos analysis or 2) Presumed to be ACM (PACM) and removed by a licensed asbestos abatement contractor for disposal in accordance with all applicable regulations.

## **5.2 LEAD**

In addition to any identified Lead-based Paints (LBP), several components tested did in fact contain minimal lead-levels below the EPA threshold level of 1.0 mg/sq. cm for classification as LBP and are considered lead-containing coatings by the OSHA Regulation, "Lead Exposure in Construction" (29 CFR 1926.62). OSHA does not recognize a minimum limit for lead concentrations in paint for the purposes of disturbance. Monitoring of workers performing demolition/cleaning/disturbance of painted surfaces shall be completed to document personnel occupational exposure. Items containing any amount of lead concentration are considered lead-containing coatings per 29 CFR 1926.62, OSHA Lead Exposure in Construction.

Activities involving the disturbance of LBP in homes, child-occupied facilities, and/or pre-schools built before 1978 must follow the requirements outlined by EPA regulations (40 CFR 745).

In areas where demolition and/or renovations are to occur and lead is present, the demolition debris waste stream should be further analyzed during segregation for compliance with EPA regulations to ensure proper disposal. TCLP testing can be performed prior to waste segregation, but results may not be indicative of the actual waste streams produced during demolition.

## **5.3 PCB CAULK**

Materials are considered to be hazardous if they contain greater than fifty (50) parts per million (ppm) PCBs based on the sum of all Aroclors. All materials containing greater than 50 ppm PCBs potentially impacted by proposed renovations should be abated in accordance with any applicable federal, state, and/or local codes, rules, and regulations.



## 6.0 DISCLAIMERS

The findings presented in this report are based upon reasonably available information and observed site conditions at the time the assessment was performed. Conditions may have changed since that time and the findings and conclusions of this report are not meant to be indicative of future conditions at the Site. This report does not warrant against conditions that were not evident from visual observations or historical information obtained, or conditions that could only be determined by physical sampling or other intrusive investigation techniques that are outside the proposed scope of work.

It should be noted that the information contained within this report is based solely upon site observations and the results of laboratory analysis for samples collected by **QuES&T**. These observations and results are time dependent, subject to changing site conditions and revisions to Federal, State and Local regulations. **QuES&T** warrants that these findings have been promulgated after being prepared in general accordance with generally accepted practices in the abatement industries. **QuES&T** also recognizes that inspection laboratory data is not usually sufficient to make all abatement and management decisions.

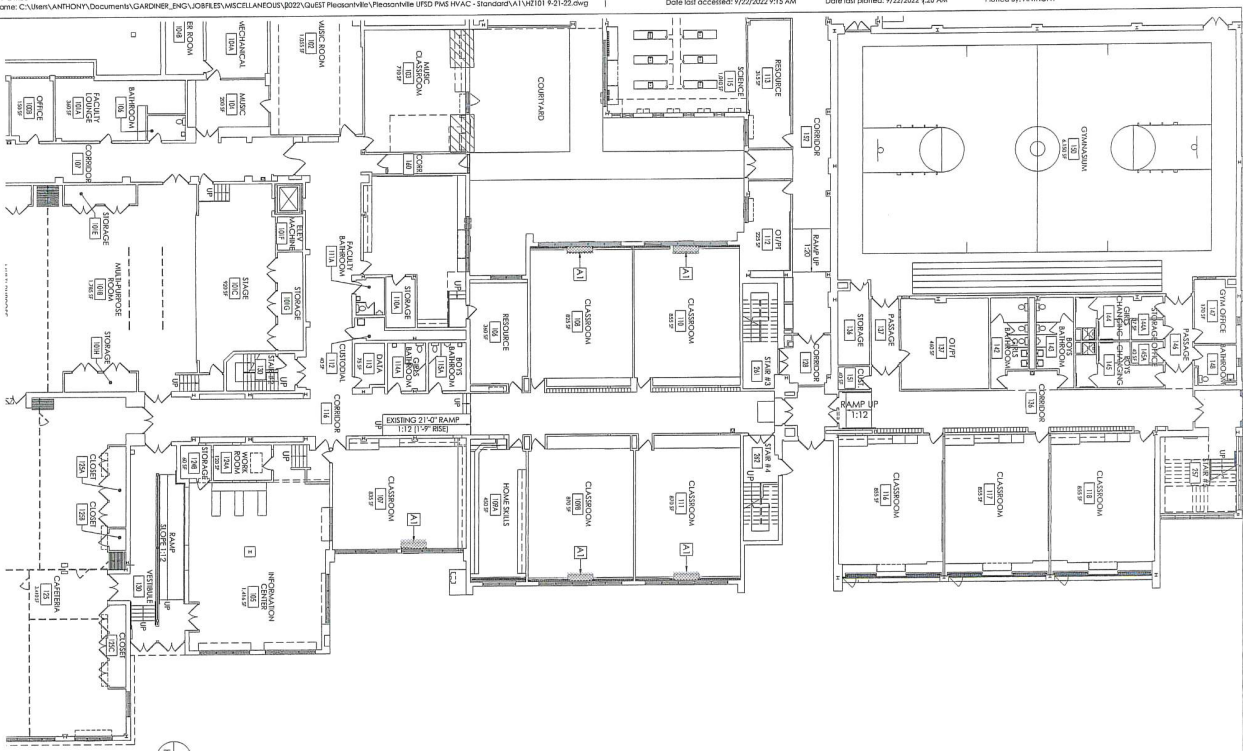
Due to the potential for concealed Asbestos-containing Materials (ACM) or other regulated materials, this report should not be construed to represent all ACM or regulated materials within the site(s). All quantities of ACM or other regulated materials identified, and all dimensions listed within this report are approximate and should be verified On-site.

This inspection report is not intended to be used as the sole basis for soliciting pricing for regulated materials abatement. An abatement plan, specification, drawing and/or Variances should be developed to identify scope, timing, phasing and remediation means & methods for any asbestos project. The Linear and/or Square Footages (LF / SF) listed within this Report are only approximates. Abatement Contractor(s) are required to visit the building(s) in order to take actual field measurements within each listed location.



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

## **Appendix A: ACM LOCATION DRAWINGS**



1 LOWER LEVEL ABATEMENT PLAN  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT NOTES

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR TOTAL AND COMPLETE REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING (ACM)  
REFER TO SPECIFICATION SECTION 020800 - SECTION 3.17 FOR A DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT LEGEND



ASBESTOS CONTAINING DUCTS ON METAL TO BECA PREPARATIONS AT LOWERS.



City of Pleasantville Engineering Planning  
30 North B Street, 2nd  
Pleasantville, Oregon 97139

PROJECT INFORMATION  
Client: Pleasantville UPSD  
Project: Pleasantville UPSD  
Middle School HVAC  
Replacement

PREPARED BY: ANTHONY  
DATE: 9/22/2022

PROJECT SITE: PLEASANTVILLE  
PROJECT NO: 2022-001

ADDITIONAL NOTES

REVISIONS  
DATE  
BY  
DESCRIPTION  
1  
9/22/2022  
ANTHONY  
ADDITIONAL NOTES  
2  
9/22/2022  
ANTHONY  
ADDITIONAL NOTES





ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR TOTAL AND COMPLETE REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING (ACM) TAR ON METAL ROOF DECK WHERE NOTED.

REFER TO SPECIFICATION SECTION 020800 - SECTION 3.17 FOR A DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

ASBESTOS CONTAINING TAR BOTTOM LAYER ON METAL ROOF DECK

13131.07  
Client Name  
PLEASANTVILLE UFSI

PLEASANTVILLE UFSI

## REPLACEMENT

40 BOWER AVE. PLEASANTVILLE, NY 10570

**PLEASANTVILLE PUBLIC SCHOOL**  
800-942-4000

1	01/11/77	520 ADDISON RD
---	----------	----------------

1	01/11/77	520 ADDISON RD
---	----------	----------------

## PROFESSIONAL STAMP

**NEW FROM THE MANUFACTURER**

Issue	State
09/21/22	AS SHOWN
Project Name	
SED SUBMISSION	
Drawn By	Checked By
AM	GD
Drawing Size	
ROOF ABATEMENT PLAN	

Dosing source  
**PMS**  
HZ103



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

## **Appendix B: RESULTS**

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected : 08/26/2022

Collected By : G. Dean

Date Received : 08/29/2022

Date Analyzed : 09/08/2022

Analyzed By : George Htay

Signature :

Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1

NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0

NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
1376 Route 9  
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	4917-05	4917-06	4917-07	4917-08
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2858535	2858536	2858537	2858538
Sample Location	Roof 2b, 2nd Layer, On Foam Insulation	Roof 3b, 2nd Layer, On Foam Insulation	Roof 2w, 2nd Layer, On Foam Insulation	Roof 3w, 2nd Layer, On Foam Insulation
Sample Description	Fiber Board	Fiber Board	Dens Decking	Dens Decking
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	Brown/Black	Gray/White	Gray/White
Sample Treatment	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND
Materials	% Cellulose	55.0	50.0	20.0
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous	% Silicates	10.0	10.0	25.0
Materials	% Carbonates	ND	ND	20.0
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	35.0	40.0	40.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is &lt;1%.

Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.

These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy  $\pm$  17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.

AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected : 08/26/2022

Collected By : G. Dean

Date Received : 08/29/2022

Date Analyzed : 09/08/2022

Analyzed By : George Htay

Signature :

Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1

NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0

NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
1376 Route 9  
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	4917-15	4917-16	4917-23	4917-23
Layer Number			1	2
Lab ID Number	2858539	2858540	2858541	2858541
Sample Location	Roof 2b, Bottom Layer, On Metal	Roof 3b, Bottom Layer, On Metal	Mechanical Room, Ceiling	Mechanical Room, Ceiling
Sample Description	Gypsum	Gypsum	Plaster (Plaster Layer)	Plaster (Scratch Layer)
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	Yes	No
	Homogenous	Yes	No	No
	Fibrous	Yes	No	No
	Color	Gray	White/Gray	Gray/Brown
Sample Treatment	None	None	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous	% Fibrous Glass	10.0	ND	ND
Materials	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous	% Silicates	20.0	10.0	35.0
Materials	% Carbonates	30.0	45.0	20.0
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	40.0	45.0	45.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is &lt;1%.

Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.

These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy  $\pm$  17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.

AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936



**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

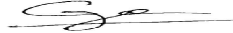
Date Collected : 08/26/2022

Collected By : G. Dean

Date Received : 08/29/2022

Date Analyzed : 09/08/2022

Analyzed By : George Htay

Signature : 

Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1

NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0

NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
1376 Route 9  
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	4917-24	4917-24	4917-25	4917-25
Layer Number	1	2	1	2
Lab ID Number	2858542	2858542	2858543	2858543
Sample Location	Mechanical Room, Ceiling	Mechanical Room, Ceiling	Mechanical Room, Ceiling	Mechanical Room, Ceiling

Sample Description	Plaster (Plaster Layer)	Plaster (Scratch Layer)	Plaster (Plaster Layer)	Plaster (Scratch Layer)
--------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------

Method of Quantification		Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Homogenous	No	No	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No	No
	Color	White/Gray	Gray/Brown	White/Gray	Gray/Brown

Sample Treatment	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
------------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND	ND

Other Fibrous	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND	ND
Materials	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND	ND
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND	ND

Non-Fibrous	% Silicates	10.0	30.0	10.0	35.0
Materials	% Carbonates	45.0	20.0	50.0	20.0
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	50.0	40.0	45.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is &lt;1%.

Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.

These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy  $\pm$  17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.

AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected : 08/26/2022

Collected By : G. Dean

Date Received : 08/29/2022

Date Analyzed : 09/08/2022

Analyzed By : George Htay

Signature :

Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1

NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0

NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
1376 Route 9  
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	4917-26	4917-26	4917-27	4917-27
Layer Number	1	2	1	2
Lab ID Number	2858544	2858544	2858545	2858545
Sample Location	Boiler Room, Ceiling	Boiler Room, Ceiling	Boiler Room, Ceiling	Boiler Room, Ceiling
Sample Description	Plaster (Plaster Layer)	Plaster (Scratch Layer)	Plaster (Plaster Layer)	Plaster (Scratch Layer)
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No
	Color	White	Gray/Brown	Gray/Brown
Sample Treatment	None	Homogenized	None	Homogenized
Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	ND
Materials	% Cellulose	ND	ND	ND
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous	% Silicates	15.0	30.0	10.0
Materials	% Carbonates	40.0	25.0	45.0
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	45.0	45.0	45.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is &lt;1%.

Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.

These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy  $\pm$  17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.

AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey


Date Collected : 08/26/2022

Collected By : G. Dean

Date Received : 08/29/2022

Date Analyzed : 09/08/2022

Analyzed By : George Htay

Signature : 

Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1

NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0

NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
1376 Route 9  
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	4917-28	4917-29	4917-30	4917-31
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2858546	2858547	2858548	2858549
Sample Location	Room 103, Wall, On Sheetrock	Cafe, Wall, On Sheetrock	Cafe, Wall, On Sheetrock	Cafe, Wall
Sample Description	Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Joint Compound	Sheetrock
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option
Appearance	Layered	No	No	Yes
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	No
	Fibrous	No	No	Yes
	Color	White	White	White/Brown
Sample Treatment	None	None	None	Homogenized
Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND
Other Fibrous	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND	5.0
Materials	% Cellulose	ND	ND	15.0
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous	% Silicates	30.0	30.0	20.0
Materials	% Carbonates	35.0	30.0	30.0
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	35.0	40.0	30.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is &lt;1%.

Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.

These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy  $\pm$  17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.

AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected : 08/26/2022

Collected By : G. Dean

Date Received : 08/29/2022

Date Analyzed : 09/08/2022

Analyzed By : George Htay

Signature :

Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1

NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0

NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
1376 Route 9  
Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	4917-32	4917-33	4917-34	4917-35
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2858550	2858551	2858552	2858553
Sample Location	Room 103, Wall	Room 102, Above Ceiling	Room 102, Above Ceiling	Boiler Room, Closet
Sample Description	Sheetrock	Cement Slab	Cement Slab	Pipe Insulation
Method of Quantification	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Scanning Option	Point Count
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No
	Fibrous	Yes	No	Yes
	Color	White/Brown	Brown/White	Brown/Gray
Sample Treatment	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized	Homogenized
Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	14.8
	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	14.8
Other Fibrous	% Fibrous Glass	5.0	ND	ND
Materials	% Cellulose	10.0	ND	40.7
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND	ND
Non-Fibrous	% Silicates	20.0	25.0	20.0
Materials	% Carbonates	30.0	35.0	35.0
Present	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	35.0	40.0	45.0

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is &lt;1%.

Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.

These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy  $\pm$  17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.

AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected : 08/26/2022

Collected By : G. Dean

Date Received : 08/29/2022

Date Analyzed : 09/08/2022

Analyzed By : George Htay

Signature :

Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.1

NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0

NYS Lab No. 10851

Client: QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Sample ID Number	4917-36	4917-37
Layer Number		
Lab ID Number	2858554	2858555
Sample Location	Boiler Room, Closet	Boiler Room, Closet

Sample Description	Pipe Insulation	Pipe Insulation
--------------------	-----------------	-----------------

Method of Quantification	Point Count	Point Count
Appearance		
Layered	Yes	Yes
Homogenous	No	No
Fibrous	Yes	Yes
Color	Brown/Gray	Brown/Gray

Sample Treatment	Homogenized	Homogenized
------------------	-------------	-------------

Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	14.3	13.3
	% Other	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	14.3	13.3

Other Fibrous	% Fibrous Glass	ND	ND
Materials	% Cellulose	42.9	43.3
Present	% Other	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	ND	ND

Non-Fibrous	% Silicates	ND	ND
Materials	% Carbonates	ND	ND
Present	% Other	ND	ND
	% Unidentified	42.8	43.4

Results Applicable To Those Items Tested. Report Cannot be Reproduced, Except Entirely, Without Written Approval of the Laboratory. ND = Not Detected. Reporting Limit is &lt;1%.

Liability Limited To Cost Of Analysis. This Report Must Not be Used by the Client to Claim Product Endorsement by NVLAP or Any Agency of the US Government.

These Results Can Not Be Used To Claim That NOB Items Tested Are Non-Asbestos Containing. Overall Lab Accuracy  $\pm$  17%. Samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted.

AIHA LAP, LLC No. 100263 Rhode Island DOH No. AAL-072 Massachusetts DOL No. A A 000072 Connecticut DOH No. PH-0622 Maine DEP No. LA-024 Vermont DOH No. AL-709936

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected :	08/26/2022	Client	QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By :	G. Dean		1376 Route 9
Date Received :	08/29/2022		Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed :	09/14/2022		
Analyzed By :	Damien Warner		
Signature :			
Analytical Method :	NYS-DOH 198.6		
NVLAP Lab Code :	101646-0		
NYS Lab No.	10851		

Sample ID Number		4917-01	4917-02	4917-03	4917-04
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2860514	2860515	2860516	2860517
Sample Location		Roof 3W, Top Layer, On Dens Decking	Roof 2W, Top Layer, On Dens Decking	Roof 3B, Top Layer, On Fiber Board	Roof 2B, Top Layer, On Fiber Board
Sample Description		TPO	TPO	EPDM	EPDM
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	Yes	No	No
	Homogenous	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	No	Yes	No	No
	Color	White/Gray/Blue	White/Gray/Blue	Black	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	78.8	77.7	84.0	83.4
	% Carbonates	20.4	21.3	1.9	3.2
	% Other Inorganic	0.8	1.0	14.1	13.4

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected :	08/26/2022	Client	QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By :	G. Dean		1376 Route 9
Date Received :	08/29/2022		Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed :	09/14/2022		
Analyzed By :	Damien Warner		
Signature :			
Analytical Method :	NYS-DOH 198.6		
NVLAP Lab Code :	101646-0		
NYS Lab No.	10851		

Sample ID Number	4917-09	4917-10	4917-11	4917-12
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2860518	2860519	2860520	2860521
Sample Location	Roof 2W, 3rd Layer, On Tar Paper	Roof 3W, 3rd Layer, On Tar Paper	Roof 3B, 3rd Layer, On Foam Insulation	Roof 2B, 3rd Layer, On Foam Insulation

Sample Description	Foam Insulation	Foam Insulation	Foam Insulation	Foam Insulation
--------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

Analytical Method	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	No	No	No
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	Yellow/Black	Yellow/Black/Tan	Yellow/Black

Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND

% Total Asbestos	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive	ND	ND
------------------	-----------------	-----------------	----	----

Other	% Organic	96.4	90.6	97.2	98.6
Materials					
Present	% Carbonates	2.4	6.3	2.5	1.0
	% Other Inorganic	1.2	3.1	0.3	0.4

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected :	08/26/2022	Client	QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By :	G. Dean		1376 Route 9
Date Received :	08/29/2022		Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed :	09/14/2022		
Analyzed By :	Damien Warner		
Signature :			
Analytical Method :	NYS-DOH 198.6		
NVLAP Lab Code :	101646-0		
NYS Lab No.	10851		

Sample ID Number		4917-13	4917-14	4917-17	4917-18
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2860522	2860523	2860524	2860525
Sample Location		Roof 3B, 4th Layer, On Gypsum	Roof 2B, 4th Layer, On Gypsum	Roof 3W, Bottom Layer, On Metal	Roof 2W, Bottom Layer, On Metal
Sample Description		Foam Insulation	Foam Insulation	Tar Paper Vapor Barrier	Tar Paper Vapor Barrier
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Homogenous	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	White/Black	White/Black	Black	Black
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	97.9	94.7	66.6	65.9
	% Carbonates	1.7	4.9	2.2	0.9
	% Other Inorganic	0.4	0.4	31.2	33.2



**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected :	08/26/2022	Client	QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By :	G. Dean		1376 Route 9
Date Received :	08/29/2022		Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed :	09/14/2022		
Analyzed By :	Damien Warner		
Signature :			
Analytical Method :	NYS-DOH 198.6		
NVLAP Lab Code :	101646-0		
NYS Lab No.	10851		

Sample ID Number		4917-19	4917-20	4917-21	4917-22
Layer Number					
Lab ID Number		2860526	2860527	2860528	2860529
Sample Location		Roof 2W, On Metal	Roof 3W, On Metal	Room 103, Ceiling, 2ft x 4ft	Room 103, Ceiling, 2ft x 4ft
Sample Description		Tar	Tar	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile
Analytical Method		NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	Yes	Yes	No	No
	Fibrous	No	No	Yes	Yes
	Color	Black	Black	Gray/White	Gray/White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	2.0	2.3	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	2.0	2.3	ND Inconclusive	ND Inconclusive
Other Materials Present	% Organic	67.2	69.6	18.5	20.2
	% Carbonates	23.4	20.6	47.0	41.3
	% Other Inorganic	7.4	7.5	34.5	38.5

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected :	08/26/2022	Client	QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By :	G. Dean		1376 Route 9
Date Received :	08/29/2022		Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed :	09/14/2022		
Analyzed By :	Damien Warner		
Signature :			
Analytical Method :	NYS-DOH 198.6		
NVLAP Lab Code :	101646-0		
NYS Lab No.	10851		

Sample ID Number	4917-38	4917-39	4917-40	4917-41
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2860530	2860531	2860532	2860533
Sample Location	Exterior, Room 103, Around Louver	Exterior, Room 108, Around Louver	Exterior, Room 110, Around Louver	Exterior, Around Louver, Brick to Metal
Sample Description	Caulk	Caulk	Caulk	Caulk
Analytical Method	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	No	No	Yes
	Homogenous	No	Yes	No
	Fibrous	No	No	No
	Color	Gray/White	White	Gray/White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	1.7	ND	1.6
	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	1.7	ND Inconclusive	1.6
Other Materials Present	% Organic	16.1	48.5	59.3
	% Carbonates	58.8	34.7	59.3
	% Other Inorganic	23.4	16.8	19.8

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected :	08/26/2022	Client	QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By :	G. Dean		1376 Route 9
Date Received :	08/29/2022		Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed :	09/14/2022		
Analyzed By :	Damien Warner		
Signature :			
Analytical Method :	NYS-DOH 198.6		
NVLAP Lab Code :	101646-0		
NYS Lab No.	10851		

Sample ID Number	4917-42	4917-43
Layer Number		
Lab ID Number	2860534	2860535
Sample Location	Exterior, Room 103, Courtyard, Around Louver, On Metal	Exterior, Around Louver, On Metal
Sample Description	Glazing	Glazing

Analytical Method	NOB Plm	NOB Plm
Appearance	Layered	Yes
	Homogenous	No
	Fibrous	No
	Color	Gray/Brown


Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	< 0.1	< 0.1
	% Other	ND	ND

% Total Asbestos	< 0.1	< 0.1
------------------	-------	-------

Other	% Organic	10.1	11.9
Materials			
Present	% Carbonates	88.9	87.1
	% Other Inorganic	1.0	1.0

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected : 08/26/2022  
 Collected By : G. Dean  
 Date Received : 08/29/2022  
 Date Analyzed : 09/15/2022  
 Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic  
 Signature : 

Client QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4

NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0

NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number	4917-03	4917-04	4917-09	4917-10
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2860516	2860517	2860518	2860519
Sample Location	Roof 3B, Top Layer, On Fiber Board	Roof 2B, Top Layer, On Fiber Board	Roof 2W, 3rd Layer, On Tar Paper	Roof 3W, 3rd Layer, On Tar Paper
Sample Description	EPDM	EPDM	Foam Insulation	Foam Insulation
Analytical Method	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered Homogenous Fibrous Color	No Yes No Black	Yes No Yes Yellow/Black	Yes No Yes Yellow/Black/Tan
Asbestos Content	% Amosite % Chrysotile % Other	ND ND ND	ND ND ND	ND ND ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic % Carbonates % Other Inorganic	84.0 1.9 14.1	83.4 3.2 13.4	96.4 2.4 1.2
				90.6 6.3 3.1

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**


RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected :	08/26/2022	Client	QuES&T, Inc.
Collected By :	G. Dean		1376 Route 9
Date Received :	08/29/2022		Wappingers Falls, NY 12590
Date Analyzed :	09/15/2022		
Analyzed By :	Fahrudin Lalic		
Signature :			
Analytical Method :	NYS-DOH 198.4		
NVLAP Lab Code :	101646-0		
NYS Lab No.	10851		

Sample ID Number	4917-17	4917-18	4917-21	4917-22
Layer Number				
Lab ID Number	2860524	2860525	2860528	2860529
Sample Location	Roof 3W, Bottom Layer, On Metal	Roof 2W, Bottom Layer, On Metal	Room 103, Ceiling, 2ft x 4ft	Room 103, Ceiling, 2ft x 4ft
Sample Description	Tar Paper Vapor Barrier	Tar Paper Vapor Barrier	Ceiling Tile	Ceiling Tile
Analytical Method	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance	Layered	No	Yes	Yes
	Homogenous	Yes	No	No
	Fibrous	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Color	Black	Gray/White	Gray/White
Asbestos Content	% Amosite	ND	ND	ND
	% Chrysotile	ND	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND	ND
	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND	ND
Other Materials Present	% Organic	66.6	65.9	18.5
	% Carbonates	2.2	0.9	47.0
	% Other Inorganic	31.2	33.2	34.5
				38.5

**Eastern Analytical Services, Inc.****Bulk Sample Results**

RE: CPN 22-4917 - CPL - Pleasantville MS - Asbestos, Lead &amp; PCB Survey

Date Collected : 08/26/2022  
 Collected By : G. Dean  
 Date Received : 08/29/2022  
 Date Analyzed : 09/15/2022  
 Analyzed By : Fahrudin Lalic  
 Signature : 

Client QuES&T, Inc.  
 1376 Route 9  
 Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Analytical Method : NYS-DOH 198.4  
 NVLAP Lab Code : 101646-0  
 NYS Lab No. 10851

Sample ID Number	4917-39	4917-40
Layer Number		
Lab ID Number	2860531	2860532
Sample Location	Exterior, Room 108, Around Louver	Exterior, Room 110, Around Louver

Sample Description	Caulk	Caulk
--------------------	-------	-------

Analytical Method	NOB Tem	NOB Tem
Appearance		
Layered	No	No
Homogenous	Yes	Yes
Fibrous	No	No
Color	White	White

Asbestos	% Amosite	ND	ND
Content	% Chrysotile	ND	ND
	% Other	ND	ND

	% Total Asbestos	ND	ND
--	------------------	----	----

Other	% Organic	48.5	59.3
Materials			
Present	% Carbonates	34.7	26.1
	% Other Inorganic	16.8	14.6

CLIENT: CPLSAMPLED BY: G. DeanADDRESS: 50 FRONT STREET, SUITE 202DATE SAMPLED: 26-Aug-22Newburgh, NY, 12550STATE SAMPLED: NYCONTACT: Lauren TarsioANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/PLM-NOB/QTEM as requiredPROJECT ID: Pleasantville MSTURN-AROUND TIME: 5 HOURSAsbestos, Lead & PCB Survey5 DAYSPROJECT #: Q22-4917

OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
4917-01 56	Roof 3w, Top Layer, on Dens Decking	TPO	
4917-02	Roof 2w, Top Layer, on Dens Decking	TPO	
4917-03	Roof 3b, Top Layer, on Fiber Board	EPDM	
4917-04	Roof 2b, Top Layer, on Fiber Board	EPDM	
4917-05 2858535	Roof 2b, 2nd Layer, on Foam Insulation	Fiber Board	
4917-06 2858536	Roof 3b, 2nd Layer, on Foam Insulation	Fiber Board	
4917-07 2858537	Roof 2w, 2nd Layer, on Foam Insulation	Dens Decking	
4917-08 2858538	Roof 3w, 2nd Layer, on Foam Insulation	Dens Decking	
4917-09	Roof 2w, 3rd Layer, on Tar Paper	Foam Insulation	
4917-10 6739	Roof, 3w, 3rd Layer, on Tar Paper	Foam Insulation	

## CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: 26-Aug-22RECEIVED BY: *[Signature]*DATE: 10-29-22 10:32PAGE 1 OF 5

\* AS LABELED ON PAPERWORK

INITIAL/DATE MP, 8/30/22

\* AS LABELED ON PAPERWORK

INITIAL/DATE MP, 9/6/22

CLIENT: CPLSAMPLED BY: G. DeanADDRESS: 50 FRONT STREET, SUITE 202DATE SAMPLED: 26-Aug-22Newburgh, NY, 12550STATE SAMPLED: NYCONTACT: Lauren TarsioANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/PLM-NOB/QTEM as requiredPROJECT ID: Pleasantville MSTURN-AROUND TIME: 5 HOURSAsbestos, Lead & PCB Survey5 DAYSPROJECT #: Q22-4917

OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
4917-11	Roof 3b, 3rd Layer, on Foam Insulation	Foam Insulation	
4917-12	Roof 2b, 3rd Layer, on Foam Insulation	Foam Insulation	
4917-13	Roof 3b, 4th Layer, on Gypsum	Foam Insulation	
4917-14	Roof 2b, 4th Layer, on Gypsum	Foam Insulation	
4917-15 2858539	Roof 2b, Bottom Layer, on Metal	Gypsum	
4917-16 2858540	Roof 3b, Bottom Layer, on Metal	Gypsum	
4917-17	Roof 3w, Bottom Layer, on Metal	Tar Paper Vapor Barrier	
4917-18	Roof 2w, Bottom Layer, on Metal	Tar Paper Vapor Barrier	
4917-19	Roof 2w, on Metal	Tar	
4917-20	Roof 3w, on Metal	Tar	

## CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: 26-Aug-22RECEIVED BY: A. [Signature]DATE: 10-29-22 18:32PAGE 2 OF 5



CLIENT: CPLSAMPLED BY: G. DeanADDRESS: 50 FRONT STREET, SUITE 202DATE SAMPLED: 26-Aug-22Newburgh, NY, 12550STATE SAMPLED: NYCONTACT: Lauren TarsioANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/PLM-NOB/QTEM as requiredPROJECT ID: Pleasantville MSTURN-AROUND TIME: 5 HOURSAsbestos, Lead & PCB Survey5 DAYSPROJECT #: Q22-4917

OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
4917-21	Room 103, Ceiling, 2ft. X 4ft.	Ceiling Tile	
4917-22	Room 103, Ceiling, 2ft. X 4ft.	Ceiling Tile	
4917-23 2858541	Mechanical Room, Ceiling	Plaster	
4917-24 2858542	Mechanical Room, Ceiling	Plaster	
4917-25 2858543	Mechanical Room, Ceiling	Plaster	
4917-26 2858544	Boiler Room, Ceiling	Plaster	
4917-27 2858545	Boiler Room, Ceiling	Plaster	
4917-28 2858546	Room 103, Wall, on Sheetrock	Joint Compound	
4917-29 2858547	Café, Wall, on Sheetrock	Joint Compound	
4917-30 2858548	Café, Wall, on Sheetrock	Joint Compound	

## CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: 26-Aug-22RECEIVED BY: DATE: AUG 29 '22 18:33PAGE 3 OF 5

CLIENT: CPLSAMPLED BY: G. DeanADDRESS: 50 FRONT STREET, SUITE 202DATE SAMPLED: 26-Aug-22Newburgh, NY, 12550STATE SAMPLED: NYCONTACT: Lauren TarsioANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/PLM-NOB/QTEM as requiredPROJECT ID: Pleasantville MSTURN-AROUND TIME:        HOURSAsbestos, Lead & PCB Survey5 DAYSPROJECT #: Q22-4917

OTHER

SAMPLE # LAB#	LOCATION	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
4917-31 2858549	Café, Wall	Sheetrock	
4917-32 2858550	Room 103, Wall	Sheetrock	
4917-33 2858551	Room 102, Above Ceiling	Cement Slab	
4917-34 2858552	Room 102, Above Ceiling	Cement Slab	
4917-35 2858553	Boiler Room, Closet	Pipe Insulation	
4917-36 2858554	Boiler Room, Closet	Pipe Insulation	
4917-37 2858555	Boiler Room, Closet	Pipe Insulation	
4917-38	Exterior, Room 103, Around Louver	Caulk	
4917-39	Exterior, Room 108, Around Louver	Caulk	
4917-40	Exterior, Room 110, Around Louver	Caulk	

## CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)

SUBMITTED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: 26-Aug-22RECEIVED BY: DATE: AUG 29 '22 18:33PAGE 4 OF 5

SAMPLED BY: G. Dean

DATE SAMPLED: 26-Aug-22

STATE SAMPLED: NY

ANALYSIS METHOD: PLM/PLM-NOB/QTEM as required

TURN-AROUND TIME: HOURS

5 DAYS

OTHER

[illegible]

~~CHAIN OF CUSTODY (SEE LAST PAGE)~~

SUBMITTED BY: 21-11-

DATE: 26-Aug-22

RECEIVED BY: A. [Signature]

DATE: AUG 29 '99 10:33

PAGE 5 OF 5



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

## **Appendix C: PREVIOUS SAMPLING DATA**



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

Attention: Lab Results

Quality Environmental Solution & Tech

1376 Rt 9

Wappingers Falls, NY 12590

Phone: (845) 298-6031

Fax: (845) 298-6251

Received Date: 09/08/2020 11:25 AM

Analysis Date: 09/09/2020 - 09/13/2020

Collected Date: 09/03/2020

Project: Q20-3572/ PLEASANTVILLE MIDDLE SCHOOL/ LIMITED ASB RENOVATION SAMPLING

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos			Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous		
Sample ID 3572-PMS-01 032016161-0001		Description Homogeneity	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON METAL BEAMS - SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/13/2020	Gray	4.00% Cellulose 75.00% Min. Wool	21.00% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM						Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB						Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB						Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3572-PMS-02 032016161-0002		Description Homogeneity	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON METAL BEAMS - SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/13/2020	Gray	3.00% Cellulose 70.00% Min. Wool	27.00% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM						Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB						Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB						Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3572-PMS-03 032016161-0003		Description Homogeneity	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS LOCKER ROOM, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, ON METAL BEAMS - SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/13/2020	Gray	2.00% Cellulose 65.00% Glass 12.00% Min. Wool	20.00% Ca Carbonate 1.00% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM						Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB						Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB						Not Analyzed
Sample ID 3572-PMS-04 032016161-0004		Description Homogeneity	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, AROUND DUCTWORK, FG - INSULATION Homogeneous			
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/13/2020	Yellow	8.00% Cellulose 80.00% Min. Wool	12.00% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM						Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB						Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB						Not Analyzed

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos			Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous		
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-05 032016161-0005		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, AROUND DUCTWORK, FG - INSULATION			
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Yellow	10.00% Cellulose 85.00% Min. Wool	5.00% Non-fibrous (other)		<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-06 032016161-0006		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS LOCKER ROOM, ABOVE SUSPENDED CEILING, AROUND DUCTWORK, FG - INSULATION			
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Yellow	90.00% Glass	10.00% Non-fibrous (other)		<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-07 032016161-0007		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, WALL, ON SHEETROCK - JOINT COMPOUND			
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	White		60.00% Ca Carbonate 8.00% Mica 32.00% Non-fibrous (other)		<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-08 032016161-0008		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 117, WALL, ON SHEETROCK - JOINT COMPOUND			
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	White		55.00% Ca Carbonate 7.00% Mica 38.00% Non-fibrous (other)		<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-09 032016161-0009		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 116, WALL, ON SHEETROCK - JOINT COMPOUND			
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	White		65.00% Ca Carbonate 8.00% Mica 27.00% Non-fibrous (other)		<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-10 032016161-0010		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4' - CEILING TILE			
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Heterogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>						<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	White	2.50% Glass	97.50% Other		<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	White		100.00% Other		<b>None Detected</b>

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

		Non-Asbestos			
Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos
Sample ID	3572-PMS-11 032016161-0011	Description	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4' - CEILING TILE		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	100.00% Other		Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	100.00% Other		None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-12 032016161-0012	Description	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY OUTSIDE OF GIRLS LOCKER ROOM, SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4', DOTTED - CEILING TILE		
		Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	11.00% Glass	89.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	100.00% Other		None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-13 032016161-0013	Description	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY OUTSIDE OF BOYS LOCKER ROOM, SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4', DOTTED - CEILING TILE		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	14.00% Glass	86.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	100.00% Other		None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-14 032016161-0014	Description	FIRST FLOOR, GYM OFFICE, SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4', DOT CANYON - CEILING TILE		
		Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	100.00% Other		Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	100.00% Other		None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-15 032016161-0015	Description	FIRST FLOOR, OT/PT ROOM, SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4', DOT CANYON - CEILING TILE		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	100.00% Other		Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	100.00% Other		None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-16 032016161-0016	Description	FIRST FLOOR, LIBRARY, SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4', ROUGH - CEILING TILE		
		Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	100.00% Other		Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray	100.00% Other		None Detected

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-17 032016161-0017		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, LIBRARY, SUSPENDED CEILING, 2'X4', ROUGH - CEILING TILE		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-18 032016161-0018		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, SHOWER FLOOR - TERRAZZO		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		75.00% Non-fibrous (other) 25.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-19 032016161-0019		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS LOCKER ROOM, SHOWER FLOOR - TERRAZZO		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray/ White		65.00% Ca Carbonate 35.00% Non-fibrous (other)	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-20 032016161-0020		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, FLOOR, ON CERAMIC TILE - GROUT		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		20.00% Ca Carbonate 40.00% Non-fibrous (other) 40.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-21 032016161-0021		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS LOCKER ROOM, FLOOR, ON CERAMIC TILE - GROUT		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		60.00% Non-fibrous (other) 40.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-22 032016161-0022		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, FLOOR, UNDER CERAMIC TILE - MUDSET		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	White		25.00% Ca Carbonate 60.00% Non-fibrous (other) 15.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02





# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-23 032016161-0023		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS LOCKER ROOM, FLOOR, UNDER CERAMIC TILE - MUDSET		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	White		100.00% Non-fibrous (other)	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-24 032016161-0024		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY BY LOCKERS, WALL, AROUND METAL DUCT - FLUE PACKING		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray/ White	15.00% Wollastonite	20.00% Ca Carbonate 65.00% Non-fibrous (other)	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-25 032016161-0025		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY BY LOCKERS, WALL, AROUND METAL DUCT - FLUE PACKING		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		50.00% Non-fibrous (other) 50.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-26 032016161-0026		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY OUTSIDE OF CLASSROOM 110, WALL - GLAZED BLOCK		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray/ Green		15.00% Ca Carbonate 45.00% Non-fibrous (other) 40.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-27 032016161-0027		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY OUTSIDE OF CLASSROOM 111, WALL - GLAZED BLOCK		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		50.00% Non-fibrous (other) 50.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-28 032016161-0028		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY OUTSIDE OF CLASSROOM 111, WALL, ON GLAZED BLOCKER - MORTAR		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		20.00% Ca Carbonate 32.00% Non-fibrous (other) 48.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-29 032016161-0029		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY OUTSIDE OF CLASSROOM 110, WALL, ON GLAZED BLOCKER - MORTAR		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		12.00% Mica 38.00% Non-fibrous (other) 50.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-30 032016161-0030		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY BY BOYS LOCKER ROOM, WALL - CMU		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		15.00% Ca Carbonate 8.00% Mica 57.00% Non-fibrous (other) 20.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-31 032016161-0031		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY BY GIRLS LOCKER ROOM, WALL - CMU		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		20.00% Gypsum 3.00% Mica 32.00% Non-fibrous (other) 45.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-32 032016161-0032		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY BY BOYS LOCKER ROOM, WALL, ON CMU - MORTAR		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		25.00% Ca Carbonate 30.00% Non-fibrous (other) 45.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-33 032016161-0033		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY BY GIRLS LOCKER ROOM, WALL, ON CMU - MORTAR		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		20.00% Ca Carbonate 3.00% Mica 32.00% Non-fibrous (other) 45.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-34 032016161-0034		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, CLASSROOM 131, WALL - CMU		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		20.00% Ca Carbonate 50.00% Non-fibrous (other) 30.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-35 032016161-0035		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, CLASSROOM 129, WALL - CMU		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		55.00% Ca Carbonate 20.00% Non-fibrous (other) 25.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-36 032016161-0036		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, CLASSROOM 129, WALL, ON CMU - MORTAR		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray	4.00% Cellulose	25.00% Ca Carbonate 31.00% Non-fibrous (other) 40.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-37 032016161-0037		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, CLASSROOM 131, WALL, ON CMU - MORTAR		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray		25.00% Gypsum 4.00% Mica 21.00% Non-fibrous (other) 50.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-38-CMU 032016161-0038		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER, WALL - CMU & MORTAR		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray	3.00% Cellulose	20.00% Ca Carbonate 39.00% Non-fibrous (other) 38.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-38-Mortar 032016161-0038A		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER, WALL - CMU & MORTAR		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray	5.00% Cellulose	20.00% Ca Carbonate 15.00% Gypsum 15.00% Non-fibrous (other) 45.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-39-CMU 032016161-0039		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS LOCKER, WALL - CMU & MORTAR		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray/ Black		25.00% Gypsum 30.00% Non-fibrous (other) 45.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-39-Mortar 032016161-0039A		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS LOCKER, WALL - CMU & MORTAR		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	Gray	5.00% Cellulose	20.00% Ca Carbonate 8.00% Mica 12.00% Non-fibrous (other) 55.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-40-Ceramic Tile 032016161-0040		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, WALL, COVEBASE - CERAMIC TILE & ADHESIVE		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>	09/13/2020	White		80.00% Non-fibrous (other) 20.00% Quartz	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-40-Adhesive 032016161-0040A		<b>Description</b>	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, WALL, COVEBASE - CERAMIC TILE & ADHESIVE		
		<b>Homogeneity</b>	Heterogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	White	<1.00% Fibrous (other) 3.60% Wollastonite	96.40% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	White	None	98.60% Other	<b>1.40% Anthophyllite</b>

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Analyzed		Non-Asbestos			
Test	Date	Color	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos
Sample ID	3572-PMS-41-Ceramic Tile 032016161-0041	Description	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS LOCKER ROOM, WALL, COVEBASE - CERAMIC TILE & ADHESIVE		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable	09/13/2020	White		75.00% Non-fibrous (other) 25.00% Quartz	None Detected
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB					Not Analyzed
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Not Analyzed
Sample ID	3572-PMS-41-Adhesive 032016161-0041A	Description	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS LOCKER ROOM, WALL, COVEBASE - CERAMIC TILE & ADHESIVE		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	White	<1.00% Fibrous (other) 3.20% Wollastonite	96.80% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB					Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)
Sample ID	3572-PMS-42-Cove Base 032016161-0042	Description	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, WALL, ON SHEETROCK, BLACK - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE		
		Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/09/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-42-Adhesive 032016161-0042A	Description	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, WALL, ON SHEETROCK, BLACK - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE		
		Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Yellow	<1.00% Fibrous (other)	100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/09/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-43-Cove Base 032016161-0043	Description	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, WALL, ON SHEETROCK, BLACK - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/09/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-43-Adhesive 032016161-0043A	Description	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, WALL, ON SHEETROCK, BLACK - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/09/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-44-Cove Base 032016161-0044		<b>Description</b> SECOND FLOOR, ROOM 223A, WALL, ON CMU, BROWN - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Heterogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Brown		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Brown		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-44-Adhesive 032016161-0044A		<b>Description</b> SECOND FLOOR, ROOM 223A, WALL, ON CMU, BROWN - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Heterogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-45-Cove Base 032016161-0045		<b>Description</b> SECOND FLOOR, ROOM 223B, WALL, ON CMU, BROWN - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Brown		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Brown		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-45-Adhesive 032016161-0045A		<b>Description</b> SECOND FLOOR, ROOM 223B, WALL, ON CMU, BROWN - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-46-Cove Base 032016161-0046		<b>Description</b> SECOND FLOOR, CLASSROOM 214, WALL, ON CMU, BEIGE - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Heterogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-46-Adhesive 032016161-0046A		<b>Description</b> SECOND FLOOR, CLASSROOM 214, WALL, ON CMU, BEIGE - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Heterogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Black/ Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Black/ Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-47-Cove Base 032016161-0047		<b>Description</b> SECOND FLOOR, CLASSROOM 214, WALL, ON CMU, BEIGE - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-47-Adhesive 032016161-0047A		<b>Description</b> SECOND FLOOR, CLASSROOM 214, WALL, ON CMU, BEIGE - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Black/ Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Black/ Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-48-Cove Base 032016161-0048		<b>Description</b> FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY, WALL, ON CMU, GRAY - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Heterogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-48-Adhesive 032016161-0048A		<b>Description</b> FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY, WALL, ON CMU, GRAY - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Heterogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-49-Cove Base 032016161-0049		<b>Description</b> FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY, WALL, ON CMU, GRAY - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-49-Adhesive 032016161-0049A		<b>Description</b> FIRST FLOOR, HALLWAY, WALL, ON CMU, GRAY - COVE BASE MOLDING & ADHESIVE <b>Homogeneity</b> Homogeneous			
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Beige		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

		Non-Asbestos			
Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos
Sample ID	3572-PMS-50-Floor Tile	Description	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS COACHES OFFICE, HALLWAY, FLOOR, 1'X1', ON SLAB - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC		
	032016161-0050	Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	White	100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/10/2020	White	100.00%	Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-50-Mastic	Description	FIRST FLOOR, GIRLS COACHES OFFICE, HALLWAY, FLOOR, 1'X1', ON SLAB - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC		
	032016161-0050A	Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Yellow	100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
Final Residue <1% of original subsample					
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/10/2020	Yellow	100.00%	Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-51-Floor Tile	Description	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, HALLWAY, FLOOR, 1'X1', ON SLAB - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC		
	032016161-0051	Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	White	100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/10/2020	White	100.00%	Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-51-Mastic	Description	FIRST FLOOR, BOYS LOCKER ROOM, HALLWAY, FLOOR, 1'X1', ON SLAB - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC		
	032016161-0051A	Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Yellow	100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/10/2020	Yellow	100.00%	Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-52-Floor Tile	Description	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, FLOOR, TOP LAYER, 1'X1', ON 1'X1' - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC		
	032016161-0052	Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Pink	100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/10/2020	Pink	100.00%	Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-52-Mastic	Description	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, FLOOR, TOP LAYER, 1'X1', ON 1'X1' - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC		
	032016161-0052A	Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Black	100.00%	Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/10/2020	Black	100.00%	Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02





# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-53-Floor Tile 032016161-0053		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, FLOOR, TOP LAYER, 1'X1', ON 1'X1' - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Pink		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Pink		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-53-Mastic 032016161-0053A		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, FLOOR, TOP LAYER, 1'X1', ON 1'X1' - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Black		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Black		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-54-Floor Tile 032016161-0054		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, FLOOR, BOTTOM LAYER, 1'X1', ON 1'X1' - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC Heterogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Brown	None	98.80% Other	<b>1.20% Chrysotile</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/09/2020				<b>Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-54-Mastic 032016161-0054A		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, FLOOR, BOTTOM LAYER, 1'X1', ON 1'X1' - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC Heterogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Black	None	89.00% Other	<b>11.00% Chrysotile</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/09/2020				<b>Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-55-Floor Tile 032016161-0055		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, FLOOR, BOTTOM LAYER, 1'X1', ON 1'X1' - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC MASTIC		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020				<b>Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/09/2020				<b>Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-55-Mastic 032016161-0055A		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	FIRST FLOOR, ROOM 109A, FLOOR, BOTTOM LAYER, 1'X1', ON 1'X1' - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC MASTIC		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020				<b>Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/09/2020				<b>Positive Stop (Not Analyzed)</b>

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com / manhattanlab@emsl.com>

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-56-Floor Tile 032016161-0056		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	SECOND FLOOR, ROOM 223B, FLOOR, 1'X1', ON SLAB - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC Heterogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	White		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	White		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-56-Mastic 032016161-0056A		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	SECOND FLOOR, ROOM 223B, FLOOR, 1'X1', ON SLAB - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC Heterogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-57-Floor Tile 032016161-0057		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	SECOND FLOOR, ROOM 223A, FLOOR, 1'X1', ON SLAB - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	White		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	White		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-57-Mastic 032016161-0057A		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	SECOND FLOOR, ROOM 223A, FLOOR, 1'X1', ON SLAB - FLOOR TILE & MASTIC Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	Yellow		100.00% Other	<b>None Detected</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-58 032016161-0058		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	FIRST FLOOR, GYM OFFICE, BATHROOM, AROUND DOOR, WOOD TO CMU - CAULK Heterogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	White	<1.00% Fibrous (other)	100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	White	None	100.00% Other	<b>&lt;1% Anthophyllite</b>
<b>Sample ID</b> 3572-PMS-59 032016161-0059		<b>Description</b> <b>Homogeneity</b>	FIRST FLOOR, GYM OFFICE, BATHROOM, AROUND DOOR, WOOD TO CMU - CAULK Homogeneous		
<b>PLM NYS 198.1 Friable</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 VCM</b>					<b>Not Analyzed</b>
<b>PLM NYS 198.6 NOB</b>	09/09/2020	White	<1.00% Fibrous (other)	100.00% Other	<b>Inconclusive: None Detected</b>
<b>TEM NYS 198.4 NOB</b>	09/10/2020	White	None	100.00% Other	<b>&lt;1% Anthophyllite</b>

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



# EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

## Test Report:Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

		Non-Asbestos			
Test	Analyzed Date	Color	Fibrous	Non-Fibrous	Asbestos
Sample ID	3572-PMS-60 032016161-0060	Description	EXTERIOR, OUTSIDE OF ROOM 116, WINDOW, METAL TO BRICK - CAULK		
		Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-61 032016161-0061	Description	EXTERIOR, OUTSIDE OF ROOM 117, WINDOW, METAL TO BRICK - CAULK		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/10/2020	Gray		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-62 032016161-0062	Description	EXTERIOR, OUTSIDE OF LIBRARY, WINDOW, METAL TO BRICK - CAULK		
		Homogeneity	Heterogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/10/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected
Sample ID	3572-PMS-63 032016161-0063	Description	EXTERIOR, OUTSIDE OF LIBRARY, WINDOW, METAL TO BRICK - CAULK		
		Homogeneity	Homogeneous		
PLM NYS 198.1 Friable					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 VCM					Not Analyzed
PLM NYS 198.6 NOB	09/09/2020	Black		100.00% Other	Inconclusive: None Detected
TEM NYS 198.4 NOB	09/10/2020	Black		100.00% Other	None Detected

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



## EMSL Analytical, Inc.

307 West 38th Street New York, NY 10018

Tel/Fax: (212) 290-0051 / (212) 290-0058

<http://www.EMSL.com> / [manhattanlab@emsl.com](mailto:manhattanlab@emsl.com)

EMSL Order: 032016161

Customer ID: QUES51

Customer PO:

Project ID:

### Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Material

The samples in this report were submitted to EMSL for analysis by Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via NYS ELAP Approved Methods. The reference number for these samples is the EMSL Order ID above. Please use this reference number when calling about these samples.

#### Report Comments:

Sample Receipt Date: 9/8/2020

Sample Receipt Time: 11:25 AM

Analysis Completed Date: 9/10/2020

Analysis Completed Time: 5:01 PM

#### Analyst(s):

Krystal Harris PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (16)

Tiquasha Thompson PLM NYS 198.1 Friable (19)

Christopher Cernansky PLM NYS 198.6 NOB (46)

Isaac Mendez TEM NYS 198.4 NOB (28)

Ted Lam TEM NYS 198.4 NOB (15)

#### Samples reviewed and approved by:

James Hall, Laboratory Manager  
or Other Approved Signatory

NOB = Non Friable Organically Bound N/A = Not Applicable VCM = Vermiculite Containing Material

-In New York State, TEM is currently the only method that can be used to determine if NOB materials can be considered or treated as non-asbestos containing.

All samples examined for the presence of vermiculite when analyzed via NYS 198.1.

-NYS Guidelines for Vermiculite containing samples are available at [http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance\\_Rev070913.pdf](http://www.wadsworth.org/labcert/elapcert/forms/VermiculiteInterimGuidance_Rev070913.pdf) EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported above and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. Samples were received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST, or any agency of the federal government. This report may contain data that is not covered by the NVLAP accreditation.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. New York, NY NYS ELAP 11506

Initial report from: 09/09/2020 20:11:02



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

## **Appendix D: PREVIOUS XRF ANALYTICAL DATA**

Sample	Building/Address	Interior/Exterior	Floor	Space/Room/Description	Side	Object	Component	Substrate	Color	Condition	Result	Pb Concentration (mg/cm <sup>2</sup> )	Pb Error (mg/cm <sup>2</sup> )
1	Shutter Calibration NIST (<0.01) <b>NIST(1.04 +/- 0.061)</b>											4.22	0
2											Negative	0	0.3
3											<b>Positive</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0.02</b>
4	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Exterior	2nd Floor	Entry		Window	Lintel	Metal	White	Poor	Negative	0	0.02
5	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Exterior	2nd Floor	Entry		Window	Casing	Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
6	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Exterior	2nd Floor	Entry		Window	Sash	Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
7	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Exterior	2nd Floor	Entry		Window	Mullion	Concrete	Tan	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
8	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Exterior	2nd Floor	Entry		Facade Bench		Brick	Natural	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
9	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Exterior	2nd Floor	Entry		Entry Door		Concrete	Tan	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
10	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Exterior	2nd Floor	Entry		Entry Door		Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
11	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Exterior	2nd Floor	Entry		Entry Door	Casing	Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
12	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Exterior	2nd Floor	Entry		Floor		Slate	Black	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
13	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Exterior	2nd Floor	Entry		Ceiling		Wood	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
14	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Entry		Wall		Brick	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
15	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Entry		Ceiling		Sheetrock	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
16	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Lobby		Wall		Brick	Green	Fair	Negative	0.02	0.04
17	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Lobby		Wall		Brick	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
18	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Room #206		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0.18	0.22
19	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Room #206		Door		Metal	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
20	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Room #206		Wall		CMU	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
21	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Room #206		Wall		CMU	Beige	Fair	Negative	0.03	0.09
22	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Conference Room		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0.08	0.19
23	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Conference Room		Door		Metal	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
24	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Conference Room		Wall		Plaster	White	Fair	Negative	0.01	0.05
25	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Conference Room		Wall		CMU	Beige	Fair	Negative	0.01	0.03
26	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Classrooms #207/#208		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
27	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Classrooms #207/#208		Door		Metal	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
28	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Classrooms #207/#208		Wall		Brick	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
29	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Classrooms #207/#208		Wall		Brick	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
30	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Classrooms #207/#208		Ceiling		Plaster	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
31	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Classroom #210		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	-0.49	1.15
32	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Classroom #210		Door		Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
33	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Classroom #210		Wall		Plaster	White	Fair	Negative	0.09	0.19
34	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Classroom #210		Wall		CMU	Beige	Fair	Negative	0.01	0.03
35	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside Classroom #210		Ceiling		Plaster	White	Fair	Negative	0.01	0.04
36	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside School Counselor		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0.1	0.2
37	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside School Counselor		Door		Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
38	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside School Counselor		Wall		Plaster	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
39	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside School Counselor		Wall		CMU	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
40	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Outside School Counselor		Ceiling		Plaster	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
41	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Ceiling		Plaster	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
42	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Window		Casing	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
43	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Window		Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0.03	0.11
44	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Window		Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0.09	0.22
45	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Window		Mullion	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
46	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Wall		Marble	Glazed Brown	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
47	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Display Window		Plaster	Gray	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
48	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Display Window		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
49	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0.03	0.08

**Limited XRF Lead Survey**

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Building/Address</u>	<u>Interior/Exterior</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Space/Room/Description</u>	<u>Side</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Condition</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Pb Concentration</u> <i>(mg/cm<sup>2</sup>)</i>	<u>Pb Error</u> <i>(mg/cm<sup>2</sup>)</i>
50	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Door	Casing	Metal	Stained	Fair	Negative	0.01	0.03
51	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0.06	0.13
52	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Main Office		Door	Casing	Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
53	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Computer Lab		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
54	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Computer Lab		Door	Casing	Metal	Beige	Fair	Negative	0.01	0.04
55	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Computer Lab		Wall	Upper	CMU	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
56	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Computer Lab		Wall	Lower	CMU	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
57	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Computer Lab		Ceiling		Plaster	White	Fair	Negative	-0.36	1.13
58	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Room #106		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
59	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Room #106		Door	Casing	Metal	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
60	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Room #106		Wall	Upper	CMU	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
61	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Room #106		Wall	Lower	CMU	Beige	Fair	Negative	0.01	0.04
62	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Room #111		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
63	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Room #111		Door	Casing	Metal	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
64	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Room #111		Wall	Upper	CMU	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
65	Pleasantville UFSD Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Outside Room #111		Wall	Lower	CMU	Beige	Fair	Negative	0.01	0.04
66											Negative	0	0.3
<b><u>67</u></b>	<b><u>NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)</u></b>										<b><u>Positive</u></b>	<b><u>1</u></b>	<b><u>0.02</u></b>

Limited XRF Lead Survey

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Building/Address</u>	<u>Interior/Exterior</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Space/Room/Description</u>	<u>Side</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Condition</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Pb Concentration</u> <i>[mg/cm<sup>2</sup>]</i>	<u>Pb Error</u> <i>[mg/cm<sup>2</sup>]</i>
1	Shutter Calibration											4.22	0
2	NIST (<0.01)										Negative	0	0.3
3	NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)										Positive	1	0.02
4	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Girl's Locker Room		Wall	Cove Base	Cementitious Block	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
5	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Girl's Locker Room		Wall		Ceramic Tile	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.06
6	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Girl's Locker Room		Floor		Ceramic Tile	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.03
7	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Girl's Locker Room		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
8	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Girl's Locker Room		Door	Casing	Metal	Tan	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
9	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Girl's Locker Room		Locker		Metal	Blue	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
10	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Girl's Locker Room		Bench		Wood	Green	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
11	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Girl's Locker Room		Shower	Basin	Marble	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
12	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Coaches Office Bathroom		Wall		Cementitious Block	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
13	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Coaches Office Bathroom		Floor		Ceramic Tile	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.03
14	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Coaches Office Bathroom		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
15	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Coaches Office Bathroom		Door	Casing	Metal	Tan	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
16	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Coaches Office Bathroom		Toilet		Porcelain	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.04
17	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Coaches Office Bathroom		Sink		Porcelain	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.04
18	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Coaches Office		Wall		Cementitious Block	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
19	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Coaches Office		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
20	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Coaches Office		Door	Casing	Metal	Tan	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
21	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Boy's Locker Room		Wall		Cementitious Block	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
22	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Boy's Locker Room		Wall	Cove Base	Ceramic Tile	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
23	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Boy's Locker Room		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
24	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Boy's Locker Room		Door	Casing	Metal	Tan	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
25	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Boy's Locker Room		Floor		Ceramic Tile	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.19
26	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Boy's Locker Room		Locker		Metal	Blue	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
27	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Boy's Locker Room		Bench		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
28	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Boy's Locker Room		Shower		Marble	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
29	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	OT/PT Room		Wall		Cementitious Block	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
30	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	OT/PT Room		Wall	Lower	Cementitious Block	Pink	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
31	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	OT/PT Room		Door	Casing	Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.03
32	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	OT/PT Room		Door		Metal	Brown	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
33	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Gymnasium Office		Wall		Cementitious Block	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
34	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Gymnasium Office		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
35	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Gymnasium Office		Door	Casing	Metal	Brown	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
36	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Bathroom		Wall		Cementitious Block	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
37	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Bathroom		Floor		Ceramic Tile	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0.01	0.04
38	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Bathroom		Wall	Cove Base	Ceramic Tile	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
39	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Bathroom		Shower	Basin	Marble	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
40	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Bathroom		Toilet		Porcelain	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.05
41	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Bathroom		Sink		Porcelain	Glazed White	Fair	Negative	0	0.05
42	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Bathroom		Door		Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
43	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Bathroom		Door	Casing	Metal	Brown	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
44	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Bathroom		Heater		Metal	White	Poor	Negative	0	0.02
45	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Classroom #110		Wall	Partition	Metal	Green	Fair	Negative	0.05	0.14
46	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Classroom #117		Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
47	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Classroom #117		Window	Sash	Metal	Black	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
48	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Classroom #117		Window	Stool	Slate	Black	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
49	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Classroom #117		Wall		Sheetrock	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
50	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Classroom #111		Wall		Cementitious Block	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02



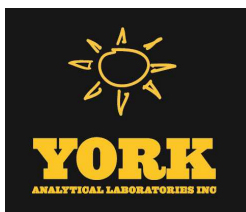
Limited XRF Lead Survey

<u>Sample</u>	<u>Building/Address</u>	<u>Interior/Exterior</u>	<u>Floor</u>	<u>Space/Room/Description</u>	<u>Side</u>	<u>Object</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Color</u>	<u>Condition</u>	<u>Result</u>	<u>Pb Concentration</u> <i>[mg/cm<sup>2</sup>]</i>	<u>Pb Error</u> <i>[mg/cm<sup>2</sup>]</i>
51	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Hallway		Wall	Upper	Cementitious Block	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
52	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Hallway		Wall	Lower	Cementitious Block	Beige	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
53	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Classroom #106		Wall		Cementitious Block	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
54	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Classroom #124		Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
55	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Classroom #124		Window	Sash	Metal	Black	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
56	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	1st Floor	Classroom #124		Window	Stool	Wood	Stained	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
57	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Classroom #214		Wall		Cementitious Block	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
58	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Classroom #213		Wall		Cementitious Block	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
59	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Hallway		Wall	Upper	Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
60	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Hallway		Wall	Lower	Cementitious Block	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
61	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Hallway		Wall		Cementitious Block	Beige	Fair	Negative	0.01	0.04
62	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Classroom #208		Wall		Wood	Blue	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
63	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Classroom #208		Wall	Bookcase Top	Wood	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
64	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Classroom #201		Wall	Cabinet	Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0.15	0.14
65	Pleasantville Middle School	Interior	2nd Floor	Classroom #204		Wall		Metal	White	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
66	Pleasantville Middle School	Exterior		Outside Classroom #116		Window	Casing	Metal	Black	Fair	Negative	0.5	0.2
67	Pleasantville Middle School	Exterior		Outside Classroom #116		Window	Sash	Metal	Black	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
68	Pleasantville Middle School	Exterior		Outside Classroom #116		Window		Metal	Black	Fair	Negative	0	0.02
69	Pleasantville Middle School	Exterior		Outside Classroom #116		Facade		Brick	Natural	Fair	Negative	0	0.3
70	<u>NIST (-0.01)</u>											<u>Positive</u>	<u>0.02</u>
	<u>NIST (1.04 +/- 0.06)</u>											<u>1</u>	<u>0.02</u>



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

## **Appendix E: PCB ANALYTICAL DATA**



# Technical Report

prepared for:

**QuES & T**  
1376 Rt. 9  
Wappingers Falls NY, 12590  
**Attention: Angela Holzapfel**

Report Date: 09/09/2022  
**Client Project ID: 22-4917 Pleasantville Middle School**  
York Project (SDG) No.: 22I0055

CT Cert. No. PH-0723

New Jersey Cert. No. CT005 and NY037



New York Cert. Nos. 10854 and 12058

PA Cert. No. 68-04440

120 RESEARCH DRIVE  
[www.YORKLAB.com](http://www.YORKLAB.com)

STRATFORD, CT 06615  
(203) 325-1371



132-02 89th AVENUE  
FAX (203) 357-0166

RICHMOND HILL, NY 11418  
[ClientServices@yorklab.com](mailto:ClientServices@yorklab.com)

Report Date: 09/09/2022  
Client Project ID: 22-4917 Pleasantville Middle School  
York Project (SDG) No.: 22I0055

**QuES & T**  
1376 Rt. 9  
Wappingers Falls NY, 12590  
Attention: Angela Holzapfel

## Purpose and Results

This report contains the analytical data for the sample(s) identified on the attached chain-of-custody received in our laboratory on September 01, 2022 and listed below. The project was identified as your project: **22-4917 Pleasantville Middle School**.

The analyses were conducted utilizing appropriate EPA, Standard Methods, and ASTM methods as detailed in the data summary tables.

All samples were received in proper condition meeting the customary acceptance requirements for environmental samples except those indicated under the Sample and Analysis Qualifiers section of this report.

All analyses met the method and laboratory standard operating procedure requirements except as indicated by any data flags, the meaning of which are explained in the Sample and Data Qualifiers Relating to This Work Order section of this report and case narrative if applicable.

The results of the analyses, which are all reported on dry weight basis (soils) unless otherwise noted, are detailed in the following pages.

Please contact Client Services at 203.325.1371 with any questions regarding this report.

<u>York Sample ID</u>	<u>Client Sample ID</u>	<u>Matrix</u>	<u>Date Collected</u>	<u>Date Received</u>
22I0055-01	7-PCB-01 Exterior, Courtyard, Around Metal Lou	Caulk	08/25/2022	09/01/2022

## General Notes for York Project (SDG) No.: 22I0055

1. The RLs and MDLs (Reporting Limit and Method Detection Limit respectively) reported are adjusted for any dilution necessary due to the levels of target and/or non-target analytes and matrix interference. The RL(REPORTING LIMIT) is based upon the lowest standard utilized for the calibration where applicable.
2. Samples are retained for a period of thirty days after submittal of report, unless other arrangements are made.
3. York's liability for the above data is limited to the dollar value paid to York for the referenced project.
4. This report shall not be reproduced without the written approval of York Analytical Laboratories, Inc.
5. All analyses conducted met method or Laboratory SOP requirements. See the Sample and Data Qualifiers Section for further information.
6. It is noted that no analyses reported herein were subcontracted to another laboratory, unless noted in the report.
7. This report reflects results that relate only to the samples submitted on the attached chain-of-custody form(s) received by York.
8. Analyses conducted at York Analytical Laboratories, Inc. Stratford, CT are indicated by NY Cert. No. 10854; those conducted at York Analytical Laboratories, Inc., Richmond Hill, NY are indicated by NY Cert. No. 12058.

Approved By: 

Cassie L. Mosher  
Laboratory Manager

Date: 09/09/2022





## Sample Information

**Client Sample ID:** 4917-PCB-01 Exterior, Courtyard, Around Metal Louver

**York Sample ID:** 22I0055-01

York Project (SDG) No.

Client Project ID

Matrix

Collection Date/Time

Date Received

22I0055

22-4917 Pleasantville Middle School

Caulk

August 25, 2022 3:00 pm

09/01/2022

### Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

### Log-in Notes:

### Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	ND		mg/kg	1.67	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	09/07/2022 08:37	09/09/2022 08:05	BJ
11104-28-2	Aroclor 1221	ND		mg/kg	1.67	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	09/07/2022 08:37	09/09/2022 08:05	BJ
11141-16-5	Aroclor 1232	ND		mg/kg	1.67	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	09/07/2022 08:37	09/09/2022 08:05	BJ
53469-21-9	Aroclor 1242	ND		mg/kg	1.67	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	09/07/2022 08:37	09/09/2022 08:05	BJ
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	ND		mg/kg	1.67	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	09/07/2022 08:37	09/09/2022 08:05	BJ
11097-69-1	Aroclor 1254	ND		mg/kg	1.67	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	09/07/2022 08:37	09/09/2022 08:05	BJ
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	ND		mg/kg	1.67	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	09/07/2022 08:37	09/09/2022 08:05	BJ
1336-36-3	* Total PCBs	ND		mg/kg	1.67	1	EPA 8082A Certifications:	09/07/2022 08:37	09/09/2022 08:05	BJ
Surrogate Recoveries		Result	Acceptance Range							
877-09-8	Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	132 %	30-140							
2051-24-3	Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	138 %	30-140							



## Analytical Batch Summary

**Batch ID:** BI20236

**Preparation Method:** EPA 3550C

**Prepared By:** KEO

YORK Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Preparation Date
22I0055-01	4917-PCB-01 Exterior, Courtya	09/07/22
BI20236-BLK1	Blank	09/07/22
BI20236-BS1	LCS	09/07/22
BI20236-BSD1	LCS Dup	09/07/22



## Polychlorinated Biphenyls by GC/ECD - Quality Control Data

### York Analytical Laboratories, Inc.

Analyte	Result	Reporting Limit	Units	Spike Level	Source* Result	%REC	%REC Limits	Flag	RPD	RPD Limit	Flag
---------	--------	--------------------	-------	----------------	-------------------	------	----------------	------	-----	--------------	------

#### Batch BI20236 - EPA 3550C

##### Blank (BI20236-BLK1)

Prepared: 09/07/2022 Analyzed: 09/08/2022

Aroclor 1016	ND	0.455	mg/kg								
Aroclor 1221	ND	0.455	"								
Aroclor 1232	ND	0.455	"								
Aroclor 1242	ND	0.455	"								
Aroclor 1248	ND	0.455	"								
Aroclor 1254	ND	0.455	"								
Aroclor 1260	ND	0.455	"								
Total PCBs	ND	0.455	"								
Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	2.34		"	1.82		128	30-140				
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	2.28		"	1.82		126	30-140				

##### LCS (BI20236-BS1)

Prepared: 09/07/2022 Analyzed: 09/08/2022

Aroclor 1016	6.67	0.455	mg/kg	9.09		73.3	40-130				
Aroclor 1260	6.93	0.455	"	9.09		76.2	40-130				
Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	2.05		"	1.82		112	30-140				
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	2.24		"	1.82		123	30-140				

##### LCS Dup (BI20236-BSD1)

Prepared: 09/07/2022 Analyzed: 09/08/2022

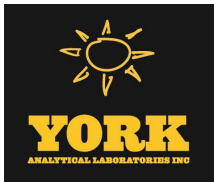
Aroclor 1016	7.93	0.455	mg/kg	9.09		87.2	40-130		17.3	25	
Aroclor 1260	8.21	0.455	"	9.09		90.3	40-130		17.0	25	
Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	2.47		"	1.82		136	30-140				
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	2.55		"	1.82		140	30-140				

#### Batch Y210738 - BI20254

##### Aroclor Reference (Y210738-ARC1)

Prepared & Analyzed: 09/07/2022

Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	0.203		ug/mL	0.200		102					
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	0.200		"	0.200		100					



Polychlorinated Biphenyls by GC/ECD - Quality Control Data

York Analytical Laboratories, Inc.

Analyte	Result	Reporting Limit	Units	Spike Level	Source* Result	%REC	%REC Limits	Flag	RPD	RPD Limit	Flag
---------	--------	--------------------	-------	----------------	-------------------	------	----------------	------	-----	--------------	------

Batch Y2I0951 - BI20254

Aroclor Reference (Y2I0951-ARC1)

Prepared & Analyzed: 09/08/2022

Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	0.211		ug/mL	0.200		106					
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	0.217		"	0.200		108					







## Sample and Data Qualifiers Relating to This Work Order

S-08 The recovery of this surrogate was outside of QC limits.

### Definitions and Other Explanations

*	Analyte is not certified or the state of the samples origination does not offer certification for the Analyte.
ND	NOT DETECTED - the analyte is not detected at the Reported to level (LOQ/RL or LOD/MDL)
RL	REPORTING LIMIT - the minimum reportable value based upon the lowest point in the analyte calibration curve.
LOQ	LIMIT OF QUANTITATION - the minimum concentration of a target analyte that can be reported within a specified degree of confidence. This is the lowest point in an analyte calibration curve that has been subjected to all steps of the processing/analysis and verified to meet defined criteria. This is based upon NELAC 2009 Standards and applies to all analyses.
LOD	LIMIT OF DETECTION - a verified estimate of the minimum concentration of a substance in a given matrix that an analytical process can reliably detect. This is based upon NELAC 2009 Standards and applies to all analyses conducted under the auspices of EPA SW-846.
MDL	METHOD DETECTION LIMIT - a statistically derived estimate of the minimum amount of a substance an analytical system can reliably detect with a 99% confidence that the concentration of the substance is greater than zero. This is based upon 40 CFR Part 136 Appendix B and applies only to EPA 600 and 200 series methods.
Reported to	This indicates that the data for a particular analysis is reported to either the LOD/MDL, or the LOQ/RL. In cases where the "Reported to" is located above the LOD/MDL, any value between this and the LOQ represents an estimated value which is "J" flagged accordingly. This applies to volatile and semi-volatile target compounds only.
NR	Not reported
RPD	Relative Percent Difference
Wet	The data has been reported on an as-received (wet weight) basis
Low Bias	Low Bias flag indicates that the recovery of the flagged analyte is below the laboratory or regulatory lower control limit. The data user should take note that this analyte may be biased low but should evaluate multiple lines of evidence including the LCS and site-specific MS/MSD data to draw bias conclusions. In cases where no site-specific MS/MSD was requested, only the LCS data can be used to evaluate such bias.
High Bias	High Bias flag indicates that the recovery of the flagged analyte is above the laboratory or regulatory upper control limit. The data user should take note that this analyte may be biased high but should evaluate multiple lines of evidence including the LCS and site-specific MS/MSD data to draw bias conclusions. In cases where no site-specific MS/MSD was requested, only the LCS data can be used to evaluate such bias.
Non-Dir.	Non-dir. flag (Non-Directional Bias ) indicates that the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) (a measure of precision) among the MS and MSD data is outside the laboratory or regulatory control limit. This alerts the data user where the MS and MSD are from site-specific samples that the RPD is high due to either non-homogeneous distribution of target analyte between the MS/MSD or indicates poor reproducibility for other reasons.

If EPA SW-846 method 8270 is included herein it is noted that the target compound N-nitrosodiphenylamine (NDPA) decomposes in the gas chromatographic inlet and cannot be separated from diphenylamine (DPA). These results could actually represent 100% DPA, 100% NDPA or some combination of the two. For this reason, York reports the combined result for n-nitrosodiphenylamine and diphenylamine for either of these compounds as a combined concentration as Diphenylamine.

If Total PCBs are detected and the target aroclors reported are "Not detected", the Total PCB value is reported due to the presence of either or both Aroclors 1262 and 1268 which are non-target aroclors for some regulatory lists.

2-chloroethylvinyl ether readily breaks down under acidic conditions. Samples that are acid preserved, including standards will exhibit breakdown. The data user should take note.

Certification for pH is no longer offered by NYDOH ELAP.

Semi-Volatile and Volatile analyses are reported down to the LOD/MDL, with values between the LOD/MDL and the LOQ being "J" flagged as estimated results.

For analyses by EPA SW-846-8270D, the Limit of Quantitation (LOQ) reported for benzidine is based upon the lowest standard used for calibration and is not a verified LOQ due to this compound's propensity for oxidative losses during extraction/concentration procedures and non-reproducible chromatographic performance.

BULK SAMPLE FORM

22I0055

## York Analytical Laboratories, Inc.

120 Research Drive  
Stratford, CT 06615  
ph. (203) 325-1371  
fx. (203) 357-0166

## Field Chain-of-Custody Record

Company: QuES&T1376 Route 9Wappingers Falls, NY 12590Sampled By (Print): G. Dean

Sampled By (Sign.): \_\_\_\_\_

Results Send Via: aholzalfel@qualityenv.comProject #: 22-4917Invoice to: Angela HozalpfelProject ID: Pleasantville Middle School

SAMPLE #	LOCATION	SAMPLE DATE	MATRIX	ANALYSIS REQUESTED	CONTAINER
4917-PCB-01	Exterior, Courtyard, Around Metal Louver	8/25/2022	Caulk	PCB	4 OZ Glass Jar

ANALYSIS TURNAROUND: Standard TAT

PAGE 1 OF 1

LAB: TC-Yahr 9/1/22 2000 3.5°C



# Technical Report

prepared for:

**QuES & T**  
1376 Rt. 9  
Wappingers Falls NY, 12590  
**Attention: Rudy Lipinski**

Report Date: 10/07/2019  
**Client Project ID: Q19-2856**  
York Project (SDG) No.: 19J0016

CT Cert. No. PH-0723

New Jersey Cert. No. CT005 and NY037



New York Cert. Nos. 10854 and 12058

PA Cert. No. 68-04440

120 RESEARCH DRIVE  
[www.YORKLAB.com](http://www.YORKLAB.com)

STRATFORD, CT 06615  
(203) 325-1371



132-02 89th AVENUE  
FAX (203) 357-0166

RICHMOND HILL, NY 11418  
[ClientServices@yorklab.com](mailto:ClientServices@yorklab.com)

Report Date: 10/07/2019  
Client Project ID: Q19-2856  
York Project (SDG) No.: 19J0016

**QuES & T**  
1376 Rt. 9  
Wappingers Falls NY, 12590  
Attention: Rudy Lipinski

---

## Purpose and Results

This report contains the analytical data for the sample(s) identified on the attached chain-of-custody received in our laboratory on October 01, 2019 and listed below. The project was identified as your project: **Q19-2856**.

The analyses were conducted utilizing appropriate EPA, Standard Methods, and ASTM methods as detailed in the data summary tables.

All samples were received in proper condition meeting the customary acceptance requirements for environmental samples except those indicated under the Sample and Analysis Qualifiers section of this report.

All analyses met the method and laboratory standard operating procedure requirements except as indicated by any data flags, the meaning of which are explained in the Sample and Data Qualifiers Relating to This Work Order section of this report and case narrative if applicable.

The results of the analyses, which are all reported on dry weight basis (soils) unless otherwise noted, are detailed in the following pages.

Please contact Client Services at 203.325.1371 with any questions regarding this report.

<u>York Sample ID</u>	<u>Client Sample ID</u>	<u>Matrix</u>	<u>Date Collected</u>	<u>Date Received</u>
19J0016-01	2856-PCB-01	Caulk	09/30/2019	10/01/2019
19J0016-02	2856-PCB-02	Caulk	09/30/2019	10/01/2019
19J0016-03	2856-PCB-03	Caulk	09/30/2019	10/01/2019
19J0016-04	2856-PCB-04	Caulk	09/30/2019	10/01/2019

## **General Notes for York Project (SDG) No.: 19J0016**

1. The RLs and MDLs (Reporting Limit and Method Detection Limit respectively) reported are adjusted for any dilution necessary due to the levels of target and/or non-target analytes and matrix interference. The RL(REPORTING LIMIT) is based upon the lowest standard utilized for the calibration where applicable.
2. Samples are retained for a period of thirty days after submittal of report, unless other arrangements are made.
3. York's liability for the above data is limited to the dollar value paid to York for the referenced project.
4. This report shall not be reproduced without the written approval of York Analytical Laboratories, Inc.
5. All analyses conducted met method or Laboratory SOP requirements. See the Sample and Data Qualifiers Section for further information.
6. It is noted that no analyses reported herein were subcontracted to another laboratory, unless noted in the report.
7. This report reflects results that relate only to the samples submitted on the attached chain-of-custody form(s) received by York.
8. Analyses conducted at York Analytical Laboratories, Inc. Stratford, CT are indicated by NY Cert. No. 10854; those conducted at York Analytical Laboratories, Inc., Richmond Hill, NY are indicated by NY Cert. No. 12058.

**Approved By:**



Benjamin Gulizia  
Laboratory Director

**Date:** 10/07/2019





## Sample Information

**Client Sample ID:** 2856-PCB-01

**York Sample ID:** 19J0016-01

York Project (SDG) No.

Client Project ID

Matrix

Collection Date/Time

Date Received

19J0016

Q19-2856

Caulk

September 30, 2019 12:00 am

10/01/2019

### Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

### Log-in Notes:

### Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	ND		mg/kg	0.424	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 14:48	SR
11104-28-2	Aroclor 1221	ND		mg/kg	0.424	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 14:48	SR
11141-16-5	Aroclor 1232	ND		mg/kg	0.424	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 14:48	SR
53469-21-9	Aroclor 1242	ND		mg/kg	0.424	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 14:48	SR
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	ND		mg/kg	0.424	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 14:48	SR
11097-69-1	Aroclor 1254	ND		mg/kg	0.424	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 14:48	SR
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	ND		mg/kg	0.424	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 14:48	SR
1336-36-3	* Total PCBs	ND		mg/kg	0.424	1	EPA 8082A Certifications:	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 14:48	SR
<b>Surrogate Recoveries</b>		<b>Result</b>		<b>Acceptance Range</b>						
877-09-8	Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	97.5 %		30-140						
2051-24-3	Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	71.0 %		30-140						

## Sample Information

**Client Sample ID:** 2856-PCB-02

**York Sample ID:** 19J0016-02

York Project (SDG) No.

Client Project ID

Matrix

Collection Date/Time

Date Received

19J0016

Q19-2856

Caulk

September 30, 2019 12:00 am

10/01/2019

### Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

### Log-in Notes:

### Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	ND		mg/kg	0.403	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:02	SR
11104-28-2	Aroclor 1221	ND		mg/kg	0.403	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:02	SR
11141-16-5	Aroclor 1232	ND		mg/kg	0.403	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:02	SR
53469-21-9	Aroclor 1242	ND		mg/kg	0.403	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:02	SR
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	ND		mg/kg	0.403	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:02	SR



## Sample Information

**Client Sample ID:** 2856-PCB-02

**York Sample ID:** 19J0016-02

York Project (SDG) No.  
19J0016

Client Project ID  
Q19-2856

Matrix  
Caulk

Collection Date/Time  
September 30, 2019 12:00 am

Date Received  
10/01/2019

### Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

### Log-in Notes:

### Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
11097-69-1	Aroclor 1254	ND		mg/kg	0.403	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:02	SR
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	ND		mg/kg	0.403	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:02	SR
1336-36-3	* Total PCBs	ND		mg/kg	0.403	1	EPA 8082A Certifications:	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:02	SR
Surrogate Recoveries		Result		Acceptance Range						
877-09-8	Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	93.5 %								
2051-24-3	Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	62.0 %								

## Sample Information

**Client Sample ID:** 2856-PCB-03

**York Sample ID:** 19J0016-03

York Project (SDG) No.  
19J0016

Client Project ID  
Q19-2856

Matrix  
Caulk

Collection Date/Time  
September 30, 2019 12:00 am

Date Received  
10/01/2019

### Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

### Log-in Notes:

### Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	ND		mg/kg	0.373	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:15	SR
11104-28-2	Aroclor 1221	ND		mg/kg	0.373	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:15	SR
11141-16-5	Aroclor 1232	ND		mg/kg	0.373	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:15	SR
53469-21-9	Aroclor 1242	ND		mg/kg	0.373	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:15	SR
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	ND		mg/kg	0.373	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:15	SR
11097-69-1	Aroclor 1254	ND		mg/kg	0.373	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:15	SR
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	ND		mg/kg	0.373	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:15	SR
1336-36-3	* Total PCBs	ND		mg/kg	0.373	1	EPA 8082A Certifications:	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:15	SR
Surrogate Recoveries		Result		Acceptance Range						
877-09-8	Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	95.5 %								
2051-24-3	Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	67.5 %								





## Sample Information

**Client Sample ID:** 2856-PCB-04

**York Sample ID:** 19J0016-04

York Project (SDG) No.  
19J0016

Client Project ID  
Q19-2856

Matrix  
Caulk

Collection Date/Time  
September 30, 2019 12:00 am

Date Received  
10/01/2019

### Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB)

### Log-in Notes:

### Sample Notes:

Sample Prepared by Method: EPA 3550C

CAS No.	Parameter	Result	Flag	Units	Reported to LOQ	Dilution	Reference Method	Date/Time Prepared	Date/Time Analyzed	Analyst
12674-11-2	Aroclor 1016	ND		mg/kg	0.325	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:29	SR
11104-28-2	Aroclor 1221	ND		mg/kg	0.325	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:29	SR
11141-16-5	Aroclor 1232	ND		mg/kg	0.325	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:29	SR
53469-21-9	Aroclor 1242	ND		mg/kg	0.325	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:29	SR
12672-29-6	Aroclor 1248	ND		mg/kg	0.325	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:29	SR
11097-69-1	Aroclor 1254	ND		mg/kg	0.325	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:29	SR
11096-82-5	Aroclor 1260	ND		mg/kg	0.325	1	EPA 8082A Certifications: NELAC-NY10854,CTDOH,NJDEP	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:29	SR
1336-36-3	* Total PCBs	ND		mg/kg	0.325	1	EPA 8082A Certifications:	10/03/2019 14:11	10/04/2019 15:29	SR
<b>Surrogate Recoveries</b>		<b>Result</b>	<b>Acceptance Range</b>							
877-09-8	Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	92.5 %	30-140							
2051-24-3	Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	71.0 %	30-140							



## Analytical Batch Summary

**Batch ID:** BJ90237

**Preparation Method:** EPA 3550C

**Prepared By:** CLS2

YORK Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Preparation Date
19J0016-01	2856-PCB-01	10/03/19
19J0016-02	2856-PCB-02	10/03/19
19J0016-03	2856-PCB-03	10/03/19
19J0016-04	2856-PCB-04	10/03/19
BJ90237-BLK1	Blank	10/03/19
BJ90237-BS1	LCS	10/03/19
BJ90237-BSD1	LCS Dup	10/03/19



## Polychlorinated Biphenyls by GC/ECD - Quality Control Data

### York Analytical Laboratories, Inc.

Analyte	Result	Reporting Limit	Units	Spike Level	Source* Result	%REC	%REC Limits	Flag	RPD	RPD Limit	Flag
<b>Batch BJ90237 - EPA 3550C</b>											
<b>Blank (BJ90237-BLK1)</b>						Prepared: 10/03/2019 Analyzed: 10/04/2019					
Aroclor 1016	ND	0.500	mg/kg								
Aroclor 1221	ND	0.500	"								
Aroclor 1232	ND	0.500	"								
Aroclor 1242	ND	0.500	"								
Aroclor 1248	ND	0.500	"								
Aroclor 1254	ND	0.500	"								
Aroclor 1260	ND	0.500	"								
Total PCBs	ND	0.500	"								
Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	1.93		"	2.00		96.5	30-140				
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	1.20		"	2.00		60.0	30-140				
<b>LCS (BJ90237-BS1)</b>						Prepared: 10/03/2019 Analyzed: 10/04/2019					
Aroclor 1016	9.07	0.500	mg/kg	10.0		90.7	40-130				
Aroclor 1260	7.93	0.500	"	10.0		79.3	40-130				
Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	1.71		"	2.00		85.5	30-140				
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	1.19		"	2.00		59.5	30-140				
<b>LCS Dup (BJ90237-BSD1)</b>						Prepared: 10/03/2019 Analyzed: 10/04/2019					
Aroclor 1016	10.8	0.500	mg/kg	10.0		108	40-130		17.4	25	
Aroclor 1260	9.46	0.500	"	10.0		94.6	40-130		17.6	25	
Surrogate: Tetrachloro-m-xylene	2.24		"	2.00		112	30-140				
Surrogate: Decachlorobiphenyl	1.54		"	2.00		77.0	30-140				





## Sample and Data Qualifiers Relating to This Work Order

S-08 The recovery of this surrogate was outside of QC limits.

### Definitions and Other Explanations

*	Analyte is not certified or the state of the samples origination does not offer certification for the Analyte.
ND	NOT DETECTED - the analyte is not detected at the Reported to level (LOQ/RL or LOD/MDL)
RL	REPORTING LIMIT - the minimum reportable value based upon the lowest point in the analyte calibration curve.
LOQ	LIMIT OF QUANTITATION - the minimum concentration of a target analyte that can be reported within a specified degree of confidence. This is the lowest point in an analyte calibration curve that has been subjected to all steps of the processing/analysis and verified to meet defined criteria. This is based upon NELAC 2009 Standards and applies to all analyses.
LOD	LIMIT OF DETECTION - a verified estimate of the minimum concentration of a substance in a given matrix that an analytical process can reliably detect. This is based upon NELAC 2009 Standards and applies to all analyses conducted under the auspices of EPA SW-846.
MDL	METHOD DETECTION LIMIT - a statistically derived estimate of the minimum amount of a substance an analytical system can reliably detect with a 99% confidence that the concentration of the substance is greater than zero. This is based upon 40 CFR Part 136 Appendix B and applies only to EPA 600 and 200 series methods.
Reported to	This indicates that the data for a particular analysis is reported to either the LOD/MDL, or the LOQ/RL. In cases where the "Reported to" is located above the LOD/MDL, any value between this and the LOQ represents an estimated value which is "J" flagged accordingly. This applies to volatile and semi-volatile target compounds only.
NR	Not reported
RPD	Relative Percent Difference
Wet	The data has been reported on an as-received (wet weight) basis
Low Bias	Low Bias flag indicates that the recovery of the flagged analyte is below the laboratory or regulatory lower control limit. The data user should take note that this analyte may be biased low but should evaluate multiple lines of evidence including the LCS and site-specific MS/MSD data to draw bias conclusions. In cases where no site-specific MS/MSD was requested, only the LCS data can be used to evaluate such bias.
High Bias	High Bias flag indicates that the recovery of the flagged analyte is above the laboratory or regulatory upper control limit. The data user should take note that this analyte may be biased high but should evaluate multiple lines of evidence including the LCS and site-specific MS/MSD data to draw bias conclusions. In cases where no site-specific MS/MSD was requested, only the LCS data can be used to evaluate such bias.
Non-Dir.	Non-dir. flag (Non-Directional Bias ) indicates that the Relative Percent Difference (RPD) (a measure of precision) among the MS and MSD data is outside the laboratory or regulatory control limit. This alerts the data user where the MS and MSD are from site-specific samples that the RPD is high due to either non-homogeneous distribution of target analyte between the MS/MSD or indicates poor reproducibility for other reasons.

If EPA SW-846 method 8270 is included herein it is noted that the target compound N-nitrosodiphenylamine (NDPA) decomposes in the gas chromatographic inlet and cannot be separated from diphenylamine (DPA). These results could actually represent 100% DPA, 100% NDPA or some combination of the two. For this reason, York reports the combined result for n-nitrosodiphenylamine and diphenylamine for either of these compounds as a combined concentration as Diphenylamine.

If Total PCBs are detected and the target aroclors reported are "Not detected", the Total PCB value is reported due to the presence of either or both Aroclors 1262 and 1268 which are non-target aroclors for some regulatory lists.

2-chloroethylvinyl ether readily breaks down under acidic conditions. Samples that are acid preserved, including standards will exhibit breakdown. The data user should take note.

Certification for pH is no longer offered by NYDOH ELAP.

Semi-Volatile and Volatile analyses are reported down to the LOD/MDL, with values between the LOD/MDL and the LOQ being "J" flagged as estimated results.

For analyses by EPA SW-846-8270D, the Limit of Quantitation (LOQ) reported for benzidine is based upon the lowest standard used for calibration and is not a verified LOQ due to this compound's propensity for oxidative losses during extraction/concentration procedures and non-reproducible chromatographic performance.

BULK SAMPLE FORM

19J0016

## York Analytical Laboratories, Inc.

120 Research Drive  
Stratford, CT 06615  
ph. (203) 325-1371  
fx. (203) 357-0166

## Field Chain-of-Custody Record

Rec'd By ChinC 10-1-19

12:40

Released ChinC 10-1-19Company: QuES&TSampled By (Print): Todd McAfee1376 Route 9Sampled By (Sign.): [Signature]Wappingers Falls, NY 12590Results Send Via: rlipinski@qualityenv.comProject #: Q19-2856Invoice to: Angela Holzapfel (QuES&T)Project ID: Pleasantville UFSD

HAZMAT Pre-Construction Survey

SAMPLE #	LOCATION	SAMPLE DATE	MATRIX	ANALYSIS REQUESTED	CONTAINER
2856-PCB-01	Exterior, Along Entry Door Casing Perimeters - To - Brick Façade (Bedford Road School)	9/30/2019	Caulk (White)	PCB	Glass 4 oz.
2856-PCB-02	Exterior, Along Entry Door Casing Perimeters - to - Brick Façade (Middle School)	9/30/2019	Glazing (White)	PCB	Glass 4 oz.
2856-PCB-03	Exterior, Along Window Casing Perimeters - to - Brick/Concrete (Middle School)	9/30/2019	Caulk (White)	PCB	Glass 4 oz.
2856-PCB-04	Exterior, Auditorium Roof, along Metal Vent Pipes (High School)	9/30/2019	Caulk (Gray)	PCB	Glass 4 oz.

ANALYSIS TURNAROUND: Standard 1-Week Turn-AroundYORK LAB: TCM/LL 10/1/19 1516

1.3°C

PAGE 1 OF 1



Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

## **Appendix F: PERSONNEL LICENSES & CERTIFICATIONS**



# **NEW YORK STATE**

## **MINORITY- AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE ("MWBE") CERTIFICATION**

Empire State Development's Division of Minority and Women's Business Development grants a

### **Women Business Enterprise (WBE)**

pursuant to New York State Executive Law, Article 15-A to:

**Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies Inc.**

**Certification Awarded on:** March 28, 2019

**Expiration Date:** March 28, 2024

**File ID#:** WBE- 49952



**Division of Minority  
and Women's  
Business Development**

**A Division of Empire State Development**



**New York State – Department of Labor**

Division of Safety and Health  
License and Certificate Unit  
State Campus, Building 12  
Albany, NY 12240

**ASBESTOS HANDLING LICENSE**

Quality Environmental Solutions & Technologies, Inc.

1376 Route 9

Wappinger Falls, NY 12590

FILE NUMBER: 99-0018

LICENSE NUMBER: 29085

LICENSE CLASS: RESTRICTED

DATE OF ISSUE: 01/21/2022

EXPIRATION DATE: 01/31/2023

Duly Authorized Representative – Lawrence J Holzapfel:

This license has been issued in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 30 of the Labor Law of New York State and of the New York State Codes, Rules and Regulations (12 NYCRR Part 56). It is subject to suspension or revocation for a (1) serious violation of state, federal or local laws with regard to the conduct of an asbestos project, or (2) demonstrated lack of responsibility in the conduct of any job involving asbestos or asbestos material.

This license is valid only for the contractor named above and this license or a photocopy must be prominently displayed at the asbestos project worksite. This license verifies that all persons employed by the licensee on an asbestos project in New York State have been issued an Asbestos Certificate, appropriate for the type of work they perform, by the New York State Department of Labor.

Amy Phillips, Director  
For the Commissioner of Labor

STATE OF NEW YORK - DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
ASBESTOS CERTIFICATE



**GREGORY D DEAN**

CLASS(EXPIRES)

C ATEC(07/23) D INSP(07/23)

H PM (07/23) I PD (07/23)

CERT# 10-10947  
DMV# 223747529

MUST BE CARRIED ON ASBESTOS PROJECTS



01213 006453653 S2

EYES GRN

HAIR BRO

HGT 6' 00"

IF FOUND RETURN TO:

NYSDOL - L&C UNIT

ROOM 161A BUILDING 12

STATE OFFICE CAMPUS

ALBANY NY 12240

NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH  
WADSWORTH CENTER



Expires 12:01 AM April 01, 2023  
Issued April 01, 2022

**CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR LABORATORY SERVICE**

*Issued in accordance with and pursuant to section 502 Public Health Law of New York State*

MR. PAUL STASCAVAGE  
EAS INC - EASTERN ANALYTICAL SERVICES INC  
4 WESTCHESTER PLAZA  
ELMSFORD, NY 10523-1610

NY Lab Id No: 10851

*is hereby APPROVED as an Environmental Laboratory for the category  
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSES SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE  
All approved subcategories and/or analytes are listed below:*

**Miscellaneous**

Asbestos in Friable Material	Item 198.1 of Manual EPA 600/M4/82/020
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-PLM	Item 198.6 of Manual (NOB by PLM)
Asbestos in Non-Friable Material-TEM	Item 198.4 of Manual
Asbestos-Vermiculite-Containing Material	Item 198.8 of Manual
Lead in Dust Wipes	EPA 7000B
Lead in Paint	EPA 7000B

**Sample Preparation Methods**

EPA 3050B

**Serial No.: 64479**

Property of the New York State Department of Health. Certificates are valid only at the address shown, must be conspicuously posted, and are printed on secure paper. Continued accreditation depends on successful ongoing participation in the Program. Consumers are urged to call (518) 485-5570 to verify the laboratory's accreditation status.



NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH  
WADSWORTH CENTER



Expires 12:01 AM April 01, 2023  
Issued April 01, 2022

**CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL FOR LABORATORY SERVICE**

*Issued in accordance with and pursuant to section 502 Public Health Law of New York State*

**MR. ROBERT Q. BRADLEY**  
**YORK ANALYTICAL LABORATORIES INC**  
**120 RESEARCH DRIVE**  
**STRATFORD, CT 06615**

**NY Lab Id No: 10854**

*is hereby APPROVED as an Environmental Laboratory in conformance with the  
National Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Conference Standards (2016) for the category  
ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSES SOLID AND HAZARDOUS WASTE  
All approved analytes are listed below:*

**Polychlorinated Biphenyls**

Aroclor 1016 (PCB-1016)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1016 (PCB-1016) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1221 (PCB-1221)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1221 (PCB-1221) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1232 (PCB-1232)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1232 (PCB-1232) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1242 (PCB-1242)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1242 (PCB-1242) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1248 (PCB-1248)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1248 (PCB-1248) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1254 (PCB-1254)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1254 (PCB-1254) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1260 (PCB-1260)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1260 (PCB-1260) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1262 (PCB-1262)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1262 (PCB-1262) in Oil	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1268 (PCB-1268)	EPA 8082A
Aroclor 1268 (PCB-1268) in Oil	EPA 8082A

**Polynuclear Aromatic Hydrocarbons**

Acenaphthene	EPA 8270D
	EPA 8270E
Acenaphthylene	EPA 8270D

**Serial No.: 65074**

Property of the New York State Department of Health. Certificates are valid only at the address shown, must be conspicuously posted, and are printed on secure paper. Continued accreditation depends on successful ongoing participation in the Program. Consumers are urged to call (518) 485-5570 to verify the laboratory's accreditation status.





**SECTION 004010**  
**FORM OF PROPOSAL – GENERAL CONSTRUCTION**

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Fill in information:

Date:
TO:
OWNER NAME & ADDRESS:
FROM:
BIDDER NAME & ADDRESS

## 1.02 GENERAL

- A. Pursuant to, and in compliance with, the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, relative thereto and all of the Contract Documents, including any Addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the undersigned prior to the opening of Bids, whether received by the undersigned or not,  
we,

1. having visited the site and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work,  
hereby propose to furnish all plant, labor, supplies, materials and equipment incidental to  
GENERAL CONSTRUCTION WORK as required by and in strict accord with the  
applicable provisions of the Drawings and Specifications entitled all to the satisfaction and  
approval of the Architect and the Owner in accordance with the terms and conditions of  
the Contract Documents for the following sum:

		DOLLARS
( \$	)	
BASE BID		

### 1.03 BID GUARANTEE

- A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within 10 days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within 45 days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid.

1. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

#### 1.04 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. It is agreed by the undersigned that after receipt of a Notice of Award and a consummation of a Contract Agreement in accord with the terms of the Contract Documents, they will start work within 10 consecutive calendar days of this notice to proceed and fully complete the work as

indicated in the project schedule.

**1.05 ALLOWANCES (REFERENCE SPECIFICATION SECTION 012100)**

- A. Specified Allowance as indicated in Specification Section 012100. This amount is to be included in the Base Bid above.
1. Allowance Amount:  
\$ 25,000.00

**1.06 BID SECURITY**

- A. Bid Security in the form of a Certified or Cashier's Check or a Bid Bond in the form required by the Contract Documents is attached to and made a part of this Proposal.

**1.07 IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION**

- A. Contractor to submit with the bid, Iran Divestment Act Certification which hereto is made a part of this Form of Proposal and is attached at the end of this Form of Proposal.

**1.08 REPRESENTATIONS**

- A. By submitting this Proposal the Bidder represents and certifies to the Owner and the Architect that
1. It has examined the Contract Documents, the site of the proposed Work, is familiar with the local conditions at the place where the Work is to be performed and fully comprehends the requirements and intent of the plans and specifications for this Project in accordance with the drawings, specifications and other Contract Documents prepared by CPL the Owner's Consultant, for this Project.
  2. It has given notice to the Architect, as required by the Contract Documents of any and all discrepancies it has discovered and accepts the resolution of those discrepancies offered by the Architect.
  3. Pursuant to New York State General Municipal Law section 103-d, by submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
    - a. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
    - b. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor; and
    - c. No attempt has been made or will be made by bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
    - d. The proposal is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Contract Documents, without exception, unless otherwise set forth in this Proposal in detail.

**1.09 CHANGE ORDERS**

- A. We propose and agree that the above lump sum shall be adjusted for changes in the Contract Work not included in unit prices by addition of the following costs:
1. Profit and overhead as permitted in the General Conditions.

**1.10 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION**

- A. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
  2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
  3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

**1.11 ACCEPTANCE**

- A. When this Proposal is accepted, the undersigned agrees to enter into a Contract with the Owner as provided in the Form of Agreement.

**1.12 AFFIRMS**

- A. The undersigned affirms and agrees that this Proposal is a firm one which remains in effect and will be irrevocable for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of Bids.

**1.13 TYPE OF BUSINESS**

- A. The undersigned hereby represents that it is a (select with circle):
1. Corporation, Partnership, Individual.
  2. If a Corporation, then the undersigned further represents that it is duly qualified as a Corporation under the laws of New York State and it is authorized to do business in this State.

**1.14 PLACE OF BUSINESS**

- A. The following is the name and address of the person to whom all notices required in connection with this Proposal may be telephoned, mailed, or delivered.

Name of Contact Person:	
Name of Business or Firm:	
Address:	
Address:	
Telephone:	Fax
Email Address:	
FEIN: Federal Employer Identification No.:	

**1.15 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

- A. When written Notice of Acceptance of the Proposal is mailed or delivered to the undersigned within forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, or anytime thereafter should the Proposal not be withdrawn, the undersigned, within ten (10) days, will execute the Form of Agreement with the Owner.

**1.16 ADDENDA**

- A. Any addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the undersigned prior to the Bid opening date shall become part of the Contract Documents. The Bidder shall enter on this list any addenda issued after this Form of Proposal has been received and shall fill in the addenda

number and date.

Addendum #	Dated:
Addendum #	Dated:
Addendum #	Dated:
Addendum #	Dated:

## 1.17 ASBESTOS

- A. The bidder certifies that no asbestos or asbestos-containing materials will be incorporated into the Work of this Contract.

## 1.18 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURES FOR PROPOSALS

Individual or Legal Name of Firm or Corporation:

Signature of Representative of Firm or Corporation:

Printed Name and Title:

Date:

If Corporation – provide Seal:

### 1.19 IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION

- A. By submission of this bid, (DL & AV Equip 1315), or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidders, certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief:
1. That each bidder/contractor/assignee is not on the "Entities Determined To Be Non-Responsive Bidders/Offerers Pursuant to The New York State Iran Divestment Act of 2012" list created pursuant to paragraph (b) subdivision 3 of section 165-a of the New York State Finance Law and posted on the OGS website at <http://www.ogs.ny.gov/about/regs/docs/ListofEntities.pdf> and further certifies that it will not utilize on such Contract any subcontractor that is identified on the Prohibited Entities List. Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that should it seek to renew or extend a Contract awarded in response to the solicitation, it must provide the same certification at the time the Contract is renewed or extended. (See Article in the Instructions to Bidders.)

Individual or Legal Name of Firm or Corporation:
Mailing Address:
Signature of Representative of Firm or Corporation:



Printed Name and Title:
Date:
SWORN to before me this date:
Notary Public Signature and Stamp:

**1.20 SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY/TRAINING AFFIRMATION**

- A. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all its employees.

Name of Contractor:
Name of Business or Firm:
Address:
Telephone: Fax
Email Address:
Signature and Title of Contractor:
Date:

**END OF SECTION 004010**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 004020**  
**FORM OF PROPOSAL –MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Fill in information:

Date:
TO:
OWNER NAME & ADDRESS:
FROM:
BIDDER NAME & ADDRESS

**1.02 GENERAL**

- A. Pursuant to, and in compliance with, the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, relative thereto and all of the Contract Documents, including any Addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the undersigned prior to the opening of Bids, whether received by the undersigned or not, we,
1. having visited the site and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby propose to furnish all plant, labor, supplies, materials and equipment incidental to MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION WORK as required by and in strict accord with the applicable provisions of the Drawings and Specifications entitled (Insert project title Here)all to the satisfaction and approval of the Architect and the Owner in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the following sum:

	DOLLARS
( \$ )	
BASE BID	

**1.03 BID GUARANTEE**

- A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within 10 days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within 45 days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid.
1. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

**1.04 TIME OF COMPLETION**

- A. It is agreed by the undersigned that after receipt of a Notice of Award and a consummation of a Contract Agreement in accord with the terms of the Contract Documents, he will start work within 10 consecutive calendar days of this notice to proceed and fully complete the work as

indicated in the project schedule.

**1.05 ALLOWANCES (REFERENCE SPECIFICATION SECTION 012100)**

- A. Specified Allowance as indicated in Specification Section 012100. This amount is to be included in the Base Bid above.
1. Allowance Amount:  
\$ 50,000.00

**1.06 BID SECURITY**

- A. Bid Security in the form of a Certified or Cashier's Check or a Bid Bond in the form required by the Contract Documents is attached to and made a part of this Proposal.

**1.07 IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION**

- A. Contractor to submit with the bid, Iran Divestment Act Certification which hereto is made a part of this Form of Proposal and is attached at the end of this Form of Proposal.

**1.08 REPRESENTATIONS**

- A. By submitting this Proposal the Bidder represents and certifies to the Owner and the Architect that
1. It has examined the Contract Documents, the site of the proposed Work, is familiar with the local conditions at the place where the Work is to be performed and fully comprehends the requirements and intent of the plans and specifications for this Project in accordance with the drawings, specifications and other Contract Documents prepared by CPL the Owners Consultant, for this Project.
  2. It has examined and reviewed, where applicable, all information and data in the Contract Documents related to existing underground facilities at or contiguous to the site. Bidder shall require of the Owner or Architect no further investigations, explorations, tests or reports with respect to such underground facilities in order for the Bidder to perform the Work of the Proposal within the Contract Time and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  3. It has given notice to the Architect, as required by the Contract Documents of any and all discrepancies it has discovered and accepts the resolution of those discrepancies offered by the Architect.
  4. Pursuant to New York State General Municipal Law section 103-d, by submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
    - a. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
    - b. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor; and
    - c. No attempt has been made or will be made by bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
    - d. The proposal is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Contract Documents, without exception, unless otherwise set forth in this Proposal in detail.

**1.09 CHANGE ORDERS**

---

- A. We propose and agree that the above lump sum shall be adjusted for changes in the Contract Work not included in unit prices by addition of the following costs:

1. Profit and overhead as permitted in the General Conditions.

#### 1.10 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION

- A. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
  2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
  3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

#### 1.11 ACCEPTANCE

- A. When this Proposal is accepted, the undersigned agrees to enter into a Contract with the Owner as provided in the Form of Agreement.

#### 1.12 AFFIRMS

- A. The undersigned affirms and agrees that this Proposal is a firm one which remains in effect and will be irrevocable for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of Bids.

#### 1.13 TYPE OF BUSINESS

- A. The undersigned hereby represents that it is a (select with circle):
1. Corporation, Partnership, Individual.
  2. If a Corporation, then the undersigned further represents that it is duly qualified as a Corporation under the laws of New York State and it is authorized to do business in this State.

#### 1.14 PLACE OF BUSINESS

- A. The following is the name and address of the person to whom all notices required in connection with this Proposal may be telephoned, mailed, or delivered.

Name of Contact Person:	
Name of Business or Firm:	
Address:	
Address:	
Telephone:	Fax
Email Address:	
FEIN: Federal Employer Identification No.:	

#### 1.15 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. When written Notice of Acceptance of the Proposal is mailed or delivered to the undersigned within forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, or anytime thereafter should the Proposal not be withdrawn, the undersigned, within ten (10) days, will execute the Form of Agreement with the Owner.

**1.16 ADDENDA**

- A. Any addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the undersigned prior to the Bid opening date shall become part of the Contract Documents. The Bidder shall enter on this list any addenda issued after this Form of Proposal has been received and shall fill in the addenda number and date.

Addendum #	Dated:
Addendum #	Dated:
Addendum #	Dated:
Addendum #	Dated:

**1.17 ASBESTOS**

- A. The bidder certifies that no asbestos or asbestos-containing materials will be incorporated into the Work of this Contract.

**1.18 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURES FOR PROPOSALS**

Individual or Legal Name of Firm or Corporation:

Signature of Representative of Firm or Corporation:

Printed Name and Title:

Date:

If Corporation – provide Seal:

**1.19 IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION**

- A. By submission of this bid, (DL & AV Equip 1315), or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidders, certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief:
1. That each bidder/contractor/assignee is not on the "Entities Determined To Be Non-Responsive Bidders/Offerers Pursuant to The New York State Iran Divestment Act of 2012" list created pursuant to paragraph (b) subdivision 3 of section 165-a of the New York State Finance Law and posted on the OGS website at <http://www.ogs.ny.gov/about/regs/docs/ListofEntities.pdf> and further certifies that it will not utilize on such Contract any subcontractor that is identified on the Prohibited Entities List. Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that should it seek to renew or extend a Contract awarded in response to the solicitation, it must provide the same certification at

the time the Contract is renewed or extended. (See Article in the Instructions to Bidders.)

Individual or Legal Name of Firm or Corporation:

Mailing Address:

Signature of Representative of Firm or Corporation:

Printed Name and Title:

Date:

SWORN to before me this date:

Notary Public Signature and Stamp:

#### **1.20 SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY/TRAINING AFFIRMATION**

- A. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all its employees.

Name of Contractor:

Name of Business or Firm:

Address:

Telephone:

Fax

Email Address:

Signature and Title of Contractor:

Date:

**END OF SECTION 004020**

This page intentionally left blank



**SECTION 004040**  
**FORM OF PROPOSAL – ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Fill in information:

Date:
TO:
OWNER NAME & ADDRESS:
FROM:
BIDDER NAME & ADDRESS

**1.02 GENERAL**

- A. Pursuant to, and in compliance with, the Procurement and Contracting Requirements, Conditions of the Contract, relative thereto and all of the Contract Documents, including any Addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the undersigned prior to the opening of Bids, whether received by the undersigned or not, we,

1. having visited the site and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby propose to furnish all plant, labor, supplies, materials and equipment incidental to ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION WORK as required by and in strict accord with the applicable provisions of the Drawings and Specifications entitled (Insert project title Here)all to the satisfaction and approval of the Architect and the Owner in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the following sum:

	DOLLARS
( \$ )	
BASE BID	

**1.03 BID GUARANTEE**

- A. The undersigned Bidder agrees to execute a contract for this Work in the above amount and to furnish surety as specified within 10 days after a written Notice of Award, if offered within 45 days after receipt of bids, and on failure to do so agrees to forfeit to Owner the attached cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond, as liquidated damages for such failure, in the following amount constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid.
- 
1. In the event Owner does not offer Notice of Award within the time limits stated above, Owner will return to the undersigned the cash, cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.

**1.04 TIME OF COMPLETION**

- A. It is agreed by the undersigned that after receipt of a Notice of Award and a consummation of a Contract Agreement in accord with the terms of the Contract Documents, he will start work within 10 consecutive calendar days of this notice to proceed and fully complete the work as

indicated in the project schedule.

**1.05 ALLOWANCES (REFERENCE SPECIFICATION SECTION 012100)**

- A. Specified Allowance as indicated in Specification Section 012100. This amount is to be included in the Base Bid above.
1. Allowance Amount:  
\$ 10,000.00

**1.06 BID SECURITY**

- A. Bid Security in the form of a Certified or Cashier's Check or a Bid Bond in the form required by the Contract Documents is attached to and made a part of this Proposal.

**1.07 IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION**

- A. Contractor to submit with the bid, Iran Divestment Act Certification which hereto is made a part of this Form of Proposal and is attached at the end of this Form of Proposal.

**1.08 REPRESENTATIONS**

- A. By submitting this Proposal the Bidder represents and certifies to the Owner and the Architect that
1. It has examined the Contract Documents, the site of the proposed Work, is familiar with the local conditions at the place where the Work is to be performed and fully comprehends the requirements and intent of the plans and specifications for this Project in accordance with the drawings, specifications and other Contract Documents prepared by CPL the Owners Consultant, for this Project.
  2. It has examined and reviewed, where applicable, all information and data in the Contract Documents related to existing underground facilities at or contiguous to the site. Bidder shall require of the Owner or Architect no further investigations, explorations, tests or reports with respect to such underground facilities in order for the Bidder to perform the Work of the Proposal within the Contract Time and in accordance with the Contract Documents.
  3. It has given notice to the Architect, as required by the Contract Documents of any and all discrepancies it has discovered and accepts the resolution of those discrepancies offered by the Architect.
  4. Pursuant to New York State General Municipal Law section 103-d, by submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
    - a. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
    - b. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor; and
    - c. No attempt has been made or will be made by bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
    - d. The proposal is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Contract Documents, without exception, unless otherwise set forth in this Proposal in detail.

**1.09 CHANGE ORDERS**

---

- A. We propose and agree that the above lump sum shall be adjusted for changes in the Contract Work not included in unit prices by addition of the following costs:

1. Profit and overhead as permitted in the General Conditions.

#### 1.10 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION

- A. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief:
1. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor;
  2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
  3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

#### 1.11 ACCEPTANCE

- A. When this Proposal is accepted, the undersigned agrees to enter into a Contract with the Owner as provided in the Form of Agreement.

#### 1.12 AFFIRMS

- A. The undersigned affirms and agrees that this Proposal is a firm one which remains in effect and will be irrevocable for a period of forty-five (45) days after opening of Bids.

#### 1.13 TYPE OF BUSINESS

- A. The undersigned hereby represents that it is a (select with circle):
1. Corporation, Partnership, Individual.
  2. If a Corporation, then the undersigned further represents that it is duly qualified as a Corporation under the laws of New York State and it is authorized to do business in this State.

#### 1.14 PLACE OF BUSINESS

- A. The following is the name and address of the person to whom all notices required in connection with this Proposal may be telephoned, mailed, or delivered.

Name of Contact Person:	
Name of Business or Firm:	
Address:	
Address:	
Telephone:	Fax
Email Address:	
FEIN: Federal Employer Identification No.:	

#### 1.15 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. When written Notice of Acceptance of the Proposal is mailed or delivered to the undersigned within forty-five (45) days after the opening of Bids, or anytime thereafter should the Proposal not be withdrawn, the undersigned, within ten (10) days, will execute the Form of Agreement with the Owner.

**1.16 ADDENDA**

- A. Any addenda issued by the Architect and mailed or delivered to the undersigned prior to the Bid opening date shall become part of the Contract Documents. The Bidder shall enter on this list any addenda issued after this Form of Proposal has been received and shall fill in the addenda number and date.

Addendum #	Dated:
Addendum #	Dated:
Addendum #	Dated:
Addendum #	Dated:

**1.17 ASBESTOS**

- A. The bidder certifies that no asbestos or asbestos-containing materials will be incorporated into the Work of this Contract.

**1.18 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURES FOR PROPOSALS**

Individual or Legal Name of Firm or Corporation:

Signature of Representative of Firm or Corporation:

Printed Name and Title:

Date:

If Corporation – provide Seal:

**1.19 IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT CERTIFICATION**

- A. By submission of this bid, (DL & AV Equip 1315), or by assuming the responsibility of a Contract awarded hereunder, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidders, certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief:
1. That each bidder/contractor/assignee is not on the "Entities Determined To Be Non-Responsive Bidders/Offerers Pursuant to The New York State Iran Divestment Act of 2012" list created pursuant to paragraph (b) subdivision 3 of section 165-a of the New York State Finance Law and posted on the OGS website at <http://www.ogs.ny.gov/about/regs/docs/ListofEntities.pdf> and further certifies that it will not utilize on such Contract any subcontractor that is identified on the Prohibited Entities List. Additionally, Bidder/Contractor is advised that should it seek to renew or extend a Contract awarded in response to the solicitation, it must provide the same certification at

the time the Contract is renewed or extended. (See Article in the Instructions to Bidders.)

Individual or Legal Name of Firm or Corporation:

Mailing Address:

Signature of Representative of Firm or Corporation:

Printed Name and Title:

Date:

SWORN to before me this date:

Notary Public Signature and Stamp:

#### **1.20 SEXUAL HARASSMENT POLICY/TRAINING AFFIRMATION**

- A. By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all its employees.

Name of Contractor:

Name of Business or Firm:

Address:

Telephone:

Fax

Email Address:

Signature and Title of Contractor:

Date:

**END OF SECTION 004040**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 004500  
QUALIFICATION STATEMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Fill in information:

Project Number: 15131.07

Owner's Name: Pleasantville Union Free School District

Name of Bidder:

FEIN (Federal Employer'

**1.02 STATEMENT OF BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Contract For:

1. GC, MC, EC\_\_\_\_\_

- B. Notarized & Submitted By 3 Low Bidders Within 72 Hours of Architect or Construction Manager Request. All questions must be answered, and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. If necessary, questions may be answered on separate attached sheet.

1. Name of Bidder

2. Permanent main office address

3. When organized

4. If a corporation, where incorporated

5. How many years have you been engaged in the contracting business under your present firm or trade name?

6. Contracts on hand: (Schedule these, showing amount of each contract and the appropriate anticipated dates of completion.)

7. General character of work performed by your company

8. Has any construction contract to which you have been a party been terminated by the OWNER; have you ever terminated work on a project prior to its completion for any reason; has any surety which issued a performance bond on your behalf ever completed the work in its own name or financed such completion on your behalf; has any surety expended any monies in connection with a contract for which they furnished a bond on your behalf? If the answer to any portion of this question is "yes", please furnish details of all such occurrences including name of owner, architect or Architect, and surety, and name and date of project.

9. Has any officer, partner, member or manager of your organization ever been an officer, partner, member or manager of another organization that had any construction contract terminated by the OWNER; terminated work on a project prior to its completion for any

reason; had any surety which issued a performance bond complete the work in its own name or financed such completion; or had any surety expend any monies in connection with a contract for which they furnished a bond? If the answer to any portion of this question is "yes", please furnish details of all such occurrences including name of owner, architect or Architect, and surety, and name and date of project.

10. List your experience in work similar to this project.
11. List the background and experience of the principal members of your organization, including officers.
12. List name of project, owner, architect or Architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion of the major construction projects your organization has in process on this date.
13. List name of project, owner, architect or Architect, contract amount, date of completion and percent of work with own forces of the major projects of the same general nature as this project which your organization has completed in the past five (5) years.
14. Will you, upon request, fill out a detailed financial statement and furnish any other information that may be required by the Owner?
15. List name, address and telephone number of a reference for each project listed under items 12 and 13 above.
16. List names and construction experience of the principal individuals of our organization.
17. List the states and categories of construction in which your organization is legally qualified to do business.
18. List name, address and telephone number of an individual who represents each of the following and whom OWNER may contact for a financial reference:
  - a. One Surety:
  - b. Two banks:
  - c. Three major material suppliers:
19. Attach a financial statement, prepared on an accrual basis, in a form which clearly indicates assets, liabilities and net worth.
  - a. Date of financial Statement:
  - b. Name of firm preparing statement:
20. The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm or corporation to furnish any information requested by the Owner in verification of the recitals comprising this Statement of Bidder's Qualifications and that the answers to the foregoing questions and all statements therein contained are true and correct.

Date:

Name of Bidder:

Title:

State of:



County of:

Being duly sworn deposes and says that he is:

Of ( Name of Firm or Corporation):

Subscribed and Sworn to before me:

Date:

Notary Public Signature and Stamp:

### 1.03 BIDDERS STATEMENT

A. Fill in information:

Name of Bidder:

Name of Firm or Corporation:

Name of Owner and Project Name:

- B. The Bidder making the Bid for Construction of the above named Project, certifies that I or my authorized representative has personally inspected the job site. The Bidder has relied on its own knowledge and review and interpretation of the Bidding Documents and all relevant plans and specifications, boring logs and other data in submitting his bid and not on any representation made by the Owner, Architect, or any other person, with respect to the character, quality or quantities of Work to be performed, or materials or equipment to be furnished. Bidder acknowledges that any quantities are an estimate only so that Bidder agrees not to seek additional compensation or request an adjustment in any unit price as a result of any variation in quantities or unforeseen site conditions encountered for any reason whatsoever. The Bidder represents that it has reviewed and accepts the applicable Project schedule and all revisions thereto. The Bidder agrees and understands that any such project schedule is incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents and further acknowledges that its failure to adhere to any such project schedule will expose Owner to severe financial hardship. Accordingly, Bidder agrees to exonerate, indemnify and hold Owner harmless from and against any and all losses, damages (including claims made by other Contractors performing Work at the Project) and claims arising out of Bidder's failure to adhere to any project schedule or any modifications, updates or revisions thereto. The Bidder's failure to adhere to and maintain the project schedule, including any revisions thereto, shall be grounds for termination.

Print Name of Bidder:

Signature of Bidder:

Title:

Seal if Bidder is a Corporation:

#### **1.04 PERFORMANCE BOND INFORMATION FORM**

A. Fill in information:

City/Town/Village:

School District:

Construction Contract Number:

Name of Contract:

Name of Contractor:

Address:

Entity Issuing Security Bond:

Address:

Bonding Agent:

Address:

Amount of Bid:

---

**Pleasantville Union Free School District**

15131.07

QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

Middle School HVAC Replacement

004500 - 5

---

Duration of Bond: From:

To:

Bond Identification Number:

**END OF SECTION 004500**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 005100  
A101 AGREEMENT COVER**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. The following is a "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum," AIA Document A101-2017, along with Exhibit A – Insurance and Bonds, is bound with this Section. AIA Document A101-2017 is a standard form of agreement between Owner and Contractor for use where the basis of payment is a stipulated sum (fixed price). AIA Document A101 adopts by reference, and is designed for use with, AIA Document A201–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION 005100**

This page intentionally left blank

# AIA® Document A101® – 2017

## ***Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum***

**AGREEMENT** made as of the    day of    in the year  
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

**BETWEEN** the Owner:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Pleasantville UFSD  
60 Romer Ave.  
Pleasantville, New York 10570

and the Contractor:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:  
(Name, location and detailed description)

Middle School HVAC Replacement  
Pleasantville Middle School

SED NO: 66-08-09-03-0-003-025

The Architect:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

CPL Architects, Engineers, Landscape Architect and Surveyor, D.P.C.  
d/b/a CPL  
50 Front Street - Suite 202  
Newburgh, New York 12550

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

### **ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:**

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

## TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

## EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

*(Check one of the following boxes.)*

- ☐ The date of this Agreement.
- ☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- ☐ Established as follows:  
*(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)*

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

#### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

*(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)*



[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

**Portion of Work**

**Substantial Completion Date**

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

**ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM**

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$ ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2 Alternates**

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

**Item**

**Price**

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.  
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

**Item**

**Price**

**Conditions for Acceptance**

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:  
(Identify each allowance.)

**Item**

**Price**

**§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:**

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

**Item**

**Units and Limitations**

**Price per Unit (\$0.00)**

**§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:**

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

**§ 4.6 Other:**

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

## ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

### § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month.

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 30th day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 30th day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than forty-five ( 45 ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

*(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

### § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

*(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)*

5% (five percent)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:

Init.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 15:07:54 ET on 10/24/2022 under Order No.2114266488 which expires on 12/10/2022, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

User Notes:

(1798652502)

*(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)*

**§ 5.1.7.2** Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

*(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)*

**§ 5.1.7.3** Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

*(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)*

**§ 5.1.8** If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

**§ 5.1.9** Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

**§ 5.2 Final Payment**

**§ 5.2.1** Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

**§ 5.2.2** The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment.

**§ 5.3 Interest**

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

%

**ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker**

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document

*(Paragraphs deleted)*

A201–2017.

**§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution**

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

*(Check the appropriate box.)*

☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

☒ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

Init.

[ ] Other (Specify)

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

*(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)*

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

## **ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner’s nor the Contractor’s representative shall be changed without ten days’ prior notice to the other party.

## **§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds**

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

*(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)*

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

## ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:  
*(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

.5 Drawings

Number

Title

Date

.6 Specifications

Section

Title

Date

Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number

Date

Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

*(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

*(Paragraphs deleted)(Row deleted)*

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document

Title

Date

Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

Init.

*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™-2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)*

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**OWNER** *(Signature)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Printed name and title)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Printed name and title)*

# Additions and Deletions Report for AIA® Document A101® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 15:07:54 ET on 10/24/2022.

## PAGE 1

Pleasantville UFSD  
60 Romer Ave.  
Pleasantville, New York 10570

...

Middle School HVAC Replacement  
Pleasantville Middle School SED NO: 66-08-09-03-0-003-025

...

CPL Architects, Engineers, Landscape Architect and Surveyor, D.P.C.  
d/b/a CPL  
50 Front Street - Suite 202  
Newburgh, New York 12550  
**PAGE 4**

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the ~~month, or as follows:~~

month.

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the 30th day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the 30th day of the following month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than forty-five ( 45 ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

...

5% (five percent)  
**PAGE 5**

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for ~~Payment, or as follows:~~

Payment.

...

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, ~~unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.~~

*(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*

A201–2017.

...

[ ☒ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction  
PAGE 7

[ ☐ ] ~~AIA Document E204™ 2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:  
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)~~

\_\_\_\_\_

[ ☐ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title

Date

Pages



## ***Certification of Document's Authenticity***

***AIA® Document D401™ – 2003***

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 15:07:54 ET on 10/24/2022 under Order No. 2114266488 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A101™ – 2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, as published by the AIA in its software, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signed)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Title)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Dated)*



**SECTION 006000  
PROJECT FORMS AND RELATED DOCUMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section lists the project forms used for administration of the project as well as documents used for administration and logistics

**1.02 FORMS**

- A. The following forms are contained within the conditions of the contract section:
1. FRONT END SUBMISSION LOG
  2. PROJECT REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) FORM
  3. SUBCONTRACTOR LIST
  4. ALLOWANCE DISBURSEMENT FORM
  5. SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM
  6. SUBMITTAL COVER
  7. INFORMATION BULLETIN

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PROCEDURES**

- A. Front End Submission Log: This document is a checklist of the required submissions. Refer to Bidding Requirements, Section entitled "Instructions to Bidders" and Division 1, Specification Section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES" for submission procedures.
- B. Project Request For Information (RFI) Form: This form is to be used for information requests. The forms are filled out by any party to the contract and sent to the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer shall number RFI before processing.
- C. Subcontractor List: This document is to be used identify subcontractors. The forms are filled out by each Prime Contractor for all proposed subcontractors and sent to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with. Division 1, section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES"
- D. Allowance Disbursement Form: the Architect/Engineer shall issue this document after all parties have agreed to the conditions of change to be charged to the Allowance Amount in accordance with Division 1, section entitled "ALLOWANCES", if required.
- E. Substitution Request Form: This document is to be used for a Contractor to propose substitutions. The forms are filled out by each Prime Contractor and sent to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with. Division 1, section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES" and "PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS".
- F. Submittal Cover: This document is to be used for submittal submissions. The forms are filled out by each Prime Contractor and sent to the Architect/Engineer in accordance with. Division 1, section entitled "SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES"
- G. Information Bulletin: The Architect/Engineer shall issue this document for 3 actions.
1. PROPOSAL REQUEST: A quotations for changes in the Contract Sum and / or proposed modifications to the Contract Documents

2. SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS: Instructions for changes to the Contract Documents without additional cost or time
3. CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE: A directive to immediately proceed with changes to the work of the contract and to submit final cost for inclusion into a Change Order

**END OF SECTION 006000**

---

## FRONT END SUBMISSION LOG

---

### PLEASANTVILLE MS HVAC RECONSTRUCTION – 15131.07

---

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

---

#### SUBMISSIONS

---

Submission	Date		Remarks
	Submitted	Approved	
Contract:			
Schedule of Values:			
Bonds:			
Insurance:			
Workers Compensation:			
Automobile Insurance:			
Safety Program:			
Schedule:			
Submittal Schedule:			
Emergency Contact:			
Substitution List:			
Subcontractor List:			
Project Manager:			
Superintendent:			

*This log is to be used by the contractor to monitor and complete the required front-end submissions.*

50 Front Street, Suite 202  
Newburgh, NY 12550  
CPLteam.com  
845-567-6700 TEL  
845-567-9614 FAX



REQUEST FOR INFORMATION	RFI #:
	Date:

**Date:**

---

---

---

To: \_\_\_\_\_ Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

**WE REQUEST YOUR ATTENTION (OR CONFIRMATION) REGARDING THE FOLLOWING:**

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

MESSAGE:

[illegible]

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

50 Front Street, Suite 202  
Newburgh, NY 12550  
CPLteam.com  
845-567-6700 TEL  
845-567-9614 FAX





---

## SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

---

---

### PLEASANTVILLE MS HVAC RECONSTRUCTION – 15131.07

---

To: **CPL**  
50 Front Street, Suite 202  
Newburgh, NY 12550

From:  
(Contractor)

Contractors

No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_

List Subcontractors proposed for use on this Project as required by the Construction Documents.  
Attach supplemental sheets if necessary.

---

Section  
No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Section Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Firm  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Section  
No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Section Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Firm  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Section  
No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Section Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Firm  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Section  
No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Section Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Firm  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Section  
No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Section Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---

☐ Attachment(s)

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Copies: ☐ Owner ☐ Consultants ☐ File  
☐ ☐ ☐

---

50 Front Street, Suite 202  
Newburgh, NY 12550  
CPLteam.com  
845-567-6700 TEL  
845-567-9614 FAX



## ALLOWANCE DISBURSEMENT AUTHORIZATION

Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Architect/Engineer \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor \_\_\_\_\_  
Field \_\_\_\_\_  
Other \_\_\_\_\_  
Other \_\_\_\_\_

### PLEASANTVILLE MS HVAC RECONSTRUCTON – 15131.07

Allowance Disbursement No. \_\_\_\_\_ Initiation Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_

To Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Date: \_\_\_\_\_

***Not valid until signed by Owner, Architect/Engineer, [Construction Manager] and Contractor.***

The Original Contract Allowance \_\_\_\_\_

Net Allowance Disbursements previously authorized \_\_\_\_\_

Charges to Contract Allowance as a result of this authorization \_\_\_\_\_

Current Contract Allowance Balance including this authorization \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Architect/Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
(CPL)

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

50 Front Street, Suite 202  
Newburgh, NY 12550  
CPLteam.com  
845-567-6700 TEL  
845-567-9614 FAX



## SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

### PLEASANTVILLE MS HVAC RECONSTRUCTION – 15131.07

To: **CPL** From: \_\_\_\_\_  
50 Front Street, Suite 202 (Contractor) \_\_\_\_\_  
Newburgh, NY 12550 \_\_\_\_\_

Re: \_\_\_\_\_ Substitution Request Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_

Section Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Part/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Installer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

History: ☐ New product ☐ 2-5 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Point-by-point comparative data attached

Reason for not providing specified item: \_\_\_\_\_

Similar Installation:

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Architect/Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work:

☐ No

☐ Yes, explain \_\_\_\_\_

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: \_\_\_\_\_ (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ Yes; explain ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] \_\_\_\_\_ days

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ \_\_\_\_\_

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.

- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed By: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Attachments: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

---

#### REVIEW AND ACTION

- ☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
- ☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
- ☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- ☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

---

#### Additional

**Comments:** ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ Architect/Engineer

☐ \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# SUBMITTAL COVER

(Attach to each submittal)

#  
Submittal No. Contractor only

Architect Project Number: 15131.07

Contractors Number:

Project Name: PMS HVAC Reconstruction

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone / Fax: ( ) \_\_\_\_\_

Date returned: \_\_\_\_\_

## TYPE OF SUBMITTAL

(Check one)

- |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Product Data  | <input type="checkbox"/> Color Selection | <input type="checkbox"/> O&M Manual      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Shop Drawings | <input type="checkbox"/> Sample          | <input type="checkbox"/> Record Document |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other         |  |  |

DATE OF SUBMITTAL: \_\_\_\_\_

RESUBMITTED: \_\_\_\_\_

NUMBER OF ATTACHED: \_\_\_\_\_

## SUBSTITUTION

See General Conditions

☐ YES

☐ NO

## PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

Specification Section No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Dwg. No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Product Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Part/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Detail Reference: \_\_\_\_\_

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_

## CONTRACTOR APPROVAL

Identify that this submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Contractor in accordance with the General Conditions

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Deviation from Contract Documents:

## Contractor Comments:

## FOR USE BY CPL

## SHOP DRAWING

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> No Exception Taken   | <input type="checkbox"/> Revise & Resubmit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Furnish as Corrected | <input type="checkbox"/> Rejected          |

Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This check is only for review of general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The Contractor is responsible for: confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of all other trades; and performing his work in a safe satisfactory manner.

CPL

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_

## Architect's Comments:

## RECEIVED STAMP

50 Front Street, Suite 202  
Newburgh, NY 12550  
CPLteam.com  
845-567-6700 TEL  
845-567-9614 FAX





## INFORMATION BULLETIN

PROJECT: Pleasantville MS HVAC Reconstruction INFORMATION BULLETIN NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER: Pleasantville Union Free School District DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_ ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.: 15131.07

DESCRIPTION: \_\_\_\_\_ CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

ATTACHMENT(S): \_\_\_\_\_

### ACTION

- ☐ 1. *PROPOSAL REQUEST*: Submit an itemized quotation for changes in the Contract Sum and/or time required to implement the above proposed modifications to the Contract Documents. This is not authorization to proceed with the work.
- ☐ 2. *SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS*: Implement the above instructions without change to the Contract Sum and/or Time. Prior to proceeding, indicate acceptance below and return one copy to the Architect.
- ☐ 3. *CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE*: Proceed with the above described changes to the Contract Documents immediately. Submit final costs and/or change in Contract Time for inclusion in a subsequent Change Order.

Methods: ☐ Lump Sum ☐ Unit Price ☐ Time & Material Not-to-Exceed

Change in Contract Sum of \_\_\_\_\_

Change in Contract Time of \_\_\_\_\_ days

ISSUED:

ACCEPTED:

AUTHORIZED:

BY: \_\_\_\_\_ BY: \_\_\_\_\_ BY: \_\_\_\_\_

Architect

Date

Contractor

Date

Owner

Date

☐ Owner  
☐ Contractor

☐ Architect  
☐ Field

☐ Structural  
☐ Mechanical/Electrical

☐ Civil  
☐ Other (Roofing)



**SECTION 007100  
A201 GENERAL CONDITIONS COVER**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. The following are the "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction," AIA Document A201-2017, is bound with this Section. AIA Document A201-2017 sets forth the rights, responsibilities, and relationships of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect.

**END OF SECTION 007100**

This page intentionally left blank

# AIA® Document A201® – 2017

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

### for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

Middle School HVAC Replacement  
Pleasantville Middle School SED NO: 66-08-09-03-0-003-025

### THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Pleasantville UFSD  
60 Romer Ave.  
Pleasantville, New York 10570

### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

CPL Architects, Engineers, Landscape Architect and Surveyor, D.P.C.  
d/b/a CPL  
50 Front Street - Suite 202  
Newburgh, New York 12550

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

### ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

### 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

### 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES



Init.

/

## INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work  
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3  
Acceptance of Work  
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3  
Access to Work  
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1  
Accident Prevention  
10  
Acts and Omissions  
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,  
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2  
Addenda  
1.1.1  
Additional Costs, Claims for  
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5  
Additional Inspections and Testing  
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.4  
Additional Time, Claims for  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.6  
Administration of the Contract  
3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5  
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid  
1.1.1  
Aesthetic Effect  
4.2.13  
Allowances  
3.8  
Applications for Payment  
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10  
Approvals  
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,  
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1  
(Paragraphs Deleted)

## ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of  
4.1.1  
Architect, Extent of Authority  
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,  
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,  
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1  
Architect, Limitations of Authority and  
Responsibility  
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,  
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,  
9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2  
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses  
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4  
Architect's Administration of the Contract  
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5  
Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7  
Architect's Authority to Reject Work  
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1  
Architect's Copyright  
1.1.7, 1.5  
Architect's Decisions  
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,  
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,  
13.4.2, 15.2  
Architect's Inspections  
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
Architect's Instructions  
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2  
Architect's Interpretations  
4.2.11, 4.2.12  
Architect's Project Representative  
4.2.10  
Architect's Relationship with Contractor  
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,  
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,  
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,  
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2  
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors  
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3  
Architect's Representations  
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1  
Architect's Site Visits  
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
Asbestos  
10.3.1  
Attorneys' Fees  
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3  
Award of Separate Contracts  
6.1.1, 6.1.2  
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for  
Portions of the Work  
5.2  
Basic Definitions  
1.1  
Bidding Requirements  
1.1.1  
Binding Dispute Resolution  
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,  
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1  
Bonds, Lien  
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Bonds, Performance, and Payment  
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.5  
Building Information Models Use and Reliance  
1.8  
Building Permit  
3.7.1  
Capitalization  
1.3  
Certificate of Substantial Completion  
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment  
 4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,  
 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4  
 Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval  
 13.4.4  
 Certificates of Insurance  
 9.10.2  
 Change Orders  
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,  
 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,  
 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2  
 Change Orders, Definition of  
 7.2.1  
 CHANGES IN THE WORK  
 2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,  
 11.5  
 Claims, Definition of  
 15.1.1  
 Claims, Notice of  
 1.6.2, 15.1.3  
 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES  
 3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4  
 Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims  
 15.4.1  
 Claims for Additional Cost  
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5  
 Claims for Additional Time  
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.6  
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for  
 3.7.4  
 Claims for Damages  
 3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,  
 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7  
 Claims Subject to Arbitration  
 15.4.1  
 Cleaning Up  
 3.15, 6.3  
 Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to  
 2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,  
 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, 15.1.5  
 Commencement of the Work, Definition of  
 8.1.2  
 Communications  
 3.9.1, 4.2.4  
 Completion, Conditions Relating to  
 3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,  
 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2  
 COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND  
 9  
 Completion, Substantial  
 3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,  
 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2  
 Compliance with Laws  
 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2,  
 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3,  
 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3  
 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3  
 Conditions of the Contract  
 1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4  
 Consent, Written  
 3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,  
 15.4.4.2  
 Consolidation or Joinder  
 15.4.4  
 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY  
 SEPARATE CONTRACTORS  
 1.1.4, 6  
 Construction Change Directive, Definition of  
 7.3.1  
 Construction Change Directives  
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3,  
 7.3, 9.3.1.1  
 Construction Schedules, Contractor's  
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2  
 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts  
 5.4, 14.2.2.2  
 Continuing Contract Performance  
 15.1.4  
 Contract, Definition of  
 1.1.2  
 CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION  
 OF THE  
 5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, 14  
 Contract Administration  
 3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5  
 Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating  
 to  
 3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1  
 Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of  
 1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3  
 Contract Documents, Definition of  
 1.1.1  
 Contract Sum  
 2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,  
 9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,  
 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5  
 Contract Sum, Definition of  
 9.1  
 Contract Time  
 1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,  
 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,  
 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,  
 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5  
 Contract Time, Definition of  
 8.1.1  
 CONTRACTOR  
 3  
 Contractor, Definition of  
 3.1, 6.1.2  
 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules  
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2  
 Contractor's Employees



2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6,  
10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1  
Contractor's Liability Insurance  
11.1  
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors  
and Owner's Forces  
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4  
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors  
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2,  
9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4  
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect  
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,  
3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2,  
6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,  
10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1  
Contractor's Representations  
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2  
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the  
Work  
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8  
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents  
3.2  
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work  
2.2.2, 9.7  
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract  
14.1  
Contractor's Submittals  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,  
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Contractor's Superintendent  
3.9, 10.2.6  
Contractor's Supervision and Construction  
Procedures  
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,  
7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4  
Coordination and Correlation  
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1  
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications  
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11  
Copyrights  
1.5, 3.17  
Correction of Work  
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3,  
15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1  
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents  
1.2  
Cost, Definition of  
7.3.4  
Costs  
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,  
7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6,  
11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14  
Cutting and Patching  
3.14, 6.2.5  
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate  
Contractors  
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work  
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4  
Damages, Claims for  
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2,  
11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7  
Damages for Delay  
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2  
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of  
8.1.2  
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of  
8.1.3  
Day, Definition of  
8.1.4  
Decisions of the Architect  
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4,  
7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2,  
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2  
Decisions to Withhold Certification  
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3  
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,  
Rejection and Correction of  
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,  
9.10.4, 12.2.1  
Definitions  
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1,  
6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1  
Delays and Extensions of Time  
3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,  
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5  
Digital Data Use and Transmission  
1.7  
Disputes  
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2  
Documents and Samples at the Site  
3.11  
Drawings, Definition of  
1.1.5  
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of  
3.11  
Effective Date of Insurance  
8.2.2  
Emergencies  
10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.5  
Employees, Contractor's  
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,  
10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1  
Equipment, Labor, or Materials  
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,  
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2  
Execution and Progress of the Work  
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,  
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,  
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4  
Extensions of Time  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,  
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment  
 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2  
 Faulty Work  
 (See Defective or Nonconforming Work)  
 Final Completion and Final Payment  
 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3  
 Financial Arrangements, Owner's  
 2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4  
 GENERAL PROVISIONS  
 1  
 Governing Law  
 13.1  
 Guarantees (See Warranty)  
 Hazardous Materials and Substances  
 10.2.4, 10.3  
 Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers  
 5.2.1  
 Indemnification  
 3.17, 3.18, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3  
 Information and Services Required of the Owner  
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,  
 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,  
 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4  
 Initial Decision  
 15.2  
 Initial Decision Maker, Definition of  
 1.1.8  
 Initial Decision Maker, Decisions  
 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5  
 Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority  
 14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5  
 Injury or Damage to Person or Property  
 10.2.8, 10.4  
 Inspections  
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,  
 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4  
 Instructions to Bidders  
 1.1.1  
 Instructions to the Contractor  
 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2  
 Instruments of Service, Definition of  
 1.1.7  
 Insurance  
 6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,  
 11  
 Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration  
 11.1.4, 11.2.3  
 Insurance, Contractor's Liability  
 11.1  
 Insurance, Effective Date of  
 8.2.2, 14.4.2  
 Insurance, Owner's Liability  
 11.2  
 Insurance, Property  
 10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5  
 Insurance, Stored Materials  
 9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS  
 11  
 Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy  
 9.9.1  
 Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of  
 11.5  
 Intent of the Contract Documents  
 1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13  
 Interest  
 13.5  
 Interpretation  
 1.1.8, 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1  
 Interpretations, Written  
 4.2.11, 4.2.12  
 Judgment on Final Award  
 15.4.2  
 Labor and Materials, Equipment  
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,  
 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2  
 Labor Disputes  
 8.3.1  
 Laws and Regulations  
 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,  
 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,  
 15.4  
 Liens  
 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8  
 Limitations, Statutes of  
 12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1  
 Limitations of Liability  
 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,  
 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,  
 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1  
 Limitations of Time  
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,  
 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,  
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,  
 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5  
 Materials, Hazardous  
 10.2.4, 10.3  
 Materials, Labor, Equipment and  
 1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,  
 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2  
 Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and  
 Procedures of Construction  
 3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2  
 Mechanic's Lien  
 2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8  
 Mediation  
 8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1,  
 15.4.1.1  
 Minor Changes in the Work  
 1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4  
 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS  
 13

Modifications, Definition of  
1.1.1  
Modifications to the Contract  
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,  
10.3.2  
Mutual Responsibility  
6.2  
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of  
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3  
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of  
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,  
12.2  
Notice  
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4,  
3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4,  
8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1,  
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,  
15.1.6, 15.4.1  
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance  
11.1.4, 11.2.3  
Notice of Claims  
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,  
15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1  
Notice of Testing and Inspections  
13.4.1, 13.4.2  
Observations, Contractor's  
3.2, 3.7.4  
Occupancy  
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8  
Orders, Written  
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2,  
14.3.1  
OWNER  
2  
Owner, Definition of  
2.1.1  
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements  
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4  
Owner, Information and Services Required of the  
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,  
9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1,  
13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4  
Owner's Authority  
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,  
4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,  
7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2,  
10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4,  
15.2.7  
Owner's Insurance  
11.2  
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors  
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2  
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work  
2.5, 14.2.2  
Owner's Right to Clean Up  
6.3  
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award

Separate Contracts  
6.1  
Owner's Right to Stop the Work  
2.4  
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work  
14.3  
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract  
14.2, 14.4  
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and  
Other Instruments of Service  
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12,  
5.3  
Partial Occupancy or Use  
9.6.6, 9.9  
Patching, Cutting and  
3.14, 6.2.5  
Patents  
3.17  
Payment, Applications for  
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,  
14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3  
Payment, Certificates for  
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,  
9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4  
Payment, Failure of  
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2  
Payment, Final  
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3  
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and  
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2  
Payments, Progress  
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4  
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION  
9  
Payments to Subcontractors  
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2  
PCB  
10.3.1  
Performance Bond and Payment Bond  
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2  
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws  
2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2  
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF  
10  
Polychlorinated Biphenyl  
10.3.1  
Product Data, Definition of  
3.12.2  
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings  
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7  
Progress and Completion  
4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4  
Progress Payments  
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4  
Project, Definition of  
1.1.4  
Project Representatives

4.2.10  
 Property Insurance  
 10.2.5, 11.2  
 Proposal Requirements  
 1.1.1  
 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY  
 10  
 Regulations and Laws  
 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,  
 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,  
 15.4  
 Rejection of Work  
 4.2.6, 12.2.1  
 Releases and Waivers of Liens  
 9.3.1, 9.10.2  
 Representations  
 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1  
 Representatives  
 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1  
 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work  
 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10  
 Retainage  
 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions  
 by Contractor  
 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3  
 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and  
 Architect  
 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2  
 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and  
 Samples by Contractor  
 3.12  
 Rights and Remedies  
 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,  
 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,  
 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4  
 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights  
 3.17  
 Rules and Notices for Arbitration  
 15.4.1  
 Safety of Persons and Property  
 10.2, 10.4  
 Safety Precautions and Programs  
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4  
 Samples, Definition of  
 3.12.3  
 Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and  
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7  
 Samples at the Site, Documents and  
 3.11  
 Schedule of Values  
 9.2, 9.3.1  
 Schedules, Construction  
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2  
 Separate Contracts and Contractors  
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2  
 Separate Contractors, Definition of

6.1.1  
 Shop Drawings, Definition of  
 3.12.1  
 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples  
 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7  
 Site, Use of  
 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1  
 Site Inspections  
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
 Site Visits, Architect's  
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
 Special Inspections and Testing  
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4  
 Specifications, Definition of  
 1.1.6  
 Specifications  
 1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14  
 Statute of Limitations  
 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1  
 Stopping the Work  
 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1  
 Stored Materials  
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4  
 Subcontractor, Definition of  
 5.1.1  
 SUBCONTRACTORS  
 5  
 Subcontractors, Work by  
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4,  
 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7  
 Subcontractual Relations  
 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1  
 Submittals  
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3,  
 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
 Submittal Schedule  
 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7  
 Subrogation, Waivers of  
 6.1.1, 11.3  
 Substances, Hazardous  
 10.3  
 Substantial Completion  
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,  
 12.2, 15.1.2  
 Substantial Completion, Definition of  
 9.8.1  
 Substitution of Subcontractors  
 5.2.3, 5.2.4  
 Substitution of Architect  
 2.3.3  
 Substitutions of Materials  
 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8  
 Sub-subcontractor, Definition of  
 5.1.2  
 Subsurface Conditions  
 3.7.4  
 Successors and Assigns

13.2  
 Superintendent  
 3.9, 10.2.6  
 Supervision and Construction Procedures  
 1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,  
 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4  
 Suppliers  
 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,  
 9.10.5, 14.2.1  
 Surety  
 5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,  
 15.2.7  
 Surety, Consent of  
 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
 Surveys  
 1.1.7, 2.3.4  
 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience  
 14.3  
 Suspension of the Work  
 3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3  
 Suspension or Termination of the Contract  
 5.4.1.1, 14  
 Taxes  
 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4  
 Termination by the Contractor  
 14.1, 15.1.7  
 Termination by the Owner for Cause  
 5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7  
 Termination by the Owner for Convenience  
 14.4  
 Termination of the Architect  
 2.3.3  
 Termination of the Contractor Employment  
 14.2.2

## TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14  
 Tests and Inspections  
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,  
 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4  
 TIME  
 8  
 Time, Delays and Extensions of  
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,  
 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5  
 Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,  
 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,  
 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14,  
 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4  
 Time Limits on Claims  
 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3  
 Title to Work  
 9.3.2, 9.3.3  
 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK  
 12  
 Uncovering of Work  
 12.1  
 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown  
 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3  
 Unit Prices  
 7.3.3.2, 9.1.2  
 Use of Documents  
 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3  
 Use of Site  
 3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1  
 Values, Schedule of  
 9.2, 9.3.1  
 Waiver of Claims by the Architect  
 13.3.2  
 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor  
 9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7  
 Waiver of Claims by the Owner  
 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7  
 Waiver of Consequential Damages  
 14.2.4, 15.1.7  
 Waiver of Liens  
 9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4  
 Waivers of Subrogation  
 6.1.1, 11.3  
 Warranty  
 3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,  
 15.1.2  
 Weather Delays  
 8.3, 15.1.6.2  
 Work, Definition of  
 1.1.3  
 Written Consent  
 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,  
 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2  
 Written Interpretations  
 4.2.11, 4.2.12  
 Written Orders  
 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1



## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 1.1 Basic Definitions

#### § 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

#### § 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties. Nothing in the Contract Documents or in any aspect of the Architect's relationship with the Owner shall create or give rise to any duty whatsoever on the part of the Architect to the Contractor. The term "Contractor" in this paragraph shall include the Contractor, its officers, employees, agents, contractors and subcontractors of any tier.

#### § 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

#### § 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

The Specifications may describe (or the Drawings may show) the general placement required of materials or equipment, but the actual required placement may vary depending on the specific material or equipment used by the Contractor or the existing field conditions. The Contractor shall bear all direct and indirect costs associated with such variances.

Some Specifications may be written in a condensed outline form and omitted words shall be included by inference. If the Specifications identify a task, it shall mean the "Contractor shall furnish, install and complete" the identified task unless otherwise stated.

Reference to standard specifications, manuals or codes shall mean reference to the latest standard specification, manual or code in effect at the time of the execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, unless otherwise stated.

When reference is made to a manufacturer, trade association, reference standard or similar source (such as ASTM, ASA, AISC, ACI, etc.) the standards or requirements of such entity shall be incorporated into the Specifications and

have the force and effect as though they were set forth expressly. Upon entering into the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the Contractor acknowledges its familiarity with those references, codes, etc. The date of the referenced standard shall be the latest edition in effect at the time of the execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement unless otherwise stated.

#### **§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service**

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### **§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker**

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

### **§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**

**§ 1.2.1** The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the event of conflict, ambiguity, inconsistencies and/or unclear circumstances within or between any parts of the Contract Documents, the provision that is most inclusive and of highest quality, quantity and/or cost shall govern. The Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. The terms and conditions of the Subparagraph 1.2.1, however shall not relieve the Contractor of any of the obligations set forth elsewhere in this Agreement. All work shall conform to the Contract Documents. No significant change therefrom shall be made without prior written authorization by the Owner. Where only part of the Work is indicated, similar parts shall be considered repetition. When any detail is shown and the components therefore are fully described, similar details shall be construed to require the same materials and construction. Items required by either the Drawings or the Specifications and not mentioned in the other shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. Should the Specifications and Drawings fail to particularly describe a product or material shown to be used in any place, the Contractor shall furnish the product that would normally be used in that place. The Contract herewith agrees that no extra compensation shall be awarded to him since he herewith received specific instructions to the procedure and values of Work. The terms and conditions of this paragraph 1.2, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations set forth in paragraphs 3.2 and 3.7.

**§ 1.2.1.1** The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

**§ 1.2.1.1.1** On the Drawings, given dimensions shall take precedence over small scale drawings.

**§ 1.2.1.1.2** If a minor change in the work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect detailed drawings of such departure for approval by the Architect before making the change.

**§ 1.2.1.1.3** All dimensions shown on the Drawings are for bidding purposes only. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify all dimensions in the field to insure proper and accurate fit of materials and items to be installed. Before ordering any materials or doing any Work, each Contractor and Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Project site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurement. No extra charges or compensation shall be allowed as a result of differences between actual or measured dimensions and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any difference which may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for resolution before proceeding with the Work.

**§ 1.2.1.1.4** In case omissions or discrepancies between the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure instructions from the Architect before proceeding with the work affected by omissions or discrepancies. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and cost for proceeding with such Work without approval.

**§ 1.2.1.2** During the course of work, should any errors, omissions, ambiguities, discrepancies or conflicts be found on the Drawings or in the Specifications to which the Contractor has failed to call attention before submitting his bid, the Architect shall interpret the intent of the drawings and Specifications and the Contractor hereby agrees to abide by the Architect's interpretation and agrees to carry out the work in accordance with the decision of the Architect.

**§ 1.2.1.3** Whenever any additional materials and/or workmanship not shown or specified are required to complete the work of the Contract Documents in accordance with the obvious intent thereof, the Contractor shall provide these materials and workmanship at no additional cost to the Owner.

**§ 1.2.1.4 Salvageable Materials:** All existing materials, equipment, misc.etc. scheduled for demolition are the property of the Owner. If requested, Contractors will remove and store any such items to a location designated by the Owner.

**§ 1.2.2** Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings are for the purpose of convenience and ready reference only, shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed nor to limit the scope of work performed by any trade or by any Subcontractor or supplier. Such separations shall not operate to make the Architect an arbiter to establish limits of work between Subcontractors or between Contractor and Subcontractor.

**§ 1.2.2.1** The Contractor will be permitted to allot the work of Subcontractors at his own discretion regardless of the grouping in the Specifications. It shall be his responsibility to settle definitely with each Subcontractor the portions of the work which each will be required to do and the Owner or Architect assume no responsibility for whatever for any jurisdiction claimed by any of the trades involved in the work. The Contractor shall provide each item listed, of quality noted and subject to qualifications noted, and shall perform operations prescribed according to the conditions stated, including specified operations, processes or methods, furnishing therefore all necessary labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required to complete the Work.

**§ 1.2.2.2** Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has carefully examined the Contract Documents and the site, and represents that the Contractor is thoroughly familiar with the nature and location of the Work, the site and all improvements thereon, the specific conditions under which the Work is to be performed and all matters which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. The Contractor further represents that as a result of such examinations and investigations, the Contractor thoroughly understands the Contract Documents and their intent and purpose, and is familiar with all applicable codes, ordinances, laws, regulations and rules as they apply to the Work, and that the Contractor will abide by same. Claims for additional time or additional compensation as a result of the Contractor's failure to follow the foregoing procedure and to familiarize itself with all local conditions and the Contract Documents will not be permitted.

**§ 1.2.2.3** The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, appliances and services necessary to execute and complete all Work as required by the Contract Documents and the applicable Building Codes. Contractors shall conduct pre-construction surveys and provide photo/videos of any existing damage in areas where new construction is to take place prior to the start of the Work.

**§ 1.2.3** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

**§ 1.2.3.1** It is intended that all mechanical and electrical systems will be complete and in proper operation and that all construction components will be complete and in compliance with accepted construction practice upon completion of the Work. Even if items are missing from the Plans and/or Specifications, but are normally required for proper operations of mechanical and electrical systems, or to complete otherwise incomplete construction or to meet governing code requirements, they shall be included by the Contractor, unless he sought and received contradictory interpretation or clarification from the Architect.



**§ 1.2.4** Reference to “match existing” in Contract Documents refer to existing finishes, materials, details, and qualities which have been used in adjacent portions of existing facilities. Material designations or details not specifically shown shall either match existing or be similar in finish, material or quality to similar adjacent conditions.

**§ 1.2.5** The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Project site or any improvements located on the Project site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustments in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time in connection with any failure by the Contractor or the Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this paragraph 1.2.5.

**§ 1.2.5.1** The Contractor represents and warrants that its investigation of the site was performed in detail and was sufficient to disclose the condition of the Project Site and all improvements thereon, and the conditions under which the Work is to be performed including, without limitation, (i) the location, condition, layout and nature of the Project Site and surrounding areas; (ii) anticipated labor supply costs; (iii) availability and cost of materials, tools and equipment; and (iv) other similar issues pertinent to the performance of the Work.

### **§ 1.3 Capitalization**

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

### **§ 1.4 Interpretation**

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as “all” and “any” and articles such as “the” and “an,” but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

### **§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service**

**§ 1.5.1** Subject to its Agreement with the Owner, the Architect and the Architect’s consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights, except to the extent set forth in the Owner-Architect Agreement. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect’s or Architect’s consultants’ reserved rights. The Owner’s rights to ownership and use of the Instruments of Services are governed solely by the Owner-Architect Agreement.

**§ 1.5.2** The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect’s consultants.

**§ 1.5.3** The Contractors, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and supplies may not reproduce the Contract Documents, in whole or in part, for use as shop drawing backgrounds without the prior written consent of the Architect, or Owner where applicable. If consent is given, the current Architect shall determine the extent that the Contract Documents may be used in the preparation of shop drawings.

### **§ 1.6 Notice**

**§ 1.6.1** Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

**§ 1.6.1.1** All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and may be given, served, or made (1) by depositing the same in the U.S. mail, addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified,

postage prepaid and registered or certified with return receipt requested; (2) by depositing the same for overnight delivery (prepaid by or billed to the party giving notice) with Federal Express, UPS or other nationally recognized overnight delivery service addressed to the authorized representative of the party to be notified; or (3) by delivering the same in person to the said authorized representative of such party. Notice deposited in the mail in accordance with the provisions hereof shall be effective, unless otherwise stated in the Agreement, from and after the fourth (4<sup>th</sup>) day next following the date postmarked on the envelope containing such notice, or when actually received, whichever is earlier. Notice given in any other manner shall be effective only if and when received by the party to be notified. Any party may change their respective address and/or their authorized representative by giving the other parties at least seven (7) days' written notice thereof.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered in accordance with applicable provisions of law.

### § 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 References to trade publications, industries, and published standards shall carry the latest date, including latest revisions, unless dated to the contrary. Further, all work mentioned or indicated in the Contract Documents shall be performed by the Contractor as part of this Contract unless it is specifically indicated in the Contract Documents that such Work is to be done by others. All work shall conform to the National Electric Code, the National Board of Fire Underwriters and applicable City and State Building Codes and Authorities having jurisdiction.

§ 1.9 The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall refer to all of the Drawings, including those showing primarily the work of the plumbing, heating, ventilation, air conditioning, electrical, and other specialized trades, and to all of the sections of the Specifications, and shall perform all work reasonably inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.10 All indications or notations on the drawings which apply to one of a number of similar situations, materials, or processes shall be deemed to apply to all such situations, materials, or processes wherever they appear in the Work, except where a contrary result is clearly indicated by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.11 The general character of the detailed work is shown on the drawings, but minor modifications may be made on the full size drawings. Any details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection to other parts of the work. Where details or conditions are indicated in summary form, such details or conditions shall be continued throughout the course or parts in which they occur. The Contractor shall be responsible for the complete and correct application of such details throughout the portions of the project in which they occur.

§ 1.12 Should the Architect's written interpretations, in the opinion of the Contractor, show additional work, or work of more expensive character than that shown or inferred by the Contract Drawings, it shall be the duty of the Contractor to so notify the Architect within five (5) days from receipt of same in order that proper adjustment may be made if found justifiable in the opinion of the Architect and the Owner. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for all such work done without the approval of the Architect and the Owner.

### § 1.13 Confidentiality

§ 1.13.1 The Contractor warrants and represents that the Contractor shall not knowingly or negligently communicate or disclose at any time to any person or entity any information in connection with the Work or the Project, except: (1) with prior written consent of the Owner, (2) information that was in the public domain prior to the date of this Agreement, (3) information which becomes part of the public domain by publication or otherwise not due to any unauthorized act or omission of the Contractor, (4) as may be required to perform the Work or by any applicable law, or (5) for purposes of coordination with other prime contractors.

§ 1.13.2 The Contractor, any time upon request of the Owner, shall immediately return and surrender to the Owner all copies of any materials, records, notices, memoranda, recordings, drawings, specifications, and mock-ups and any other documents furnished by the Owner of the Architect to the Contractor.

§ 1.13.3 The Contractor shall specifically cause all Subcontractors or any other person or entity performing any services, or furnishing any materials or equipment of the Work to warrant and represent all items set forth in this Paragraph 1.6.

§ 1.13.4 The representations and warranties contained in this Paragraph 1.6 shall survive the complete performance of the Work or earlier termination of this Agreement.

## ARTICLE 2 OWNER

### § 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

(Omitted)

information.

### § 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 The Owner shall not be responsible for furnishing surveys (unless required for the execution of the Work and requested by the Contractor in writing, and agreed to by the Owner) or other information as to the physical characteristics of, legal limitations of or utility locations for the Project site, but shall furnish or cause to be furnished to the Contractor a legal description of the Project site, which shall not constitute one of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall confirm the location of each utility, shall

excavate and dispose of each on-site utility and shall cap each off-site utility as required by the Work and a may be included in the Specifications. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to furnish Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or conditions of the areas where the Work is to be performed.

When the Owner or Architect has made investigations of subsurface characteristics or conditions of the areas where the Work is to be performed, such investigations, if any, were made solely for the purposes of Owner's study and Architect's design. Neither such investigations nor the records thereof are a part of the Contract between Owner and Contractor. Owner has made available to Contractor, and the Contractor has studied the result of such test borings and information that it has as to subsurface conditions and site geology. Owner does not assume any responsibility whatsoever with respect to the sufficiency or accuracy of borings made, or of the logs of test borings, or of other investigations, or of the interpretations made thereof, and there is no warranty or guarantee, express or implied, that the conditions indicated by such investigations, borings, logs or information are representative of those existing throughout the Project site, or any part thereof, or that unforeseen developments may not occur. At Owner's request, the Contractor shall make available to the Owner the results of any site investigation, test borings, analyses, studies or other tests conducted by or in possession of the Contractor or any of its agents. The Contractor represents that it is familiar with the Project site and has received all information it needs concerning the conditions of the Project site. The Contractor represents that it has inspected the location of the Work and has satisfied itself as to the condition thereof, including, without limitation, all structural, surface and subsurface conditions which could have been reasonably discovered or foreseen. The Contractor shall undertake such further investigations and studies as may be necessary or useful to determine surface and subsurface conditions. In connection with the foregoing,

Contractor shall be solely responsible for ascertaining the locations of (and shall locate prior to performing any Work), all utility lines, telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including, without limitation, all buried pipelines and buried telephone and other cables, by reference to the General Contractor reports, diagrams, maps and marking of such locations, and shall perform the Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines. Based upon the foregoing inspections, understandings, agreements and acknowledgments, the Contractor agrees and acknowledges (i) that the Contract Sum is just and reasonable compensation for all the Work, including all foreseen and foreseeable risks, hazards and difficulties in connection therewith, (ii) that the Contract Time is adequate for the performance of the Work and (iii) that the Work shall not result in any lateral or vertical movement of any structure. The Contractor shall have no claims for surface or subsurface conditions encountered which could have been reasonably discovered or foreseen. The Contractor shall exercise special care in executing subsurface work in proximity of known subsurface utilities, improvements and easements and shall contact the utilities, cable companies as necessary to ensure that such lines, cables, pipes and pipelines are not damaged.

## §

**2.3.2** Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities as necessary to complete the Project.

**§ 2.3.3** The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**§ 2.3.4** The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

**§ 2.3.5** The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

**§ 2.3.6** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

## § 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3. Such order or stoppage by the Owner shall not constitute grounds for contract termination by the Contractor under Article 14 and shall not be the basis of Time Extensions by the Contractor under Article 8.3.

## § 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

**§ 2.5.1** If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a three (3) day period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, after such three (3) day period, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, immediately correct such deficiencies. In such case, an appropriate change order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Architect and such consultant whose participation is



deemed necessary by the Architect for additional services and expenses rendered necessary by such default, neglect or failure, including, without limitation, the Owner's reasonable attorney's fees. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. Such change order shall be deemed to have been executed by the Contractor, whether or not actually signed by the Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

**§ 2.5.2** The rights stated in this Article 2 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner or Contractor (1) granted in the Contract Documents; (2) law; or (3) in equity.

**§ 2.5.3** In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.

The Owner assumes no responsibility for liability for the safety of the Project site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work; provided that the Owner shall be responsible for, and the Contractor shall upon discovery notify the Owner of, any unsafe condition created by the Owner.

## **§ 2.6 Acceleration Clause**

**§ 2.6.1** The Owner reserves the right to accelerate the work of the Contract. In the event that the Owner directs acceleration, such directive will be only in written form. The Contractor shall keep cost and other Project records related to the acceleration directive separately from normal Project costs and records and shall provide a written record of acceleration cost to the Owner on a daily basis.

**§ 2.6.2** In the event that the Contractor believes that some action or inaction on the part of the Owner constitutes an acceleration directive, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing that the Contractor considers the actions an acceleration directive. This written notification shall detail the circumstances of the claimed acceleration directive. The Contractor shall not accelerate their work efforts until the Owner responds in writing to the written notification. If acceleration is then directed or required by the Owner, all cost records referred to above shall be maintained by the Contractor and provided to the Owner on a daily basis.

**§ 2.6.3** In order to preserve a claim to recover additional costs due to acceleration, the Contractor must document that additional expenses were incurred and paid by the Contractor. Labor costs recoverable will be only overtime or shift premium costs or the cost of additional laborers brought to the site to accomplish the accelerated work effort. Equipment costs recoverable will be only the cost of added equipment mobilized to the site to accomplish the accelerated work effort.

## **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR**

### **§ 3.1 General**

**§ 3.1.1** The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

**§ 3.1.2** The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.1.3** The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

### **§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor**

**§ 3.2.1** Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is deemed to be a qualified expert in the systems and construction requirements of the Work of his Contract. He is deemed to have anticipated the more expensive way of doing the Work, unless he sought and received a contradictory written interpretation, from the Architect, clarifying any errors, inconsistencies or omissions he may discover in the Contract Documents. Even if items are missing from the Plans or Specifications, but are normally required for proper execution, function and completion of the Work and the Contractor begins fabrication or execution of the Work without requesting said

interpretation from the Architect, no excuse will thereafter be entertained for failure to complete the Work within the cost limits of his Contract.

**§ 3.2.1.1** The Contractor shall rely on its own knowledge and its review and interpretation of the Contract Documents and data provided in entering into the Contract and not the representations of the Owner or other persons. The Contractor acknowledges that quantities provided in the Contract Documents are estimates only and Contractor shall not seek additional compensation or adjustment in price based on a variation in actual quantities.

**§ 3.2.1.2** Prior to execution of the Contract, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including, without limitation, (i) the location, condition, layout, and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (ii) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (iii) anticipated labor supply and costs, and (iv) availability and cost of materials, tools, and equipment.

**§ 3.2.1.3** The location of existing features shown on plans is intended for general information only. The Contractor, alone, is responsible for accurate determination of the location of all structures, and shall not be entitled to any extra payment for discrepancies between the Work as shown in the Contract Documents and existing conditions.

**§ 3.2.1.4** The locations, depths and data as to underground conditions have been obtained from records, surface indications and data furnished by others. Information furnished is solely for the convenience of the Contractor without any warranty, expressed or implied as to its accuracy or completeness. The Contractor shall verify all existing conditions prior to commencing the Work. The Contractor shall make no claim against the Owner or Architect with respect to the accuracy or completeness of such information if the conditions found after commencement of the Work are different from those as indicated.

**§ 3.2.1.5** The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the conditions which develop during construction and in the event any structure is dislocated, or over strained, or damaged so as to affect its usefulness, the Contractor shall correct or repair any dislocations, over strains or damages caused at no additional cost to Owner.

**§ 3.2.1.6** The Contractor is responsible for restoration and/or repair of utilities, private property, buildings, pavement, walkways, roads, etc. damaged by its activities during the performance of its Work.

**§ 3.2.2** Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.2.1 The accuracy of grades, elevations, dimensions, other measurements or locations of existing conditions is not guaranteed by the Architect or Owner, and the Contractor is responsible for verifying same.**

The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accuracy of measurements obtained at the site. No extra compensation will be allowed because of differences between actual measurements and dimensions indicated on the Drawings, nor for Contractor's failure to coordinate work with actual field measurements.

**§ 3.2.3** The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

**§ 3.2.4** If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

**§ 3.2.5** In the case of any errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure instructions from the Architect before proceeding with the Work affected by the errors or omissions. If the Contractor performs any construction activity which involves an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents without first providing notice to the Architect of such condition and receiving authorization to proceed, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for such performance and shall bear an appropriated amount of the attributable costs for correction.

**§ 3.2.6** The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of the Architect and the Owner. The Contractor shall report to the Architect whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points by professionally qualified personnel.

**§ 3.2.7** The Contractor may submit requests for information to the Architect to help facilitate the Contractor's performance of the Contract. Prior to submitting each request for information, the Contractor shall first carefully study and compare the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner provided information, Contractor prepared Coordination Drawings, and prior Project correspondence and documentation to determine that the information to be requested is not reasonably obtainable from such sources.

**§ 3.2.8** Each request for information shall be submitted to the Architect, in writing, on the form immediately following these Supplementary Conditions. Each request for information shall identify the specific sources which were reviewed by the Contractor in an effort to determine the information requested, and a statement to the effect that the information being requested could not be determined from such sources.

**§ 3.2.9** The Contractor shall submit each request for information sufficiently in advance of the date by which such information is required in order to allow the Architect sufficient time, in the Architect's professional judgment, to permit adequate review and response and to permit Contractor compliance with the latest construction schedule.

**§ 3.2.10** The Contractor shall maintain a log at the Project site that sequentially numbers and lists each request for information. This log shall contain the Drawing reference or Specification section to which the request pertains, the date of the request, to whom the request was made, by whom the request was made, the nature of the request, and the Architect's resolution thereof. This log shall be reviewed at each Project meeting and the status of the requests for information shall be made part of the minutes of such meetings.

**§ 3.2.11** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner or accept a charge-back against contract sums due from the Owner for amounts charged to the Owner by the Architect for responding to Contractor requests for information where such information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner provided information, Contractor prepared Coordination Drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

### **§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures**

**§ 3.3.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means,

methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

**§ 3.3.1.1** The Contractor shall be responsible for and coordinate any and all inspections required by any governmental body having jurisdiction over the Project. Failure to obtain any permits, licenses or other approvals because of the failure of the Contractor to conform to this requirement shall not extend the Contract time, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Contract Sum therefor. In addition, any additional costs and/or expenses of any nature incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor's failure to conform to this requirement shall constitute a charge against the Contractor's contract.

**§ 3.3.2** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

**§ 3.3.3** The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

**§ 3.3.4** The Contractor shall employ a licensed surveyor to locate and stake out the Work and establish necessary reference and bench marks. The Contractor shall work from established bench marks and reference points, layout and correctly establish all lines, levels, grades and locations of all parts of their own Work and be responsible for their accuracy and proper correlation with Work and established data.

**§ 3.3.5** The Contractor has the responsibility to ensure that all material suppliers and Subcontractors, their agents, and employees adhere to the Contract Documents, and that they order materials on time, taking into account the current market and delivery conditions and that they provide materials on time. Each Prime Contractor shall coordinate its own Work with that of all others on the Project including deliveries, storage, installations, and construction utilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the space requirements, locations, and routing of its equipment. In areas and locations where the proper and most effective space requirements, locations, and routing cannot be made as indicated, the Contractor shall meet with all others involved, before installation, to plan the most effective and efficient method of overall installation.

**§ 3.3.6** Contractor is solely responsible for managing labor and labor relations of those performing its Work on the Project, including labor disputes or concerted activity, direct or indirect, without any delays or interference with the Work schedule and/or any other Contractors at the Project site. No delay in performance of the Work shall be excused by reason of labor problems affecting the Contractor any Subcontractor. The Contractor shall only employ labor on the Project or in connection with its Work capable of working harmoniously with all trades, crafts and any other individuals associated with the Work to be performance. There shall be no strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns or other disruptive activity at the Project for any reason by anyone employed or engaged by the Contractor to perform its portion of the Work. There shall be lockout at the Project by the Contractor.

**§ 3.3.6.1** If the Contractor has engaged the services of workers and/or Subcontractors who are members of trade unions, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage or cost to the Owner and without recourse to the Architect or the Owner, any conflict between its agreement with the Owner and any agreement or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members or councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the work of any particular trade. Each Contractor shall be responsible for complying with union regulations existing under current labor agreements in performing construction work on the Project.

**§ 3.3.6.2** In case the progress of the Work to be performed by the Contractor is affected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items or materials or equipment required pursuant to its agreement with the Owner because of a conflict involving any such labor agreement or regulation, the Owner may require that other material or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided pursuant to a Change Order or Construction Change Directive but in no case shall the amount of such change be charged by the Contractor to the Owner as an additional cost to perform the capital improvement work pursuant to its contract.



**§ 3.3.6.3** The Contractor shall ensure that its work continues uninterrupted during the pendency of a labor dispute. In the event of strikes or labor disputes by the Contractor's forces performing Work on the Project, the Contractor shall continue with its Work and provide all necessary manpower as required to maintain the schedule and completion of the Project.

**§ 3.3.6.4** Should it become necessary to create a separate entrance for a Contractor involved in a labor or material dispute, all costs associated with creating that entrance shall be borne by the Contractor(s) involved in the dispute. Such costs shall include, but not be limited to signage, fencing, temporary roads, and security personnel as deemed necessary by the Owner for the safety of the occupants of and Work at the Project site.

**§ 3.3.6.5** There shall be no extension of time and no additional compensation granted for delays caused by labor or material disputes.

**§ 3.3.6.6** The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner occurring as a result of disruptive labor activity at the Project site, including but not limited to work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes or strikes.

**§ 3.3.7 Prohibitions:** There shall be no smoking or other use of tobacco products, alcohol or illegal drugs at the construction site. No weapons are permitted at the construction site. Contractor and its agents shall refrain from the use of profanity or dressing in any way that is disrespectful or harassing to legally protected groups, including but not limited to race, color, sex, gender, age, disability, religion, national origin, or sexual orientation.

#### **§ 3.4 Labor and Materials**

**§ 3.4.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

- .1** All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable manufacturer, fabricator, supplier or distributor, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
- .2** Contractor shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of all workers to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits or the Contract Documents, and shall not disturb the premises more than required for the proper performance of the Work and/or permitted by the Owner.
- .3** Contractors and Subcontractors warrant that they have good title to all materials used in performing Work on this Contract.

**§ 3.4.2** Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

**§ 3.4.2.1** After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect will consider requests for the substitution of products in place of those specified only if all specified materials, products or equipment are removed from, or become unavailable in, the marketplace after execution of the Contract and only at "no change" or "credit" to Contract amount and if the Contractor satisfies the procedural requirements set forth in the General Requirements (Division 01) of the Specifications. By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

- .1** Represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;
- .2** Represents that it will provide the same warranty for the substitution as it would have provided for the product specified;
- .3** Certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs for the substituted product and for Work that must be changed as a result of the substitution, except for the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution that may subsequently be incurred by the Contractor; and

.4 Shall coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

**§ 3.4.2.2** The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor's proposed substitutions and making agreed upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications resulting from such substitutions. The Owner may seek reimbursement pursuant to the procedures set forth in **§ 9.5.1**.

**§ 3.4.2.3** The Contractor shall bear all expenses resulting from substitutions including the cost of General Conditions as well as any structural, plumbing, mechanical and electrical trade costs made necessary by the substitution.

**§ 3.4.2.3** The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final and will be set forth in writing. Should the Architect not approve the proposed substitution, the cost of the Architect's and his consultant's review of any subsequent proposed substitutions for the material, product or equipment shall be deducted from the Contract Sum.

**§ 3.4.3** The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons it has retained to carry out its Work on the Project, and other persons carrying out the Work on the Project. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. Should any disorderly, incompetent, unfit or unskilled person be hired or employed by the Contractor to perform Work on the Project, upon the request of the Owner, said person shall be removed from the Project and not again be assigned to perform the Contractor's Work without the prior written permission of the Owner.

**§ 3.4.4** The Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to require the Contractor to remove and replace, with a person acceptable to Owner, promptly after notice from Owner, any employee of Contractor or Subcontractor who: (1) has engaged in conduct on Owner's property that is contrary to the requirements of any applicable law, the Contract Documents, or any rule or directive of Owner relating to conduct on Owner's property; or (2) is incapable of fulfilling its responsibilities in connection with the Project.

**§ 3.4.5** Whenever a material, article, device, piece of equipment or type of construction is identified on the Drawings or in the Specifications by reference to "or equal," manufacturers' or vendors' names, trade names, catalog numbers", or similar specific information, it is so identified for the purpose of establishing a standard of quality, and such identification shall not be construed as limiting competition. Any material, article, device, piece of equipment or type of construction of other manufacturers or vendors that will perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design will be considered equally acceptable provided the material, article, device, piece of equipment or type of construction so proposed is completely described in submittals to the Architect and is, in the opinion of the Architect, of equal substance, quality, appearance, and function. No substitute material shall be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's prior written approval. Material that, in the Architect's opinion, is inferior to that specified or is unsuitable for the intended use will be rejected. The Architect's decision regarding acceptance of equals shall be final.

**§ 3.4.6** All materials used permanently in the Work shall be new unless otherwise specified. The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any Work to be performed or materials to be furnished shall be regarded as meaning that only the best general practice is to prevail and that only material and workmanship of first quality are to be used, and all interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be made upon this basis. All work shall be in a condition satisfactory to the Architect upon final payment.

**§ 3.4.7** The Contractor shall furnish necessary material in ample quantities to avoid delay in the progress of the Work and shall properly store such material to avoid interference with his work and that of other Contractors. All material stored on the Project site shall be protected as required and as directed by the Architect.

**§ 3.4.8** All means necessary shall be used to protect delivered materials before, during, and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of other trades. In the event of damage, the Contractor shall immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary subject to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

**§ 3.4.9** Prior to installing or placing materials in the Work, the Contractor shall inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where each material installation may properly commence. The Contractor shall verify that all materials may be installed in accordance with the original design, approved shop drawings, all pertinent codes and regulations, and referenced standards. In the event of discrepancy, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect. The Contractor and/or Subcontractor shall not proceed with the installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved. If the Contractor and/or Subcontractor proceeds with installation in areas of discrepancy without giving proper notice to the Architect that all such discrepancies have been resolved, it shall be construed that the surface conditions to which materials have been installed or applied have been accepted by the Contractor and/or Subcontractor and further that the Contractor and/or Subcontractor shall not be entitled to any extra compensation arising out of an extra which he may subsequently claim.

**§ 3.4.10** All Work shall be executed in a thorough, substantial, workmanlike manner, in complete accordance with the manufacturer's most recent recommendations unless otherwise specified or permitted by the Architect. A sufficient force of competent workmen, foremen, and superintendents shall be employed at all times to permit the Work to be pursued with diligence until completion.

**§ 3.4.11** The Contractor shall provide the labor necessary to install his work within the terms of the Contract Documents. The Owner assumes no responsibility for any expense due to so-called "overtime," except to the extent such expense is authorized in accordance with Section 2.6, Acceleration Clause.

**§ 3.4.12** The obligation of the Contractor to turn over to the Owner all the work required pursuant to the Contract Documents, complete and in good order, is absolute.

### **§ 3.5 Warranty**

**§ 3.5.1** The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new, and of recent manufacture, unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment furnished by it. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere, all Work shall have a Warranty Guarantee for one (1) year. Warrants and guarantees shall become effective on the Date of Final Completion of the entire Work unless otherwise provided in any certificate of completion approved by the parties in writing.

**§ 3.5.2** The Contractor and/or its successors and assigns will be responsible for and shall correct any defects due to faults in labor and materials which may occur within one (1) year after Final Completion payment has been made, except where sections of the specifications call for a longer period of time. The cost of correcting such defective work, including the cost of all damages of any kind sustained by the Owner, shall be borne by the Contractor at its sole cost and expense. All corrections to defective work shall be made at the convenience of the Owner.

**§ 3.5.3** The warranty provided in Paragraphs 3.5.1 and 3.5.2 shall be in addition to and not in limitation of any other warranty required by the Contract Documents or otherwise prescribed by law. The warranties required under the Contract Documents shall be extended to include the performance of any and all items of Work specified under the proprietary, patented, and other specified method as well as procedures specifically required by the Contract Documents, thereby not relieving the Contractor of its general warranty obligations.

**§ 3.5.4** The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner upon completion of all Work under his Contract, his written guarantee made out to the Owner and in a form satisfactory to the Owner, guaranteeing (and he does hereby so guarantee) all of the Work under the Contract to be free from faulty materials, and free from improper

workmanship, and guarantee against injury from proper and usual wear, and aging. This guarantee shall be made to cover (and does cover) a period of one (1) year from the date of Final Completion of all Work under the Contract, or for a longer period where so stipulated in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.5.5** The warranties set forth herein shall survive expiration and/or termination of this Contract.

**§ 3.5.6** The Contractor warrants good title to all materials, supplies and equipment installed or incorporated in the Work.

**§ 3.5.7** The Contractor shall assign to the Owner at the time of Final Completion of the Work, any and all manufacturer's warranties relating to materials and labor used in the Work and further shall perform the Work in such manner so as to preserve any and all such manufacturer's warranties.

**§ 3.5.8** The Contractor will exercise its best efforts to service and to enforce for the benefit of the Owner all manufacturer's warranties on all materials, equipment and fixtures incorporated into the Work.

**§ 3.5.9** All corrections to defective or deficient Work, materials or equipment shall be made at the convenience of the Owner.

### **§ 3.6 Taxes**

**3.6.1** The Owner is a school district of the State of New York, an organization which is exempt from New York State and Local Sales and Use Taxes. New York State sales tax is not applicable to any materials and supplies fully incorporated into the Work under the terms of the Contract Documents. Materials and supplies purchased for use in fulfilling this Contract will be exempt from New York Sales Tax. The Owner will provide the Contractor with a completed Form ST-119.1, Exempt Organization Certification to be used only for purchasing such materials. The Contractor shall present a copy of this Form and a completed Form ST-120.1, Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate, to each supplier. Should sales tax be assessed on these purchases, the Owner agrees that the Contract Sum shall be increased by the full amount of such assessment.

**3.6.2** This exemption from sales from the sales or use tax on charges shall not apply to the lease, purchase, rental or other acquisition of tools, machinery, equipment or other property used in conjunction with the Project. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall be solely responsible for and pay any and applicable taxes, including sales and compensation use taxes, on such leased, rented, purchased or otherwise acquired tools, machinery, equipment or other property, and for materials not incorporated in the Project, and the amount of such taxes, if any, shall be deemed included in the Contractor's Base Bid and awarded Contract Sum prior to any Changes in the Work.

**3.6.3** The Contractor shall, upon request by the Owner, furnish a bill of sale or other instrument indicating the quantities and types of materials purchased directly by the Contractor or Subcontractor for incorporation into the Work. Upon delivery of the materials to the Project site, the Contractor shall mark or otherwise identify the materials to be incorporated into the Work. This exemption shall apply only to materials so identified and accepted. Exception: Plumbing and Drainage Contractor/Subcontractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary connection taxes and other service charges required by local sewer or water authorities to complete plumbing systems.

### **§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**

**§ 3.7.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

- .1** The Contractor shall promptly deliver copies of such documents to the Owner.
- .2** If in connection with the Project, the Owner has obtained certain permits, licenses or agreements for the Project, the Owner will furnish copies of these documents to the Contractor. It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with any conditions or limitations placed on the Project by these permits. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Owner in meeting the permit requirements and accommodations of regulatory inspections/directives.



**§ 3.7.2** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. If the Contractor fails to give such notices as applicable to the performance of the Work, the Contractor shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against any and all resulting fines, penalties, judgments or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified, as a result of such failure by the Contractor. Contractor shall pay any costs or fees incurred to come into compliance, any fines or penalties imposed for violations thereof and any costs or fees incurred by the Owner due to any such violations.

**§ 3.7.3** In the event any violations are placed upon the premises by any public authority as a result of the Contractor's fault, in connection with the Work, the Contractor shall be solely responsible therefore and shall bear all costs attributable thereto. Final payment in an amount at least sufficient to correct such violations as determined by the Architect shall be withheld until all such violations are cured of record.

**§ 3.7.3.1** It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to review the Contract Documents to determine and to notify the Owner's representative, the Architect of any discrepancy between building codes and regulations of which the Contractor has knowledge or should be reasonably able to determine. The Contractor shall not violate any zoning, setback or other locational requirements of applicable laws, codes and ordinances, or of any recorded covenants of which the Contractor has knowledge. If the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, rules or regulations, the Contractor promptly shall notify the Owner's Representative, and Architect in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification. If the Contractor, any of its Subcontractors or any Sub-subcontractors, performs Work (including, without limitation, the installation of any materials or equipment) that it knows or reasonably should have known would be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear all costs attributable to the correction thereof or related thereto (including all fines and penalties).

#### **§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions**

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

**§ 3.7.5** If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

**§ 3.7.6 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect original copies of all required final certificates of inspection, the Certificate of Occupancy, the other documents evidencing that inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction over the Work have been performed**

#### **§ 3.8 Allowances**

**§ 3.8.1** The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct,

but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

**§ 3.8.2** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

**§ 3.8.3** Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

**§ 3.9 Superintendent**

**§ 3.9.1** Prior to starting the Work, the Contractor shall designate a competent project manager, superintendent and other key individuals who shall be assigned to the Project site during performance of the Work, through and including Final Completion. Such designation shall be in writing and provided to the Architect and Owner. The superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project Site throughout the Work, including completion of the punch list. The superintendent shall, during the performance of the Work, remain on the Project Site not less than eight (8) hours per day, five (5) days per week, until termination of the Contract, unless the job is suspended or work is stopped by the Owner. The superintendent shall not be employed or used on any other project during the course of the Work. The superintendent shall be approved by the Owner in its sole discretion. Said representative shall be qualified in the type of work to be undertaken and shall not be changed during the course of construction without the prior written consent of the Owner. Should an approved representative thereafter leave the Contractor's employ, Contractor shall promptly designate a new representative. Owner shall have the right, at any time, to direct a change in the Contractor's representatives if their performance is unsatisfactory. In the event of such demand, Contractor shall, within seven (7) days after notification thereof, replace said individual(s) with an individual satisfactory to Owner, in Owner's sole discretion. If said replacement is disapproved, the Contract may, at Owner's option, be terminated for cause. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be binding as if given to the Contractor. The Owner shall have no obligation to direct or monitor the Contractor's employees. All references herein to the superintendent shall be taken to mean the Contractor's superintending staff

**§ 3.9.2** The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**§ 3.9.3** The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

**§ 3.9.4** The Contractor shall coordinate and supervise the work performed by Subcontractors so that the Work is carried out without conflict between trades and so that no trade, at any time, causes delay to the general progress of the Work. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall afford each trade reasonable opportunity for the installation of their Work and the storage of their materials.

**§ 3.9.5** It is required of any and all supervisory personnel proposed for use by any Contractor that said personnel be versed in the written and spoken English language or, said Contractor shall furnish a full-time on-site interpreter to facilitate communications between the Owner's representative and the Architect.

**§ 3.9.6** The Contractor shall provide the resume of Contractor's superintendent to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.9.7 The Contractor shall furnish the Owner with, in writing, the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the members of his organization who can be contacted in the event of an off-hours emergency at the building site.

§ 3.9.9 The Contractor shall attend progress meetings with the Owner's Representative and such other persons the Owner may wish to have present. The progress meetings shall include all key personnel on the job, including the Contractor and Subcontractors, or other persons in charge of various phases of the Work.

### § 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.1.1 The Construction Schedule shall be a Critical Path Method (CPM) type of schedule, consisting of: (1) a single critical path delineation and other sequencing, and early and late start, float, and completion dates for each activity; and (2) milestones, interrelationships, and restraints for all activities, including Owner-awarded contracts through the date of Project completion. The Construction Schedule must show all activities necessary for Substantial and Final Completion as defined in Section 9.8, Section 9.10, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.1.2 When the Construction Schedule is complete, the Contractor, after consultation with all Subcontractors and material suppliers, shall confirm in writing to the Architect that the Construction Schedule is reasonable and achievable by the Contractor, subject to any extensions of time as provided for elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall thereafter give prompt specific notice to the Owner and the Architect of any change in the logic of the Construction Schedule or any part thereof, the removal of any restraints, or the reduction of any durations.

§ 3.10.1.3 Periodic meetings will be held, at least monthly or at more frequent times, as required by the Work, to assess the state of the completion of the Project and to update the Construction Schedule as necessary. In advance of each such meeting, Contractor shall provide Owner a written status report identifying whether the Work is on schedule in accordance with the Construction Schedule or whether there are anticipated or potential delays to any critical path elements in the construction of the Work (in which event Contractor shall provide notice and an analysis as reasonably requested by Owner)

§ 3.10.1.4 The Construction Schedule shall be revised at least monthly or at more frequent times as required by conditions of the Work, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work consistent with the Contract Time. The Architect and Owner shall be provided copies of the Construction Schedule as periodically updated and in electronic format, as maintained by the Contractor.

§ 3.10.1.5 In the event that any updated Construction Schedule indicates a projected Substantial Completion date that is more than thirty (30) days after the required Substantial Completion date (as the same may be extended by Change Order for Excusable Delay), the Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction, including, without limitation, (1) working additional shifts or overtime, (2) supplying additional manpower, equipment, facilities, (3) rescheduling activities, and (4) other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as "Recovery Measures"). Such Recovery Measures shall continue until the progress of the Work complies with the state of completion required by the Construction Schedule. The Owner's right to require Recovery Measures is solely for the purpose of ensuring the Contractor's compliance with the Construction Schedule.

**.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to seek an adjustment in the Contract Sum in connection with Recovery Measures required by the Owner, unless they are incurred by Contractor as directed in writing by Owner to mitigate or offset Excusable Delay.**

**.2 The Owner may exercise the rights furnished to the Owner under or pursuant to this Subparagraph 3.10.1.5 as frequently as is reasonably necessary to ensure that the Contractor's performance of the Work will comply with any milestone date or completion date set forth in the Construction Schedule.**

**§ 3.10.1.6** The Contractor is solely responsible for the timing, sequencing coordination, and supervision of the Work in accordance with the approved Construction Schedule. Review or approval of the initial Construction Schedule and subsequent reviews of the Construction Schedule by the Architect and Owner do not operate to imply agreement by the Architect or Owner that the means and methods of planning of the Work utilized by the Contractor are adequate or will accomplish the Work in the time shown on the Construction Schedule. The Contractor shall take all actions necessary to ensure the Work's successful planning and execution within the stipulated Contract Time. Additionally, review or approval of the Construction Schedule by the Owner or its consultants shall not make the Owner or its consultants responsible for Contractor's scheduling obligations or the accuracy of the Construction Schedule prepared by the Contractor.

**§ 3.10.1.7** The Contractor represents to the Owner that the initial Construction Schedule and all subsequent Construction Schedules (including updates and amendments) have been prepared in good faith and are accurate to the best of the Contractor's knowledge.

**§ 3.10.2** The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's review. The Architect's review shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

**§ 3.10.3** Submission of an acceptable Construction Schedule shall be a prerequisite to initial payment. If the schedule is not submitted by the required dates the Contractor acknowledges his approving the Owner to complete a schedule for the Contractor. Such schedule will become the product and ownership of the Contractor and the Contractor will be back-charged all costs pertaining to the service of producing the schedule. The Contractor shall provide revised schedules at appropriate intervals as required by the Conditions of the Work and Project.

**§ 3.10.4** Upon review and acceptance by the Owner and the Architect of the Milestone Dates, the Construction Schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the agreement as Exhibit "A". If not accepted by the Owner and the Architect, the construction schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and re-submitted for acceptance.

**§ 3.10.5** The Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a contract with the Contractor.

**§ 3.10.6** The Owner shall have the reasonable right to direct postponement or rescheduling of any date or time for the performance of any part of the Work that may interfere with the operation of the Owner's premises or any tenants or invitees, thereof. The Contractor shall, upon the Owner's reasonable request, reschedule any portion of the Work affecting operation of the premises during hours when the premises are not in operation. Any postponement, rescheduling, or performance of the Work under this Subparagraph 3.10.5 may be grounds for an extension of the Contract Time, if permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1, and an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum if (1) the performance of the Work was properly scheduled by the Contractor in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and (2) such rescheduling or postponement is required by the Owner.

**§ 3.10.7** Contractor shall provide all required labor and material to proceed with work as per the Construction Schedule and shall work continuously and expeditiously through project completion.

### **§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site**

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the Architect's reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of



the Work as constructed. In accordance with the requirements established in the Project Manual, Specification Section 01720 Project Record Documents is hereby made part of this paragraph.

**§ 3.11.1.1** Each Prime Contractor shall provide a copy of daily field reports to the Owner's representative at the end of each week.

**§ 3.11.2** The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, and shall make available to Owner and Architect, one record copy of the Drawings (the "Record Drawings") in good order.

**§ 3.11.2.1** The Record Drawings shall be prepared and updated during the prosecution of the Work in accordance with procedures specified in Section 01720.

**§ 3.11.2.2** Final payment and any retainage shall not be due and owing to Contractor until the drawings receive the approval from the Architect and the Owner (and all other closeout requirements are met).

**§ 3.11.3** The Contractor shall maintain all approved permit drawings in a manner so as to make them accessible to government inspectors and other authorized agencies. All approved drawings shall be wrapped, marked and delivered to the Owner within thirty (30) days of final completion of the Work.

### **§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**

**§ 3.12.1** Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work. All shop drawings are the product and property of the Contractor. One complete set of all product data and approved Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the Owner as part of the close-out requirements.

**§ 3.12.2** Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.3** Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged. Contractor shall submit samples requiring color or finish selection in a single, coordinated submittal. The Architect will issue no color or finish schedule until all samples and other data necessary for making complete color selections for the Project are received.

**§ 3.12.3.1** The Contractor shall submit for review to the Architect samples of materials listed under each section of the specifications. Samples shall be properly labeled for identification, consisting of the following information: job titles, sample number, submission number, and label large enough to receive Architect's stamps.

**§ 3.12.3.2** The Contractor shall not commence work under sections of the specifications until the Architect's approval in writing is obtained for all listed samples.

**§ 3.12.3.3** The Contractor shall not construe approval of advance samples as total guarantee of acceptance of materials. Materials will be subjected to field inspections, from time to time, as work progresses.

**§ 3.12.3.4** Samples of specific manufactured products shall be accompanied with appropriate manufacturer's literature at time of submission.

**§ 3.12.4** Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

**§ 3.12.5** The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule reviewed by the Architect. The Architect shall have no responsibility to review any Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless and until the Contractor has submitted and received back from the Architect approved reviewed submittal schedule as required under Section

3.10.2. In addition, it is not the Architect's responsibility to ensure that all required Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals that are required to be submitted and reviewed under the Contract Documents are submitted by the Contractor. Submissions of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals is solely the Contractor's responsibility.

**§ 3.12.5.1** The Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings that are considered long lead items according to the time requirements of Section 01340 of the Specifications.

**§ 3.12.5.2** The Contractor shall submit to the Architect all other Shop Drawings and Schedules in sufficient time to allow at least ten (10) working days for the Architect's review. Approval signatures of Contractors and all Subcontractors affected by the work shown therein must appear on all Shop Drawings before submission to the Architect. A copy of Shop Drawings shall be provided for Owner's review as requested.

**§ 3.12.6** By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.7** The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been reviewed and commented on by the Architect.

**§ 3.12.7.1 If the Contactor chooses to release work without approvals, same shall be at his risk and expense.**

**§ 3.12.8** The Work shall be in accordance with reviewed submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has indicated in writing that there is no exception to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's review thereof.

**§ 3.12.9** The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's action on a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

**§ 3.12.10** The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

**§ 3.12.10.1** If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, and take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The

Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.10.2** If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

**§ 3.12.11** All shop drawings for any architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical work must be submitted to the Architect. The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by persons and entities possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawing is prepared and, if required by the Architect or applicable law, by a licensed engineer.

**§ 3.12.12** The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittal. The Owner is entitled to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of additional resubmittals.

### **§ 3.13 Use of Site**

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

- .1 Due to the site constraints, only materials and equipment that are to be used in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After materials and equipment are no longer required for the Work, they shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and adjacent areas.
- .2 The Contractor shall not permit any workers to use existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitation, lavatories, entrances and parking areas other than those designated and approved by the Owner.
- .3 The Contractor shall comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project Site and the Building, as amended from time to time. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing if during the performance of the Work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such compliance and suggesting alternatives through which the same results intended by such portions of the rules and regulations can be achieved. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives, or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules and regulations.
- .4 The Contractor shall be responsible for trespassing on and/or damage to other property by any of his employees or his subcontractors' employees.
- .5 The Contractor shall be required to perform the work of the Project with no interruption to the Owner's operations. Any work which will interfere with the Owner's operations shall be performed on evenings and weekends when the Owner's facilities are not in operation. All costs incurred by the Owner to make the facilities available during those times shall be borne by the Contractor. The Owner reserves to itself the right to determine what work will "interfere" with its operations and said determination shall be final.
- .6 The Contractor shall provide all temporary access walkways, both interior and exterior, temporary partitioning and the like necessary to complete the operations. The Contractor shall maintain in an unobstructed condition all entrances and/or exits from present buildings.
- .7 The Contractor and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the written consent of the Owner, which may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.
- .8 The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use

- of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work or (2) the Buildings in the event of partial occupancy.
- .9 The Contractor shall provide full and free access for the Architect, Owner and/or their representatives, to inspect job materials, equipment, fabrication, facilities, and storage locations, at and away from the job site.
- .10 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide necessary and required security measures to adequately safeguard the construction site from vandalism and intrusion of unauthorized persons.
- .11 The Contractor shall submit the means and methods of security to the Owner through the Owner's representative for approval. The project site must be secured 24 hours a day, seven (7) days a week including holidays.
- .12 Rules of Conduct
1. No smoking is allowed anywhere on school property or within 100 feet of the entrances, exits or boundaries of any elementary or secondary school (except in private residences and in the property comprising the private residence) per the New York State law. No other tobacco use is allowed anywhere in or on school property. Violators are subject to a \$1,000 fine and/or banishment from the property.
  2. No drinking of alcoholic beverages or use of controlled substances or illegal substances is allowed on school property. No reporting to work impaired by alcohol or controlled substances is allowed. The Contractor bears the responsibility of determining if its, or its Subcontractors and employees are impaired which would jeopardize the safety of the public, the employees of other Contractors and their Subcontractors, the Owner, and Architect.
  3. All Contractors, Subcontractors, suppliers and their employees shall refrain from conversing with school personnel and students. Any construction employees found doing so will be removed from the site. NO COMMUNICATION BETWEEN WORKERS AND STUDENTS WILL BE TOLERATED.
  4. All Contractors, Subcontractors, suppliers, and their employees shall refrain from using indecent language. All doing so will be removed from the site. Artwork and decoration found on vehicles belonging to Contractors or Subcontractor's employees parked on or near the school property which contain obscenity, lewd or indecent language or pictures or symbols that foreseeably could cause a disruption to the educational environment shall either be covered or removed from the location.
  5. All construction personnel to wear photo ID badges. Photo ID badges are to be provided by the Contractor and receive Owner's approval.
  6. The use of radios, tape players, and the like is prohibited within the job site.

### § 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor without written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 All cutting and patching work shall be done by the Contractor (or through the appropriate Subcontractor). Only trades persons skilled and experienced in cutting and patching shall perform such work. Patches in finish surfaces shall match the adjacent surfaces in material, finish, detail, and quality. Patches in fire rated construction or construction required to be smoke tight shall be made in conformance with assemblies designed and tested by agencies recognized by governing codes. Any UL rated fire safety materials, flanges, or other materials required by Code, the Contract Documents, or manufacturers installation instructions for devices penetrating the work affected shall be applied and installed by an approved firestop subcontractor or qualified personnel from the applicable trade.

§ 3.14.4 The Contractor shall not cut, patch, damage or alter installed work, without the Architect's consent.



### § 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall lawfully remove and dispose of waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.1.1 All Contractor's work areas shall be kept clean each day, of refuse, including containers, cups and the like.

The facilities will remain in operation during the course of the entire construction operation. All Contractors performing work on this Contract shall schedule their work so as not to interfere with any traffic to and from the required areas of use. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all traffic, and shall provide all barriers and protection as required to safeguard the work and the public and the occupants of the Buildings during construction. The Prime Contractors shall comply with all state and local fire code regulations during construction.

They include vehicular parking, smoke partitions, rescue window obstructions, use of extension cords. The fire code is available for reference at the Buildings and Grounds office.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, or if not specified in the Contract Documents, then within 48 hours of an Owner request, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.2.1 Each Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning their rubbish daily and removing all rubbish from the interior and exterior site weekly or when otherwise requested by the Owner. The General Contractor shall broom sweep all construction areas at least every Friday. Surfaces shall be left clean of mortar and paint spots and the like.

The Contractor shall work in a condition approved by the Owner and Architect. An inspection will occur on Friday afternoon and failure to properly clean will result in the Owner engaging a cleaning company each time the requirement is not met, without prior notification to the Contractor. The cost will be divided among each Contractor who has not cleaned their debris and shall include any custodial overtime, Architect's administration fees, Construction Manager's administration fees, etc.

### § 3.15.3 Final Cleaning

- .1 Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in normal commercial building cleaning. Comply with manufacturer instructions. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion.
  1. Clean transparent materials including glass in doors windows. Replace any damaged glass.
  2. Clean exposed finishes to a dust free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Clean floors as recommended by the manufacturers if new, if existing carpeted floors shall be vacuumed and wood, ceramic tile and vinyl tile floor floors shall be mopped.
  3. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
  4. .2 Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of work during construction unless otherwise directed by the Owner, Architect or Owner's Representative.
    3. Compliance: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.

### § 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

### § 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

### **§ 3.18 Indemnification**

**§ 3.18.1** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor hereby agrees that it shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, each of their consultants, officers, directors, board members, representatives, agents, and employees from and against any suits, actions, proceedings, claims, damages, losses, or expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees and litigation costs, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such suit, claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to any bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or injury to or destruction of any tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by the act, omission, fault, or statutory violation of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of the above may be liable, regardless of whether any of them has been negligent. This provision shall not be construed to require the Contractor to indemnify the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager for their negligence, in whole or in part, that proximately caused the damages resulting in the suit, claim, damage, loss or expense.

**§ 3.18.2** In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

**§ 3.18.3** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor hereby agrees to defend, indemnify and save harmless the Owner, the Architect, the Construction Manager (the "parties"), and their consultants, agents, representatives, directors, officers, board members and employees from and against any and all liability, loss, damage, detriment, suit, claim, demand, cost, charge, attorneys' fees and expenses of whatever kind or nature which they may directly or indirectly incur, suffer or be required to pay by reason, or in consequence, of the carrying out of any of the provisions or requirements of this Contract where such loss or expense is incurred directly or indirectly by these parties, their employees, Contractors or agents as a result of the work and operations. Contractor has no liability or obligation to indemnify or hold harmless the Owner, the Architect and/or Engineers, Construction Manager, their agents, representatives, directors, officers and employees (collectively, the "Indemnified Parties") against liability arising out of bodily injury to persons or damages to property caused by or resulting from the negligence of the Indemnified Parties. If a claim or action is made or brought against them for which the Contractor may be responsible hereunder, in whole or in part, then he shall be notified and shall be required to handle or pay for the handling of the portion of the claim for which he is responsible as a result of this section.

**§ 3.18.4** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor hereby agrees that it shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, each of their consultants, officers, directors, board members, representatives, agents, and employees from and against any suits, actions, proceedings, claims brought against each or any of them as a result of liens filed against Contractor's Project funds, including the costs and expenses of defense of said liens, together with attorneys' fees.

**§ 3.18.5** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor hereby agrees that it shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, each of their consultants, officers, directors, board members, representatives, agents, and employees from and against any suits, actions, proceedings, claims, fines, penalties, damages brought against or imposed against each or any of them as a result of a violation of any laws, rules, regulations or ordinances applicable to the Contractor's Work by Contractor, its Subcontractor, materialmen, employees, officers, directors, agents or anyone directly or indirectly employed by Contractor to perform work for the Project, including the costs and expenses of defense of said violations, together with attorneys' fees.

### **§ 3.19 Daily Records Clause**

**§ 3.19.1** The Contractor shall prepare and maintain Daily Inspection Records to document the progress of the work on a daily basis. Such daily records shall include a daily accounting of all labor and all equipment on the site for the Contractor and all Subcontractors, at any tier. Such daily records will make a clear distinction between work being performed under Change Order, base scope work and/or disputed work.

**§ 3.19.2** In the event that any labor or equipment is idled, solely as a result of Owner actions or inaction, the daily records shall record which laborers and equipment were idled and for how long. In the event that specific work

activities were stopped, solely as a result of Owner actions or inaction, and labor and equipment was reassigned to perform work on other activities, the daily records will make a clear record of which activities were stopped and where labor and equipment was redirected to.

**§ 3.19.3** Such daily records shall be copied and provided to the Owner at the end of every week.

## **ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT**

### **§ 4.1 General**

**§ 4.1.1** The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

**§ 4.1.2** Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

### **§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract**

**§ 4.2.1** The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.2** The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.2.1** The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for site visits made necessary by the fault of the Contractor to maintain the Project Schedule or for defects and deficiencies in the Work. The Owner may seek reimbursement pursuant to the procedures set forth in **§ 9.5.1**.

**§ 4.2.3** On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

### **§ 4.2.4 Communications**

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

**§ 4.2.5** Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

**§ 4.2.6** The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed.

However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work. All costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures shall be at Contractor's sole expense, including reasonable compensation for Architect's services and expenses.

**§ 4.2.7** The Architect will review the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken with the most recently reviewed submittal schedule or, in the absence of a submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's review or approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

**§ 4.2.8** The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

**§ 4.2.9** The Architect will conduct site visits to inspect the work to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

**§ 4.2.10** If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

**§ 4.2.11** The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

**§ 4.2.12** Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

**§ 4.2.13** The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

**§ 4.2.14** The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

- .1 The Contractor's request for information shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the General Requirements (Division 01 of the Specifications) on the form included therein or as otherwise approved in advance. The Architect will return requests for information that do not conform to requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .2 The Architect's response to a request for information (RFI), or issuance of a clarification or interpretation shall be considered an interpretation, clarification, supplemental information or an order for a minor change in the Work not involving an adjustment in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time and



not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents, and shall be binding, unless indicated otherwise in the Architect's response to the RFI.

## **ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **§ 5.1 Definitions**

**§ 5.1.1** A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to provide material and/or labor for the project on or off the site, or to otherwise furnish labor, material or other services with respect to a portion of the Work. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

**§ 5.1.2** A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

**§ 5.1.3** The term "Specialist" or "Specialty Contractor" shall mean an individual or firm of established reputation, or, if newly organized, whose personnel have previously established a reputation in the same field, which is regularly engaged in, and which maintains a regular force of workers skilled in either manufacturing or fabricating items required by the Contract, installing items required by the Contract, or otherwise performing work required by the Contract. Where the Contract Specifications require installation by a "Specialist", that term shall also be deemed to mean either the manufacturer of the item, an individual or firm licensed by the manufacturer, or an individual or firm who will perform such work under the manufacturer's direct supervision. All other requirements and provisions contained in these documents pertaining to subcontractors and sub-subcontractors are applicable to Specialty Contractors.

### **§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work**

**§ 5.2.1** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, but prior to the first Application for Payment, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**§ 5.2.1.1** The listing required by this Section shall be submitted to the Architect no later than 30 days from the date of the Agreement. This list shall include the names of manufacturers, suppliers, and installers proposed for each of the products, equipment, and materials to be incorporated into the Project.

**§ 5.2.1.2** The Contractor shall furnish upon request adequate data on any named entity on the list in order to permit the Architect and the Owner to conduct a proper evaluation. Failure to object to a manufacturer shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the Contract Documents and all products furnished by the listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements.

**§ 5.2.2** The Contractor shall not award any work to any Subcontractor without prior written approval of the Owner, which approval will not be given until the Contractor submits to the owner a written statement concerning the proposed award to the Contractor, which statement shall contain such information as the Owner will require.

**§ 5.2.3** If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. No increase in the Contract Sum shall be allowed where a Subcontractor is rejected by the Owner for being unqualified to perform the particular work subcontracted by the Contractor or having too many current projects handled by insufficient personnel.

**§ 5.2.4** The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

### § 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

**§ 5.3.1** The division of the Specifications into sections is not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the work among Subcontractors nor to limit the scope of work performed by any trade under a given section. The Architect will not undertake to settle any differences between the Contractor and its Subcontractors as to the responsibility for completing all Work in the Specifications. It shall be entirely the Contractor's responsibility to properly coordinate and complete all the Work described in the Specifications whether performed by the Contractor or its Subcontractors.

**§ 5.3.2** The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract, contract, agreement, purchase order or other arrangement for the furnishings of any portion of the materials, services, equipment or Work with any party or entity if such party or entity is an Affiliated Entity, unless such Arrangement has been approved by the Owner, after full disclosure of the relationship and all details relating to the proposed Arrangement. The term "Affiliated Entity" means any entity related to or affiliated with the Contractor with respect to which the Contractor has direct or indirect ownership or control, including, without limitation,

- .1 Any entity owned in whole or in part by the Contractor;
- .2 Any holder of more than ten percent (10%) of the issued and outstanding shares of, or the holder of any interest in, the Contractor; or
- .3 Any entity in which any officer, director, employee, partner or shareholder or member of the family of any of the foregoing persons) of the Contractor or any entity owned by the Contractor has a direct or indirect interest, which interest includes, but is not limited to, that of a partner, employee, agent or shareholder.

**§ 5.3.3** The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner, and Architect of any material defaults by any Subcontractors. Notwithstanding any provision contained in this Article 5 to the contrary, it is hereby acknowledged and agreed that the Owner has in no way agreed, expressly or impliedly, nor will the Owner agree, to allow any Subcontractor or other material supplier or worker employed by the Contractor the right to obtain a judgment or decree against the Owner for the amount due it from the Contractor.

**§ 5.3.4** The Contractor shall check record drawings each month. Written confirmation that the record drawings are "up to date" shall be required by the Architect prior to approval of the Contractor's monthly payment requisition.

### § 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

**§ 5.4.1** Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract, provided that the Owner shall not be under any obligation to compensate the Subcontractor with respect to amounts that the Owner has already paid to the Contractor for such Subcontractor's work..

**§ 5.4.2** If the Work in connection with a Subcontract has been suspended for more than thirty (30) days after termination of the Contract by the Owner pursuant to paragraph 14.2 and the Owner accepts assignment of such subcontract, the Subcontractor's compensation shall not be adjusted for any increase in direct costs incurred by such Subcontractor as a result of such suspension.

**§ 5.4.3** Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity.

**§ 5.4.4** All Subcontracts over \$5,000 shall be in writing.

**§ 5.4.5** Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall be responsible to the Subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

**§ 5.4.4** Nothing in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to create any contractual relationship between any Subcontractor of any tier and the Owner, or between the General Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier and the Architect.

#### **§ 5.5 Owner Payment to Subcontractors**

**§ 5.5.1** In the event of any default hereunder by the Contractor, or in the event the Owner, or Architect fails to approve any application for payment, that is not the fault of a Subcontractor, the Owner, upon exercising such option by writing to the Contractor, may make direct payment to the Subcontractor, less appropriate retainage. In that event, the amount so paid the Subcontractor shall be deducted from the payment to the Contractor.

**§ 5.5.2** Nothing contained herein shall create any obligation on the part of the Owner to make any payments to any Subcontractor, and no payment by the Owner to any Subcontractor shall create any obligation to make any further payments to any Subcontractor.

### **ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

#### **§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts**

**§ 6.1.1** The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. Should the Contractor sustain any damage or delay through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner for the delivery of materials, supplies, equipment, plant or appliances, or should the Contractor sustain any damage or delay through any act of omission of a Subcontractor, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner or their Architects for such damage or delay but shall have a right to recover or to claim such damage only from the other Contractor or Subcontractor.

**§ 6.1.2** When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

**§ 6.1.2.1** Where the term "Contractor" or "Prime Contractor" is used in the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, and other Contract Documents, it shall mean the Contractor who executed the Owner-Contractor Agreement.

**§ 6.1.2.2** Where the term "Separate Contractor" is used in this Article it shall mean other contractor performing construction or operation on the site not included in the Project.

**§ 6.1.3** The Contractor shall not interfere with the erection, installation or storage upon the Premises of any work, materials, supplies or equipment not included in the Work, but which is to be performed and furnished by other

Contractors, and the Contractor shall properly connect and coordinate the work therewith. The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and intermeshing of the work of his various Subcontractors and the work of other Contractors with the work.

**§ 6.1.4** All Contractors, including the Owner's Contractors, shall cooperate with each other in the installation and construction of each Contractor's work and in such manner as the Owner and/or Architect may direct. All Contractors shall control and coordinate the work of their Subcontractors, if any. The Owner and/or Architect shall approve or require the modification of the work schedules of all Contractors to the end of the Project so the whole Project may be progressed, as expeditiously as possible, as one unit. The Award of more than one Contract for the Project requires sequential or otherwise interrelated contractor operations, and may involve inherent delays in the progress of any individual Contractor's work. Accordingly, the Owner and/or Architect cannot guarantee the unimpeded operations of any Contractor. Each Contractor acknowledges these conditions and understands that he shall bear the risk of all ordinary delays caused by the presence or operations of other contractors engaged upon the Project and ordinary delays attended upon the approved Construction Schedule.

**§ 6.1.5** The Contractor accepts assignment of, and liability for, all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for such pre-purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. All warranty and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall also apply to any pre-purchased items, unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise.

**§ 6.1.6** The Owner reserves the right to perform work on any phase of the Project through a change order plus appropriate administrative costs when the established milestones become jeopardized due to any Contractor's inaction. Inaction includes, but is not limited to, failure to man the work properly, failure to prosecute approved submittals, failure to prosecute contracts and purchase orders, and other acts or omissions which are deemed by the Owner to be in the best interests of the work."

**§ 6.1.7** During the progress of the work, other contractors, utilities and the Owner's own personnel (referred to collectively as "Others") may be engaged in performing work or may be awarded other contracts for additional work on this Project. In the event, the Contractor shall coordinate the work to be done hereunder with such Others and the Contractor shall fully cooperate with such Others, and carefully fit its own work to such Other's work.

## **§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility**

**§ 6.2.1** The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 6.2.1.1** Unless directed by the Owner to the contrary in the Invitation, Advertisement or Instructions to Bidders, the Contractor shall coordinate its operations with those of other contractors, whether Prime Contractors or Separate Contractors, and shall be responsible for the coordination of the work of its various Subcontractors which shall be arranged and conducted to avoid delays.

**§ 6.2.1.2** The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of work by any Separate Contractor or Prime Contractor involved with the work. If the Contractor sustains any damage through any act or omission of other contractors or utilities having a Contract with the Owner for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper execution of the work hereunder, or through any act or omission of a Subcontractor of such contractor and/or utility, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a right to recover such damage from the contractor and/or utility under the provision similar to the following provisions which have or will be inserted in the contracts with such contractors and/or utilities.

**§ 6.2.1.3** Should any other Contractor having or who shall hereunder have a Contract with the Owner for the performance of Work upon the site, sustain any damage through any act or omission of the Contractor hereunder or



through any act or omission of any subcontractor of the Contractor, the Contractor agrees to reimburse such other Contractor for all such damages and to defend at its own expense any suit based upon such claim.

**§ 6.2.1.4** The Contractor agrees to defend and indemnify Owner, Architect, Consultants and Subconsultants, from all claims made against any of them arising out of Contractor's acts or omissions of the acts or omissions of any Subcontractor of the Contractor. The Owner's right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by the contract or by law.

**§ 6.2.1.5** In case of interference between the operations of different Contractors, the Architect or Owner's Representative, will be sole judge of the rights of each Contractor and shall have the authority to decide in what manner the work may proceed, and in all cases its decision shall be final.

**§ 6.2.1.6** Any decision as to the method and times of conducting the work or the use of space as required in this 6.2.1, shall not be made the basis of claims for delay or damages.

**§ 6.2.1.7** The Contractor, including its Subcontractors, shall keep itself informed of the progress of other contractors and shall notify the Architect or Owner's Representative immediately of lack of progress on the part of the other Contractors where such delay will interfere with its own operations. Failure of a Contractor to keep informed of the work progressing on the project and failure to give notice of lack of progress by others shall be construed as acceptance by the Contractor of the status of the work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with the Contractor's own work.

**§ 6.2.1.8** Delays or oversights on the part of any Contractor or Subcontractor in getting any or all of their work done in the proper way, thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation.

**§ 6.2.2** If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

**§ 6.2.3** Costs caused by delays or improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the party(ies) responsible therefor. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

**§ 6.2.4** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

**§ 6.2.5** Each Prime Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

### **§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up**

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

## **ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

### **§ 7.1 General**

**§ 7.1.1** Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order issued by the Architect, Construction Change Directive or Field Order for a minor

Init.

change in the Work issued by the Architect, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents

**§ 7.1.2** A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

**§ 7.1.3** Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work. Except as permitted in Paragraph 7.3 and Paragraph 9.7.2, a change in the Contract Sum shall be accomplished only by Change Order. Accordingly, no course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis of any claim to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.

**§ 7.1.3.1** The Contractor shall notify the Architect within three (3) days of any change.

**§ 7.1.4** Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and the Contractor, the combined overhead and profit that shall be included in the total cost (or credit) to the Owner for a Change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

- .1** For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces:
  1. 15% on the first \$25,000 of the change order direct cost of self-performed work,
  2. 10% on the portion of the change order direct cost of self-performed work between \$25,000 and \$50,000 and
  3. 7.5% on the portion of the change order direct cost of self-performed work between \$50,000 and \$200,000 and
  4. 5% on the portion of the change order direct cost of self-performed work greater than \$200,000.
- .2** For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor five percent (5%) of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- .3** For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the cost.
- .4** For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractors, five percent (5%) of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
- .5** Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.7 and shall be itemized (including labor costs).

## **§ 7.2 Change Orders**

**§ 7.2.1** A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1** The change in the Work;
- .2** The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3** The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

**§ 7.2.2** A Change Order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the extra Work performed, omitted, or substituted. It shall show on its face, any adjustment in time for completion of the Project as a result of the Change in the Work. Each Change Order shall include all costs related thereto, including all overhead, miscellaneous expenses, and incidentals. All partial change order submissions will be rejected and returned to the Contractor for completion.

## **§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives**

**§ 7.3.1** A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly. No change in Contract Time shall be allowed for

Change Orders performed by Contractor, except for substantial changes in scope determined by the Owner. In the case of increased scope, it is expected that Change Order Work shall be performed by increased manpower.

**§ 7.3.2** A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

**§ 7.3.3** If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.
- .5 **Calculation of overhead and profit shall be consistent with Section 7.1.4.**

**§ 7.3.4** If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.1.4. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

**§ 7.3.5** If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

**§ 7.3.6** Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or Contract Time.

**§ 7.3.7** A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and/or Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be the basis for preparing a Change Order for final Owner approval.

**§ 7.3.8** The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured in accordance with Section 7.1.4.

**§ 7.3.9** Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

**§ 7.3.10** When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### **§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work**

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

#### **§ 7.5 Field Orders**

**§ 7.5.1** Field Orders are an interpretation of the Contract Documents or an order to do minor changes in the Work.

Since time is of the essence, Contractor shall promptly complete the Work directed in the Field Order. Field Orders shall provide the means to a written order described in 7.4. Failure to proceed with a Field Order, which will adversely impact the completion of the Project or delay the work of another Contractor, shall be just cause for the Owner taking over the Work, or termination of Contract.

**§ 7.5.2** Field Orders are not to be construed as Change Orders. A signed field order is not an approved Change Order.

**§ 7.5.3** Neither the Owner, nor Architect shall sign field tickets, work orders or any other document prepared by the Contractor. Should the Contractor desire to record extra work performed, the Contractor may request that the work be monitored by the Owner and submit a copy of the field ticket/work order immediately upon completion of such work. The Contractor may also request a copy of the Architect's log.

### **ARTICLE 8 TIME**

#### **§ 8.1 Definitions**

**§ 8.1.1** Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

**§ 8.1.2** The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

**§ 8.1.3** The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8. Work remaining to be completed after Substantial Completion shall be limited to items which can ordinarily be completed within the period between the payment at the time of substantial and final payment.

**§ 8.1.4** The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

**§ 8.1.5** The Date of Final Completion of the Work is the date all of the Work required under the Contract Documents is completed, and all applicable licenses, permits, certificates, or approvals have been obtained by the Contractor and delivered to the Owner to the extent provided for in the Owner – Contractor Agreement.

**§ 8.1.6** Regular School Hours shall mean the time school is in session on any given day. Off Regular Hours shall mean all other time during the day. Regular School Days shall mean days school is in session. (See school calendar).

#### **§ 8.2 Progress and Completion**

**§ 8.2.1** The date of commencement of the Work shall be as indicated in the Contract Documents. Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

**§ 8.2.2** The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.



**§ 8.2.2.1** Contractor shall not commence work on the site until two certified copies of all insurance policies as indicated in Article 11, attesting that the required coverage is in force, have been received and accepted by the Owner.

**§ 8.2.3** The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

**§ 8.2.3.1** Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner, Architect, Engineer, and other Contractors on the Project, making every reasonable effort to reduce the Contract Time.

**§ 8.2.4** Milestone Dates are dates critical to the Owner's operations that establish when a part of the Work is to commence or be complete.

**§ 8.2.5** The Contractor may request access to the site during times beyond the work hours permitted. Approval is solely at the discretion of the Owner. If approval is given, the Contractor is responsible for paying all additional costs incurred by the Owner, Architect and Owner's Representative for providing the site to the Contractor during the additional time periods.

### **§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time**

**§ 8.3.1** If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or (4) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay (1) is not caused, or could not have been anticipated, by the Contractor, (2) could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay, (3) is of a duration not less than one (1) day and (4) the Contractor has made all reasonable effort to recover the alleged lost time. No extension of time will be granted for changes in work or labor disputes, picketing, handbidding, refusal to deliver or work stoppages due to asbestos removal and material procurement delays.

**§ 8.3.1.1** In the event that the Owner, the Contractor or the Architect is delayed or hindered in or prevented from the performance of any act required by the Contract Documents by reason of a labor dispute, fire, failure of power, unusual delay in deliveries, adverse weather conditions not reasonably anticipatable, unavoidable casualties or other causes of a like nature beyond the Owner's, the Contractor's or the Architect's control, the Contractor (or its Subcontractors) shall not be entitled to any additional compensation.

**§ 8.3.1.2** An extension of time shall be only for the number of days of delay which the Architect may determine to be due solely to the causes set forth in the application of extension of time. The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each one of several causes of delay operating concurrently; but if at all, only the actual period of delay as determined by the Architect.

**§ 8.3.1.3** The Contractor shall be responsible for labor peace on the Project and shall at all times exert its best efforts and judgment as an experienced contractor to adopt and implement policies and practices designed to avoid work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes where reasonably possible and practical under the circumstances and shall, at all times, maintain Project wide labor harmony.

**§ 8.3.1.4** The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes or strikes except as specifically provided for elsewhere in these Conditions.

**§ 8.3.1.5** All costs for expedited material procurement to meet the schedule shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**§ 8.3.2** Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15; however, The Contractor's Claims, if any, for any increase in Contract Time must be made in accordance with the time

requirements of this Section. Claims for an increase in Contract Time must be made in writing to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker.

Claims must be initiated within seven (7) days after the Contractor has notice of the delay (initial notice).

Thereafter, the Contractor must provide full details and support documentation with regard to the cause of the delay within twenty-one (21) days of the initial notice of the delay. If either the initial notice or the supporting documentation is not submitted to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy to the Architect, if the Architect is not the Initial Decision maker, in writing within the time periods prescribed in this Section, the Claim for an increase in Contract Time shall be waived. If the cause for the delay is a continuing one then only one Claim is necessary. The Contractor's supporting documentation to the Initial Decision Maker and/or Architect shall include an estimate of cost, if any, and of the probable effect of the delay on the progress of the Work and the Project Schedule.

**§ 8.3.3** Unless expressly provided otherwise in the Contract Documents, an extension of the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Subparagraph 8.3.1 shall be the sole remedy of the contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the work, (3) loss of productivity, or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Subparagraph 8.3.3 as "Delays") whether or not such Delays are foreseeable unless a Delay is caused by acts of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner (an "Owner-Caused Delay"), in which case the Contractor shall also be entitled to an equitable adjustment of the Contract Sum provided that the Contractor provides to the Owner written notice of such Owner-Caused Delay within ten (10) days of the occurrence of the event giving rise to such Owner-Caused Delay or within ten (10) days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to such Owner-Caused Delay, whichever is later.

**§ 8.3.4** If the Contractor is delayed in completion of the Work under the Contract by an act or neglect of the Owner or of any other Contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes in the Work, or by a priority or allocation order duly issued by the federal government, or by any unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, and abnormally severe weather, or by delays of Prime Contractors, Separate Contractors, Subcontractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes described above, or by delay authorized by the engineer for any cause which the engineer shall deem justifiable, then:

.1 For each day of delay in completion of the Work so caused, the Contractor shall be allowed one day additional to the time limitation specified in the Contract, it being understood and agreed that the allowance of same shall be solely at the discretion and approval of the Owner.

.2 NO CLAIM FOR ANY MONETARY OR OTHER DAMAGES OR ANY CLAIM OTHER THAN FOR EXTENSIONS OF TIME AS HEREIN PROVIDED SHALL BE MADE OR ASSERTED AGAINST THE OWNER BY REASON OF ANY DELAYS CAUSED BY THE REASONS HEREIN ABOVE MENTIONED.

**§ 8.3.5** If the Contractor submits a progress report indicating, or otherwise expresses an intention to achieve, completion of the Work prior to any completion date required by the Contract Documents or expiration of the Contract Time, no liability of the Owner to the Contractor for any failure of the Contractor to so complete the Work shall be created or implied.

**§ 8.3.6** When the Contract Time has been extended, as provided under this paragraph 8.3, such extension of time shall not be considered as justifying extra compensation to the Contractor for administrative costs of other similar reasons.

## **ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **§ 9.1 Contract Sum**

**§ 9.1.1** The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. Each Application for Payment shall include such instruments, evidence, and materials as Owner shall require including, without limitation, such requisition forms, disbursements requests, indemnities (including evidence of All Risk physical damage insurance coverage on materials and equipment stored off-site), and undertaking as they may specify and an estimate of the total labor done and materials stored at the site (or other location approved in writing

by Owner) or installed in the building, less cost for which payment has been made, and also less retainage. All applications for Payment shall be made on and in compliance with a form acceptable to Owner and Architect.

Contractor shall supply such additional documentation and information as Owner's lender or its inspecting architect shall request in connection with each disbursement to Contractor.

**§ 9.1.2** If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

*(Paragraph Deleted)*

## **§ 9.2 Schedule of Values**

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

**§ 9.2.1** The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which it is responsible, such breakdown being submitted on a uniform standardized form reasonably approved by the Architect and Owner (AIA G703). The form shall be divided in detail sufficient to exhibit area, floors, and/or sections of the Work, and/or by convenient units and shall be updated as required by either the Owner or the Architect as necessary to reflect (1) description of Work (listing labor and material separately), (2) total value, (3) percent of the Work completed to date, (4) value of the Work completed to date, (5) percent of previous amount billed, (6) previous amount billed, (7) current percent completed, and (8) value of Work completed to date. Any trade breakdown that unreasonably fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced or exhibit "front loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If any trade breakdown fails to include sufficient funds or was initially approved and subsequently used, but later found improper for any reason, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (including of normal retainage) to complete the Work. Breakdown shall include multiple construction site, multiple locations within each site, additions versus renovation work, etc. as required to satisfy State Education Department requirements.

## **§ 9.3 Applications for Payment**

**§ 9.3.1** At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents. Each item listed in the Application for Payment shall have a separate amount for labor and a separate amount for material and other costs.

**§ 9.3.1.1** The form Application for Payment, duly notarized, shall be the most recent authorized edition of AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment, supported by the most recent authorized edition of AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet.

**§ 9.3.1.2** As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

**§ 9.3.1.3** Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

**§ 9.3.1.4** Each Application for Payment shall be submitted electronically and in four (4) hard copies and shall be accompanied by the following, in all form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Owner; (1) a current conditional Contractor's waiver of claims and liens, and duly executed an acknowledged sworn statement showing all Subcontractors and material suppliers with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any Subcontractor and material supplier in the requested progress payment, and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment together with similar sworn statements from all such subcontractors and material suppliers; (2) duly executed unconditional waivers of claims and liens from all Subcontractors and, when appropriate, from material suppliers and lower tier Subcontractors establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or information and materials required to comply with the requirements Contract Documents or reasonably requested by the Owner or the Architect or required by the Owner's title insurer.

**§ 9.3.1.5** Until Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay the Contractor ninety percent (90%) of the amount due the Contractor.

**§ 9.3.1.6** Applications for Payment must be accompanied by any and all releases of liens for previous applications from Contractor and his subcontractors and a sworn and notarized statement that all Subcontractors have been paid to at least ninety-five percent (95%) of previously requisitioned sums. As-built drawings showing all Work up to the time of the Request for Payment shall be prerequisite for making payment.

**§ 9.3.1.7** Contractors must submit separate Applications for Payment for each facility or per State Education Department Number. Only one Application for Payment may be submitted for payment for each month.

**§ 9.3.2** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Such payment by the Owner for materials, equipment, fixtures and supplies stored on or off the Site shall not relieve the Contractor of its responsibility to provide reasonable protection of said materials, equipment, fixtures and supplies until their incorporation into the Work.

**§ 9.3.2.1** Materials stored off the site will not be conditions for Request for Payment. Additionally, the Contractor must furnish the following information where payment is requested for materials and equipment stored off the project site, as part of its Application for Payment:

1. Type of material must be specifically identified by the Trade Contractor.
2. Trade Contractor must furnish an invoice from his supplier showing the total value of the material and/or equipment being stored off site.
3. Trade Contractor must provide a Certificate of Insurance for the full value of the item plus ten (10%) percent.
4. Trade Contractor must execute a Security Agreement.
5. Trade Contractor must execute a bill of Sale for stored material and/or equipment.
6. Trade Contractor must file a UCC-1 Form with the Security Agreement.

**§ 9.3.2.2** Procedures required by Owner shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, submission by the Contractor to the Architect of bills of sale and bills of lading for such materials and equipment, provision of opportunity for Architect's visual verification that such materials and equipment are in fact in storage, and, if stored off-site, submission by the Contractor of verification that materials and equipment are stored in a bonded warehouse.

**§ 9.3.2.3** All such materials and equipment, including materials and equipment stored on-site but not yet incorporated into the Work, upon which partial payments have been made shall become the property of the Owner, but the care and protection of such materials and equipment shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor until incorporation into the Work, including maintaining insurance coverage on a replacement cost basis without voluntary deductible.



**§ 9.3.3** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

**§ 9.3.3.1** The Contractor shall save and keep the Owner and the Owner's property free from all liens and claims, legal or equitable, arising out of Contractor's work hereunder. In the event any such lien is filed by anyone claiming by, through or under the Contractor, the Contractor shall remove and discharge same within ten (10) days of the filing thereof. The Contractor further expressly undertakes to defend the Indemnities at the Contractor's sole expense against any actions, lawsuits or proceedings brought against Indemnities as a result of liens filed against the Work, the site of any of the Work, the Project site and any improvements thereon, payments due the Contractor or any portion of the property of any of the Indemnities referred to collectively as liens in this Paragraph 9.3.3.1. The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify and hold Indemnities harmless against any such liens or claims of lien and agrees to pay any judgment or lien resulting from any such actions, lawsuits or proceedings.

**§ 9.3.3.2** The Owner shall release any payments withheld due to a lien or claim of lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien bond which is: (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner, (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, and (3) in an amount not less than One Hundred Fifty percent (150%) of such lien claim. By posting a lien bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under this Paragraph 9.3, including, without limitation, the duty to defend and indemnify the Indemnities. The cost of any premiums incurred in connection with such bonds and security shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

**§ 9.3.3.3** Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner reserves the right to settle any disputed mechanic's or materialmen's lien claim by payments to the lien claimant or by such other means as the Owner, in the Owner's sole discretion, determines is the most economical or advantageous method of settling the dispute. The Contractor shall promptly reimburse the Owner, upon demand, for any payments to be made other than those made from the retainage under the Owner-Contractor Contract.

**§ 9.3.4** Each Application for Payment shall be accompanied by the following, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner:

**§ 9.3.4.1** A current Contractor's lien waiver and duly executed and acknowledged sworn statement showing all Subcontractors and materialmen with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such Subcontract, the amount requested for any Subcontractor and materialmen in the requested progress payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from all such Subcontractors and materialmen;

**§ 9.3.4.2** Duly executed waivers of mechanic's and materialmen's liens from all Subcontractors and, when appropriate, from materialmen and lower tier Subcontractors establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or persons in any previous Application for Payment; and

**§ 9.3.4.3** All information and materials required to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents or reasonably requested by the Owner or the Architect.

**§ 9.3.4.4** All Applications for Payment must be accompanied with certified payrolls for all Contract Work performed. In addition, each Contractor and Subcontractor shall submit to the Owner within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll, and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payroll record, as required by Section 220 of the NYS Labor Law, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalties of perjury. The Owner shall be required to receive and maintain such payroll records. The original payrolls or transcripts shall be preserved for three (3) years from the completion of the Work on the awarded project. An out of state contractor must post a wage rate schedule at the job site.

**§ 9.3.5** The Contractor shall submit a "pencil-copy" requisition to the Architect no later than the date as directed by the Architect for work completed up to that day for review with field personnel and for comparison to the

Contractor's as-built drawings which shall be updated daily per the General Conditions. After any adjustments are made, the Contractor shall finalize and submit to the Architect no later than the date as directed by the Architect five (5) copies of the requisition, signed and notarized, for final approval and signature. The Owner shall make

**§ 9.3.3.1** The Contractor further expressly undertakes to defend the Owner, against any actions, lawsuits, or proceedings brought against the Owner as a result of liens related to the Work unless the reason for the lien is the improper nonpayment by the Owner to the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents (referred to as "liens" in this Subparagraph). The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify and hold the Owner harmless against any such liens or claims of liens and agrees to pay any final judgment or lien if the reason for the judgment or lien is the nonpayment by the Owner to Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.3.3.2** The Owner shall release any payments withheld due to a lien or claim of lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien discharge bond that is (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner; (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, and (3) in an amount required by law to release such lien claim. By posting a lien discharge bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under Subparagraph 9.3.3.1 including without limitation, the duty to defend and indemnify the Owner. The cost of any premiums incurred in connection with such bonds and security shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

#### **§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment**

**§ 9.4.1** The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

**§ 9.4.2** The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

#### **§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification**

**§ 9.5.1** The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
- .8 contractor's failure to give notice of errors and inconsistencies; or
- .9 failure of the Contractor's subcontractors to comply with the mandatory requirements for maintaining record drawings.
- .10 any other reasonable grounds for objection or withholding as provided in the agreement or as permitted by law.

**§ 9.5.2** When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment while any conditions described in 9.5.1 remain.

**§ 9.5.3** If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor for material and/or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

## **§ 9.6 Progress Payments**

**§ 9.6.1** After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. Payments under this Agreement shall be made promptly as specified herein. Interest shall be due and payable on any late payments at the legal rate of interest that Owner is obligated to pay under the laws of the State of New York, from the day following the date payment was due.

**§ 9.6.2** The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven (7) days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner. The Contract must also comply with the paragraph entitled "Payment by Contractors to Subcontractors" contained in section 106b of the New York General Municipal Law.

**§ 9.6.2.1** The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner harmless from laborers, mechanic's and materialmen liens upon the Owner's properties or the premises upon which the work is located, arising out of the work performed or materials furnished by the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors or any material suppliers under the Contract.

**§ 9.6.3** The Architect may, on request, in writing by a Subcontractor to the Owner, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

**§ 9.6.4** The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

**§ 9.6.5** The Contractor's payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4. The Owner shall have no obligation to pay or reimburse a Contractor for payments to material and equipment suppliers until materials and supplies have been delivered on site or to an offsite storage facility which is bonded and secured.

**§ 9.6.6** A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.6.7** Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

**§ 9.6.8** Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

### **§ 9.7 Failure of Payment**

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately, and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up.

**§ 9.7.1** If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective Work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (a) deduct an amount equal to that to which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (b) issue through the Architect a written notice to the contract or reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

### **§ 9.8 Substantial Completion**

**§ 9.8.1** Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use; provided, however, that as a condition precedent to Substantial Completion: (1) the Work is operational and usable for the purposes intended; and (2) the Owner has received all required governmental permits, licenses, approvals and validly issued temporary or permanent certificates of occupancy and other documents from any governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof for the benefit of occupancy of the Project

Substantial completion shall not be withheld due to Owner's failure to occupy or use based on any reason that is not the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents or is caused by circumstances beyond Contractor's control

**§ 9.8.1.1** When advised by the Contractor that the Work is substantially completed, the Architect and the Contractor shall, within a reasonable time, make a joint inspection of the Work and if the Architect shall determine the Work is substantially completed, the Contractor shall submit a substantial completion application.

**§ 9.8.2** When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.8.2.1** When the Work, or major portions thereof as contemplated by the terms of the Contract, has been substantially completed the Contractor shall submit to the Owner through the Architect an Application for Payment of the remaining amount of the Contract balance. Upon receipt of such application, the Owner shall approve and



promptly pay the remaining amount of the Contract balance less two times the value of any remaining items to be completed and an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged. As the remaining items of Work are satisfactorily completed or corrected, the Owner shall promptly pay, upon receipt of a requisition through the Architect, for those items less an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged. Any claims, liens and judgments referred to in this subparagraph shall pertain to the Project and shall be filed in accordance with the terms of the applicable Contract and/or applicable laws.

**§ 9.8.3** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

- .1 The Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections pursuant to Section 9.5.1.

**§ 9.8.4** When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion will not be issued until after the Architect and Owner have determined that: (1) the Work and all systems are operational and otherwise complete and ready for unobstructed, lawful use and occupancy by the Owner; (2) the governmental agency that issued the building permit has issued a certificate of occupancy; (3) all testing (including but not limited to TAB, Envelope, Commissioning, etc.) are completed and required corrections revealed by these tests are completed; (4) the Project has been accepted by each regulatory body having jurisdiction, and (5) the only items of Work remaining to be completed are of a minor nature such as touch-up, adjustments, testing, corrections, and omissions to be remedied, as may appear on the final list made during inspection by the Architect and Owner.

**§ 9.8.5** The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.8.6** For any uncompleted work at the time of Substantial Completion, the Owner will retain monetized value of the remaining work, i.e. "punch list", times 200 percent as determined by the Architect, in addition to any duly filed and unresolved liens against the Contractor as per section 106-b of the New York General Municipal Law, which will be released upon notification by the Contractor that the Work has been completed to the Architect's satisfaction.

## **§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use**

**§ 9.9.1** The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. Such occupancy does not relieve the Contractor from completing the Work within the time period specified. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The

stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

**§ 9.9.2** Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work, and in order to prepare a complete punch list of omissions of materials, faulty workmanship, or any items to be repaired, torn out or replaced..

**§ 9.9.3** Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## **§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment**

**§ 9.10.1** Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

**§ 9.10.1.1** The Architect will perform no more than two (2) inspections to determine whether the Work or a designated portion thereof has attained Final Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for any additional inspections. The Owner may seek reimbursement pursuant to Section 9.5.1.

**§ 9.10.1.2** The final payment of retained amount due the Contractor on account of the Contract shall not become due until the Contractor has furnished to the Owner, through the Architect, completion documents as enumerated below, or as otherwise required in the Contract Documents.

.1 One (1) hard copy and one (1) electronic Record Set of Drawings showing actual construction of all portions of the Work and incorporating all changes and amendments thereto, as redlined against the 100% Construction Drawings.

.2 **Guarantees and Warranties required by specific Sections of the Specifications.**

.3 **Release and Waiver of Claims, conditioned upon Final Payment, by the General Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and materials suppliers.**

.4 **All mechanical and electrical installation, operating and maintenance manuals called for under the Specifications.**

.5 **All test reports and certifications required under the mechanical and electrical specifications.**

.6 **All forms required to be completed by the Contractor by regulatory governmental agencies with two (2) copies delivered to the Architect.**

.7 **Shop Drawing submittals in accordance with Article 3.**

.8 **A copy of the unconditional Occupancy Permit or Certificate of Compliance issued by the local Building Inspection Department have Jurisdiction, unless such is not issued for any reason that is not the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents or is caused by circumstances beyond Contractor's control.**

.9 **Manufacturer's current detailed installation instructions for fire dampers, ceiling radiation dampers, smoke dampers, and duct smoke detectors as applicable to the Project**

.10 **One (1) copy of the equipment operational and maintenance manuals.**

**§ 9.10.1.3** If the Work is not accepted by the Owner after final inspection and additional time is required to complete items identified during the final inspection, the date starting the one-year correction period described in Article 12 shall be set by the Architect at his discretion, but no later than the date of the Final Certificate for Payment.

**§ 9.10.1.4** If the Architect and/or Owner's Representative is required to perform additional final inspections because Work fails to comply with the certifications of the Contractor, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect or

Owner's Representative by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor.

**§ 9.10.2** Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Contractor refuses to furnish such releases or waivers as required by the Owner to satisfy the Owner that there are no outstanding liens, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, (7) a Punch List Item Letter stating that all items on the punch list have been completed to the Owner's satisfaction, all site documents, all procedures manuals and spare parts, all equipment guarantees and warranties, Contractor Affidavit of Release of Liens, complete set of Shop Drawings and a set of as-built drawings in red ink or other reproducible color except black, and (8) a close-out meeting is required to review final documentation, before final approval is given by the Owner.

**§ 9.10.2.1** In addition to the submittals required in Subparagraph 9.10.2 above, the Contractor shall submit separate release or waivers of liens for each Subcontractor, material supplier, and others with lien rights against the property Owner, and shall submit a list of such parties.

**§ 9.10.2.2** Submittals required above shall be made in accordance with procedure described in the Project Manual. review final documentation, final approval is given by the Owner.

**§ 9.10.3** If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

**§ 9.10.4** The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.
- .5 **faulty or defective work appearing after Substantial Completion.**

**§ 9.10.5** Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

**§ 9.10.5.1** In the event the Contractor does not achieve Final Completion within thirty (30) days after the date of Substantial Completion, allowing for any approved extensions of the Contract time, Contractor shall not be entitled to any further payment and Contractor hereby agrees that such failure to complete the Work within the time set forth above shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor to any money that may be due. This provision shall not operate as a waiver by the Owner of any claims or remedies of any nature against the Contractor arising out of the Contract.

**§ 9.10.6** Contractor shall submit all documentation identified in this section within sixty (60) days from the time the Contractor submits the list of items to be corrected. If the documentation has not been submitted, the Owner will obtain such documentation through whatever means necessary. The Contractor shall solely be responsible for all expenses incurred by the Owner, provided the Owner has advised the Contractor of this action thirty (30) days prior to the culmination date and, again, seven (7) days prior to the culmination date by written notice.

## **ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs**

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

### **§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property**

**§ 10.2.1** The Contractor shall provide for the safety and protection of the Project site, all persons who may come in contact with the Work and all real and personal property located at or adjacent to the Project site. Without limiting the foregoing, the Contractor shall, at Contractor's sole cost and expense, take precautions for the safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction;
- .4 construction or operations by the Owner or other Contractors;
- .5 the work of the Owner or other separate contractors;
- .6 prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall document existing conditions recording existing damage to construction or property at the site to remain and notify the Architect of same in writing.

**§ 10.2.2** The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss. The Contractor shall also comply with all applicable codes and safety regulations as they apply to the Work and as set forth in the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), as revised to date.

**§ 10.2.2.1** In the event that review, inspection or other action by regulatory agencies or other parties results in the imposition of fines, fees, or other costs due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with said applicable laws, ordinance, rules, regulations and lawful orders, the Contractor shall hold harmless the Owner, Owner's Consultants, the Architect, and all their employees, consultants and representatives, and Owner's separate contractors, if any, from any and all claims, damages, losses, suits obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or any Subcontractor or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such Contractor, with respect to such violations of law, ordinances, rules and/or regulations.

#### **§ 10.2.2.2 Additional Requirements:**

- .1 Ladders and scaffolding shall be in good operating condition. Any damaged ladders, bakers, and rolling scaffolding shall be immediately be removed from job.
- .2 Ground properly all electric operated tools.
- .3 Wear protective eye goggles during any cutting, whether by hand or mechanical means.
- .4 Remove nails, screws, bolts and tack strips from floor immediately after demolition.
- .5 Workmen to have proper shoes and clothing as per OSHA recommendation.
- .6 No smoking or other tobacco use is allowed in buildings or on School Property, or within 100 feet of any of the entrances, exits or boundaries of any elementary or secondary school (except in private residences and in the property comprising the private residence). No possession of and/or drinking of alcoholic beverages or possession and/or use of controlled substances allowed on Owner's grounds. No



reporting to work impaired by alcohol or controlled substances allowed. Any employee found to be under the influence of alcohol or any controlled substance will be banned from the site.

- .7 All Contractors are prohibited from conversing with school personnel and students. Any construction employees found doing so, will be removed from the site.
- .8 All Contractors must refrain from using indecent language. All doing so, will be removed from the site.
- .9 All construction personnel must wear photo ID badges. Photo ID badges to be provided by Contractor and receive Owner's approval.

**§ 10.2.3** The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

**§ 10.2.4** When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

**§ 10.2.4.1** When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual construction methods are necessary to perform the Work, the Contractor shall give the Owner reasonable advance notice, and shall maintain on the site, a full set of safety instructions relating to all such materials.

**§ 10.2.5** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

**§ 10.2.6** The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

**§ 10.2.7** The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

**§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property**

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

**§ 10.2.8.1** When all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the Work, as necessary, from injury by any cause.

**§ 10.2.8.2** The Owner, upon acceptance of the Work, will provide and maintain fire extinguishers on the site for the protection of the new and/or altered construction. Any other special precautions for fire protection necessary for the execution of a Contractor's Work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor requiring same and the cost of such precautions shall be paid for by that Contractor. The Contractor is in no way relieved of its responsibility to abide by the OSHA regulations and for recording and registering accidents by the reporting of accidents to the Architect and to the Owner.

**§ 10.2.9** The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements

or any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner.

**§ 10.2.10** The Contractor solely assumes the following distinct and several risks whether said risks arise from acts or omissions, whether supervisory or otherwise, of the Owner, of the Architect, of third persons or from any other cause, including unforeseen obstacles and difficulties which may be encountered in the performance of the Work, whether said risks are within or beyond the control of the Contractor and whether said risks involve any legal duty, primary or otherwise, imposed upon the Owner or Architect, excepting only risks which arise from faulty designs as shown by the Plans and Specifications or from affirmative acts of the Owner or the Owner's members, officers, representatives or employees committed with intent to cause the loss, damage or injuries hereinafter set forth:

- .1 The risk of loss or damage, includes direct or indirect damage or loss, of whatever nature to the Work or to any plant, equipment, tools, materials or property furnished, used, installed or received by the Owner, the Architect, the Contractor or any Subcontractor, materialmen or workmen performing services or furnishing materials for the Work. The Contractor shall bear said risk of loss or damage until Final Acceptance of the Work by the Owner or until completion or removal of said plant, equipment, tools, materials or property from the Site and the vicinity thereof, whichever event occurs last. In the event of said loss or damage, the Contractor immediately shall repair, replace or make good any said loss or damage.
- .2 The risk of claims, just or unjust, by third persons against the Contractor or the Owner, and the Architect on account of wrongful death, bodily injuries and property damage, direct or consequential, loss or damage of any kind whatsoever arising or alleged to arise out of or as a result of or in connection with the performance by the Contractor of the Work, whether actually caused by or resulting from the performance of the Work, or out of or in connection with the Contractor's operations or presence at or in the vicinity of the Site. The Contractor shall bear the risk for all deaths, injuries, damages or losses sustained or alleged to have been sustained prior to the Final Acceptance of the Work. The Contractor shall bear the risk for all deaths, injuries, damages or losses sustained or alleged to have been sustained resulting from the Contractor's negligence or alleged negligence which is discovered, appears, or is manifested after acceptance by the Owner.
- .3 The Contractor assumes entire responsibility and liability for any and all damage or injury of any kind or nature whatsoever, including death resulting therefrom, to all persons, whether employees of the Contractor or otherwise, and to all property, caused by, resulting from, arising out of, or occurring in connection with the execution of the Work. If any person shall make said claim for any damage or injury, including death resulting therefrom, or any alleged breach of any statutory duty or obligation on the part of the Owner, the Architect, their servants and employees, the Contractor shall assume the defense and pay on behalf of the Owner, the Architect, servants and employees, any and all loss, expense, damage or injury that the Owner or Architect may sustain as the result of any claim. The Contractor agrees to assume, and pay on behalf of the Owner, and the Architect, servants and employees, the defense of any action at law or equity which may be brought against the Owner, the Architect, servants and employees. The assumption of defense and liability by the Contractor include, but is not limited to, the amount of any legal fees associated with defending, all costs of investigation, expert evaluation and any other costs including any judgment or interest or penalty that may be entered against the Owner, the Architect, servants and employees, in any said action.

**§ 10.2.11** Title to all completed or partially completed work at the job site, and to all materials delivered to and stored at said job site which are intended to become a part of the complete work covered by the Contract, shall be in the name of the Owner. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and prior to acceptance of the complete work by the Owner, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of or damage to said completed work, partially completed work, materials furnished by the Contractor, and materials or equipment, furnished by others, the custody of which has been given to the Contractor, arising from any cause other than those against which the Owner herein undertakes to carry insurance. In the event of loss or damage from cause other than those against which the Owner undertakes to carry insurance, the Contractor shall replace or repair the said work or materials at his own cost and expense.

**§ 10.2.11.1** The Contractor shall sustain any loss or damage arising from the nature of the work to be done under this Contract or from any unforeseen or unusual obstructions or difficulties which may be encountered in prosecuting the

work or from the actions of the elements including water, wind and frost. The Contractor shall maintain suitable adequate safeguards to protect all property and personnel, public or private.

**§ 10.2.11.2** The Contractor's obligations under this Article shall not be deemed waived, limited or discharged by the enumeration or procurement of any insurance for liability for damages. The Contractor shall notify its insurance carrier within twenty-four (24) hours after receiving a notice of loss or damage or claim from the Owner or Architect. The Contractor shall make a claim on its insurer specifically under the provisions of the contractual liability overages and any other overages afforded the Owner or the Architect including those of being an additional insured where applicable.

**§ 10.2.12** The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to insure against fire during construction and be responsible to ensure that the area within contract limits is kept orderly and clean and that combustible rubbish shall be stored on the site in such a manner and at such locations as designated by Owner to:

1. Provide and maintain adequate fire protection. The fire protection shall be adequate at all times, and shall be subject to applicable codes and regulations.
2. Comply with regulations, OSHA standards, and codes of local Fire Marshall, agencies, and departments having jurisdictions.

**§ 10.2.12.1** The Contractor shall be required to keep fire alarm operational at all times or provide fire watch approved by Fire Marshal.

**§ 10.2.12.2** The Contractor shall provide shielding for heat and keep smoke detectors from accidentally going off. Contractor will be backcharged for all fines imposed for fire alarms.

**§ 10.2.12.3** The Contractor shall at all times provide the proper housekeeping to minimize potential fire hazards, and shall provide approved spark arresters on all steam engines, internal combustion engines and flues.

**§ 10.2.12.4** No fires shall be built on the Premises nor shall open flame devices of any kind be employed within the building except for field welding with supervised fire watch.

**§ 10.2.12.5** Neither Final Acceptance of the Work nor making any payment shall release the Contractor from the Contractor's obligations under this Article. The enumeration elsewhere in the Contract of particular risks assumed by the Contractor or of particular claims for which the Contractor is responsible shall not be deemed to limit the effect of the provisions of this Article to or imply that the Contractor assumes or is responsible for only risks or claims of the type enumerated; and neither the enumeration in this Article nor the enumeration elsewhere in the Contract of particular risks assumed by the Contractor of particular claims for which the Contractor is responsible shall be deemed to limit the risks which the Contractor would assume or the claims for which the Contractor would be responsible in the absence of said enumerations.

**§ 10.2.13** Free access to fire hydrants and standpipe connections shall be maintained at all times during construction operations, and portable fire extinguishers shall be provided by the Contractor and made conveniently available throughout the construction site. The Contractor shall notify its employees and Subcontractors of the location of the nearest fire alarm box at all locations where the work is in progress.

**§ 10.2.13.1** The Contractor agrees that any unsatisfied claim of the Owner arising from obligations in this Article 10 shall be set off or deducted from payments due the Contractor.

**§ 10.2.14** No equipment, other than equipment with rubber tires, will be allowed on any existing or new pavement within the limits of the Contract, UNLESS THE PAVEMENT HAS BEEN FIRST PROTECTED WITH PLANKING OR BY OTHER MEANS APPROVED BY THE OWNER.

**§ 10.2.15** From the commencement to the completion of the Project, the Contractor shall keep the parts of the Work and the buildings free from accumulation of water no matter what the source or cause of water.

**§ 10.2.16** The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the Owner caused by false security alarms set off by the Contractor. Costs shall include custodial response charges, Architect's charges, etc.

**§ 10.2.17** Temporary partitions are to be constructed where shown on Drawings or where otherwise required for safety of the public or to prevent dust from entering occupied areas. Partitions shall be dustproof from floor to ceiling (if existing condition is a drop in tile ceiling, Contractor shall remove tile and install partition to structure above). In addition to framing and sheetrock partition to have plastic on the work area side. If an access door is required, an alternating 3 layer plastic system shall be used. The door shall be a standard hollow metal door with lockset and closer. Keys shall be distributed to the prime contractors, Owner and Architect.

**§ 10.2.18** During construction, the General Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining a watertight structure, to include additions and existing buildings. The Contractor shall be responsible for temporary roofing, tarps, and other protection at roofs, cavity walls, etc. Should the Contractor fail to provide adequate protection, causing flooding, damage, or other disturbance to the existing building, Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with clean up and repairs. Inasmuch as flooding and damage have safety implications to the general public, clean up and repairs may be made by the Owner without warning to the Contractor. Administration costs incurred by the Owner, and Architect will also be back charged to the Contractor. The Contractor, by entering into contract with the Owner agrees to be liable for these costs.

**§ 10.2.19** The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, and any of their employees and agents, from any and all claims, damages, losses, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs charges and expenses which may be imposed upon or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such Contractor or any Subcontractor or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such Contractor, for any above suits, obligations, charges and/or expenses imposed upon the Architect for the act and/or omissions of any Contractor or Subcontractor that resulted in an incident and/or accident causing personal injury and/or property damage.

### **§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances**

**§ 10.3.1** The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

**§ 10.3.2** Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor.

**§ 10.3.3** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

**§ 10.3.4** The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.



**§ 10.3.5** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

**§ 10.3.6** If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

#### **§ 10.4 Emergencies**

In an emergency immediately affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7. For purposes of this paragraph, the word "immediately" shall mean a time period which is less than the time it would take to notify the Owner's Representative of the emergency.

### **ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

#### **§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds**

**§ 11.1.1** The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below (and such insurance shall be from a company that is A rated or better by A.M Best Company) which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1** Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed.
- .2** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4** Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
- .5** Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6** Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death or a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle.
- .7** Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and **.8** Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

**§ 11.1.2** The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 (or as described in the Agreement or other corresponding Exhibit setting forth the specific insurance requirements) shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified by the Owner or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

**§ 11.1.2.1** Contractor acknowledges that failure to obtain and maintain such insurance on behalf of the Owner constitutes a material breach of contract and subjects it to liability for damages, indemnification and all other legal remedies available to the Owner. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with a certificate of insurance, evidencing the above requirements have been met, prior to the commencement of work or use of facilities.

**§ 11.1.2.2** The Contractor agrees to provide a copy of the insurance requirements to its insurance representative (such as, its insurance broker) prior to entering into the contract.

**§ 11.1.3** Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and

the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

**§ 11.1.4** The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

**§ 11.1.5 Insurance Requirements**

Refer to AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A for Insurance Requirements with Limits of Liability.

**§ 11.1.6 Bond Requirements**

Refer to AIA Document A101-2017 Exhibit A for Bond Requirements.

**§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance**

**§ 11.2.1** The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

**§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

**§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

**§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation**

**§ 11.3.1** The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3)

Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

**§ 11.3.2** If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

## **§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss**

**§ 11.5.1** A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

**§ 11.5.2** Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

## **ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

### **§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work**

**§ 12.1.1** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

**§ 12.1.2** If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

## **§ 12.2 Correction of Work**

### **§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion**

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

### **§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion**

**§ 12.2.2.1** In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5. In the judgment of the Owner should any material, equipment or systems require corrective work because of defects in material or workmanship within the (2) two-year warranty period, or extended warranty periods, the Contractor shall complete all required corrective work within fortyfive (45) days of notice. In the event the Contractor does not, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Contract, complete all corrective work within fortyfive (45) days, or comply with and fulfill his warranty obligations, the Owner will notify the bonding company to have such work and/or obligations performed at no additional cost to the Owner at the expense of the bonding company and/or the Contractor. The obligations of the Contractor under the terms and provisions of the Contract shall not, however, be limited to the surety retained by the Owner pursuant to the provisions of the Contract.

**§ 12.2.2.2** The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

**§ 12.2.2.3** The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

**§ 12.2.3** The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

**§ 12.2.4** The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 12.2.5** Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

## **§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work**

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.



## ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### § 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located and the Courts located in the County of Westchester of the State of New York shall be the exclusive forum for any litigation arising out of this Agreement. The Contractor and the Owner hereby waive any objections to venue, personal jurisdiction, or forum non conveniens of the Courts of the County of Westchester of the State of New York. The parties expressly agree that any claim, dispute, or other controversy of any nature arising out of the Contract or performance of the Work shall be commenced and maintained in New York State Supreme Court located in Westchester County, New York.

§ 13.1.1 In all operations under the Contract, the Contractor agrees that it will comply with provisions of all State and Federal Laws (including OSHA) and all local ordinances which may affect such operations.

§ 13.1.2 The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all Federal, State and local Laws, Statutes, Regulations, and Ordinances and all Policies and Regulations of the Owner or any other body having authority or jurisdiction over the Project, the Work or the location of the Project and all such orders decreed as exist at present and those which may be enacted later, by bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction or authority over the Work.

§ 13.1.3 Without limiting Section 13.1.2, the Contractor and each of its subcontractors shall comply with Prevailing Wage Rates as issued by the New York State Department of Labor for the location and duration of this Project and shall comply with all requirements governing its payments to its employees as set forth in Labor Law, section 220 et seq of the New York State Labor Law, as amended. Further without limiting Section 13.1.2., the Contractor and each of its Subcontractors affirmatively agrees to comply with Sections 220-d and 220-e of the New York State Labor Law.

§ 13.1.4 The Contractor shall comply with all of the provisions of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto, as amended, and shall require its Subcontractors to comply with same. The Contractor shall and does hereby agree to fully indemnify, protect, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, Owner's agents and employees from and against penalties, fees, costs, liabilities, suites, claims, or expenses of any kind or nature, including reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from any violation or alleged violation of the provisions of said laws in connection with the work performed hereunder.

§ 13.1.5 Historical lack of enforcement of any law, local or otherwise, shall not constitute a waiver of Contractor's responsibility for compliance with such law in a manner consistent with the Contract Document unless and until the Contractor has received written consent for the waiver of such compliance from the Owner and the Agency responsible for the law enforcement.

### § 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall not assign any monies due or to become due to him under the Contract without the previous written consent of the Owner.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

### § 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Except as expressly provided in the Contract Documents, duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law or in equity or by other agreement, and such rights and remedies shall survive acceptance of the Work and/or termination of the Contract Documents..

**§ 13.3.2** No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

**§ 13.3.3** The invalidity of any part or provision of the Contract Documents shall not impair or affect in any manner the validity, enforceability or effect of the remaining parts and provisions of the Contract Documents.

#### **§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections**

**§ 13.4.1** Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

**§ 13.4.2** If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

**§ 13.4.3** If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor agrees that the cost of testing services required for the convenience of the Contractor in his scheduling and performance of the Work, and the cost of testing services relating to remedial operations performed to correct deficiencies in the Work shall be borne by the Contractor.

**§ 13.4.4** Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

**§ 13.4.5** If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

**§ 13.4.6** Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

**§ 13.4.7** Upon request, the Contractor shall deliver test samples of any of the materials specified in the Specifications to an independent testing agency. The Owner shall pay for the test of samples which are found to conform to the Specifications. The Contractor shall pay for the tests of samples which do not conform to the Specifications. This shall not relieve the Contractor of his obligations to perform specific tests described elsewhere in the Specifications.

**§ 13.4.8** Where the Specifications require part of the Work to be specially tested and approved, it shall not be tested or covered up without timely notice thereof or consent thereto. Should any part of the Work be covered up without notice, approval or consent, such part of the Work shall be uncovered for examination at the Contractor's expense if the Owner shall so require.

**§ 13.4.9** Where operating tests are specified, the Contractor shall test the Work as it progresses, on his own account, and shall make satisfactory preliminary tests in all cases before applying for official tests.

**§ 13.4.10** Tests shall be made in the manner specified, for the different branches of the Work. Each test shall be made on the entire system for which such test is required, wherever practical. In case it is necessary to test portions of the Work independently, the Contractor shall do so.

§ 13.4.11 Should defects appear, they shall be corrected by the Contractor and the test repeated until the installation is acceptable.

§ 13.4.12 When notice of tests is to be given to the Architect, it shall also be given to the Owner's Representative.

§ 13.4.13 All paragraphs wherein the Architect is entitled to additional compensation from the Contractor shall be revised to reflect that the Owner's Representative is also so entitled.

§ 13.5 Dust Hazards - This Contract shall be void if the Contractor fails to install, maintain, and effectively operate appliances and methods for the elimination of harmful dust when a harmful dust shall have been identified in accordance with Section 221 of the Labor Law of the State of New York.

§ 13.6 Each Contractor is obligated, by virtue of entering into a Contract with the Owner, to insure that absolutely no asbestos containing material is used in conjunction with this Work. It is the individual Prime Contractor's sole responsibility to provide assurance that no asbestos containing material is built into the construction, nor does any equipment used in the construction contain any asbestos containing material. If asbestos containing material is found, at any time during or after the construction is completed, it shall be the responsibility of the Prime Contractor who installed said material to remove it and replace it with new non-asbestos containing material, as per federal, state and local mandates, all their employees, agents, or servants or any third parties including but not limited to the Owner and the Architect, servants or employees on account of personal injury or death or property damage caused by, arising out of, or in any way incidental to, or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder. This provision will be limited only to the extent required by law.

## ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

### § 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon thirty (30) days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed and costs incurred by reason of such termination, for such executed work which has not otherwise been compensated..

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

### § 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment to complete the Work in a diligent, efficient, timely, workmanlike, skillful and careful manner;
- .2 fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority;

- .4 disregards the instructions of the Architect or the Owner, when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .5 fails to implement measures that will bring the work into conformity with the approved Project Schedule;
- .6 breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents;
- .7 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all of the requirements of the Contract documents;
- .8 fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion;
- .9 fails to keep the Project free from strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, lockouts or other disruptive activity as required herein; or
- .10 otherwise does not fully comply with the Contract Documents.

**§ 14.2.2** When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner terminate employment of the Contractor upon three (3) days' written notice and may unless otherwise prohibited by applicable statutory law, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and take possession of materials stored offsite by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work and the Contractor will be back charged for costs incurred by the Owner.

**§ 14.2.3** When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

**§ 14.2.4** If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

**§ 14.2.4.1** The costs of finishing the Work include, without limitation, all reasonable attorney's fees, additional title costs, insurance, additional interest because of any delay in completing the Work, and all other direct and indirect and consequential damages incurred by the Owner by reason of the termination of the Contractor as stated herein.

**§ 14.2.5** It is recognized and agreed that: (1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code, (2) if any other similar order is entered under any other debtor relief laws, (3) if Contractor makes general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors, or (5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency and such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract, the Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract.

Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.3 hereof. In all events, pending receipt of adequate assurance or performance and actual performance in accordance therewith, Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Work with its own forces or with other contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be back charged against the Contract Sum.

**§ 14.2.6** In addition to the Owner's right to terminate the Contractor from any part of the Work pursuant to Section 14.2, Owner may, at any time, at will and without cause, terminate any part of the Work or any Subcontract or all remaining Work for any reason whatsoever by giving seven (7) days' prior written notice to the Contractor specifying the part of the Work or Subcontract to be terminated and the effective date of termination. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute the part of the Work not terminated. If the Work or



any Subcontract is so terminated, the Owner shall incur no liability to the Contractor by reason of such termination, except that Contractor shall be entitled to payment for Work properly executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, (the basis for such payment shall be as provided in the Contract) and for costs directly related to the Work thereafter performed by the Contractor in terminating such Work or Subcontract, provided said Work is authorized in advance by the Architect and the Owner. No payment shall be made by the Owner, however, to the extent that such Work or Subcontract is, was or could have been terminated under Section 14.2 or an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract. In case of such termination, Owner will issue a Construction Change Directive or authorize a Change Order making any required adjustment to the Date of Substantial Completion and/or the Contract Sum. For the remainder of the Work, the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

**§ 14.2.7 The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination described in Section 14.2.6.**

**§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience**

**§ 14.3.1** In addition to Owner's right to suspend, delay, or interrupt Contractor from any part of the Work pursuant to the Contract Documents, Owner may at any time, at will and without cause suspend, delay, or interrupt any part of the Work or any subcontract or all Work for any reason whatsoever for such period of time as the Owner may determine by giving three (3) day's prior written notice to Contractor, specifying the part of the Work or Subcontract to be suspended, delayed, or interrupted, and the effective date of such suspension, delay, or interruption, as the case may be. Contractor shall continue to prosecute the part of the Work not suspended, delayed, or interrupted, and shall properly protect and secure the part of the Work so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, so far as is necessary in Owner's reasonable opinion. Notwithstanding Paragraph 8.3 hereof, if the Work or any Subcontract is so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, Owner shall incur no liability to Contractor by reason of such suspension, delay, or interruption except that Contractor shall be entitled to payment of reasonable standby fees (or at Owner's option, payment for demobilization and subsequent remobilization) and of costs directly associated with protecting and securing the affected Work, provided said costs are authorized in advance by the Owner. No payments shall be made by Owner, however, to the extent

that such Work or Subcontract is, was, or could have been suspended, delayed, or interrupted under the Contract Documents or

an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract. In case of such suspension, delay or interruption, Owner will issue a Construction Change Directive or authorize a Change Order, making any required adjustment to the Date of Substantial Completion and/or the Contract Sum. For the remainder of the Work, the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

**§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience**

**§ 14.4.1** In addition to Owner's right to remove Contractor from any part of the Work pursuant to the Contract Documents, the Owner may at any time, at will and without cause, terminate any part of the Work or any Subcontract or all remaining Work for any reason whatsoever by giving three (3) days' notice to Contractor, specifying the part of the Work or Subcontract to be terminated and the effective date of termination. Contractor shall continue to prosecute the part of the Work not terminated. If the Work or any Subcontract is so terminated, Owner shall incur no liability to Contractor by reason of such termination except that Contractor shall be entitled to payment for Work properly executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination (the basis for such payment shall be as provided in the Contract) and for costs directly related to Work thereafter performed by Contractor in terminating such Work or Subcontract, provided said Work is authorized in advance by the Owner. No payment shall be made by Owner, however, to the extent that such Work or Subcontract is, was, or could have been terminated under the Contract Documents or an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract. In case of such termination, Owner will issue a Construction Change Directive or authorize a Change Order, making any required adjustment to the Date of Substantial Completion and/or the Contract Sum. For the remainder of the Work, the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect.

**§ 14.4.1.1** Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary in this Agreement, the Owner reserves the right at any time and in its absolute discretion to terminate the services of the Contractor and/or the Work by giving written

notice to the Contractor. This termination for the convenience of the Owner provision allows and authorizes the Owner to terminate this Agreement at any time and for any reason whatsoever. This right may be exercised by the Owner in its complete discretion. In such event, the Contractor shall be entitled to, and the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for, an equitable portion of the Contractor's fee based on the portion of the Work completed before the effective date of termination and for any other reasonable costs attributable to such termination. Contractor's entitlement to payment for all such Work shall be predicated on its performance of such Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as certified by the Architect. Contractor shall be entitled to no other payment and waives any claim for damages.

**§ 14.4.2** Upon receipt of a notice of termination for convenience, the Contractor shall immediately, in accordance with instruction from the Owner, proceed with performance of the following duties regardless of delay in determining or adjusting amounts due under this Paragraph:

- .1 cease operation as specified in the notice;
- .2 place no further orders and enter into no further orders and enter into no further subcontracts for materials, labor, services or facilities except as necessary to complete continued portions of the Contract;
- .3 terminate all Subcontracts and orders to the extent they relate to the Work terminated;
- .4 proceed to complete the performance of the Work not terminated; and
- .5 take actions that may be necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of terminated Work.

**§ 14.4.3** Upon such termination, the Contractor shall recover as its sole remedy payment for Work properly performed in connection with the terminated portion of the Work prior to the effective date of termination and for items properly and timely fabricated off the project site, delivered and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions. The Contractor hereby waives and forfeits all other claims for payment and damages, including, without limitation, anticipated profits.

**§ 14.4.4** The Owner shall be credited for (1) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work, (2) claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract, and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum.

**§ 14.4.5** In the event the Owner commences legal proceedings against the Contractor, or same is commenced against the Owner by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the expenses incurred by the Owner in connection with said proceedings. Said expenses shall include reasonable attorney's fees, costs, interest, penalties, and/or witness fees.

**§ 14.4.6** Upon a determination by legal means (e.g. court action, etc.) that termination of Contractor pursuant to Subparagraph 14.2.1 was wrongful, such termination will be deemed converted to a termination for convenience pursuant to subparagraph 14.4 and Contractor's remedy for such termination shall be limited to the recovery of the payments permitted for termination for convenience.

**§ 14.4.7** Contractor agrees and acknowledges that payments for the Work have been obtained through obligations or bonds which have been sold after public referendum. In the event the Work is suspended or cancelled as a result of the order of any court, department, entity or individual having jurisdiction, or in the event the Work is suspended or cancelled due to the fact that a court, agency, department, entity or individual having jurisdiction has issued an order, the result of which is the aforesaid obligations or bond are no longer available for payment for the Work, Contractor expressly agrees that it shall be solely entitled to pay for Work accomplished until a notice of suspension or cancellation is served upon Contractor. Contractor expressly waives any and all rights to institute an action, claim, cause of action or similar for any damages it may suffer as a result of the suspension or cancellation of the Work and/or its Contract pursuant to this section.

**§ 14.4.8** The Contractor shall include in each of its subcontracts a clause, similar in effect to the provisions in Paragraph 14.4, allowing the Contractor to terminate the subcontract for its sole convenience, subject only to the payment obligations set forth in Paragraph 14.4.3.

#### **§ 14.5 Limitation of Owner's Liability**

**§ 14.5.1** The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination of the Contractor by it.

**§ 14.5.2** The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for punitive damages on account of any its termination of the Contractor and the Contractor hereby expressly waives its right to claim such damages against the Owner.

### **ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

#### **§ 15.1 Claims**

##### **§ 15.1.1 Definition**

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

##### **§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims**

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

##### **§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims**

**§ 15.1.3.1** Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

**§ 15.1.3.1.1** Claims must be initiated by written notice to the Architect and the other party. Should any Contractor wish to reserve its right regarding filing of claims as set forth above, written notice of any event that may give rise to a claim must be given within 21 calendar days of said event, whether or not any impact in time or money has been determined. Further, the parties intend that claims shall be presented and addressed promptly as they arise, so that the pertinent facts are fresh in the minds of the participants, and so that parties are better able to manage the process, to reach appropriate resolutions and to avoid surprises at the end of the Project.

**§ 15.1.3.2** Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

##### **§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance**

**§ 15.1.4.1** Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 15.1.4.2** The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

### § 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

### § 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

**§ 15.1.6.1** If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary. The Contractor shall accompany the Claim with a written analysis with a proposed revision to the Schedule illustrating the claimed influence of the basis for delay on the critical path of the Work and the applicable deadlines that may be impacted. Contractor will exercise reasonable efforts to mitigate the potential impact of any delay but shall be compensated for any costs associated therewith.

**§ 15.1.6.2** If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. The time for performance of this Contract, as set forth in the Construction Schedule, shall include an allowance for delays due to reasonably anticipated adverse weather for the area where the Work is located. For the purpose of establishing that abnormal adverse weather conditions have caused a delay, and determining the extent of delay attributed to such weather conditions, the Contractor shall furnish with its claim, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Weather Service records of climatic conditions during the same time interval for the previous five (5) years for the locality of the Work; the Contractor's daily job site logs/daily construction reports showing weather, job activities, and the effect of weather on the progress of the Work; and an impact schedule showing the effects of the weather event on the critical path of the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Time extensions for weather delays and related impact do not entitle the Contractor to extended overhead recovery or to any other monetary compensation associated with that claim unless approved in writing by the Owner.

**§ 15.1.6.3** The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work.

### § 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### § 15.2 Initial Decision

**§ 15.2.1** Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.



**§ 15.2.2** The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

**§ 15.2.3** In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

**§ 15.2.4** If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

**§ 15.2.5** The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

**§ 15.2.6** Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

**§ 15.2.6.1** Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

**§ 15.2.7** In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

**§ 15.2.8** If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

### **§ 15.3 Mediation**

**§ 15.3.1** Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to litigation.

**§ 15.3.2** The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

**§ 15.3.3** Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, file a litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction in Westchester County, New York. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

**§ 15.3.4** The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof in Westchester County, New York.

**§ 15.4**

Proceeding in Court

**§ 15.4.1.** In the event

that mediation fails to achieve a resolution to the claim, dispute or other matter in controversy, the parties' may institute litigation in a state court of competent jurisdiction located in Westchester County, New York.

**SECTION 007343  
WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS COVER**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Wage rates shall apply as shown in the Prevailing Rate Schedule prepared by the New York State Department of Labor for this project. The Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) assigned to this project is 2022011666. The Schedule can be viewed at the following web site: **<https://apps.labor.ny.gov/wpp/publicViewProject.do?method=showIt&id=1539942>**. Upon award of the Contract to the successful bidder, a hard copy of the Schedule will be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for completing one copy of the Notice of Contract Award **(Form PW-16)**. Upon completion of the form, the Contractor shall mail the form to the Architect. Architect will forward a copy to the New York State Department of Labor.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION 007343**

This page intentionally left blank



**SECTION 011000  
SUMMARY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Access to site.
  - 4. Work restrictions.
  - 5. Coordination with occupants.
  - 6. Work under separate contracts.
  - 7. Specification and drawing conventions.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for work under separate contracts.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

**1.02 PROJECT INFORMATION**

- A. Project Identification: Middle School HVAC Replacement  
SED # 66-08-09-03-0-003-025
- B. Project Location: Pleasantville Middle School, 40 Romer Ave, Pleasantville, New York 10570
- C. Owner: Pleasantville Union Free School District, 60 Romer Ave, Pleasantville, NY 10570
  - 1. Owner's Rep: Steve Chamberlain, Director of Facilities, (914) 525-1384
    - a. Email: chamberlain@pleasantvilleschools.org
- D. Architect: CPL, 50 Front Street Suite 202, Newburgh, New York 12550
  - 1. Contact Person: Lauren Tarsio, AIA
    - a. Email: LTarsio@cplteam.com
    - b. Telephone Number: (518) 915-7456
- E. Submittal Web Site: The Architect requires the use of Newforma Info Exchange for delivery and return of submittals, shop drawings and requests for information. There are **no exceptions** to this requirement.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

**1.04 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. All classroom Unit Ventilators (UVs) will be replaced with a Variable-Refrigerant Flow (VRF) and Dedicated Outdoor-Air System (DOAS) and related electric and architectural alterations.
- B. Type of Contract:
  - 1. Project will be constructed under coordinated, concurrent multiple contracts. See Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of work included under each of the multiple contracts and for the responsibilities of the Project coordinator.
  - 2. Before commencing Work, submit an updated copy of the Contractor's Construction Schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, (and move-out

and -in dates of Owner's personnel) for all phases of Work.

#### **1.05 ACCESS TO SITE**

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep all driveways, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

#### **1.06 WORK RESTRICTIONS**

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:30 a.m. to 3:30 p.m, Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 1. School Vacations and Holidays: Work may occur at any times, as approved.
  - 2. Weekend Hours: Work may occur at any times, as approved.
  - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Only on weekends, holidays and school vacations as approved.
  - 4. Hours for Noisy Activity: For core drilling, powder-activated fasteners, and other disruptive activities, 3:30 p.m. to 11:00 p.m, or as otherwise approved.
  - 5. Special Events: The Owner will provide dates and times of special events that will restrict construction operations.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or grounds.

#### **1.07 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS**

- A. **Partial Owner Occupancy:** Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy** of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
  2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
  3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
  4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

#### **1.08 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS**

- A. Specification Content:** The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
  3. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
  4. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
- B. Terminology:** Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
1. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION 011000**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 011200  
MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes a summary of each contract, including responsibilities for coordination and temporary facilities and controls.
- B. Specific requirements of each contract are also indicated in individual Specification Sections and on Drawings.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for the Work covered by the Contract Documents, restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and work restrictions.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for general coordination requirements.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for specific requirements for temporary facilities and controls.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

**1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACTS**

- A. Extent of Contract: Unless the Agreement contains a more specific description of the Work, names and terminology on Drawings and in Specification Sections determine which contract includes a specific element of Project.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, the Work described in this Section for each contract shall be complete systems and assemblies, including products, components, accessories, and installation required by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Local custom and trade-union jurisdictional settlements do not control the scope of the Work of each contract. When a potential jurisdictional dispute or similar interruption of work is first identified or threatened, affected contractors shall negotiate a reasonable settlement to avoid or minimize interruption and delays.
  - 3. All contractors are responsible for the careful removal and reinstallation of ceiling where work must be installed above a ceiling not scheduled for removal.
  - 4. Cutting and Patching: Each contract shall perform its own cutting; patching shall be by the General Construction Contract.
  - 5. Through-penetration firestopping for the Work of each contract shall be provided by that contract for its own Work.
  - 6. Roof-mounted equipment curbs for the work of each contract shall be provided by that contract and installed by the General Construction Contract.
  - 7. Project closeout requirements.
  - 8. Each Contractor shall review the facility asbestos report to become familiar with any materials that may contain asbestos. If the contractor encounters materials that have not been tested for asbestos he shall cease work and contact the Project Coordinator. The Contractor will be held responsible for clean-up costs if they continue to remove materials that have not been tested for asbestos.
  - 9. All contractors are required to submit a photo along with the name and address of each employee that will work on district property from at least 14 days prior to commencing work.

- B. Substitutions: Each contractor shall cooperate with other contractors involved to coordinate approved substitutions with remainder of the Work.
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls: In addition to specific responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls indicated in this Section and in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls," each contractor is responsible for the following:
  - 1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility usually considered as its own normal construction activity, and costs and use charges associated with each facility.
  - 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
  - 3. Its own field office, complete with necessary furniture, utilities, and telephone service.
  - 4. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
  - 5. Its own dust protection to control dust where dust partition are not scheduled or shown on the drawings but are necessary to protect the building from dust contamination.
  - 6. Temporary enclosures for its own construction activities.
  - 7. Staging and scaffolding for its own construction activities.
  - 8. General hoisting facilities for its own construction activities, up to 2 tons.
  - 9. Waste disposal facilities, including collection and legal disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste materials.
  - 10. Progress cleaning of its own areas on a daily basis.
  - 11. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials, and equipment.
  - 12. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
  - 13. Temporary heat to protect to install and protect the work is place where scheduled temporary heat is not in place or not called for in the contract documents.
  - 14. Provide temporary electric generators where scheduled permanent power or temporary power is not in place.
- D. Temporary Heating, Cooling, and Ventilation: The Mechanical Contract is responsible for temporary heating, cooling, and ventilation, including utility-use charges, temporary meters, and temporary connections.
- E. Temporary ventilation: Each Contractor to control fumes from construction operations including interior painting and "off gassing" of new finish materials.
- F. Each Contractor has been given the opportunity prior to bid to inspect the entire Project site for interferences to their Contract work and agrees to accept the site as it existins on the date of the bid opening.
  - 1. It is the Owner's intention to continue to occupy the existing buildings and site for normal School operations during the Construction process. The Contractors all agree to:
    - a. Cooperate with the Owner's personnel in maintaining and facilitating access to the School buildings and its facilities by the School staff, Students, Owner's agents, service consultants and the public, throughout the construction process.
    - b. Keep driveways and entrances serving the occupied School buildings clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, the public, and to emergency vehicles at all times. Don not obstruct access to, or use these areas for parking, staging of equipment or materials. All access through these existing areas must be coordinated in advance and in accordance with the Owner's usage and occupancy schedule.
    - c. Schedule construction operations so as to minimuze and conflicts or interruptions to the daily school functions. Coordinate any necessary interruptions with the

designated project representative

- d. All existing Owner-occupied areas of buildings (not turned over to the Project Contractors) need to remain operational at all times. The contractors are responsible to maintain all systems, such as but not limited to egress, fire alarm, clocks, electric, public address system, gas service, heat, etc.

G. Each Prime Contractor shall:

1. Strive to maintain a safe environment for its employees, clients and vendors. The prime contractors' efforts for an effective response to the Novel Coronavirus (COVID-19) Pandemic will be guided by and in accordance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and guidelines issued by public health authorities such as the Centers for Disease Control and other governmental agencies.
  2. Provide field-engineering services, in addition to those provided by the General Work Prime Contract, to install site utilities included in the applicable Prime Contract.
  3. Coordinate construction schedule information in order to formulate one master schedule for the entire Project.
  4. Provide reflective vests to be worn by all on-site personnel at all times. Parties that do not abide by this requirement will be escorted off the premises.
  5. Provide erosion and Sediment Control and dewatering as it relates to any excavation associated with its own Prime Contract.
  6. Provide potable drinking water for its own employees.
  7. Provide Sanitary Hand Solution and Personal Protective Equipment for its own employees.
  8. Provide access to all concealed systems as required for system maintenance and repair for items installed in their Prime Contract. This specifically talks to access panels needed for future maintenance by the district.
  9. Provide and maintain material lifting equipment required for the completion of their Contract requirements, and complying with NYS Labor Laws, OSHA Regulations, and other Federal, State, and local laws.
  10. Provide and maintain additional temporary stairs, ladders, ramps, scaffolding, and platforms required specifically for completion of work of their own Contract, and as further detailed in this section. All work needs to comply with the NYS Labor Laws, OSHA regulation, and other Federal, State, and local laws.
  11. Provide Fire Prevention materials and equipment for fire protection related to the work of their own Prime Contract. Provide fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and fire watch during all cutting and welding operations.
  12. Provide and supplemental lighting required to install the work of its own Contract, beyond the minimum OSHA levels provided under the Electrical Work Prime Contract.
  13. Provide any supplemental heat required to install the work of its own Contract, beyond the levels owed by the General Work Contractor.
  14. Provide traffic control for deliveries, and equipment needed to perform the work of their own Prime Contract.
  15. Provide protection of its own finished Work, after installation, until accepted by the Owner.
  16. Provide fire caulking for any penetration related to the work for its own Prime Contract.
  17. Provide any office and storage trailers reequipped to complete the work of their own Prime Contract.
  18. Provide final cleaning as specified.
    - a. Provide for a thorough final cleaning of the site, building, and equipment provided under their Prime Contract immediately before the final inspection. Each Prime Contractor is responsible for cleaning and dust and debris generated from the work of their own Contract.
-

- b. Maintain areas in a cleaned condition until the Owner occupies the space.
- c. Personnel: Professional cleaners approved by the Architect.

#### **1.04 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

- A. Work in the General Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Remaining work not identified as work under other contracts.
  - 2. Asbestos Abatement.
  - 3. Selective demolition.
  - 4. Shoring bracing and underpinning related to the General Construction work.
  - 5. Slabs-on-grade, including earthwork, subdrainage systems, and insulation.
  - 6. Superstructure, including floor and roof construction sprayed fire-resistive materials.
  - 7. Exterior closure, including walls, windows and louvers.
  - 8. Roofing, including coverings, flashings, and roof specialties.
  - 9. Interior construction, including ceilings.
  - 10. Interior finishes including flooring, finish carpentry and built-in casework.
  - 11. Miscellaneous items, including concrete equipment bases and painting of mechanical and electrical work.
  - 12. Furnishings, including casework.
  - 13. Professional cleaning upon substantial completion including window washing, vacuuming of carpeting and waxing of flooring.
- B. Temporary facilities and controls in the General Construction Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Temporary facilities and controls that are not otherwise specifically assigned to the Mechanical Contract or Electrical Contract.
  - 2. Unpiped temporary toilet fixtures, wash facilities, and drinking water facilities, including disposable supplies.
  - 3. Temporary enclosure for building exterior, except as indicated.
  - 4. Special or unusual hoisting requirements for construction activities, including hoisting loads in excess of 2 tons, hoisting material or equipment into spaces below grade, and hoisting requirements outside building enclosure.
  - 5. Temporary signs.
  - 6. General waste disposal facilities including dumpsters for the project duration..
  - 7. Pest control.
  - 8. Temporary stairs.
  - 9. Temporary fire-protection equipment.
  - 10. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
  - 11. Site enclosure fence.
  - 12. Security enclosure and lockup.
  - 13. Restoration of Owner's existing facilities used as temporary facilities.
- C. Work in the General Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the work included in each of the following:
  - 1. Division 00 "Procurement and Contracting Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
  - 2. Division 01 "General Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
  - 3. Division 2 "Existing Conditions".
  - 4. Division 5 "Metals."
  - 5. Division 6 "Wood, Plastics, and Composites."
  - 6. Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection".
  - 7. Division 9 "Finishes"



- D. Work in the General Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the work included in each of the following Drawings.
1. All Prefix "T" Drawings
  2. All Prefix "HZ" Drawings
  3. All Prefix "A" Drawings
  4. All Prefix "U" Drawings
  5. All references to other drawings from drawings listed above.

### **1.05 MECHANICAL CONTRACT**

- A. Work of the HVAC Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. HVAC systems and equipment.
  2. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
  3. HVAC testing, adjusting, and balancing.
  4. Building automation system.
  5. Mechanical connections to equipment furnished by the HVAC Contract
- B. Work in the Mechanical Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Division 00 "Procurement and Contracting Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
  2. Division 01 "General Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
  3. Section 024119 "Selective Removals" for shutoff of utilities or removal of equipment and fixtures where indicated.
  4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
  5. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting of pipes and ducts for identification where indicated.
  6. Division 23 "Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning"
- C. Temporary facilities and controls in the Mechanical Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Temporary facilities and controls as required.
- D. Work in the Mechanical Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the work included in each of the following Drawings.
1. **All Prefix "T" Drawings**
  2. All Prefix "H" Drawings
  3. All Prefix "U" Drawings
  4. All references to other drawings.

### **1.06 ELECTRICAL CONTRACT**

- A. Work of the Electrical Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Site electrical distribution.
  2. Electrical service and distribution.
  3. Exterior and interior lighting[ and light pole bases].
  4. Communication and security.
  5. Electrical connections to equipment furnished by the Electrical and Mechanical Contract.
- B. Work in the Electrical Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Division 00 "Procurement and Contracting Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
  2. Division 01 "General Requirements" as it pertains to Work of this Contract.
  3. Section 024119 "Selective Removals" for shutoff of utilities or removal of equipment and fixtures where indicated.

4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping".
  5. Division 26 "Electrical."
  6. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security."
  7. Division 31 "Earthwork"
- C. Temporary facilities and controls in the Electrical Contract include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Electric power service and distribution.
  2. Lighting, including site lighting.
  3. Electrical connections to existing systems and temporary facilities and controls furnished by the Electrical Contract.
  4. Sedimentation and Erosion Control
- D. Work in the Electrical Construction Contract includes, but is not limited to, the work included in each of the following Drawings.
1. **All Prefix "T" Drawings**
  2. All Prefix "E" Drawings
  3. All Prefix "U" Drawings
  4. All references to other drawings from drawings listed above.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION 011200**

**SECTION 012100  
ALLOWANCES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
  - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
  - 3. Quantity allowances.
  - 4. Contingency allowances.

**1.02 SELECTION AND PURCHASE**

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

**1.05 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work.

**1.06 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES**

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, for work ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance is included in the Contract Sum and is not part of the Allowance.
- C. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

**1.07 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES (QUANTITY AND UNIT COST)**

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount indicated in the allowance.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope as described in the Contract Documents, whether for the quantity amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

**EDIT EXAMPLES BELOW**

**3.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES**

GC-1: Contingency Allowance: Include in the Base Bid an Allowance of \$25,000.00 for use according to the Owners instructions."

- 1. Contractor overhead and profit is provided in the Base Bid.

**3.03 MECHANICAL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES**

MC-1: Contingency Allowance: Include in the Base Bid an Allowance of \$50,000.00 for use according to the Owners instructions."

- 1. Contractor overhead and profit is provided in the Base Bid.

**3.04 ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES**

- A. EC-1: Contingency Allowance: Include in the Base Bid an Allowance of \$10,000.00 for use according to the Owners instructions."

- 1. Contractor overhead and profit is provided in the Base Bid.

**END OF SECTION 012100**

**SECTION 012500  
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 GENERAL**

- A. Should the Contractor desire to substitute other articles, materials, apparatus, products or processes than those specified or approved as equal, the Contractor shall apply to the Architect in writing for approval of such substitution. It should be noted that the bid shall not be based on a substituted article, material, apparatus, product or process. With the application shall be furnished such information as required by the Architect to demonstrate that the article, material, apparatus, product or process he wishes to use is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make the substitution and shall further state what difference, if any, will be made in the construction schedule and the contract price for such substitution should it be accepted; it being the intent hereunder that any savings shall accrue to the benefit of the Owner.
- B. The Architect shall reject any such desired substitution as not being specifically named in the contract, or if he shall determine that the adjustment in price in favor of the Owner is insufficient, the Contractor shall immediately proceed to furnish the designated article, material, apparatus, product or process.
- C. Request for substitutes shall conform to the requirements of this Article.
- D. Requests for substitutions shall, include full information concerning differences in cost, and any savings in cost resulting from such substitutions shall be passed on to the Owner.
- E. Requests for utilization of substitutes will be reviewed during the course of the project. The impact on the project and the timeliness of submission will be of key consideration.
- F. The approval of utilization of a substitute is subject to the sole and final discretion of the Architect.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittals" for submittal procedures.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.
- B. Substitute Items (Or Equal): If in Architect/Engineer's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item it will be considered a proposed substitute item.

#### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
  2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
    - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
    - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
    - n. See additional requirements in Article 2.3 DETAILED SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
  3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within five days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within ten days of receipt of request, or five days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES (GENERAL)**

- A. Conditions: After the 'Notice of Award' and prior to the Contractor entering into a Formal Contract with the Owner, the Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - 2. Substitution results in substantial cost savings to the Owner or substantial performance improvements.
  - 3. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - 4. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 5. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 6. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 7. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - 8. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - 9. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
  - 10. The substitution is submitted in compliance with Article 2.3 DETAILED SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
- B. If the Contractor does not present 'Substitutions' in the time frame noted above any future requests to substitute products will not be considered, unless the substitution is for cause.
- C. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

### **2.02 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 20 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are present.
    - a. The specified product is not available
    - b. The specified product cannot be delivered in the time frame required under the Project Schedule.
  - 2. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received 60 days after the Notice of Award and based on the following
  - 1. The proposed product substitution will result in a significant cost savings to the Owner.
  - 2. The proposed product has substantial performance improvements.
  - 3. The proposed product can be provided much earlier in the schedule enhancing the project completion date.
  - 4. The proposed product warranty is superior to the specified item.

### **2.03 DETAILED SUBSTITUTION REVIEW PROCEDURES**

- A. The Architect in addition to the requirements listed above will require compliance with the following requirements and procedures.
  - 1. Requests for approval of substitutions will be received and considered from Prime Contractors only and not from manufacturers, suppliers, Subcontractors, or other third parties.
  - 2. If the materials and equipment submitted are offered as substitutions to the Contract Documents or approved equal, the Contractor shall advise the Owner and the Architect of the requested substitutions and comply with the requirements hereinafter specified in this Article.
  - 3. Where the acceptability of substitution is conditioned upon a record of and the proposed substitution does not fulfill this requirement, the Architect, at the Architect's sole discretion, may accept the substitution if the Contractor provides a bond or cash deposit which guarantees replacement at no cost to the Owner for any failure occurring within a specified time. The substitution item must meet all other technical requirements contained in the Specification.
  - 4. The Contractor shall furnish such information as required by the Architect to demonstrate that the equal article, material, apparatus, product or process is the equivalent of that specified in quality, finish, design, efficiency and durability and has been elsewhere demonstrated to be equally serviceable for the purpose for which it is intended and/or that it offers substantial benefits to the Owner in saving of time and/or cost. The Contractor shall set forth the reasons for desiring to make this substitution.
  - 5. Contractor shall submit:
    - a. For each proposed request for approved substitute sufficient details, complete descriptive literature and performance data together with samples of the materials, where feasible, to enable the Architect to determine if the proposed request for approval should be granted, including manufacturer's brand or trade names, model numbers, description of specification of item, performance data, test reports, samples, history of service, and other data as applicable.



- b. Certified tests, where applicable, by an independent laboratory attesting to the performance of the substitute.
  - c. A list of installations where the proposed substitute equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.
  - d. A list of installations where the proposed substitute equipment or materials is performing under similar conditions as specified.
6. Where the approval of a substitute requires revision or redesign of any part of Work, including that of other Contracts, all such revision and redesign, and all new drawings and details required therefore, shall be provided by the Contractor at its own cost and expense, and shall be subject to the approval of the Architect.
7. In the event that the Architect is required to provide additional services, then the Architect's charges for such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner.
8. Any modifications in the Work required under other contracts to accommodate the changed design will be incorporated in the appropriate contracts and any resulting increases in contract prices will be charged to the Contractor by the Owner who initiated the changed design.
9. In all cases, the Architect shall be the judge as to whether a proposed substitute is to be approved. The Contractor shall be bound by the Architect's decision. No substitute items shall be used in the Work without written approval of the Architect.
10. In making request for approval of substitute, Contractor represents that:
  - a. Contractor has investigated proposed substitute and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to the product, manufacturer or method specified or offers other specified advantages to the Owner.
  - b. Contractor will provide the same or better warranties or bonds for proposed substitute as for product, manufacturer or method specified.
  - c. Contractor waives all claims for additional costs or extension of time related to proposed substitute that subsequently may become apparent.
  - d. Contractor shall have and make no claim for an extension of time or for damages by reason of the time taken by the Architect in considering a substitute proposed by the Contractor or by reason of failure of the Architect to approve a substitute proposed by the Contractor. Any delays arising out of consideration, approval, or utilization of a substitute shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor requesting the substitute and it shall arrange its operations to make up the time lost.
11. Proposed substitute will not be accepted if:
  - a. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
  - b. Acceptance will substantially change design concepts or Technical Specifications.
  - c. Acceptance will delay completion of the Work, or the Work of other Contractors.
  - d. If the Substitute item is not accompanied by formal request for approval of substitute from Contractor.
12. The Architect reserves the right to disapprove, for aesthetic reasons, any material or equipment on the basis of design or color considerations alone, without prejudice to the quality of the material or equipment, if the manufacturer cannot meet the required colors or design.
13. All requests for approval of substitutes of materials or other changes from the contract requirements shall be accompanied by an itemized list of all other items affected by such substitution or change. The Architect shall have the right, if such is not done, to rescind any approvals for substitutions and to order such Work removed and replaced with Work conforming to the specified requirements of the contract, all at the Contractor's expense, or to assess all additional costs resulting from the substitution to the Contractor.

14. Approval of a substitute will not relieve Contractor from the requirement to submit Shop Drawings or any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.
  15. In the event that the Architect is required to provide additional services as a result of a request for approval of a substitute results in changes by the Contractor in dimension, weight, power requirements, etc., of the equipment and accessories furnished, or as a result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or if the Architect is required to examine and evaluate any changes proposed by the Contractor solely for the convenience of the Contractor, or for evaluation of deviations from Contract Documents, then the Architect's charges in connection with such additional services shall be paid by the Contractor.
  16. Structural design shown on the Drawings is based upon the configuration of and maximum loading for major items of equipment as indicated on the Drawings and as specified. If the substituted equipment furnished differs from said features, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner all costs of redesign and for any construction changes required to accommodate the equipment furnished, including the Architect's charges in connection therewith.
- B. The Contractor shall respond to required submittals with complete information and with a degree of accuracy to achieve approvals within two (2) submissions. All costs to the Architect involved with subsequent submissions of Shop Drawings, Samples or other items requiring approval, will be paid by the Contractor to the Owner, by deducting such costs from payments due for Work completed. In the event an approved item is requested by the Contractor to be changed or substituted for, all costs involved in the reviewing and approval process will likewise be back charged to the Contractor unless determined by the Architect that the need for such substitution and/or deviation from Contract Documents is beyond the control of the Contractor.

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION 012500**

**SECTION 012519  
EQUIVALENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY:**

- A. Requirements set forth herein pertain to products specified in divisions included in project manual.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. For the purpose of this contract, the words "similar", "equal to", "or equal", "equivalent" and such other words of similar content and meaning, shall be deemed to mean similar and equal to one of named products.
- B. For the purpose of bidding documents, the word "products" shall be deemed to include the words "articles", "materials", "items", "equipment" and "methods". Whenever in contract documents one or more products are specified, words "similar, equivalent, and equal to" shall be deemed inserted.

**1.03 EQUIVALENTS:**

- A. Where, in these specifications or on drawings, certain kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers of materials are named, they shall be regarded as required standard of quality. Where two or more are named these are presumed to be equal, and Contractor may select one of those items.
- B. If Contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material other than those named in specification, he may submit the request for approval to the Architect well in advance of the bid date.
- C. Requests for approval of proposed equivalents will be received by Architect only from the Contractor.
- D. If the Architect approves a proposed equivalent prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum.
- E. After the bid opening the apparent low bidder or bidders will be notified by the Architect or Owner and shall submit to the Architect in writing, within ten (10) calendar days what equivalent kind, type, brand, or manufacture is included in bid in lieu of specified items. No equivalents will be considered after this submission.
- F. Contractor shall have burden of proving, at Contractor's own cost and expense, to satisfaction of Owner/Architect, that proposed product is similar and equal to named product. In making such determination Owner/Architect will be sole judge of objective and appearance criteria that proposed product must meet in order for it to be approved.
  - 1. Supporting data on equivalency is responsibility of bidder. For each equivalent to base specification, included in products list, submit information describing in specific detail -
    - a. Wherein it differs from quality and performance required by base specification.
    - b. Changes required in other elements of work because of equivalent.
    - c. Effect on construction schedule.
    - d. Any required license fees or royalties.
    - e. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
    - f. Such other information as may be required by Owner.
- G. Owner, through Architect, shall be judge of acceptability of proposed equivalents. Risk of whether bid equivalents will be accepted is borne by Contractor.

**1.04 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION:**

- A. Submission of an equivalent product and/or material constitutes a representation that Contractor:
1. Has investigated proposed product and determined it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
  2. Will provide same warranties or bonds for equivalent as for product specified.
  3. Will coordinate installation of an accepted equivalent into work and make such other changes as may be required to make work complete in all respects.
  4. Waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.
  5. Will provide, at own cost and expense, any different quantity and/or arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit or any part of work from that specified, detailed or indicated in Contract Documents if required for proper installation of an approved equivalent.
  6. Will provide, at own cost and expense, all such revision and redesign and all new drawings and details required by Architect for approval if proposed equivalent product requires a revision or redesign of any part of work covered by this contract.
  7. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
    - a. Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
    - b. Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
    - c. Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
    - d. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - e. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - f. Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
    - g. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
  8. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
  9. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

**1.05 EQUIVALENT CERTIFICATION:**

- A. Contractor must sign the "Equivalent Certification" following this specification section and deliver it to the Architect along with a complete list of proposed equivalents within ten (10) calendar days after notification from the Architect or Owner. This is mandatory and must be done prior to award of contracts.

**EQUIVALENT CERTIFICATION**

Project Name: Middle School HVAC Replacement
Project Address: 40 Romer Ave, Pleasantville, New York 10570
Project No.:15131.07

**REVIEWED MATERIAL:**

AIA A701-2018 Instructions to Bidders
AIA A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract
Specification Section: 012519 - Equivalents
Specification Section: 012500 - Substitution Procedures
Specification Section: 016000 - Product Requirements

**CHECK THE FOLLOWING THAT APPLIES:**

<input type="checkbox"/> No equivalents are proposed.
<input type="checkbox"/> Proposed equivalents are attached with supporting data as per Section 012519.

**ALL EQUIVALENTS ARE HEREBY PRESENTED TO ARCHITECT AND OWNER FOR APPROVAL. NO FUTURE EQUIVALENTS WILL BE CONSIDERED.**

Contractor Signature:
Printed Name of Contractor:
Date:

Signature of Reviewer:
Printed Name of Reviewer:
Approved as Noted Date:

**END OF SECTION 012519**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 012600  
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

**1.02 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on the Information Bulletin bound in the Project Forms Section of Project Manual.

**1.03 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

#### **1.04 ALLOWANCES**

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
  3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 5 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 5 days after such authorization.
  1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

#### **1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS**

- A. Adjustment from Allowances: Refer to Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Adjustments from Unit Prices: Refer to Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit price work.

#### **1.06 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the Information Bulletin bound in the Project Forms Section of Project Manual.

#### **1.07 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE**

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on the Information Bulletin bound in the Project Forms Section of Project Manual.
  1. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
    - a. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
  2. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.



- a. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION 012600**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 012900  
PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 5. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

**1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Schedule of Values: Furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- B. Coordination: Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
  - 1. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets. ( AIA G702 and G703 )
  - 2. Submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- C. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - d. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
      - 1) Labor.
      - 2) Materials.
      - 3) Equipment.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports.
4. For New York State School facilities projects, each school building shall be separately itemized and detailed.
5. The following line items must be included on the continuation sheet.
  - a. Project Bonds and Insurances
  - b. Mobilization
  - c. Shop Drawings
  - d. Project Meetings
  - e. Temporary Heat (where applicable)
  - f. Progress Cleaning
  - g. Lawn and Tree Watering (where applicable to establish new lawns and trees)
  - h. Punch List
  - i. Final Cleaning
  - j. Close Out documents and Warranties
6. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
7. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

### **1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
  1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment 5 days prior to due date for review by Architect. (Work to be projected out to the end of the pay period).
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G732 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of

- Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  4. The OWNER shall retain five percent (5%) of the amount due on each Application for both the work completed and materials stored, unless stated otherwise in Owner Contractor Agreement. The OWNER reserves the right to retain a greater percentage in the event the CONTRACTOR fails to make satisfactory progress or in the event there is other specific cause for greater withholding.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
  2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
- F. Provide copies of payroll records (including subcontractors) that are signed and notarized, documenting compliance with prevailing wage requirements.
1. Per New York State Workman's Compensation Board copies of all payroll records for all out of state contractors shall be retained on the worksite for inspection is required by the New York State Dept. of Labor.
- G. Transmittal: Submit four signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of Substitutions
  2. Contractor or Notice to Proceed.
  3. Performance and Payment bonds.
  4. Liability, Auto, and Umbrella Insurance.
  5. Worker Compensation certificates.
  6. Proposed schedule of values for approval.
  7. List of Subcontractors
  8. Contractor's Safety Program
  9. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final)
  10. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final).
    - a. First Payment WILL NOT be processed without a Submittal Schedule.
  11. Emergency Contacts List

12. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
- J. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  1. Approved Schedule of values.
  2. List of subcontractors.
  3. Contractors Safety Program.
  4. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
    - a. First Payment WILL NOT be processed without a Submittal Schedule.
  6. Emergency Contacts List.
  7. Certified Payroll.
  8. Schedule of unit prices.
  9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  11. Copies of building permits.
  12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  13. Report of preconstruction conference.
- K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  1. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
    - a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals
    - b. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion
    - c. Record Drawings and Specifications
    - d. Operations and Maintenance Manuals
    - e. Maintenance Instructions and Training
    - f. Start-up performance reports
    - g. Test/adjust/balance records
    - h. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
    - i. Final cleaning
    - j. Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance
    - k. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety
    - l. Advice on shifting insurance coverages
  2. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  3. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- L. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  1. Ensure that incomplete Work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
  2. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.

3. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
4. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
5. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
6. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
7. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
8. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
9. Evidence that all claims have been settled.
10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
11. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
12. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
13. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)****PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)****END OF SECTION 012900**

This page intentionally left blank



**SECTION 013100  
PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General project coordination procedures.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 4. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for Project Information and phasing requirements
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for a description of the division of work among separate contracts and responsibility for coordination activities not in this Section.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 5. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
  - 6. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's commissioning authority.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

**1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Use the Architects Newforma Info Exchange when up loading Submittals.
- B. Subcontract list is required by AIA Document A201 to be submitted as soon as practical prior to award of the Contract. Coordinate with submittal requirements for subcontract list in Procurement Requirements and Contracting Requirements if any.
- C. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use form provided in specification section 00 6000 of the Project Manual. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- D. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the

absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of listing in project meeting room, in temporary field office, on Project Web site, **and** by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

#### **1.04 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors, to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  9. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### **1.05 KEY PERSONNEL**

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 5 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
    1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, or temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.
-

**1.06 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)**

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Do not submit an RFI if information is readily available in the contract documents. Verify by contacting and questioning the Architect prior to submitting an RFI.
  - 2. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - 3. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Form provided in specification section 00 6000 of the Project Manual.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following RFIs will be refused without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI

response.

- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use software log that is part of Project Web site. Include the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
  - 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

#### **1.07 ARCHITECTS WEBSITE**

- A. The contractor will use Newforma Info Exchange for Submittals, Shop Drawings and RFI's. Project Web site shall include the following functions:
  - 1. Project directory.
  - 2. Project correspondence.
  - 3. Meeting minutes.
  - 4. Contract modifications forms and logs.
  - 5. RFI forms and logs.
  - 6. Task and issue management.
  - 7. Photo documentation.
  - 8. Schedule and calendar management.
  - 9. Submittals forms and logs.
  - 10. Payment application forms.
  - 11. Drawing and specification document hosting, viewing, and updating.
  - 12. Online document collaboration.
  - 13. Reminder and tracking functions.
  - 14. Archiving functions.

#### **1.08 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement.
  1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect and their consultants; Contractors and their superintendents; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to decide matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - c. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - d. Lines of communications.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures using Newforma Info Exchange.
    - k. Preparation of record documents
    - l. Use of the premises and existing building.
    - m. Work restrictions.
    - n. Working hours.
    - o. Owner's occupancy requirements and restrictions.
    - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - t. Parking availability.
    - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - w. First aid.
    - x. Security.
    - y. Progress cleaning.
  4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
  1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

- a. Contract Documents.
- b. Options.
- c. Related RFIs.
- d. Related Change Orders.
- e. Purchases.
- f. Deliveries.
- g. Submittals.
- h. Review of mockups.
- i. Possible conflicts.
- j. Compatibility problems.
- k. Time schedules.
- l. Weather limitations.
- m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
- n. Warranty requirements.
- o. Compatibility of materials.
- p. Acceptability of substrates.
- q. Temporary facilities and controls.
- r. Space and access limitations.
- s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- u. Installation procedures.
- v. Coordination with other work.
- w. Required performance results.
- x. Protection of adjacent work.
- y. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
  1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Status of submittals.
    - 4) Deliveries.
    - 5) Off-site fabrication.
    - 6) Access.
    - 7) Site utilization.
    - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 9) Progress cleaning.
    - 10) Quality and work standards.
    - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 12) Field observations.
    - 13) Status of RFIs.
    - 14) Status of proposal requests.
    - 15) Pending changes.
    - 16) Status of Change Orders.
    - 17) Documentation of information for payment requests.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.

- 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Deliveries.
  - 5) Off-site fabrication.
  - 6) Access.
  - 7) Site utilization.
  - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Work hours.
  - 10) Hazards and risks.
  - 11) Progress cleaning.
  - 12) Quality and work standards.
  - 13) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.
- F. Project Closeout Meeting: Architect will conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 60 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - b. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - c. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - d. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
    - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - f. Requirements for the Submittal of written warranties.
    - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - h. Requirements for submission of record documents, record specifications and record submittals.
    - i. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
    - j. Responsibility and schedule for final cleaning
    - k. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
    - l. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - m. Responsibility and schedule for final cleaning.
  4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)****PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)****END OF SECTION 013100**

---



**SECTION 013200  
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Start-up construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Material location reports.
  - 5. Field condition reports.
  - 6. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Multiple Contract Summary" for preparing a combined Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

**1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format(s):
  - 1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Start-up construction schedule.

- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- E. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations and partial Owner occupancy.
  - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
  - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
  - 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

#### **1.05 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work **to date of Substantial Completion**.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.

2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than (60) sixty days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than (15) fifteen days for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than (30) thirty days for punch list and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Sample testing.
    - g. Deliveries.
    - h. Installation.
    - i. Tests and inspections.
    - j. Adjusting.
    - k. Curing.
    - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
  5. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    - a. Structural completion.
    - b. Permanent space enclosure.
    - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
    - d. Completion of electrical installation.
    - e. Substantial Completion.
-

- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
  - 1. See Division 01 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered RFI's.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is (14) fourteen or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

## **2.02 START-UP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit start-up horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within (7) seven days of date established for approval.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first (90) ninety days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

## **2.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)**

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within (30) thirty days of date established for the Notice of Award. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

## **2.04 REPORTS**

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
    - 1. List of Prime contractors at Project site.
    - 2. List of subcontractors at Project site.
    - 3. List of separate contractors at Project site.
    - 4. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
    - 5. Equipment at Project site.
-

6. Material deliveries.
  7. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  8. Accidents.
  9. Meetings and significant decisions.
  10. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
  11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  13. Emergency procedures.
  14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  15. Change Orders received and implemented.
  16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  17. Services connected and disconnected.
  18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  19. Partial completions and occupancies.
  20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## **2.05 SPECIAL REPORTS**

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within (1) one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Owner, Architect, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

**END OF SECTION 013200 013200**

**SECTION 013300  
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. This specification describes the procedures for submission of submittals and shop drawings using Newforma Info Exchange.
  - 1. **The Contractor will be required to use the Newforma Info Exchange for the transfer of Submittals, Shop Drawings and RFI's. There will be no exceptions to this requirement. The contractor will be given a login and password free of charge. For more information follow the procedure below.**
    - a. **Information and instructions for use are available for review by the contractor by contacting CPL. The Contractor is to provide an email address for the file to be sent. A PDF file will be emailed to the requesting contractor.**
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
  - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
  - 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
  - 5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
  - 6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 8. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

**1.03 SUBMITTAL GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall prepare a Submittal Log containing the information required to be submitted under the Submittal article from each respective Specification Section. With each

item listed the Contractor shall provide anticipated dates for submission to the Architect. The Architect will review and accept or request that corrections be made for subsequent acceptance. This acceptance will constitute an approval for the submittal, shop drawings and sample submissions to commence. **No Submittals or Shop Drawings will be reviewed by the Architect until an approved Submittal Schedule is in place.**

- B. The contractor shall prepare expected submittals in Newforma that correspond to all submittals listed on the submittal schedule at the time of submission of the submittal log. **These expected submittals are to follow the naming conventions laid out in section "1.5 Submittal Schedule" and "1.6 Submittal Identification".**
- C. The Contractor is responsible for all costs for creating electronic files for the submittal process. The Architect will not provide this service.
  - 1. The Submittal Cover Sheet located in Specification Section 0 06000 Project Forms shall be used for all Submittals.
    - a. An electronic form of the submittal cover is available from the Architect.
  - 2. The Submittal Cover sheet when scanned to a .PDF shall be the first page viewed in the individual file.
    - a. Each product submitted within a specification section shall have a Submittal Cover sheet **attached**. Combined submittals with one cover page will not be accepted.
    - b. Each Submittal Cover sheet shall be filled in completely. **Files that are sent with the Submittal Cover Sheet missing or not filled in correctly will not be reviewed.** The Architect will send a notice that the submittal is missing information. If the Contractor fails to correct or provide the proper submittal within 15 days, notice will be provided, and the submittal will be REJECTED.
  - 3. The Contractor(s) will be provided with a link to upload files to the Newforma Info Exchange. The site address and a "log in" will be provided to the Contractor(s) free of charge.
  - 4. A read only Record Submittal Log and RFI Log will be available from the **Newforma Info Exchange** for the Contractors reference in checking the status of the submittals and shop drawings.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittals of different types of submittals from related section for parts of the work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received. Delays associated with the above are the not the Architects responsibility and rests solely with the Contractor.
- E. Architect's Digital Data Files:
  - 1. Architect will not furnish Contractor with digital drawings.
  - 2. Architect makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

---



- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Submit a preliminary if not final Submittal Schedule for approval within 15 days after award of contract. **Failure to submit a submittal schedule within the required time frame will result in the refusal by the Architect to review any submittals. Delays associated with failure to receive the Submittal Schedule are the not the Architects responsibility and rest solely with the Contractor.**
- B. The information is required to be submitted under the Submittal article from each respective Specification Section. With each item listed the Contractor shall provide anticipated dates for submission to the Architect. The Architect will review and accept or request that corrections be made for subsequent acceptance. This acceptance will constitute a review for the submittal, shop drawings and sample submissions may commence. **No Submittals or Shop Drawings will be reviewed by the Architect until an approved Submittal Schedule is in place.**
1. The Submittal Schedule shall be coordinated with the overall Project Schedule to ensure that submittals are submitted and reviewed so as not to delay the Project Schedule.
  2. The Architect will not be responsible for ensuring that all required Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals that are required to be submitted and reviewed under the Contract Documents are submitted by the Contractor. Submissions of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals are the Contractor's sole responsibility. Delays associated with the contractor's failure to provide the required submittals are the Contractors responsibility.
  3. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  4. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 30 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  5. Final Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule as required to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  6. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    - i. Scheduled dates for installation.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Submittal Cover Sheet: Attach one cover sheet for each product, shop drawing or sample. DO NOT combine submittals together with one cover sheet for multiple items. They will not be reviewed.

- B. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal. Use the submittal cover form found in specification section 00 6000 Project Forms. An electronic form can be sent to the contractor upon request
1. Contractor, Address, Phone/fax and or Email
  2. Contractors Submittal Number.
  3. Architects Project Number.
  4. Project Name (if not filled in by the Architect)
  5. Type of submittal being sent (select box)
  6. Product Identification including the following: Provide one submittal cover sheet for each product within a specification section
    - a. Specification Section Number
    - b. Contract Drawing Number
    - c. Product Name
    - d. Specification Reference: Part/Paragraph
    - e. Detail Reference
    - f. Manufacturer
  7. Contractors Approval: The contractor must acknowledge that they have reviewed the submittal for conformance with the Contract Documents and must sign and date the approval.
  8. Deviation from the Contract Documents: Where the submittal may not meet all of the requirements of the specified item. The contractor must indicate how the submitted item differs from the specified item.
  9. Contractor Comments: Any additional comments by the contractor should be indicated in this space. (Provide an attachment sheet for any other information required that will not fit on the cover sheet.)
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each individual submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information, revisions, line by line comparison and other information requested by Architect. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet. Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- D. File Naming (for uploading): Each submittal or shop drawing file uploaded to the project on the **Newforma Info Exchange**, shall have in the file name, the specification section number followed by the submittal number, the submittal abbreviation and the specification section name. For re-submissions an R1 would be added following submittal number. The file name must include the following information:

Example:

081416	001	PD	Flush Wood Door
Spec Section	Submittal No.	Submittal Abbrv	Specification Name

File to Read: 081416-001 PD - Flush Wood Doors

Re-submission to Read: 081416-001-R1-Flush Wood Doors

Submittal Abbr. required to be used in the file name on submittals are as follows:

CD	Coordination Drawings
CERT	Certifications

CLC	Calculations
DD	Design Data
EJ	Engineer's Judgement
LEED	LEED or PD/LEED
O&M	Operation and Maintenance Manuals
PD	Product Data
PHOTO	Photo
QD	Qualification Data
RPT	Report
SAMP	Sample
SCH	Schedule
SEL	Make a Selection
SD	Shop Drawing(s)
STDY	Study
TR	Test Results
WAR	Warranty

- E. When uploading submittals or RFI's to the **Newforma Info Exchange**, complete the online transmittal. The information required is derived from the contractor's submittal cover sheet or RFI. Instructions using the **Newforma Info Exchange** are available from CPL. These instructions can be emailed to the contractor.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTAL DATA AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment. Each product within a specification section shall have a separate submittal cover.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Send full submittals for each product. **Partial submittals will not be reviewed until all required submittal information is received. The architect will not be responsible for project delays due to the contractor's failure to submit the required submittal information in a complete package.**
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.

- d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare project-specific information for each shop drawing. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. (unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted).
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Description any conflicts with other trades.
    - h. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package. If samples are delivered with product data, only the samples will be reviewed. The Product Data must be uploaded to the Newforma Info Exchange. A duplicate submittal cover sheet is to be uploaded to the Newforma Info exchange as a record of sample delivery.
    - a. The Product Data is to be loaded concurrent with the delivery of samples. Samples may be delivered/given to the Architect. In the remarks column of the transmittal place "given to the Architect"
  - 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
    - g. In addition to all hard copy and physical samples submitted, duplicate digital submittal is to be produced for review, record and tracking purposes through Newforma Info Exchange. Include same information as above as well as a high resolution, color, digital image of all samples with labeled information clearly visible for each physical sample.
  - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Information requirements for each submittal: Where submittal is requiring Schedules, Product Data, Qualification Data, Design Data, Certificates and Tests use the following protocol.
  - 1. Schedules: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 2. Product Data. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
    - a. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
    - b. Number and name of room or space.
    - c. Location within room or space.
  - 3. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
  - 4. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
  - 5. Certificates:
    - a. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
    - b. Insert definition of Contractor certificates here if required by individual Specification Sections. See the Evaluations.
    - c. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
    - d. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- e. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- f. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- g. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- h. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- i. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- j. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- k. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 6. Test and Research Reports:
  - a. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
  - b. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - c. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - d. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - e. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - f. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
    - 1) Name of evaluation organization.
    - 2) Date of evaluation.
    - 3) Time period when report is in effect.
    - 4) Product and manufacturers' names.
    - 5) Description of product.
    - 6) Test procedures and results.
    - 7) Limitations of use.
- E. Submit the following submittals: Within 15 days of contract award.
  - 1. Submittal Schedule including dates of anticipated review and approval.

- a. **No submittals will be reviewed without an approved Submittal Schedule in place.**
  2. Subcontractor List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
    - a. Name, address, telephone number and email address of entities performing subcontract or supplying products.
    - b. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
  4. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."
- F. Submit within the first 30 days after Contract Award
1. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 4329 "Special Inspections."
  2. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
  3. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- G. Submit Field Test Reports during construction within 15 days of the testing date and as follows:
1. Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Submit a minimum 30 days prior to Project Closeout:
1. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
  2. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

#### **1.07 SUBMITTAL PROCESSING**

- A. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for re-submittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including re-submittals.
- B. The architect will not be responsible for project delays due to the contractor's failure to submit the required submittal information in time to allow for review based on the stipulated review time and to meet the project schedule.
- C. Initial Review: Allow 10 Calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
- D. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
- E. Re-submittal Review: Allow 10 Calendar days for review of each re-submittal.

- F. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 Calendar days for initial review of each submittal.
- G. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 Calendar days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- H. Where submittal are required to be approved that are part of an assembly or for items such as finishes where color selections are required. The submittal will be retained until all of the information related to these systems and color selections is provided and accepted.
- I. Products with multiple submittals may be held until all necessary information has been submitted for architect to make a complete review. Submittals dependent on coordinating information from related or dependent products; or products with critical interface with other products may be held until all information is submitted for architect to make a complete review and coordinate all required information. (example door frames will not be reviewed without door hardware)
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with reviewed notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.
- K. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

#### **1.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- C. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- D. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- E. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- F. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- G. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with



requirements in the Contract Documents.

- H. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- I. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- J. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- K. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- L. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- M. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- O. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

#### **1.09 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW**

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractors Approval: Provide Contractor's approval signature and date on the Submittal Cover sheet certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.10 ARCHITECT'S ACTION**

- A. Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will respond to each submittal indicating one of the following actions required:

1. **No Exceptions Taken:** Architect takes no exception to the submittal. This part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
  2. **Furnish as Corrected:** No exceptions taken except what is identified by the Architect. The part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance. Furnish any additional related information as requested.
  3. **Revise and Re-Submit:** Revise the submittal based on the Architects comments and resubmit the submittal. Do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
    - a. Do not permit submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit" to be used at the Project Site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
  4. **Rejected:** The submittal is rejected. See Architects comments on why submittal was rejected.
    - a. Submittal has not been reviewed by the Contractor and so noted.
    - b. Submittal has been prepared without due regard for information called for or logically implied by the Contract Documents.
    - c. Information is not sufficiently complete or accurate to verify that work represented is in accordance with the Contract Documents.
    - d. Do not permit submittals marked "Rejected" to be used at the Project Site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.
  5. **No Action Taken:** The submittal is not required and will not be reviewed.
- B. Submittals by Newforma Info Exchange: Architect and Construction Manager will indicate, on Newforma Info Exchange, the appropriate action.
  - C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. The Architects action will be noted in the Newforma Info Exchange.
  - D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect. The Architects action will be noted in the Newforma Info Exchange and noted as a partial review until a full submittal can be received.
  - E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for re-submittal without review.
  - F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and will receive no action.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION 013300**

**SECTION 014000  
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures" for tests and inspections ordered by the Owner.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.
- C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  - 1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on Project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
  - 2. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.03 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.
  - 1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
  - 2. Main wind-force resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.

5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

#### **1.05 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS**

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
    1. Date of issue.
    2. Project title and number.
    3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
    4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
    5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
    6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
    7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
    8. Complete test or inspection data.
    9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
    10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
    11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
    12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
    13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
  - B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
    1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
    2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
    3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
    4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
    5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
    6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
    7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
    1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
    2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
    3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
    4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
    5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for
-

compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with

- performance requirements.
- d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
- e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
- f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
- 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

#### **1.07 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
  - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
  - 6. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

#### **1.08 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency / special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner as indicated in Statement of Special Inspections, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviews the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

---



## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG**

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

### **3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION**

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

**END OF SECTION 014000**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 014119**  
**REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS - NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. "Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects" for maintaining a Certificate of Occupancy during construction.

**1.02 REFERENCES**

- A. Section 155.5 of the Regulations of the New York State Commissioner of Education "Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects".

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENT**

- A. The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy.

**3.02 HAZARDOUS BUILDING MATERIALS**

- A. Surfaces that will be disturbed during renovation or demolition have been tested for lead and asbestos. Results of the testing are available, upon request, from the Owner.

**3.03 GENERAL SAFETY AND SECURITY STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION**

- A. General safety and security standards for construction projects include the following:
  - 1. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
  - 2. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
  - 3. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
  - 4. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
  - 5. Workers shall be required to wear photo-identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.

**3.04 SEPARATION OF CONSTRUCTION AREAS FROM OCCUPIED AREAS**

- A. Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.
  - 1. A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.
  - 2. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.

3. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session."

**3.05 MAINTAINING EXITING DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor will prepare a plan detailing how exiting required by the applicable building code will be maintained during construction. The plan shall indicate temporary construction required to isolate construction equipment, materials, people, dust, fumes, odors, and noise during the construction period. Temporary construction details shall meet code-required fire ratings for separation and corridor enclosure. At a minimum, required exits, temporary stairs, ramps, exit signs, and door hardware shall be provided at all times.

**3.06 MAINTAINING VENTILATION DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor will prepare a plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained during construction. The plan shall indicate ductwork that must be rerouted, disconnected, or capped in order to prevent contaminants from the construction area from entering the occupied areas of the building. The plan shall also indicate how required ventilation to occupied spaces affected by the construction will be maintained during the project.

**3.07 NOISE ABATEMENT DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken
- B. Noise level measurements (dba) shall be taken with a type 2 sound level meter in the occupied space in a location closest to the source of noise.
- C. Each prime contractor shall have a type 2 sound level meter available on the project site at all times for use by the architect/engineer for the entire duration of the construction project.

**3.08 CONTROL OF CHEMICAL FUMES, GASES AND OTHER CONTAMINANTS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

- A. The contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminants produced by, including but not limited to, welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, or painting, to ensure they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes.
  1. Contractors shall provide a plan indicating how and where welding, gasoline engine, roofing, paving, painting or other fumes will be exhausted from the work site. Contractors shall provide all temporary means to assure that fresh air intakes do not draw in such fumes.
  2. If any portion of the work will generate toxic gases that cannot be contained in an isolated area, the work shall be done when school classes and programs are not in session. The contractor shall include costs associated with this requirement in his bid. The building shall be properly ventilated and, the material shall be given proper time, as recommended by the manufacturer, to cure "off-gas" before re-occupancy.
  3. The contractor shall maintain all manufacturers' Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) at the site for all products used in the project. Copies of the MSDS sheets shall be given to the Architect and to the School District. MSDS sheets shall be provided to anyone who requests them.

**3.09 CONTROL OF OFF-GASSING DURING CONSTRUCTION**

---

- A. The contractor shall be responsible to ensure that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations before a space can be occupied.
1. Contractor shall provide, in their schedules for work of the construction, proper time for "off-gassing" or volatile organic compounds introduced during construction before occupancy is allowed. Specific attention is warranted for activities including glues, adhesives, paint, furniture, carpeting, wall coverings, and drapery. Manufacturers shall be contacted to obtain information regarding appropriate temperatures and times needed to cure or ventilate the product during use and before safe occupancy of the space can be assured. The contractor shall include the above-mentioned information and shall clearly highlight the information, as part of the shop drawing submittal.
  2. Building materials or furnishings which "off-gas" chemical fumes, gases, or other contaminants shall be aired out in a well ventilated heated warehouse before it is brought to the project for installation or, the manufacturer's recommended "off-gassing" periods must be scheduled between installation and use of the space.
  3. The contractor shall maintain all manufacturers' Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) at the site for all products used in the project. Copies of the MSDS sheets shall be given to the Architect and to the School District. MSDS sheets shall be provided to anyone who requests them.

### **3.10 ASBESTOS-CONTAINING BUILDING MATERIALS**

- A. Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. The term "building", as referenced in this section, means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed noncombustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier.
- B. Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding, or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required, and complete isolation of ventilation systems and at windows is provided. Care must be taken to schedule work so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.
- C. For clearance sampling, the air sampling technician shall provide aggressive air sampling per Rule 56 and as follows: First direct the exhaust of a leaf blower, against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges, and other surfaces in the work area. Continue agitation for at least five minutes per every 1,000 sf of floor space. Following this aggressive agitation, the air-sampling technician shall use at least one 20-inch fan per 10,000 cubic feet of work area space for continuous agitation. The fan shall be operated on low speed and pointed toward the ceiling. Sampling pumps shall be started after the fans are started and stopped before the fans are stopped.
1. Samples shall be logged on a permanently bound logbook at the laboratory. No whiteout will be used to make corrections.
  2. All lab counts, data and analysis shall be recorded on a lab summary sheet for each sample.
  3. Per the requirements of the New York State Education Department all Final Air Clearance Samples shall be (TEM) Transmission Electron Microscopy methodology.

### **3.11 LEAD-CONTAINING BUILDING MATERIALS**

- A. Surfaces that will be disturbed by reconstruction have been tested for the present of lead based paint materials. This information is provided in order that proper measures are taken, to train and protect workers per OSHA regulations. Refer to Division 0 Existing Hazardous Material Information for testing results.
- B. Projects which disturb surfaces that contain lead shall have in the specifications a plan prepared by a certified Lead Risk Assessor or Supervisor which details provisions for occupant protection, worksite preparation, work methods, cleaning and clearance testing which are in general accordance with the HUD Guidelines.

**END OF SECTION 014119**

**SECTION 014200  
REFERENCES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 KEY DEFINITIONS**

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Air Handling Unit: A blower or fan used for the purpose of distributing supply air to a room, space or area.
- B. Approved Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved according to the requirements established in this Section and as required by the Code Official having jurisdiction over this project.
- C. Architect: Other terms including "Architect/Engineer" and "Engineer" have the same meaning as "Architect".
- D. Company Field Adviser: An employee of the Company which lists and markets the primary components of the system under the name who is certified in writing by the Company to be technically qualified in design, installation, and servicing of the required products or an employee of an organization certified by the foregoing Company to be technically qualified in design, installation, and serving of the required products. Personnel involved solely in sales do not qualify.
- E. Concealed Location: A location that cannot be accessed without damaging permanent parts of the building structure or finish surface. Spaces above, below or behind readily removable panels or doors shall not be considered as concealed.
- F. Concealed Piping: Piping that is located in a concealed location. (See "concealed location".)

- G. Connect: A term contraction and unless otherwise specifically noted is to mean "The labor and materials necessary to join or attach equipment, materials or systems to perform the functions intended".
- H. Drain: Any pipe that carries wastewater or water-borne wastes in a building drainage system.
- I. Drainage Fittings: Type of fitting or fittings utilized in the drainage system. Drainage fittings are similar to cast-iron fittings, except that instead of having a bell and spigot, drainage fittings are recessed and tapped to eliminate ridges on the inside of the installed pipe.
- J. Drainage System: Piping within a public or private premise that conveys sewage, rainwater or other liquid wastes to a point of disposal. A drainage system does not include the mains of a public sewer system or a private or public sewage treatment or disposal plant.
  - 1. Building Gravity: A drainage system that drains by gravity into the building sewer.
  - 2. Sanitary: A drainage system that carries sewage and excludes storm, surface and ground water.
  - 3. Storm: A drainage system that carries rainwater, surface water, condensate, cooling water or similar liquid wastes.
- K. Duct: A tube or conduit utilized for conveying air. The air passages of self-contained systems are not to be construed as air ducts.
- L. Duct System: A continuous passageway for the transmission of air that, in addition to ducts, includes duct fittings, dampers, plenums, fans and accessory air-handling equipment and appliances.
- M. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- N. Headroom: Minimum clearance between the floor and the underside of the point of lowest installed mechanical construction above. In case of stairways and walkways, the minimum clearance between the step or surface of the walkway and the lowest installed mechanical construction above the stairway or the walkway.
- O. Include: When used in any form other than "inclusive", is non-limiting and is not intended to mean "all-inclusive."
- P. Indicated: Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- Q. Inspection Certificate: Identification applied on a product by an approved agency containing the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics, and the name and identification of an approved agency that indicates that the product or material has been inspected and evaluated by an approved agency.
- R. Installer: An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
  - 1. Trades: Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.



2. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
  3. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- S. Label: An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer that contains the name of the manufacturer, the function and performance characteristics of the product or material, and the name and identification of an approved agency and that indicates that the representative sample of the product or material has been tested and evaluated by an approved agency.
- T. Location:
1. Damp Location: Partially protected locations under canopies, marquees, roofed open porches and like locations, and interior locations subject to moderate degrees of moisture, such as some basements, some barns and some cold-storage warehouses.
  2. Dry Location: A location not normally subject to dampness or wetness. A location classified as dry may be temporarily subject to dampness or wetness, as in the case of a building under construction.
  3. Wet Location: Installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the earth and locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, such as vehicle-washing areas, and locations exposed to weather and unprotected.
- U. Manufacturer's Designation: Identification applied on a product by the manufacturer indicating that a product or material complies with a specified standard or set of rules (see also "Inspection Certificate," "Label" and "Mark").
- V. Mark: An identification applied on a product by the manufacturer indicating the name of the manufacturer and the function of a product or material (see also "Inspection Certificate," "Label" and "Manufacturer's Designation").
- W. Mechanical: Other terms including "HVAC", "Plumbing", "Sprinkler", "Laboratory Equipment", "Food Service Equipment", "Laundry Equipment", and "Refrigeration" have the same meaning as "Mechanical".
- X. Owner: Pleasantville Union Free School District, 60 Romer Ave, Pleasantville, NY 10570
- Y. Piping: This term includes pipe, tube and appurtenant fittings, flanges, valves, traps, hangers and supports.
- Z. Piping, Concealed: Piping built into construction and not accessible without removal of construction Work such as masonry, plaster or other finish material, and piping installed in floors, furred spaces, suspended ceilings, non-walk-in tunnels, conduits, and behind removable panels and cabinet doors.
- AA. Piping, Distribution: Domestic water supply piping, starting with a connection to service piping, and continuing throughout the building to point of connection to equipment and fixture supply piping.
- BB. Piping, Exposed: Piping directly accessible by normal accesses without removal of any construction Work or material.
- CC. Piping, Service: Underground domestic water supply piping with a connection to a water main or supply as noted, and continuing to and into a building and terminating with the exposed fitting inside the building.

- DD. Piping, Tunnel: Piping installed in walk-in or non-walk-in tunnels or conduits up to first shut-off valve inside building.
- EE. Plumbing System: Includes the water supply and distribution pipes; plumbing fixtures and traps; water-treating or water-using equipment; soil, waste and vent pipes; and sanitary and storm sewers and building drains, in addition to their respective connections, devices and appurtenances within a structure or premises.
- FF. Product: As used includes materials, systems and equipment.
- GG. Registered Design Professional: An individual who is a registered architect (RA) in accordance with Article 147 of the New York State Education Law or a licensed professional engineer (PE) in accordance with Article 145 of the New York State Education Law.
- HH. Space, Finished: A space which has a finishing material applied to walls or ceilings, such as paint, plaster, ceramic tile, enamel glazing, face brick, vinyl wall covering, etc. to provide a finished appearance or which will have such finishes applied under a related Contract.
- II. Space, Unfinished: A space which does not meet the definition of a finished space.
- JJ. Special Inspection: Inspection as herein required of the materials, installation, fabrication, erection, or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with approved construction documents and referenced standards.
- KK. Steam-Heating Boiler: A boiler operated at pressures not exceeding 15 psi for steam.
- LL. Supplier: Any person or organization who supplies materials or equipment for the work, including that fabricated to a special design.
- MM. Utility: Any gas, steam, water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, electrical or other such service.
- NN. Water Supply System: The water service pipe, water distribution pipes, and the necessary connecting pipes, fittings, control valves and all appurtenances in or adjacent to the structure or premises.
1. Chilled: Water-cooled by refrigeration.
  2. Cold: Water with at temperature between 33 degrees F and 80 degrees F and which is neither cooled nor heated mechanically.
  3. Domestic: Water for use in buildings, except water used in connection with space heating and space cooling.
  4. High Temperature: Water with a supply water temperature above 350 degrees.
  5. Hot: Water at a temperature greater than or equal to 110°F.

### 1.03 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within

reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

#### 1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The)
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAALAC	Association for Assessment and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute)
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association
AGA	American Gas Association
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The)
AHA	American Hardboard Association (part of CPA)
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.

ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.
APA	Architectural Precast Association
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers
ASME	ASME International
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	ASTM International
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (WCSC)
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The)
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council
CDA	Copper Development Association
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association

CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CPA	Composite Panel Association
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The)
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSI	Cast Stone Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The)
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ESD	ESD Association
FM Approvals	Factory Mutual Approvals
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HI	Hydronics Institute

HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The)
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IENT	Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineer Associates
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.

MIA	Marble Institute of America
MPI	Master Painters Institute
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	NACE International
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NETA	National Electrical Testing Association
NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority

NOFMA	NOFMA: The Wood Flooring Manufacturers Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International)
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (WDMA)
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
SAE	SAE International
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SIA	Security Industry Association



SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The)
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Industry
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings
STI	Steel Tank Institute
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc.

**1.05 FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES:**

- A. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
DOC	Department of Commerce
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration

FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
GSA	General Services Administration
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science
SD	State Department
TRB	Transportation Research Board
USDA	Department of Agriculture
USPS	Postal Service

- B. Codes, Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines
BCNYS	Building Code of New York State
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards
FS	Federal Specification
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards

#### 1.06 NEW YORK STATE GOVERNMENT AGENCIES:

- A. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

DASNY	Dormitory Authority of the State of New York
-------	--

DEC	Department of Environmental Conservation
DHCR	Division of Housing and Community Renewal
DOH	Department of Health
NYSDOL	New York State Department of Labor
DOS	Department of State
DOT	Department of Transportation
NYSPA	New York State Power Authority
OGS	Office of General Services
OCFS	Office of Children and Family Services
OMRD	Office of Mental Retardation and Developmental Disabilities
OPRHP	Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation
NYSED	New York State Education Department (Department of Education)
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office
SUCF	State University Construction Fund
SUNY	State University of New York

#### 1.07 NEW YORK STATE CODES

- A. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

BCNYS	Building Code of New York State
9-NYCRR	New York State Dept. of Labor Title 9 State Building Code
10-NYCRR	New York State Dept. of Labor Title 10 State Hospital Code
19-NYCRR	Charter XXXIII, Sub Charter A, Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code

- B. Where references these references are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.

BCNYS	Building Code of New York State
ECCNYS	Energy Conservation Code of New York State

PCNYS	Plumbing Code of New York State
MCNYS	Mechanical Code of New York State
FGCNYS	Fuel Gas Code of New York State
FCNYS	Fire Code of New York State

**1.08 OTHER TERMS OR ACRONYMS:**

- A. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name in the following list.

ACM	Asbestos Containing Materials
ACT	Acoustical Tile
ICRA	Infection Control Risk Assessment
RVT	Resilient Vinyl Tile
SAT	Suspended Acoustical Tile
SFRM	Spray on Fire Resistive Materials
TSI	Thermal Systems Insulation
VAT	Vinyl Asbestos Tile
VCT	Vinyl Composition Tile

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)**

**END OF SECTION 014200**

**SECTION 014529  
ASBESTOS TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES (NYS)**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Air monitoring services for asbestos removal provided by the Owner.
  - 2. Security expenses incurred by the District when building is unoccupied.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for use of premises and Owner-occupancy requirements.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for general temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for demolition operations.
  - 3. Division 02 Section "Asbestos Abatement" for air monitoring required by OSHA and other monitoring requirements within work areas.

**1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Provide air monitoring for the Owner to verify that the building areas beyond the asbestos abatement work areas and the exterior environment remain uncontaminated.
  - 1. Upon completion of abatement activities, verify that elevated airborne fiber count encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to an acceptable level.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the current and applicable portions of the following:
  - 1. New York State Regulations:
    - a. 12NYCRR56, referred to as "Code Rule 56" of the NYS Codes, Rules and Regulations (Statutory Authority: New York State Labor Law Section 906).
      - 1) Exception: Variances obtained in accordance with Article 30 of the Labor Law.
    - b. New York State School Asbestos Safety Act (SASA).
  - 2. Regulations and Requirements of Federal Agencies:
    - a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
    - b. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
    - c. 40 CFR Part 763 Subpart E (ASHERA) Appendix A unless permitted otherwise by the N.Y. State Department of Labor, EPA, and the Owner's Representative.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Materials and Equipment: List by brand name and model number including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Sampling pumps.
  - 2. Sampling stands.
  - 3. Flow meters.
  - 4. Sample cassettes.
  - 5. Sample filters.
  - 6. Aggressive sampling equipment.
  - 7. Microscopes.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing laboratory, including the following:
  - 1. Current NYS Asbestos Contractor's License.
  - 2. Certificate of the Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP).
  - 3. List of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of all laboratory technical personnel employed on the project.

4. Current State and Federal licenses and certifications, analyst qualifications, respirator fit tests and medical screenings for all personnel.
5. Lab CIH and field supervisor CIH's, ABIH and/or PIH's Certificate.
- C. Sampling Plan: Proposed plan for sampling based on the air monitor's understanding of the project. The plan shall include:
  1. Number and type of samples to be collected on each date.
  2. Proposed methodologies for collection and analyzing samples.
- D. References: Not less than three (3) names and telephone numbers from New York State Public School Districts (K-12) in which asbestos project consultation has been approved.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Daily Recordkeeping:
    1. For all records, each sheet shall include all necessary "who, what, when, how" data by minimally including project, work area, location, dates, times, type, person doing the work, applicable observations, and sample I.D. instruments used.
    2. Field sheets shall be kept for each sample during collection. Field sheets shall additionally include start/stop times of pumps, sample I.D. number, air volumes, machine used, filters, calibration data, Owner's Representative sign-off, etc. For exterior samples, include temperature, wind speed and direction, and precipitation data.
    3. A chain of custody form shall be initiated for each sample in the field. The form shall be kept with the sample and updated as the sample changes possession.
    4. Samples will be logged in at the laboratory, and a separate lab sheet (or combined with field sheet) shall be kept, for all lab data, for each sample, equipment used, count, methodology, calculations and interpretations.
    5. Daily field sheets, lab analysis and chain of custody sheets, for each work area set of samples, shall be kept together with a summary cover sheet indicating general data above, specific fiber counts for each sample, plus applicable calculations, status of blanks, and interpretations of "pass" or "failed". Phone notification data shall also be included. These shall all be stapled together at the upper left-hand corner. This shall comprise a "Daily Progress Report" for that work area.
    6. This Recordkeeping format shall also apply to samples taken prior to commencement of work and for final air clearance.
  - B. Documentation:
    1. Weekly Air Monitoring Results: At the beginning of each week (Monday) written summary results of the prior week's air samples shall be submitted to the School District's Environmental Safety Office. Each work area shall have a summary of daily analysis including a listing of counts for each sample with locations indicated and interpretation results.
    2. Close-out Documentation: Within two weeks from the completion of the project, the air monitoring contractor shall submit three (3) bound copies of a final report; one (1) copy to the Project Inspector, two (2) copies to the School District's Environmental Safety Office. The final reports shall be broken down by each work area including:
      - a. Project Executive Summary per work area including an overall project description, a summary "Daily Progress Reports", dates of non-compliance, reasons, actions taken by Asbestos Abatement Contractor to bring into compliance. Final air clearance interpretation.
      - b. "Daily Progress Reports" includes field logs, calculations, lab logs, counts, interpretations, chain of custody documents. All organized consecutively by days.
-

- c. Final Clearance PCM Sample Results, counts, calculations, and interpretations.
  - d. Final Clearance TEM Sample Results, counts, calculations, and interpretations.
  - e. Floor plans for each work area identifying exact sample locations including separate drawings for pre-abatement, during abatement, and final clearance sampling.
  - f. Certified Industrial Hygienist Certification (Stamp).
  - g. Air sample pump and rotometer calibration records.
  - h. A copy of all start of work submittals required in the SUBMITTALS article of this Section.
- C. Worker Protection:
- 1. The air-monitoring contractor shall supply all air-sampling technicians with the proper respiratory protection and training.
  - 2. The air-sampling technicians shall enter and exit the work areas using the protocols established for personal decontamination for asbestos projects.
- D. Supervision: Supervise and certify by a CIH or a Professional Industrial Hygienist (PIH) all air monitoring practices and procedures. The PIH's responsibilities shall include:
- 1. Review and become familiar with the asbestos project specifications.
  - 2. Attend at a minimum the initial pre-abatement meeting.
  - 3. Review and document that preliminary, concurrent, and final air sampling and pump calibration techniques conform to AHERA and New York State asbestos abatement regulations.
  - 4. Visit the project site at a minimum of one time per week, accompanied by School District's Director of Environmental Safety, to document and insure proper sampling techniques, methods and equipment are being utilized and conform to AHERA and New York State requirements.
  - 5. Review and certify (stamp) final reports.

## **1.05 COORDINATION**

- A. General: Coordinate the activities of the air-sampling technicians with the abatement contractor and Owner's Representative.
- B. Collect air samples, 24 hours a day, seven days a week, as instructed by the Owner's Representative.
- 1. Present the field sheet to the Owner's Representative to be initialed and dated prior to leaving the site.
  - 2. Unless otherwise instructed by the Owner's Representative, air sampling shall be performed during the abatement contractor's shift.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. General: Provide all necessary and proper materials and equipment, canisters, filters, etc. to obtain and process air samples.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SAMPLES**

- A. Air sampling shall occur continuously during all shift hours of the contractors per Code Rule 56. Minimally this shall be assumed as 9 hours per day 7 days a week.
- B. The air-sampling technician shall calibrate sampling pumps on site at least once before, once at the midpoint and once after the collection of samples, and record in the field sheets.

- C. Where possible, sample locations shall be at least 3 feet from any wall or column and 2 feet above the floor. Sampler shall be supported by a stand.
- D. For clearance sampling, the air sampling technician shall provide aggressive air sampling per Rule 56 and as follows:
  - 1. First direct the exhaust of a leaf blower against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges, and other surfaces in the work area.
  - 2. Continue agitation for at least five minutes per every 1,000 sf of floor space. Following this aggressive agitation, the air-sampling technician shall use at least one 20-inch fan per 10,000 cubic feet of work area space for continuous agitation.
  - 3. The fan shall be operated on low speed and pointed toward the ceiling.
  - 4. Sampling pumps shall be started after the fans are started and stopped before the fans are stopped.

### **3.02 ANALYSIS**

- A. Samples shall be logged on a permanently bound logbook at the laboratory. No whiteout will be used to make corrections.
- B. All lab counts, data and analysis shall be recorded on a lab summary sheet for each sample.
- C. When both TEM and PCM Clearance samples are collected, PCM samples shall be analyzed first. TEM samples will be analyzed only if PCM samples pass clearance criteria.
  - 1. If TEM samples are analyzed, they shall be analyzed one at a time until the number of asbestos structures counted total 350, or one more sample is found to have 140 asbestos structures. If, and only if, neither of these cases is found, then all TEM samples will be analyzed.
- D. Analytical Methods: The following methods shall be used in analyzing filters used to collect air samples:
  - 1. Cellulose ester filters (PCM) shall be analyzed using NIOSH 7400. This analysis shall be carried out at a laboratory located off the job site.
  - 2. Polycarbonate filters (TEM) shall be analyzed using AHERA Counting Protocol analysis per EPA.
- E. If blank samples analysis causes that batch of samples to be suspect so as to cause resampling that shall be done at no cost to the Owner.

### **3.03 INTERPRETATIONS**

- A. Daily monitoring sample results shall be daily compared to all requirement levels per Rule 56. If they exceed background or .01 fibers per C.C., Air Monitoring Contractor shall fail the daily sample. If all samples are satisfactory, the summary sheet shall so indicate.
  - 1. Final Clearance Monitoring: Satisfactory levels.
- B. For Code Rule 56 PCM Analysis: The clearance air monitoring results shall be considered satisfactory when every sample demonstrates an airborne concentration of asbestos fibers of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, or the background level, whichever is greater.
- C. For AHERA TEM Analysis: Clearance shall be satisfactory per AHERA protocols including: If the mean average of all the inside samples have asbestos structure concentrations at or below 70 s/mm' and the average airborne asbestos concentrations inside the area is not higher than the average outside calculated by the "Z" Test. All analysis to be per AHERA requirements.
- D. Passing of PCM/56 criteria shall satisfy that requirement. Further work by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor, daily monitoring, and clearance retesting need only be done to satisfy the failed TEM method. If PCM/56 sampling fails, TEM samples will be discarded unanalyzed



and the clearance has failed. Recleaning and resampling is required for both the PCM and TEM.

**3.04 NOTIFICATION**

- A. Results for pre-abatement and daily abatement sampling shall be reported to the Owner's Representative and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor within 48 hours with the exception that the few final daily sample results must be reported to the Owner's Representative within 24 hours of the clearance sampling. Results for clearance sampling and roofing work area samples shall be reported to the Owner's Representative and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor within 24 hours.
- B. If any daily monitoring of clearance sampling fails, the Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative and the applicable Asbestos Abatement Contractor. The Asbestos Abatement Contractor shall make note of possible reasons for failure, and what corrective actions the Asbestos Abatement Contractor undertakes.
- C. All notifications shall occur first by telephone followed by written notices. Telephone notifications shall be recorded indicating who was notified, position, time, date, telephone number, etc. Telephone notification shall only be to acceptable people approved at the beginning of the project.
- D. Final air clearance results shall be sent to the Commissioner of Labor per CR-56, minimally by certified mail with copies and certificate to the Owner's Representative.

**3.05 SCHEDULE OF AIR SAMPLES**

- A. Before start of work, verify locations and number of samples, as well as methodology for approval. Submittal shall include pre-abatement, post-abatement and during-abatement phases. Comply with Part 56.
  - 1. Per the requirements of the New York State Education Department all Final Air Clearance Samples shall be (TEM) Transmission Electron Microscopy Methodology.

**END OF SECTION 014529**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 015001  
TEMPORARY FACILITIES & CONTROLS-MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection for Multiple Prime Contract projects..
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Water service and distribution.
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light.
  - 3. Temporary heat.
  - 4. Ventilation and Humidity Control
  - 5. Telephone service.
  - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
  - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer.
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Field offices and storage containers.
  - 2. Temporary roads and paving.
  - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains.
  - 4. Temporary partitions and enclosures.
  - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use.
  - 6. Temporary project identification sign and project signage.
  - 7. Waste disposal services and dumpsters.
  - 8. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Temporary fire protection.
  - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
  - 3. Environmental protection.
  - 4. Tree and plant protection.
  - 5. Security enclosure and lockup.
  - 6. Temporary enclosures.
  - 7. Temporary partitions.
  - 8. Sidewalk Bridge for maintaining legal exits.
  - 9. Enclosure fence for the work site.
  - 10. Environmental Protection
- E. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

**1.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Each prime contractor shall submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of the date established for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, each prime contractor shall submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility for which the Contractor is responsible.

- C. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent
- E. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- F. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.
  - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- G. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Other dust-control measures.
  - 5. Waste management plan.
- H. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Temporary Enclosure: As determined by Architect, temporary roofing is complete, insulated, all exterior wall openings are closed with temporary closures.
- B. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent roofing is complete, insulated, and weather tight; exterior walls are insulated and weather tight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.
- C. Temporary Facilities: Construction, fixtures, fittings, and other built items required to accomplish the work but which are not incorporated into the finished work.
- D. Temporary Utilities: A type of temporary facility, primary sources of electric power, water, natural gas supply, etc., obtained from public utilities, other main distribution systems, or temporary sources constructed for the project, but not including the fixtures and equipment served.

- E. Temporary Services: Activities required during construction, which do not directly accomplish the work.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulations: The contractor shall comply with industry standards and with applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Building code requirements.
  2. Health and safety regulations.
  3. Utility company regulations.
  4. Police, fire department and rescue squad rules.
  5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Standards: The Contractor shall comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
- C. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with the normal application of trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

**1.05 USE CHARGES**

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
  2. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
  3. Gas Service from Existing System: Gas Service from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- B. Other entities using temporary services and facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Other nonprime contractors.
  2. The Owner's work forces.
  3. Occupants of the Project.
  4. The Architect.
  5. Testing agencies.
  6. Personnel of government agencies.

**1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Each prime contractor shall prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility for which the Contractor is responsible. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use

of temporary service to use of permanent service.

- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.
- C. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: If the Owner permits temporary use of the permanent facilities the Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for its operation, maintenance, and protection during use as a construction facility prior to the Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

#### 1.07 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General: These Specifications assign each prime contractor specific responsibilities for providing certain temporary facilities used by other prime contractors and other entities at the site. The Contractor for General Construction is responsible for providing temporary facilities and controls that are not normal construction activities of other prime contractors and are not specifically assigned otherwise by this specification.
- B. EACH PRIME CONTRACTOR is responsible for the following:
  - 1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility usually considered as its own normal construction activity, as well as the costs and use charges associated with each facility.
  - 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
  - 3. Its own field office complete with necessary furniture, utilities, and telephone service.
  - 4. Its own storage containers for tools and storage of materials not incorporated into the building construction.
  - 5. Dewatering for their own construction operations.
  - 6. Temporary heat, ventilation, humidity control, and enclosure of the building prior to "Permanent Enclosure" where these facilities are necessary for its construction activity to protect the work, but have not yet been completed by the responsible prime contractor.
    - a. Temporary ventilation to control temperature and humidity is required by the Contractor responsible for installing the specified finish and equipment as these finishes may be damaged by excessive humidity or promote the growth of mold. The permanent HVAC system shall not be relied upon to provide the necessary ventilation or conditioning of the humidity in the building. Each Contractor is required to protect their work in place and provide the necessary ventilation and or humidity control.
  - 7. Temporary Generator if electrical power is not been installed to the site.
  - 8. Collection and disposal of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste material.
  - 9. Collection of its waste material and transporting to a dumpster.
  - 10. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials, and equipment.
  - 11. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
- C. The Contractor for **General Construction** is responsible for the following:
  - 1. Temporary water service
  - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
  - 3. General disposal of wastes and spoil from the site areas.
  - 4. Site Enclosure fence as indicated [\_\_\_\_\_].

5. Snow and ice removal from all site construction areas.
  6. Containerized tap dispenser drinking-water with paper cup supply
  7. Barricades, warning signs, and lights related to the building work
  8. Temporary safety railings and stairs.
  9. Temporary toilets, including disposable supplies.
  10. Temporary wash facilities, including disposable supplies.
  11. Temporary enclosure of the building's roof windows and doors. Prior to "Permanent Enclosure"
  12. Temporary Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation in areas of confined space. Provide Dehumidification units where required upon building enclosure to protect installed finishes and moisture sensitive building materials.
  13. Temporary partitions indicated on drawings or specifically called for in specifications, required for project phasing or necessary to perform the work.
  14. General disposal of wastes for all prime contracts from the new and renovated building areas including costs for dumpsters.
  15. Building exit bridges and fences.
  16. Security enclosure and lockup.
  17. Directional signage and safety signage.
- D. The **Mechanical/ HVAC Contractor** is responsible for the following:
1. Temporary Heat after "Permanent Enclosure" where the permanent heating system is not ready for use or cannot be used.
- E. The Electrical Contractor is responsible for the following:
1. Temporary electric power service and branch distribution.
  2. Temporary generator. To keep portions of the building in service during power shutdowns or replacement of main services.
  3. Temporary lighting.
  4. Electric Power Service: With the exception of the project office trailers at the Site, use electric power from the Owner's existing system without metering and without payment of use charges.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Each prime contractor shall provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
  1. For job-built sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
  2. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8-inch- thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide 5/8 type x gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices or temporary partitions.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary offices, shops, and sheds.
- E. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated

polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

- F. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- G. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.
- I. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- J. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- K. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.12-inch- thick, galvanized 2-inch chain link fabric fencing 6 feet high and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches I.D. for corner posts.

## **2.02 EQUIPMENT**

- A. General: Each prime contractor shall provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating and ventilating units: Provide temporary heating and ventilating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
  - 1. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
    - a. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
    - b. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
    - c. Retain MERV of 8 for LEED-NC or LEED-CI Credit EQ 3.1.
  - 2. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in



system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".

3. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.
- G. Temporary Toilet Units: The General Contractor shall provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Each prime contractor will provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated; Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
  1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

### **2.03 TEMPORARY SUPPORT FACILITIES**

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Temporary Field Offices: Each prime contractor shall provide its own prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- C. Architect's Representative, Owner, CM Field Office: General Construction Contractor will provide office trailer to accommodate needs of the owner's construction administration personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  1. Provide new condition lockable 12' x 64' field office trailer, equipped with electric heat and air conditioning for Owner, CM and Architect Representative's use from project start through project completion.
  2. Include all associated costs, including delivery, set up, rental, operation, maintenance, furnishing, heating and cooling equipment, telephones, including payment for service, stairs for access at all doors, removal, etc., through the specified duration.
  3. Locate at the Project Site.
  4. Provide furnishings as listed:
    - a. Photo Copier
    - b. (4) Desk chairs with wheels.
    - c. Tabletops in each office, 3' x width of trailer with 2 file cabinets under each.
    - d. (2) Plan tables, 3'x8', for conference room.
    - e. (2) Plan racks for (15) sets of plans each.
    - f. (2) Conference table - 12' long.
    - g. (18) Folding chairs.
    - h. 30 lf. x 12" wide shelving.
    - i. Cordless telephones each with a dedicated phone line with Answering machine.
    - j. 4-drawer file cabinets with locks.
    - k. (1) Bottled Water cooler and cups with scheduled water deliver as required.
    - l. Worktable for copier and fax machine.
    - m. 5'-0" long desks with drawers.
    - n. (1) 4- 8 foot-square tack board.

- o. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.]
- D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## **2.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

- A. Temporary Sewer Service: The Contract for General Construction work is responsible for temporary sewer service until the permanent services are installed.
  - 1. This work includes but is not limited to excavation and backfill, holding tanks, freeze protection, disinfection and coordination with the sewer purveyor.]
- B. Temporary Water Service: The Contract for General Construction work is responsible for temporary water service to the building until the permanent services are installed.
  - 1. This work includes but is not limited to excavation and backfill, tapping sleeves, temporary metering, freeze protection, disinfection and coordination with the water purveyor.
- C. Temporary Gas Service: The Contract for Plumbing work is responsible for temporary gas service to the building until the permanent services are installed.
  - 1. This work includes but is not limited to excavation and backfill, temporary metering, and coordination with the gas purveyor.
- D. Temporary Electric Service: The Contract for Electric work is responsible for temporary electric service to the building until the permanent services are installed.
  - 1. This work includes but is not limited to temporary utility poles, temporary metering, weather protected temporary panel with disconnect and coordination with the electric purveyor.
- E. Telephone Service: Each contractor is responsible for his or her own telephone service.
  - 1. Provide at least one telephone at each site with answering machine.
    - a. Display construction-related phone numbers at each phone.
      - 1) Fire emergency number.
      - 2) Rescue emergency number.
      - 3) Physician.
      - 4) Prime Contractors' home offices.
      - 5) Owner's representative.
      - 6) Architect's representative
  - 2. Equip each project superintendent/ foremen with a cellular telephone. This person shall be able to receive emergency calls 24 hrs. a day, 7 days a week.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Each prime contractor shall provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### **3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where the company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
  - 1. Arrange with the company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
  - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
- B. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- C. The contractor shall provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- D. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged.
  - 1. Filter out excessive amounts of soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
  - 2. Connect temporary sewers to the municipal system as directed by sewer department officials.
  - 3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. Following heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.
- F. Sanitary Facilities: The General Contractor will provide temporary toilets for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.
  - 2. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
- G. Owners Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- H. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- I. Water Service: The **General Construction** Contractor will install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction to the building until permanent water service is in use.
  - 1. Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction and hose bibs on site as to provide service to all areas of construction activities as directed by the Architect, as required throughout the construction period.
  - 2. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.

- J. Drinking-Water Facilities: Each Contractor shall provide containerized, tap-dispenser, drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- K. Temporary Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
  - 1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
- L. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Electrical Contractor will provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics at each building addition and maintain them during construction period. Include overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters.
  - 1. Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  - 2. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.
  - 3. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 V, ac 20 ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic-sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.
  - 4. The Electrical Contractor will provide temporary power in the areas of renovation where the existing receptacles have been removed and the proximity to power source exceeds 50'.
  - 5. The Electrical Contractor will provide temporary engine generator sufficient to meet the demands of the construction work in progress when power has been temporarily disconnected or is required to keep existing building in operation during main electrical service work.
  - 6. Temporary Lighting: The Electrical Contractor will install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
    - a. When an overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, The Electrical Contractor will provide temporary lighting with local switching.
    - b. Security lighting for building exteriors shall be continuously operational and maintained.
    - c. Temporary lighting shall be maintained in accordance with OSHA standards for power and foot candle levels in all areas while workers occupy the space
    - d. The Electrical Contractor will provide temporary lighting in the areas of renovation where the existing fixtures have been removed and the new lighting has not been installed
- M. Temporary Heat: Each prime contractor will provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption. Direct fired propane or Kerosene salamanders will not be permitted.
- N. Upon "Permanent Enclosure" of the building as determined by Article 1.3 the Mechanical/HVAC Contractor shall provide temporary heat until the permanent heating system can be utilized.
  - 1. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat in all existing areas that are under construction and/or have their permanent heat temporarily or permanently shut off for construction reasons.

2. Provide temporary heat in all new construction areas as soon as each area of new construction is fully enclosed: walls, roofs, insulation, and either windows and doors or temporary windows and doors.
  3. Temporary heat provided shall be sufficient to maintain all areas of new, fully enclosed construction (and renovated areas of existing construction that, due to construction, are temporarily without permanent heat), including concealed ceiling or chase spaces, to a minimum 50 degrees F, 24 hours a day, in winter weather as cold as 15 degrees F outside.
  4. Temporary heat must not damage any materials, new or existing, within or without the Project limits, on school property, nor shall it cause noxious odors or fumes or some other nuisance.
  5. Temporary heat must be installed, operated, maintained, and dismantled in a safe, legal manner.
  6. Provide adequate ventilation as required by Codes and labor laws in all areas of Project limits as part of the work of this Section.
- O. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, the Mechanical/HVAC Contractor will provide vented, indirect fired, self-contained, LP-gas or fuel oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
1. Use of direct-fired Kerosene-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  2. Protect all permanent equipment put into services from dust, dust infiltration and soiling by installing filtering media at each supply and return outlet. Filters shall be changed in all air handling equipment including unit vents prior to owner occupancy. Failure to provide the necessary protection to the equipment may result in the contractor to be charged to clean the equipment and associated ductwork.
- P. Ventilation and Humidity Control: The General Contractor will provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- Q. Temporary Telephones: Each prime contractor will provide temporary telephone service with answering machine or require Project Superintendents / Forman to carry cellular phones. The telephones shall be provided throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
- R. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
1. Prior to commencing work, The Mechanical/ HVAC Contractor will isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. The General Contractor will maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  2. The General Contractor will maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied
-

areas using portable dust containment devices.

3. Each Contractor will perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

### **3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Each prime contractor will locate field offices, storage trailers, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
  1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
  2. Refer to the phasing plans for locations of storage trailers
- B. Storage trailers/ containers: Each prime contractor will install storage containers equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved. Storage trailers are to be located at each site in the designated staging areas located on the phasing plans.
- C. Temporary Roads and Parking areas: Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, the General Contractor will construct and maintain temporary roads and parking areas to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary roads, storage areas, as indicated on the Phasing Plans.
  1. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
  2. Temporary Roads and Parking areas: Use granular materials that will support the intended loading and traffic and maintain the areas throughout the construction period.
  3. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.
  4. Extend temporary roads in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Temporary Parking: Parking at most sites is limited to the staging areas and the areas adjacent the new building. Parking on the street or in owners designated lots is prohibited.
- F. Temporary Parking/Staging and Access Roads
  1. Construction parking will not be allowed adjacent to the construction site the construction site .
    - a. See site plan for construction parking
  2. The General Contractor will provide access for suitable parking areas. Re-grade and re-seed store any areas disturbed by parking/ staging.
    - a. Parking Areas: Includes contractors' employees and construction vehicle parking. Minimum of 6-inch reference Item. #304.3 course.
    - b. Access Roads: Includes access roads for delivery through staging area to building work areas, and to equipment and storage areas and sheds. Minimum of 10-feet wide, 9-inch reference Item. #304.3 course.
    - c. Temporary parking by construction personnel shall be allowed only in areas so designated. Owner does not have space for construction parking in existing parking

lots or roadways and will subsequently have vehicles in violation of parking prohibitions towed from site and back-charged with all fees to the Contractor.

3. Traffic Regulations:
    - a. Access through Owner's entrances shall be limited
    - b. Utilize only entrances/temporary roads as designated
    - c. Maintain all site traffic regulations.
  - G. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Each Contractor will comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
    1. The General Contractor will dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
    2. The General Contractor will remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
  - H. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Each prime contractor will collect waste from their construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. The owner will enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly.
  - I. The General Construction Contractor will provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. The General Construction Contractor will provide dumpsters at the site for use by all other prime and subcontracts.
    1. Exceptions:
      - a. Civil/Site Contractor
      - b. Asbestos Contractor
      - c. Roofing Contractor
    2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
  - J. Stairs: General Construction Contractor will provide temporary stairs in areas of new construction until permanent stairs are available. Provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.
  - K. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, as long as stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
    1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If, despite such protection, stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
  - L. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Each prime contractor will provide facilities for hoisting materials.
  - M. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
    1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
    2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required
-

repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

### **3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Temporary Facility Changeover: Except for using permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Architect.
- B. Protection of Existing Facilities: Each contractor will protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- C. Environmental Protection: Each contractor will provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- D. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: The Electrical Contractor will provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to authorities having jurisdiction .
  - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
  - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from the project site during the course of the project.
  - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- E. Stormwater Control: The General and Electrical Contractor will comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- F. Temporary Site Lighting: The Electrical Contractor Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.
- G. Tree and Plant Protection: The Electrical Contractor will install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- H. Enclosure Fence: The General Construction Contractor when excavation begins will install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Install in a manner that will prevent the public and animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
  - 1. Provide open-mesh, 6' high chain link fence with posts.
  - 2. Extent of Fence:
    - a. As indicated on Drawings
  - 3. Provide min. 2 double swing access gates and man gates. Each gate is to have a chain and padlock.
  - 4. Provide (2) keys for each lock to the District Representative .
  - 5. Remove fence upon completion of all exterior activities or sooner if directed by District Representative



- I. Pest Control: The General Contractor shall engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- J. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: The General Contractor will comply with standards and code requirements for erecting structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- K. Project Identification and Temporary Signs : The General Contractor will prepare signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
  - 1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs. Comply with details indicated.
  - 2. Prepare temporary signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. Construct signs of exterior-type Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel.
    - a. Size: 4-feet by 8-feet by 3/4-inch thick.
  - 4. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
  - 5. See sample sign following this section.
- L. Temporary Signs: The General Contractor will prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors for each site. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. For construction traffic control/flow at entrances/exits, as designated by the Owner.
  - 2. For warning signs as required
  - 3. Per OSHA standards as necessary
  - 4. For trailer identification
  - 5. For "No Smoking" safe work site at multiple locations.
- M. Temporary Egress: The General Contractor will maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- N. Covered Walkway: Where required during the progress of the work the General Construction Contractor will erect a structurally adequate, protective covered walkway for safe passage required at legal exits. Coordinate with entrance doors, access to construction areas, excavations and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Construct covered walkways using scaffold or shoring framing. Provide wood plank overhead decking, protective plywood enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage. Extend the back wall beyond the structure to complete the enclosure fence. Paint and maintain in a manner acceptable to the Owner and the Architect.
  - 2. Provide overhead decking, protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, lights, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
  - 3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.
- O. Temporary Enclosures: Each prime contractor will provide temporary enclosure for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction

operations, and similar activities.

1. Where heat is needed and the "Permanent Enclosure" is not complete, the contractor responsible for the work will provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
  2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 sq. ft. or less with plywood or similar materials.
  3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
  4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. in area, use UL labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
  5. Temporary closures for specific openings for the contractor to perform their work are the responsibility of Contractor creating the opening and shall be installed to protect building from exterior elements.
- P. Temporary Partitions: General Construction Contractor will provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust, dirt migration, fumes and noise to separate areas occupied by the Owner.
1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
  2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.
    - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
  3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
  4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
  5. Protect air-handling equipment.
  6. Weather strip openings.
  7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- Q. Temporary Fire Protection: Each prime contractor until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241, "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."
1. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  2. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  3. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  4. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
  5. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations
  6. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- R. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire-protection system, including connected services, and place
-

into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

- S. Security Enclosure and Lockup: The General Construction Contractor will install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide temporary doors and locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security.
  - 1. Storage: Each prime contractor is responsible at for their materials and equipment to be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Coordinate work in connection with the installation and control release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

### **3.05 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL**

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Each Contractor is to avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before Permanent Enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
  - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
  - 6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the permanent building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
  - 3. HVAC/Mechanical Contractor is to provide temporary dehumidification and ventilation until the building systems are operational and the spaces are substantially completed.
  - 4. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.

- c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level in 48 hours.

**3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities and good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer each prime contractor will remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the property of each prime contractor.
  - 2. The **[General][Civil / Site]** Contractor will remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority. The General Construction Contractor will remove any temporary paving that was noted as General Contractor on the phasing drawings or installed to execute the work.
- F. At Substantial Completion: Each prime contractor shall repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities related to their contract used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION 015001**

**SECTION 016000  
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
  - 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 3. Section 012519 "Equivalents" for equivalent products submitted prior to Contract award.
  - 4. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within ten (10) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
    - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

#### **1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
  7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

#### **1.06 PRODUCT WARRANTIES**

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES**

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience **will not be** considered.
    - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

- b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## **2.02 EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS**

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for equivalent product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  - 5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Refer to specification section 01 2519 Equivalents for additional equivalent product requirements required to be furnished by the contractor prior to execution of the contract.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION 016000**



**SECTION 017300  
EXECUTION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Division 01 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 3. Division 01 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
  - 4. Division 02 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
  - 5. Division 07 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

**1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures, such as exterior envelope modifications or removal of structural elements, at least ten (10) days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
    - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
  2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Fire separation assemblies.
    - c. Air or smoke barriers.
    - d. Fire-suppression systems.
    - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
    - f. Control systems.
    - g. Communication systems.
    - h. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
    - i. Electrical wiring systems.
    - j. Operating systems of special construction.
  3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - b. Membranes and flashings.
    - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
    - e. Equipment supports.
    - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Submit to Architect for approval per Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  1. Description of the Work.
  2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### **3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 01 1000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Cutting and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  3. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.05 PROGRESS CLEANING

---

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 5001 "Temporary Facilities and Controls-Multiple Prime Contracts"
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### **3.06 STARTING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."

**3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

**END OF SECTION 017300**

This page intentionally left blank



**SECTION 017700  
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

**1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

**1.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

**1.04 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES**

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete. **The Architect will not perform a punch list inspection until the contractor's punch list is received and reviewed.**
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 30 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar

- documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Construction Manager. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Construction Manager's signature for receipt of submittals.
  5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 30 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  2. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment
  3. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  4. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  5. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion. Complete startup testing of systems.
  6. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore damaged finishes.
  7. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 30 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
    - a. **The Architects basic services include (1) initial punch list and (1) follow-up punch list inspection to ensure all corrective action and or incomplete work has been finished. The Contractor is responsible to the Owner for all costs incurred by the Architect for additional services to provide multiple punch lists for the same work area. The cost for these additional services, may be deducted from the Contractors Contract by deduct Change Order.**
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

#### 1.05 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 2900 "Payment Procedures."
  2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  5. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  8. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
  10. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  11. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  12. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance, a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and/or Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### **1.06 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)**

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
  2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date
    - c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.
  4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.

#### **1.07 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES**

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is

indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within fifteen (15) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
  - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
  - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
    - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
  - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
  - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015001 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

### **3.02 REPAIR OF THE WORK**

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

**END OF SECTION 017700**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 017839  
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 "Execution" for final property survey.
  - 2. Division 01 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 3. Division 01 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

**1.02 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTAL**

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and two (2) sets of prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

**1.03 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Record Drawings: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record drawings to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

- a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - f. Actual equipment locations.
    - g. Duct size and routing.
    - h. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - i. Changes made by Change Order or Constructive Change Directive.
    - j. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record drawings with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
  4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data PDF files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
    - a. See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
    - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Submit record Drawings as annotated PDF electronic file.
  3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. name each file with the sheet
-



identification. Include identification in each digital data file.

4. Identification: As follows:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS".
  - d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Name of Contractor.

#### **1.04 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
  5. Note related Change Orders , record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

#### **1.05 RECORD PRODUCT DATA**

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
  1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

#### **1.06 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS**

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
  1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

### **PART 2 PRODUCT (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION 017839**

**SECTION 019113  
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Commissioning is intended to achieve the following specific objectives; this section specifies the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning:
  - 1. Verify that the work is installed in accordance with Contract Documents and the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions, and that it receives adequate operational checkout prior to startup: Startup reports and Prefunctional Checklists executed by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.
  - 2. Verify and document that functional performance is in accordance with Contract Documents: Functional Tests executed by Contractor and witnessed by the Commissioning Authority are utilized to achieve this.
  - 3. Verify that operation and maintenance manuals submitted to Owner are complete: Detailed operation and maintenance (O&M) data submittals by Contractor are utilized to achieve this.
  - 4. Verify that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained: Formal training conducted by Contractor is utilized to achieve this.
- B. Commissioning, including Functional Tests, O&M documentation review, and training, is to occur after startup and initial checkout and be completed before Substantial Completion.
- C. The Commissioning Authority directs and coordinates all commissioning activities; this section describes some but not all of the Commissioning Authority's responsibilities.
- D. The Commissioning Authority is employed by Owner.

**1.02 SCOPE OF COMMISSIONING**

- A. The following are to be commissioned:
- B. HVAC System, including:
  - 1. Major and minor equipment items.
  - 2. Piping systems and equipment.
  - 3. Ductwork and accessories.
  - 4. Control system.
- C. Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Lighting controls other than manual switches.
- D. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Scope and procedures for Owner personnel training.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. PEI (Samples) - Sample Forms for Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Performance Tests Current Edition.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:
  - 1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Authority, unless they require

- review by Architect; in that case, submit to Architect first.
- 2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Authority, not to be returned.
- 3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Authority.
- 4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Authority in preparation of Prefunctional Checklists or Functional Test requirements; submit in editable electronic format, Microsoft Word 2010 preferred.
- 5. As soon as possible after submittals made to Architect are approved, submit copy of approved submittal to the Commissioning Authority.
- B. Product Data: If submittals to Architect do not include the following, submit copies as soon as possible:
  - 1. Manufacturer's product data, cut sheets, and shop drawings.
  - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 3. Startup, operating, and troubleshooting procedures.
  - 4. Fan and pump curves.
  - 5. Factory test reports.
  - 6. Warranty information, including details of Owner's responsibilities in regard to keeping warranties in force.
- C. Manufacturers' Instructions: Submit copies of all manufacturer-provided instructions that are shipped with the equipment as soon as the equipment is delivered.
- D. Startup Plans and Reports.
- E. Completed Prefunctional Checklists.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required Functional Testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.
- B. Calibration Tolerances: Provide testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:
  - 1. Temperature Sensors and Digital Thermometers: Certified calibration within past year to accuracy of 0.5 degree F (0.3 degree C) and resolution of plus/minus 0.1 degree F (0.05 degree C).
  - 2. Pressure Sensors: Accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter), calibrated within the last year.
  - 3. Calibration: According to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged; affix calibration tags or keep certificates readily available for inspection.
- C. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.
- D. Dataloggers: Independent equipment and software for monitoring flows, currents, status, pressures, etc. of equipment.
  - 1. Dataloggers required to for Functional Tests will be provided by the Commissioning Authority and will not become the property of Owner.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

---

### **3.01 COMMISSIONING PLAN**

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Commissioning Plan.
  - 1. Attend meetings called by the Commissioning Authority for purposes of completing the commissioning plan.
  - 2. Require attendance and participation of relevant subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and manufacturer representatives.
- B. Contractor is responsible for compliance with the Commissioning Plan.
- C. Commissioning Plan: The commissioning schedule, procedures, and coordination requirements for all parties in the commissioning process.
- D. Commissioning Schedule:
  - 1. Submit anticipated dates of startup of each item of equipment and system to Commissioning Authority within 60 days after award of Contract.
  - 2. Re-submit anticipated startup dates whenever revised, but not less than 4 weeks prior to startup.
  - 3. Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Tests are to be performed in sequence from components, to subsystems, to systems.
  - 4. Provide sufficient notice to Commissioning Authority for delivery of relevant Checklists and Functional Test procedures, to avoid delay.

### **3.02 STARTUP PLANS AND REPORTS**

- A. Startup Plans: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup plan, submit the plan not less than 8 weeks prior to startup.
- B. Startup Reports: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup checklist (or startup plan or field checkout sheet), document compliance by submitting the completed startup checklist prior to startup, signed and dated by responsible entity.
- C. Submit directly to the Commissioning Authority.

### **3.03 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. A Prefunctional Checklist is required to be filled out for each item of equipment or other assembly specified to be commissioned.
  - 1. No sampling of identical or near-identical items is allowed.
  - 2. These checklists do not replace manufacturers' recommended startup checklists, regardless of apparent redundancy.
  - 3. Prefunctional Checklist forms will not be complete until after award of the contract; the following types of information will be gathered via the completed Checklist forms:
    - a. Certification by installing contractor that the unit is properly installed, started up, and operating and ready for Functional Testing.
    - b. Confirmation of receipt of each shop drawing and commissioning submittal specified, itemized by unit.
    - c. Manufacturer, model number, and relevant capacity information; list information "as specified," "as submitted," and "as installed."
    - d. Serial number of installed unit.
    - e. List of inspections to be conducted to document proper installation prior to startup and Functional Testing; these will be primarily static inspections and procedures; for equipment and systems may include normal manufacturer's start-up checklist items and minor testing.
    - f. Sensor and actuator calibration information.

4. PEI (Samples) found at <http://www.peci.org/library/mcpgs.htm> indicate anticipated level of detail for Prefunctional Checklists.
- B. Contractor is responsible for filling out Prefunctional Checklists, after completion of installation and before startup; witnessing by the Commissioning Authority is not required unless otherwise specified.
  1. Each line item without deficiency is to be witnessed, initialed, and dated by the actual witness; checklists are not complete until all line items are initialed and dated complete without deficiencies.
  2. Checklists with incomplete items may be submitted for approval provided the Contractor attests that incomplete items do not preclude the performance of safe and reliable Functional Testing; re-submission of the Checklist is required upon completion of remaining items.
  3. Individual Checklists may contain line items that are the responsibility of more than one installer; Contractor shall assign responsibility to appropriate installers or subcontractors, with identification recorded on the form.
  4. If any Checklist line item is not relevant, record reasons on the form.
  5. Submit completed Checklists to Commissioning Authority within two days of completion.
- C. Commissioning Authority is responsible for furnishing the Prefunctional Checklists to Contractor.
  1. Initial Drafts: Contractor is responsible for initial draft of Prefunctional Checklist where so indicated in Contract Documents.
  2. Provide all additional information requested by Commissioning Authority to aid in preparation of checklists, such as shop drawing submittals, manufacturers' startup checklists, and O&M data.
  3. Commissioning Authority may add any relevant items deemed necessary regardless of whether they are explicitly mentioned in Contract Documents or not.
  4. When asked to review the proposed Checklists, do so in a timely manner.
- D. Commissioning Authority Witnessing: Required for:
  1. Each piece of primary equipment, unless sampling of multiple similar units is allowed by the commissioning plan.
  2. A sampling of non-primary equipment, as allowed by the commissioning plan.
- E. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.
  1. If difficulty in correction would delay progress, report deficiency to the Commissioning Authority immediately.

### 3.04 FUNCTIONAL TESTS

- A. A Functional Test is required for each item of equipment, system, or other assembly specified to be commissioned, unless sampling of multiple identical or near-identical units is allowed by the final test procedures.
- B. Contractor is responsible for execution of required Functional Tests, after completion of Prefunctional Checklist and before closeout.
- C. Commissioning Authority is responsible for witnessing and reporting results of Functional Tests, including preparation and completion of forms for that purpose.
- D. Contractor is responsible for correction of deficiencies and re-testing at no extra cost to Owner; if a deficiency is not corrected and re-tested immediately, the Commissioning Authority will document the deficiency and the Contractor's stated intentions regarding correction.

1. Deficiencies are any condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with Contract Documents or does not perform properly.
  2. When the deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor completes the form certifying that the item is ready to be re-tested and returns the form to the Commissioning Authority; the Commissioning Authority will reschedule the test and the Contractor shall re-test.
  3. Identical or Near-Identical Items: If 10 percent, or three, whichever is greater, of identical or near-identical items fail to perform due to material or manufacturing defect, all items will be considered defective; provide a proposal for correction within 2 weeks after notification of defect, including provision for testing sample installations prior to replacement of all items.
  4. Contractor shall bear the cost of Owner and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing.
  5. Contractor shall bear the cost of Owner and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing if the test failed due to failure to execute the relevant Prefunctional Checklist correctly; if the test failed for reasons that would not have been identified in the Prefunctional Checklist process, Contractor shall bear the cost of the second and subsequent re-tests.
- E. Functional Test Procedures:
1. Some test procedures are included in Contract Documents; where Functional Test procedures are not included in Contract Documents, test procedures will be determined by the Commissioning Authority with input by and coordination with Contractor.
  2. Examples of Functional Testing:
    - a. Test the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems (rather than just components) using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint).
    - b. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc.
    - c. Systems are run through all the HVAC control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequence's state.
    - d. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Functional Testing; spot checking of TAB by demonstration to the Commissioning Authority is Functional Testing.
  3. PEI (Samples) found at <http://www.peci.org/library/mcpgs.htm> indicated anticipated level of detail for Functional Tests.
- F. Deferred Functional Tests: Some tests may need to be performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions; performance of these tests remains the Contractor's responsibility regardless of timing.

### **3.05 SENSOR AND ACTUATOR CALIBRATION**

- A. Calibrate all field-installed temperature, relative humidity, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, and pressure sensors and gauges, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on this piece of equipment shall be calibrated. Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with calibration certification provided need not be field calibrated.
- B. Calibrate using the methods described below; alternate methods may be used, if approved by Commissioning Authority and Owner beforehand. See PART 2 for test instrument requirements. Record methods used on the relevant Prefunctional Checklist or other suitable

forms, documenting initial, intermediate and final results.

- C. All Sensors:
  - 1. Verify that sensor location is appropriate and away from potential causes of erratic operation.
  - 2. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end.
  - 3. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, for temperature make sure they are reading within 0.2 degree F (0.1 degree C) of each other, and for pressure, within tolerance equal to 2 percent of the reading, of each other.
  - 4. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.
- D. Sensors Without Transmitters - Standard Application:
  - 1. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches (150 mm) of the site sensor.
  - 2. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
  - 3. If not, install offset, calibrate or replace sensor.
- E. Sensors With Transmitters - Standard Application.
  - 1. Disconnect sensor.
  - 2. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor.
  - 3. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and building automation system control panel.
  - 4. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature.
  - 5. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until 4 mA is read by the ammeter.
  - 6. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the building automation system.
  - 7. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to comply with specified control ramps, reset schedules, proportional relationship, reset relationship and P/I reaction.
  - 8. Reconnect sensor.
  - 9. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches (150 mm) of the site sensor.
  - 10. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
  - 11. If not, replace sensor and repeat.
  - 12. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.
- F. Sensor Tolerances for Standard Applications: Plus/minus the following maximums:
  - 1. Watthour, Voltage, Amperage: 1 percent of design.
  - 2. Pressure, Air, Water, Gas: 3 percent of design.
  - 3. Air Temperatures (Outside Air, Space Air, Duct Air): 0.4 degrees F (0.2 degree C).
  - 4. Relative Humidity: 4 percent of design.
  - 5. Barometric Pressure: 0.1 inch of Hg (340 Pa).
  - 6. Flow Rate, Air: 10 percent of design.
  - 7. Flow Rate, Water: 4 percent of design.
  - 8. AHU Wet Bulb and Dew Point: 2.0 degrees F (1.1 degrees C).
- G. Critical Applications: For some applications more rigorous calibration techniques may be required for selected sensors. Describe any such methods used on an attached sheet.



- H. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
  - 1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
  - 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
  - 3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
  - 4. Command valve/damper to open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
  - 5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
  - 6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
- I. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not associated with coils.
  - 1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
  - 2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

### **3.06 TEST PROCEDURES - GENERAL**

- A. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the Functional Tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
- B. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications required to produce the flows, pressures, temperatures, and conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return all affected equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.
- C. Sampling: Where Functional Testing of fewer than the total number of multiple identical or near-identical items is explicitly permitted, perform sampling as follows:
  - 1. Identical Units: Defined as units with same application and sequence of operation; only minor size or capacity difference.
  - 2. Sampling is not allowed for:
    - a. Major equipment.
    - b. Life-safety-critical equipment.
    - c. Prefunctional Checklist execution.
  - 3. XX = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample; defined for specific type of equipment.
  - 4. YY = the percent of the sample that if failed will require another sample to be tested; defined for specific type of equipment.
  - 5. Randomly test at least XX percent of each group of identical equipment, but not less than three units. This constitutes the "first sample."
  - 6. If YY percent of the units in the first sample fail, test another XX percent of the remaining identical units.
  - 7. If YY percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining identical units.
  - 8. If frequent failures occur, resulting in more troubleshooting than testing, the Commissioning Authority may stop the testing and require Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units prior to continuing testing.
- D. Manual Testing: Use hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts, or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the "observation").
- E. Simulating Conditions: Artificially create the necessary condition for the purpose of testing the response of a system; for example apply hot air to a space sensor using a hair dryer to see the

response in a VAV box.

- F. Simulating Signals: Disconnect the sensor and use a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and control system to simulate the sensor value.
- G. Over-Writing Values: Change the sensor value known to the control system in the control system to see the response of the system; for example, change the outside air temperature value from 50 degrees F to 75 degrees F to verify economizer operation.
- H. Indirect Indicators: Remote indicators of a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100 percent closed, are considered indirect indicators.
- I. Monitoring: Record parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using dataloggers or the trending capabilities of the relevant control systems; where monitoring of specific points is called for in Functional Test Procedures:
  - 1. All points that are monitored by the relevant control system shall be trended by Contractor; at the Commissioning Authority's request, Contractor shall trend up to 20 percent more points than specified at no extra charge.
  - 2. Other points will be monitored by the Commissioning Authority using dataloggers.
  - 3. At the option of the Commissioning Authority, some control system monitoring may be replaced with datalogger monitoring.
  - 4. Provide hard copies of monitored data in columnar format with time down left column and at least 5 columns of point values on same page.
  - 5. Graphical output is desirable and is required for all output if the system can produce it.
  - 6. Monitoring may be used to augment manual testing.

### **3.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.
- B. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- C. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

**END OF SECTION 019113**

**SECTION 024119  
SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:**

- A. Division 01 Section "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. DEFINITIONS

**1.04 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP**

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

**1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

**1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective removal. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities

having jurisdiction.

- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

#### **1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective removals area. Conduct selective removals so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective removals.
- D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials are present in buildings and structures to be selectively removed. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is included in the Project Manual. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective removal operations.
1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective removal operations.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective removal operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or preconstruction videotapes.
- E. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage or demolition operations.

### **3.02 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 1 "Summary."
- C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively removed.
- E. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective removals and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
- F. Disconnect and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

### **3.03 PREPARATION**

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective removals area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction

being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective removals.

### **3.04 SELECTIVE REMOVALS, GENERAL**

- A. General: Remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  9. Dispose of removed items and materials promptly.
- B. Removed, Salvaged and Reinstalled Items:
  1. Clean items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  3. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

### **3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

### **3.06 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS**

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### **3.07 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective removal operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective removal operations began.

**END OF SECTION 024119**

**END OF SECTION 024119**

This page intentionally left blank



**SECTION 028213  
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This asbestos abatement Project will consist of the removal and disposal of asbestos containing materials at the **Middle School in Pleasantville, NY**. The scope of work is indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide abatement of large, small and minor amounts of asbestos in accordance with definition and descriptions of Code 56 and as follows.
- C. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Pipe Insulations.
  - 2. Vinyl asbestos floor tile.
  - 3. Mastics.
  - 4. Ceiling Tiles.
  - 5. Other ACM as indicated.
- D. The Contractor shall be aware of all conditions of the Project and is responsible for verifying quantities and locations of all Work to be performed. Failure to do so shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to furnish all labor and materials necessary to perform the work.
- E. All Work shall be performed in strict accordance with the Project Documents and all governing codes, rules, and regulations. Where conflicts occur between the Project Documents and applicable codes, rules, and regulations, the more stringent shall apply.
- F. Working hours shall be as required and approved by the Owner. Asbestos abatement activities including, but not limited to, work area preparation, gross removal activities, cleaning activities, waste removal, etc. may need to be performed during 'off-hours' (including nights and weekends). In addition, multiple mobilizations may be required to perform the work identified in this project. The Contractor shall coordinate all Work with the facility and Owner's representative regarding scheduling.
- G. Change Orders Due to Variances: Any variance to Regulatory Requirements submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Regulatory Agency shall be executed upon approval by the Owner pursuant to review of change in scope of work and change in contract cost resulting in cost.
  - 1. Change Orders shall be prepared and issued in accordance with Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - 2. Variances which include the use of a remote personal decontamination enclosure system for interior abatement will not be permitted when asbestos removal includes friable material other than vinyl asbestos tile or approved glove bag operations.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Division 01 Section "Summary" for use of premises and Owner-occupancy requirements.
- B. Division 01 Section "Asbestos Testing Laboratory Services" for Owner-provided air-monitoring services.
- C. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for general temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for demolition operations.
- D. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.
- E. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Removal" for removal of selected portions of buildings and structures that are not ACM.

- F. Division 09 for all resilient flooring finishes and ceiling materials and the abatement work that may affect the installation of new materials

### **1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Abatement: Any portion of a Project that included procedures to control release from any asbestos containing material. This includes removal, encapsulation, repair or handling or possible exposure from construction related work that may result in the release of asbestos fibers.
- B. ACM: Asbestos-containing materials or asbestos-contaminated materials. Refer to Division 00 Section "Existing Hazardous Materials Information" for reports providing information on existing ACM.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Laws, rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction over the handling, removal, transportation and disposal of ACM, including local, state and federal regulations listed under "Quality Assurance" article.
- D. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site.
- E. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- F. TSI: Thermal Systems Insulation
- G. VAT: Vinyl Asbestos Tile

### **1.04 PERMITS AND COMPLIANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws, rules, and regulations pertaining to Work practices, protection of Workers, authorized visitors to the site, persons, and property adjacent to the Work.
- B. Perform asbestos related Work in accordance with New York State Industrial Code Rule 56, 40 CFR 61, and 29 CFR 1926, as specified herein. Where more stringent requirements are specified, adhere to the more stringent requirements. Effective September 5, 2006 all work conducted must be in accord with amended ICR-56 that was adopted on January 11, 2006.
- C. The Contractor and its Subcontractors performing asbestos abatement work must maintain current licenses pursuant to New York State Department of Labor and Department of Environmental Conservation for all Work related to this Project, including the removal, handling, transport, and disposal of asbestos containing materials. The Contractor is responsible for making sure that its Subcontractors performing this work are compliant with the amended ICR 56.
- D. The Contractor must have and submit proof upon request that any persons employed by the Contractor to engage in or supervise Work on any asbestos Project have a valid NYS asbestos handling certificate pursuant to Industrial Code Rule 56.
- E. The Contractor shall comply fully with any variances secured from regulatory agencies following Owner approval in the performance of the Work. Should the Contractor choose to apply for a site specific variance, approval of the Owner is first required. Any Contractor submitted petition for a site specific variance must be submitted by the Contractor at their cost a minimum of two weeks prior to commencement of the project. Any petition for variance must be completed and submitted by a person possessing a valid NYSDOL Project Designer certification.
- F. It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to determine what, if any, patents are applicable to the Project. The Contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees. He shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the Owner, Architect, Engineer, Environmental Consultant, and Construction Manager harmless from loss, including attorney's

fees, on account thereof.

- G. Failure to adhere to the Project Documents shall constitute a breach of the Contract and the Owner shall have the right to and may terminate the Contract provided, however, the failure of the Owner to so terminate shall not relieve the Contractor from future compliance.

### **1.05 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning ACM demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with the current and applicable portions of the following:
1. New York State Regulations:
    - a. 12 NYCRR, Part 56, "Asbestos", Industrial Code Rule 56 adopted March 7, 2007 (DOL) referred to as "Code Rule 56" of the NYS Codes, Rules and Regulations (Statutory Authority: New York State Labor Law Section 906).
      - 1) Exception: Variances obtained in accordance with Article 30 of the Labor Law.
    - b. 6 NYCRR, Parts 360, 364, Disposal and Transportation (DEC)
    - c. 10 NYCRR, Part 73, "Asbestos Safety Program Requirements" (DOH)
    - d. 12NYCRR56, New York State School Asbestos Safety Act (SASA).
  2. Federal Regulations:
    - a. Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) regulations, EPA Final Rule and Notice for Asbestos-Containing Material in Schools, 40 CFR Part 763.
    - b. 29 CFR 1910.1001, "Asbestos" (OSHA)
    - c. 29 CFR 1910.1200, "Hazard Communication" (OSHA)
    - d. 29 CFR 1910.134, "Respiratory Protection" (OSHA)
    - e. 29 CFR 1910.145, "Specification for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags" (OSHA)
    - f. 29 CFR 1926, "Construction Industry" (OSHA)
    - g. 29 CFR 1926.1101, "Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and Actinolite" (OSHA)
    - h. 29 CFR 1926.500 "Guardrails, Handrails and Covers" (OSHA)
    - i. 40 CFR 61, Subpart A, "General Provisions" (EPA)
    - j. 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, "National Emission Standard for Asbestos" (EPA)
    - k. 49 CFR 171-172, Transportation Standards (DOT)
  3. Regulations and Requirements of NYS Agencies :
    - a. Building Code of New York State (BCNYS).
    - b. New York State Education Department (SED).
    - c. New York State Department of Labor (DOL).
    - d. New York State Department of Health (DOH).
    - e. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (DEC).
  4. Regulations and Requirements of Federal Agencies:
    - a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
    - b. United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
  5. National Standards:
    - a. National Electrical Code (NEC).

### **1.06 STANDARDS AND GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS:**

- A. American National Standard Institute (ANSI) Z88.2-80, Practices for Respiratory Protection
- B. ANSI Z9.2-79, Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
- C. EPA 560/585-024, Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings (Purple Book)
- D. EPA 530-SW-85-007, Asbestos Waste Management Guidance

**1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. ACM Demolition Firm Qualifications: A fully-licensed, certified and experienced firm that has qualified workers specialized in ACM demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
  - 1. Firms shall be EPA-certified, and as follows:
    - a. Firms shall be certified by the NYS Commissioner of Labor.
  - 2. Workers shall have successfully completed an EPA-certified safety training program, and as follows:
    - a. All workers shall be certified by the NYS Department of Health.
  - 3. Firms that employ workers who are fully licensed and certified in accordance with Regulatory Requirements to perform the Work indicated may be qualified as determined by the Architect.

**1.08 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For firm and workers performing ACM demolition.
  - 1. Licenses and certifications.
    - a. EPA Certifications.
    - b. NYS Asbestos Handling Licenses.
  - 2. Notice of Project Commencement: Per EPA requirements.
- B. Schedule of ACM Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of ACM demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
  - 5. Locations and construction of proposed containment partitions and means of egress.
  - 6. Work area entry and exit procedures.
  - 7. Equipment and waste container decontamination and removal procedures, including waste decontamination enclosure systems.
  - 8. Engineering controls for ventilation and negative pressure.
  - 9. Signage as required.
  - 10. Locations and construction of proposed personal decontamination enclosure systems.
  - 11. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
  - 12. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of ACM waste removal from building.
  - 13. Coordination with Owner's air sampling in areas where ACM removal is proceeding or completed.
- C. Pre-Work Submittals: Within 7 days prior to the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the documents listed below:
  - 1. Contractor and Subcontractor licenses issued by New York State Department of Labor.
  - 2. A list of all Workers used in the performance of the Project, including name and a copy of their current NYSDOL Asbestos certification.
  - 3. For each Worker used in the performance of the Project, submit required employee statements including current Medical Examination Statement, current asbestos training certification, Worker's Acknowledgment Statement, Respirator Fit Test, and Employee Training Statement.

4. A list of Projects performed within the past two (2) years including the dollar value of all Projects. Provide Project references to include Owner, consultant, and air monitoring firm's name, contact persons, address, and phone number.
5. Progress Schedule:
6. Show the complete sequence of abatement activities and the sequencing of Work within each building or building section.
7. Show the dates for the beginning and completion of each major element of Work including substantial completion dates for each Work Area, building, or phase.
8. Project Notifications: As required by Federal and State regulatory agencies together with proof of transmittal (i.e. certified mail return receipt).
9. Building Occupant Notification: As required by regulatory agencies.
10. Abatement Work Plan: Provide plans that clearly indicate the following:
  - a. All Work Areas/containments numbered sequentially.
  - b. Locations and types of all decontamination enclosures.
  - c. Entrances and exits to the Work Areas/containments.
  - d. Type of abatement activity/technique for each Work Area/containment.
  - e. Number and location of negative air units and exhaust. Also provide calculations for determining number of negative air pressure units.
  - f. Proposed location and construction of storage facilities and field office.
  - g. Location of water and electrical connections to building services.
  - h. Waste transport routes through the building to the waste storage container.
11. Disposal Site/Landfill Permit from applicable regulatory agency.
12. NYS Department of Environmental Conservation Waste Transporter Permit.
13. Material Safety Data Sheets of supplies/chemicals to be used on the Project.
- D. On-Site Submittals: Refer to Part 3.01.D for all submittals, documentation, and postings required to be maintained on-site during abatement activities.
- E. Project Close-out Submittals: Within 30 days of project completion, the Contractor shall submit (3) bound copies of Project Records, Logs, Inspections and Chain-of Custody per Regulatory Requirements.
  1. Originals of all waste disposal manifests, seals, and disposal logs.
  2. Daily progress log, including the entry/exit log.
  3. Final project notifications and variances.
  4. Submit all material, product and equipment data used by the Contractor during the asbestos abatement project, including manufacturer's name, specifications and application instructions for surfactants, encapsulants and removal equipment.
  5. Submit manufacturer's data regarding EPA- and OSHA-approved containment, storage products, and removal equipment.
- F. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
  1. Submit name and permit of the Industrial Waste Hauler in accordance with Title 6 NYCRR364 for transporting of waste asbestos-containing materials to a disposal site. Include authorization from the intended disposal site.
  2. Submit name and permit in accordance with Title 6 NYCRR360, issued by the NYS DEC for acceptable landfill sites.

#### **1.09 NOTICES**

- A. The Contractor shall provide notification of intent to commence asbestos abatement activities as indicated below.

1. At least ten (10) Working days prior to beginning abatement activities, send written notification to:  
S. Environmental Protection Agency  
National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) Coordinator  
26 Federal Plaza  
New York, NY 10007
2. At least ten (10) days prior to beginning abatement activities send written notification to:  
New York State Department of Labor  
Division of Safety and Health, Asbestos Control Program  
State Office Campus Building 12 - Room 454  
Albany, NY 12240
- B. The Contractor is required to send notifications to regulatory agencies via mail or package delivery service that will provide proof of delivery and receipt.
- C. The Contractor shall post and/or provide Building Occupant Notification at least 10 days prior to beginning abatement activities as required by NYS Industrial Code Rule 56. The posting shall include the following information:
  1. The locations of the abatement Project.
  2. The amounts and types of asbestos containing materials being abated.
  3. The commencement and completion dates of the Project.
  4. The name, address, and asbestos license number of the Abatement Contractor.
  5. The name, address, and asbestos license number of the Environmental Consultant and laboratory.

#### **1.10 PROJECT MONITORING AND AIR SAMPLING**

- A. The Owner has engaged the services of a NYSDOL certified Project Monitor and Air Technician (Environmental Consultant) who shall serve as the Owner's Representative in regard to the performance of the asbestos abatement Project and provide direction as required throughout the entire abatement period.
- B. The Contractor is required to ensure cooperation of its personnel with the Consultant for the air sampling and Project monitoring functions described below. The Contractor shall comply with all direction given by the Consultant during the course of the Project.
- C. The Consultant shall provide the following administrative services:
  1. Review and approve or disapprove all submittals, shop drawings, schedules, and samples.
  2. Assure that all notifications to governmental agencies by the Contractor are submitted in a timely manner and are correct in content.
  3. Review and approve the Contractor's OSHA compliance testing laboratory.
- D. The Consultant shall staff the Project with a trained and certified person(s) to act on the Owner's behalf at the job site. The Consultant shall provide the necessary air sampling as required by NYSDOL Code Rule 56 and the Site Specific Variance obtained for this project. In addition, they shall provide the final visual inspection as required by NYSDOL Code Rule 56-9.1(d) (1) and the Site Specific Variance.

#### **1.11 CONTRACTOR AIR SAMPLING**

- A. In addition to the requirements of OSHA 1926.1101, the Contractor shall be required to perform personal air monitoring every Work shift in each Work Area during which abatement activities occur in order to determine that appropriate respiratory protection is being worn and utilized.

- B. The Contractor shall conduct air sampling that is representative of both the 8-hour time weighted average and 30-minute short-term exposures to indicate compliance with the permissible exposure and excursion limits.
- C. The Contractor's laboratory analysis of air samples shall be conducted by an NYS DOH ELAP approved laboratory, subject to approval of the Environmental Consultant.
- D. Results of personnel air sample analyses shall be available, verbally, within twenty-four (24) hours of sampling and shall be posted upon receipt. Written laboratory reports shall be delivered and posted at the Work site within five (5) days. Failure to comply with these requirements may result in all work being stopped until compliance is achieved.

#### **1.12 PROJECT SUPERVISOR**

- A. The Contractor shall designate a full-time Project Supervisor who shall meet the following qualifications:
  - 1. The Project Supervisor shall hold New York State certification as an Asbestos Supervisor.
  - 2. The Project Supervisor shall meet the requirements of a "Competent Person" as defined by OSHA 1926.1101 and shall have a minimum of one year experience as a supervisor.
  - 3. The Project Supervisor must be able to read and write English fluently, as well as communicate in the primary language of the Workers.
- B. If the Project Supervisor is not on-site at any time whatsoever, all Work shall be stopped. The Project Supervisor shall remain on-site until the Project is complete. The Project Supervisor cannot be removed from the Project without the written consent of the Owner and the Environmental Consultant. The Project Supervisor shall be removed from the Project if so requested by the Owner.
- C. The Project Supervisor shall maintain the Project Log Book required by New York State Department of Labor and section 2.03 of the specifications and the Waste Disposal Log required by section 4.04 of the specifications.
- D. The Project Supervisor shall be responsible for the performance of the Work and shall represent the Contractor in all respects at the Project site. The Supervisor shall be the primary point of contact for the Asbestos Project Monitor.

#### **1.13 MEDICAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Before exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide Workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.
  - 1. This examination is not required if adequate records show the employee has been examined as required by 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 within the past year.
  - 2. The same medical examination shall be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos fibers and within thirty (30) calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupations.
- B. As required by 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations for a period of thirty (30) years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, the Director of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), authorized representatives of either of them, and an employees physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner evidence of its firm's medical surveillance program required under 29 CFR 1910.1001, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

#### **1.14 TRAINING**

- A. As required by applicable regulations, prior to assignment to asbestos Work instruct each employee with regard to the hazards of asbestos, safety and health precautions, and the use and requirements of protective clothing and equipment.
- B. Establish a respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2 and 29 CFR 1910.134, and 29 CFR 1926.1101. Provide respirator training and fit testing.

#### **1.15 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

- A. Select respirators from those approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.
- B. Respirators shall be individually fit-tested to personnel under the direction of an Industrial Hygienist on a yearly basis. Fit-tested respirators shall be permanently marked to identify the individual fitted, and use shall be limited to that individual. Fit-test records shall be maintained on site for each employee.
- C. Where fiber levels permit, and in compliance with regulatory requirements, Powered Air Purifying Respirators (PAPR) are the minimum allowable respiratory protection permitted to be utilized during gross removal operations.
- D. No respirators shall be issued to personnel without such personnel participating in a respirator training program.
- E. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) respirator filters shall be approved by NIOSH and shall conform to the OSHA requirements in 29 CFR 1910.134 and 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- F. A storage area for respirators shall be provided by the Contractor in the clean room side of the personnel decontamination enclosure where they will be kept in a clean environment.
- G. The Contractor shall provide and make available a sufficient quantity of respirator filters so that filter changes can be made as necessary during the work day. Filters will be removed and discarded during the decontamination process. Filters cannot be reused. Filters must be changed if breathing becomes difficult.
- H. Filters used with negative pressure air purifying respirators shall not be used any longer than one eight (8) hour work day.
- I. Any authorized visitor, Worker, or supervisor found in the Work Area not wearing the required respiratory protection shall be removed from the Project site and not be permitted to return.
- J. The Contractor shall have at least two (2) Powered Air Purifying Respirators stored on site designated for authorized visitors use. Appropriate respirator filters for authorized visitors shall be made available by the Contractor.

#### **1.16 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver all materials to the job site in original packages with containers bearing manufacturer's name and label.
- B. Store all materials at the job site in a suitable and designated area.
  - 1. Store materials subject to deterioration or damage away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover.
  - 2. Protect materials from unintended contamination and theft.
  - 3. Storage areas shall be kept clean and organized.
- C. Materials contaminated with asbestos shall be disposed of as asbestos debris as herein specified.

#### **1.17 TEMPORARY UTILITIES**



- A. Shut down and lock out all electrical power to the asbestos Work Areas.
- B. Provide temporary 120-240 volt, single phase, three wire, 100 amp electric service with Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI) for all electric requirements within the asbestos Work Area.
  - 1. Where available, obtain from Owner's existing system. Otherwise provide power from other sources (i.e. generator).
  - 2. Provide temporary wiring and "weatherproof" receptacles in sufficient quantity and location to serve all HEPA equipment and tools.
  - 3. Provide wiring and receptacles as required by the Environmental Consultant for air sampling equipment.
  - 4. All power to the Work Area shall be brought in from outside the area through GFCI's at the source.
- C. Provide temporary lighting with "weatherproof" fixtures for all Work Areas including decontamination chambers.
  - 1. The entire Work Area shall be kept illuminated at all times.
  - 2. Provide lighting as required by the Environmental Consultant for the purposes of performing required inspections.
- D. All temporary devices and wiring used in the Work Area shall be capable of decontamination procedures including HEPA vacuuming and wet-wiping.
- E. Utilize domestic water service, if available, from Owner's existing system. Provide hot water heaters with sufficient capacity to meet Project demands, where applicable.

**1.18 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to ACM demolition area. Conduct ACM demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with ACM demolition.
- D. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during ACM demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during ACM demolition operations.
- E. The work practice of "wrap and cut" will not be permitted as a sole measure of removal without proper containment barriers in place in any areas that will be reoccupied after the abatement work is complete.
- F. Change Orders Due to Variances: Any variance to Regulatory Requirements submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Regulatory Agency shall be executed upon approval by the Owner pursuant to review of change in scope of work and change in contract cost resulting in credit.
  - 1. Change Orders shall be prepared and issued in accordance with Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - 2. Variances which include the use of a remote personal decontamination enclosure system for interior abatement will not be permitted when asbestos removal includes friable material other than vinyl asbestos tile or approved glove bag operations.

**1.19 RECORDKEEPING: COMPLY WITH REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.**

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

## 1.20 SPECIAL JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Any special job conditions, including variances obtained by the Owner or the Contractor, shall be adhered to by the Contractor.
- B. Wrap and Cut method of removal will not be permitted anywhere on this project without prior consent. All Wrap and Cut removals shall be done within an area under full containment.

## 1.21 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during ACM demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

- A. Provide personnel utilized during the Project with disposable protective whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber for comfort, but shall not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists and make foot coverings secure at the ankles by the use of tape, or provide disposable coverings with elastic wrists or tops.
- B. Provide sufficient quantities of protective clothing to assure a minimum of four (4) complete disposable outfits per day for each individual performing abatement Work.
- C. Eye protection and hard hats shall be provided and made available for all personnel entering any Work Area.
- D. Authorized visitors shall be provided with suitable protective clothing, headgear, eye protection, and footwear whenever they enter the Work Area.

### 2.02 SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Provide warning signs and barrier tapes at all approaches to asbestos Work Areas. Locate signs at such distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area.
  - 1. Provide danger signs in vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101, minimum 20" x 14" displaying the following legend.

**DANGER  
ASBESTOS CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD  
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE  
CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA**

- 2. Provide 3" wide yellow barrier tape printed with black lettered, "DANGER ASBESTOS REMOVAL". Locate barrier tape across all corridors, entrances and access routes to asbestos Work Area. Install tape 3' to 4' AFF.
- B. Provide asbestos danger labels affixed to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris and other products contaminated with asbestos.
  - 1. Provide asbestos danger labels of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

**DANGER CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS  
AVOID CREATING DUST CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD**

- 2. Provide the following asbestos labels, of sufficient size to be clearly legible, for display on waste containers (bags or drums) which will be used to transport asbestos contaminated

material in accordance with United States Department of Transportation 49 CFR Parts 171 and 172:

**RQ HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE SOLID, NOS ORM-E, NA 9188 ASBESTOS**

3. Generator identification information shall be affixed to each waste container indicating the following printed in indelible ink:

Generator Name:

Facility Name:

Facility Address:

**2.03 PROJECT LOG BOOK**

- A. Provide a permanently bound Project log book. Log book shall contain on title page the Project name, name, address and phone number of Owner; name, address and phone number of Environmental Consultant; name, address and phone number of Abatement Contractor; emergency numbers including, but not limited to local Fire/Rescue department.
- B. All entries into the log shall be made in non-washable, permanent ink and such pen shall be strung to or otherwise attached to the log to prevent removal from the log-in area. Under no circumstances shall pencil entries be permitted.
- C. All persons entering and exiting the Work Area shall sign the log and include name, social security number, and time each time they enter the work area.
- D. The Project Supervisor shall document all Work performed daily and note all inspections required by NYS Industrial Code Rule 56, i.e. testing and inspection of barriers and enclosures.

**2.04 SCAFFOLDING AND LADDERS**

- A. Provide all scaffolding and/or staging as necessary to accomplish the Work of this Contract. Scaffolding may be of suspension type or standing type such as metal tube and coupler, tubular welded frame, pole or outrigger type or cantilever type. The type, erection and use of all scaffolding and ladders shall comply with all applicable OSHA construction industry standards.
- B. Provide scaffolding and ladders as required by the Environmental Consultant for the purposes of performing required inspections.

**2.05 SURFACTANT (AMENDED WATER)**

- A. Wet all asbestos-containing materials prior to removal with surfactant mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Approved Manufacturer:
  - 1. International Protective Coatings Corp.: Serpiflex Shield
  - 2. American Coatings Corp.: EPA 55 Asbestos Removal Agent
  - 3. Certified Technologies: CerTane 2075 Penetrating Surfactant
  - 4. Owner's Representative shall have final approval of equals.

**2.06 ENCAPSULANT**

- A. Encapsulant shall be tinted or pigmented so that application when dry is readily discernible.
- B. Approved Manufacturer:
  - 1. International Protective Coatings Corp.: Serpiflex Shield
  - 2. American Coatings Corp.: FNE High Temperature Sealant
  - 3. Certified Technologies: CerTane 1000 Post Removal Encapsulant
  - 4. Owner's Representative shall have final approval of equals.

**2.07 DISPOSAL BAGS, DRUMS, AND CONTAINERS**

---

- A. Provide 6 mil polyethylene disposal bags printed with asbestos caution labels. Bags shall also be imprinted with U.S. Department of Transportation required markings.
- B. Provide 30 or 55 gallon capacity fiber or metal drums capable of being sealed air and water tight if asbestos waste has the potential to damage or puncture disposal bags. Affix asbestos caution labels on lids and at one-third points around drum circumference to assure ready identification.
- C. Containers and bags must be labeled with the names of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated in accordance with 40 CFR Part 61 NESHAPS.
- D. Labeled ACM waste containers or bags shall not be used for non-ACM waste or trash. Any material placed in labeled containers or bags, whether turned inside out or not shall be handled and disposed of as ACM waste.

#### **2.08 HEPA VACUUM EQUIPMENT**

- A. All dry vacuuming performed under this contract shall be performed with High Efficiency Particulate Absolute (HEPA) filter equipped industrial vacuums conforming to ANSI Z9.2.
- B. Provide tools and specialized equipment including scraping nozzles with integral vacuum hoods connected to a HEPA vacuum with flexible hose.
- C. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hako Minuteman
  - 2. Micro-Trap Inc.
  - 3. Control Resource Systems, Inc.
  - 4. Owner's Representative shall have final approval of equals.

#### **2.09 POWER TOOLS**

- A. Any power tools used to drill, cut into, or otherwise disturb asbestos material shall be equipped with HEPA filtered local exhaust ventilation.

#### **2.10 POLYETHYLENE SHEETING**

- A. All polyethylene (plastic) sheeting used on the Project (including but not limited to sheeting used for critical and isolation barriers, fixed objects, walls, floors, ceilings, waste container) shall be at least 6 mil fire retardant sheeting.
- B. Decontamination enclosure systems shall utilize at least 6 mil opaque fire retardant plastic sheeting. At least 2 layers of 6 mil reinforced fire retardant plastic sheeting shall be used for the flooring.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of ACM demolition required.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct ACM demolition and removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
  - 2. Comply with Regulatory Requirements for access and protection to work areas.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

### **3.03 GENERAL DEMOLITION REQUIREMENTS**

#### **3.04 DEMOLISH AND REMOVE EXISTING CONSTRUCTION ONLY TO THE EXTENT REQUIRED BY ACM REMOVAL PROCEDURES, TO ACCOMMODATE NEW CONSTRUCTION AND AS INDICATED. USE METHODS REQUIRED TO COMPLETE THE WORK WITHIN LIMITATIONS OF REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS AND AS FOLLOWS:**

- A. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage existing construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
- B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and contamination during ACM demolition in accordance with Regulatory Requirements. When permitted by Architect, items deemed uncontaminated by Regulatory Requirements may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location prior to ACM demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after ACM demolition operations are complete.

#### **3.05 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ABATEMENT WORK**

- A. Should the area beyond the Work Area(s) become contaminated with asbestos containing materials or elevated fiber levels immediately stop Work and institute emergency procedures. Contaminated non-Work Areas shall be isolated and decontaminated in accordance with procedures established for asbestos removal. All costs incurred in decontaminating such non-Work Areas and the contents thereof shall be borne by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Medical approval, fit test reports, Worker Acknowledgments, and NYS DOL certificates shall be on site prior to admittance of any Contractor's employees to the asbestos Work Area.
- C. Perform all asbestos removal Work using wet removal procedures. Mix and apply surfactant in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Dry removal procedures are not permitted. Sequential abatement of multiple types of ACM within a work area shall be followed by performing "top-down" abatement: most friable to least friable. Complete cleaning at conclusion of each abatement type and subsequent clearance sampling is required per amended ICR-56.
- D. The following submittals, documentation, and postings shall be maintained on-site during abatement activities at a location approved by the Asbestos Project Monitor:
  - 1. Contractor license issued by New York State Department of Labor.
  - 2. Certification, Worker Training, Medical Surveillance, Acknowledgments:
    - a. New York State Asbestos Handler certification cards for each person employed in the removal, handling, or disturbance of asbestos.
    - b. Evidence that Workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.
    - c. Documentation that Workers have been fit tested specifically for respirators used on the Project.
    - d. Worker's Acknowledgments: Statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of asbestos containing materials; understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.
  - 3. Daily OSHA personal air monitoring results.
  - 4. NYS Department of Health ELAP certification for the laboratory that will be analyzing the OSHA personnel air samples.
  - 5. NYS Department of Environmental Conservation Waste Transporter Permit.
  - 6. Project documents (specifications and drawings.)

7. Notifications and variances (site specific and applicable.) Ensure that the most up-to-date notifications and variances are on-site.
  8. Applicable regulations.
  9. Material Safety Data Sheets of supplies/chemicals used on the Project.
  10. Approved Abatement Work Plan.
  11. List of emergency telephone numbers.
  12. Waste Disposal Log
  13. Project Log Book
- E. The Work Area must be vacated by building occupants prior to decontamination enclosure construction and Work Area preparation.
- F. All demolition necessary to access asbestos containing materials for removal must be conducted within negative pressure enclosures by licensed asbestos handlers. Demolition debris may be disposed of as construction and demolition debris provided the Asbestos Project Monitor determines that it is not contaminated with asbestos. If the demolition debris is determined to be contaminated, it must be disposed of as asbestos waste.

### **3.06 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE**

- A. Provide a personnel decontamination enclosure contiguous to the Work Area, where applicable. The decontamination enclosure shall be attached to the Work Area and not located within it. If the decontamination chamber is accessible to the public it shall be fully framed and sheathed to prevent unauthorized entry.
- B. Access to the Work Area will be from the clean room through an air-lock to the shower, through an air lock to the equipment room, through an air lock to the Work Area. Each airlock shall be a minimum of three feet from door to door.
- C. The decontamination enclosure ceiling and walls shall be covered with two layers of opaque 6 mil polyethylene sheeting. Two layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting shall be used to cover the floor.
- D. Establish a triple layer of six mil polyethylene at the decontamination chamber doorways, weighted to insure a tight seal of the enclosure. Prior to establishing doorway seals move all required tools, scaffolding, and equipment into the Work Area.
- E. The entrance to the clean room shall have a lockable door. Provide suitable lockers for storage of Worker's street clothes. Storage for respirators along with replacement filters and disposable towels shall also be provided.
- F. Provide a temporary shower with individual hot and cold water supplies and faucets. Provide a sufficient supply of soap and shampoo. There shall be one shower for every six Workers. The shower room shall be constructed in such a way so that travel through the shower chamber shall be through the shower. The shower shall not be able to be bypassed.
- G. Shower water shall be drained, collected and filtered through a system with at least a 5.0 micron particle size collection capability containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes to avoid rapid clogging of the system. The filtered waste water shall then be discharged in accordance with applicable codes and the contaminated filters disposed of as asbestos waste.
- H. The equipment room shall be used for the storage of tools and equipment. A walk-off pan filled with water shall be located in the Work Area outside the equipment room for Workers to clean
1. A labeled 6 mil plastic ACM waste bag for collection of contaminated clothing shall be located in this room.

- I. The personal decontamination enclosure shall be cleaned and disinfected minimally at the end of each Work shift and as otherwise directed by the Asbestos Project Monitor.

**3.07 WASTE DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURE**

- A. Provide a waste decontamination enclosure contiguous to the Work area. The decontamination enclosure shall be attached to the Work Area and not located within it. If the decontamination chamber is accessible to the public it shall be fully framed and sheathed to prevent unauthorized entry.
- B. The waste decontamination enclosure system shall consist of a washroom/cleanup room with an airlock to the Work Area and another airlock doorway to the holding area. Each airlock shall be a minimum of three feet from door to door. The entrance to the holding area shall have a lockable door.
- C. The decontamination enclosure ceiling and walls shall be covered with two layers of opaque 6 mil polyethylene sheeting. Two layers of reinforced polyethylene sheeting shall be used to cover the floor.
- D. Establish a triple layer of six mil polyethylene at the decontamination chamber doorways, weighted to insure a tight seal of the enclosure. Prior to establishing doorway seals move all required tools, scaffolding, and equipment into the Work Area.
- E. Where there is only one egress from the Work Area, the holding area of the waste decontamination enclosure system may branch off from the personnel decontamination enclosure equipment room, which then serves as the waste wash room.
- F. The waste wash room water shall be drained, collected, and filtered through a system with at least a 5.0 micron particle size collection capability containing a series of several filters with progressively smaller pore sizes to avoid rapid clogging of the system. The filtered waste water shall then be discharged in accordance with applicable codes and the contaminated filters disposed of as asbestos waste.
- G. In small asbestos Projects where only one egress from the Work Area exists, the shower room may be used as a waste washroom. In this instance, the clean room shall not be used for waste storage, but shall be used for waste transfer to carts, which shall immediately be removed from this enclosure.

**3.08 WORK AREA ENTRY AND EXIT PROCEDURES**

- A. Access to and from the asbestos Work Area is permitted only through the personnel decontamination enclosure unless otherwise stipulated in a site specific or applicable variance.

**3.09 WORKERS SHALL SIGN THE ENTRY/EXIT LOG UPON EVERY ENTRY AND EXIT.****3.10 THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURES SHALL BE FOLLOWED WHEN ENTERING THE WORK AREA:**

- A. Before entering the Work Area, Workers shall proceed to the clean room, remove all street clothes, and don protective clothing, equipment, and respirators.
- B. Workers shall proceed from the clean room through the shower room and the equipment room and into the Work Area.

**3.11 THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURES SHALL BE FOLLOWED WHEN EXITING THE WORK AREA:**

- A. Before leaving the Work Area, gross asbestos contamination will be removed by brushing, wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming.
- B. In the equipment room, Workers shall remove disposable clothing, but not respirators, and shall place clothing in plastic disposal bags for disposal as contaminated debris prior to entering the

shower room.

- C. Workers shall shower thoroughly while wearing respirators then wash respirator with soap and water prior to removal.
- D. Upon exiting the shower, Workers shall don new disposable clothing if the Work shift is to continue or street clothes to exit area. Under no circumstances shall Workers enter public non-Work Areas in disposable protective clothing.

### **3.12 WORK AREA PREPARATION**

- A. Asbestos danger signs shall be posted at all approaches to the asbestos Work Area. Post all emergency exits as emergency exits only on the Work Area side, post with asbestos caution signs on the non-Work Area side. Provide all non-Work Area stairs and corridors accessible to the asbestos Work Area with warning tapes at the base of stairs and beginning of corridors. Warning tapes shall be in addition to caution signs.
- B. Shut down and lock out the building heating, ventilating, and air conditioning and electrical systems. Provide temporary electric power and lighting as specified herein.
- C. All surfaces and objects within the Work Area shall be pre-cleaned using HEPA vacuuming and/or wet-wiping methods. Dry sweeping and any other methods that raise dust are prohibited. ACM shall not be disturbed during pre-cleaning.
- D. Movable objects within the Work Area shall be HEPA vacuumed and/or wet-wiped and removed from the Work Area.
- E. All non-movable equipment in the Work Area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of polyethylene sheeting, at least 6 mil in thickness, and secured in place with duct tape and/or spray adhesive.
- F. Provide enclosure of the asbestos Work Area necessary to isolate it from unsealed areas of the building in accordance with the approved asbestos Work plan and as specified herein.
- G. Seal off all openings including but not limited to windows, diffusers, grills, electrical outlets and boxes, doors, floor drains, and any other penetrations of the Work Area enclosure, using 2 layers of at least 6 mil polyethylene sheeting to form a critical barrier.
- H. Provide temporary framing and sheathing at openings larger than 32 square feet forming the limits of the asbestos Work Area. Sheathing thickness must be a minimum of 3/8 inch and all sheathing shall be caulked and the Work Area side sealed with two layers of 6 mil polyethylene sheeting to form an isolation barrier.
- I. Isolation barriers shall be installed at all elevator openings in the Work Area. Elevator controls shall be modified so that elevators bypass the Work Area.
- J. Provide two layers of 6 mil polyethylene sheeting over all floor, wall, and ceiling surfaces. Isolation barriers shall also be covered with two layers (for a total of four layers). Sheeting shall be secured with spray adhesive and then sealed with duct tape. All joints in polyethylene sheeting shall overlap 12" minimum.
- K. Unless otherwise specified for removal, the Contractor shall either protect all fiberglass insulation on piping, ductwork, tanks, etc. in the Work Area using two layers of six mil polyethylene or remove the insulation as asbestos containing waste. If the Contractor elects to remove the fiberglass insulation, he shall be responsible for reinsulation if reinsulation of removed ACM is part of the Contract or Project.
- L. Frame out emergency exits. Provide double layer 6 mil polyethylene sheeting and tape seal opening. Post as emergency exits only. Within the Work Area, mark the locations and directions of emergency exits throughout the Work Area using exit signs and/or duct tape.



- M. Remove all items attached to or in contact with ACM only after the Work Area enclosure is in place. HEPA vacuum and wet wipe with amended water all removed items prior to their removal from the Work Area and before the start of asbestos removal operations.
- N. Suspended ceiling tiles shall only be removed after Work Area preparation is complete. Non-contaminated ceiling tiles shall be HEPA vacuumed and removed from the Work Area before asbestos removals begin. Contaminated ceiling tiles shall be disposed of as asbestos waste.

### **3.13 NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**

- A. Provide a portable asbestos filtration system that develops a minimum pressure differential of negative 0.02 in. of water column within all full enclosure areas relative to adjacent unsealed areas and that provides a minimum of 4 air changes per hour in the Work Area during abatement, where applicable.
- B. Such filtration systems must be operated 24 hours per day during the entire Project until the final cleanup is completed and satisfactory results of the final air samples are received from the laboratory.
- C. The system shall include a series of pre-filters and filters to provide High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration of particles down to 0.3 microns at 100% efficiency and below 0.3 microns at 99.9% efficiency. Provide sufficient replacement filters to replace pre-filters every 2 hours, secondary pre-filters every 24 hours, and primary HEPA filters every 600 hours of operation.
- D. A minimum of one additional filtration unit of at least the same capacity as the primary unit(s) shall be installed and fully functional to be used during primary unit (s) filter changing and in case of primary failure. There shall be at least one back-up unit for every five primary units.
- E. At no time will the unit exhaust indoors, within 50 feet of a receptor, including but not limited to windows and doors, or adversely affect the air intake of the building.
- F. Upon electric power failure or shut-down of any filtration unit, all abatement activities shall stop immediately and only resume after power is restored and all filtration units are fully operating. For shut-downs longer than one hour, all openings into the Work Area, including the decontamination enclosures, shall be sealed.
- G. During final air clearance sampling, negative air filtration shall be reduced to half the required air changes per hour.
- H. The Contractor shall provide either a manometer or a photohelic style negative air pressure gauge with chart recorder to measure and record negative pressure differential across the Work Area barriers without interruption 24 hours per day as directed by the Environmental Consultant.
- I. There shall be at least a 12 hour settling period after the Work Area is fully prepared and the negative filtration units have been started to ensure integrity of the barriers.

### **3.14 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS**

- A. Asbestos-containing materials shall be removed in accordance with the Contract Documents and the approved Asbestos Work Plan.
- B. Sufficiently wet asbestos materials with a low pressure, airless fine spray of surfactant to ensure full penetration prior to material removal. Re-wet material that does not display evidence of saturation.
- C. One Worker shall continuously apply amended water while ACM is being removed.
- D. Perform cutting, drilling, abrading, or any penetration or disturbance of asbestos containing material in a manner to minimize the dispersal of asbestos fibers into the air. Use equipment and methods specifically designed to limit generation of airborne asbestos particles. All power

operated tools used shall be provided with HEPA equipped filtered local exhaust ventilation.

- E. Upon removal of ACM from the substrate, the newly exposed surfaces shall be HEPA vacuumed and/or wet cleaned. Surfaces must be thoroughly cleaned using necessary methods and any required solvents to completely remove any adhesive, mastic, etc.
- F. All removed material shall be placed into 6 mil plastic disposal bags or other suitable container upon detachment from the substrate or whenever there is enough accumulation to fill a single bag or container. Maintain the surfaces of the Work Area free of accumulation of asbestos debris.
- G. Dust-tight enclosed inclined chutes shall be used for materials dropped from distances greater than 10 ft.
- H. Large components shall be wrapped in two layers of 6 mil polyethylene sheeting. Sharp components likely to tear disposal bags shall be placed in fiber drums or boxes and then wrapped with sheeting.
- I. Power or pressure washers are not permitted for asbestos removal or clean-up procedures.
- J. All open ends of pipe and duct insulation not scheduled for removal shall be encapsulated using lag cloth.
- K. All construction and demolition debris determined by the Environmental Consultant to be contaminated with asbestos shall be handled and disposed of as asbestos waste.
- L. The use of metal shovels, metal dust pans, etc. are not permitted inside the work area.

### **3.15 EQUIPMENT AND WASTE CONTAINER DECONTAMINATION AND REMOVAL PROCEDURES**

- A. External surfaces of contaminated containers and equipment shall be cleaned by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming in the Work Area before moving such items into the waste decontamination enclosure system airlock by persons assigned to this duty. The Work Area persons shall not enter the airlock.
- B. The containers and equipment shall be removed from the airlock by persons stationed in the washroom during waste removal operations. The external surfaces of containers and equipment shall be cleaned a second time by wet cleaning.
- C. The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment are to be dried of any excessive pooled or beaded liquid, placed in uncontaminated plastic bags or sheeting, as the item's physical characteristics demand, and sealed airtight.
- D. The clean re-containerized items shall be moved into the airlock that leads to the holding area. Workers in the washroom shall not enter this airlock or the Work Area until waste removal is finished for that period.
- E. Containers and equipment shall be moved from the airlock and into the holding area by persons dressed in clean personal protective equipment, who have entered from uncontaminated areas.
- F. The cleaned containers of asbestos material and equipment shall be placed in water tight carts with doors or tops that shall be closed and secured. These carts shall be held in the holding area pending removal. The carts shall be wet cleaned and/or HEPA vacuumed at least once each day.
- G. The exit from the decontamination enclosure system shall be secured to prevent unauthorized entry.
- H. Where the waste removal enclosure is part of the personnel decontamination enclosure, waste removal shall not occur during shift changes or when otherwise occupied. Precautions shall be taken to prevent short circuiting and cycling of air outward through the shower and clean room.

### **3.16 APPLICATION OF ENCAPSULANT**

- A. Following first cleaning and prior to first sheeting removal, and once Work Area has been rendered free of visible residues; a thin coat of encapsulant shall be applied to any surfaces in the Work Area which were not the subject of removal.
- B. In no event shall encapsulant be applied to any surface that was the subject of removal prior to obtaining satisfactory air monitoring results.
- C. Encapsulants shall be pigmented or tinted to provide an indication for completeness of coverage. The Asbestos Project Monitor shall determine adequacy of coverage.

### **3.17 WORK AREA DECONTAMINATION**

- A. Following completion of gross abatement and after all accumulations of asbestos waste materials have been containerized, the following decontamination procedures shall be followed unless modified by a site specific variance.
- B. First Cleaning:
  - 1. All bagged asbestos waste and unnecessary equipment shall be decontaminated and removed from the Work Area.
  - 2. All surfaces in the Work Area shall be wet cleaned. A wet-purpose shop vacuum may be used to pick up excess liquid, and may either be decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area or disposed of as asbestos waste.
  - 3. The Asbestos Project Monitor shall conduct a visual inspection of the Work Area for cleanliness and completion of abatement.
  - 4. The Contractor shall then apply a thin coat of encapsulant to all surfaces in the Work Area that were not the subject of removal. In no event shall encapsulant be applied to any surface that was the subject of removal prior to obtaining satisfactory air monitoring results.
  - 5. After the encapsulant has dried, the first layer of polyethylene sheeting shall then be removed and bagged, and the Work Area shall be vacated for a minimum of 12 hours.
- C. Second Cleaning
  - 1. All surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA vacuumed and/or wet cleaned.
  - 2. The Asbestos Project Monitor shall conduct a second visual inspection of the Work Area for cleanliness.
  - 3. The second layer of polyethylene sheeting shall be removed and bagged and the Work Area shall be vacated for a minimum of 12 hours.
- D. Third Cleaning
  - 1. All surfaces in the Work Area shall be HEPA vacuumed and/or wet cleaned.
  - 2. The Asbestos Project Monitor shall conduct a third visual inspection of the Work Area for cleanliness.
  - 3. The Work Area shall be vacated for a minimum of 12 hours regardless of the cleaning method (HEPA vacuuming or wet cleaning) utilized.
  - 4. Aggressive final clearance air sampling shall then be conducted by the Environmental Consultant.
  - 5. Upon receipt of satisfactory final clearance air sampling results, the negative air pressure equipment can then be shut down and decontamination areas and isolation and critical barriers removed.
- E. After isolation and critical barriers are removed, the Asbestos Project Monitor shall inspect the Work Area for cleanliness. If necessary, additional cleaning shall be performed by the Contractor as directed by the Asbestos Project Monitor.

- F. As a result of any visual inspection by the Asbestos Project Monitor or should air sampling results indicate high fiber levels; the Contractor will clean or re-clean the affected areas at no additional expense to the Owner.

### **3.18 TENT ENCLOSURES**

- A. Tent enclosures may only be used in areas specifically permitted by NYS Department of Labor Code Rule 56 or a Project specific variance issued by the NYS Department of Labor.
- B. The Contractor shall restrict access to the immediate area where tent removal procedures are taking place using barrier tape and/or construction barriers. Caution signs shall be posted.
- C. Remote personnel and waste decontamination enclosures shall be constructed. Configuration shall be as required by Project size.
- D. The Work Area shall be pre-cleaned. All objects and equipment that will remain in the restricted area during abatement shall be sealed with two layers of six mil polyethylene and tape.
- E. The tent shall be a single use barrier constructed with a rigid frame and at least two layers of six mil polyethylene unless one layer of six mil polyethylene is otherwise permitted by a site specific variance. All seams shall be sealed airtight using duct tape and/or spray adhesive.
- F. The tent shall be constructed with at least one airlock for worker/waste egress.
- G. During removals, a HEPA vacuum or small capacity negative pressure filtration unit shall be used to provide a negative air pressure inside the tent.
- H. Workers shall wear two disposable suits for all phases of Work. Workers exiting the tent shall HEPA vacuum the outer suit, enter the airlock, remove the outer suit and then place it back into the Work Area. A clean second suit shall be donned before exiting the airlock and proceeding to the decontamination enclosure or another work area.
- I. OSHA compliance air monitoring is required per section 1.09.
- J. ACM removal shall follow procedures defined in section 3.07.
- K. Waste material shall be placed in properly labeled 6 mil plastic bags or other appropriate containers. The outside of the bags or containers shall be wet wiped and/or HEPA vacuumed before being passed into the airlock for double- bagging. The bags or containers shall then be transported to the decontamination enclosure and then bagged for a third time and transported to the waste storage container. All transportation of waste bags and containers outside the Work Area shall be in watertight carts.
- L. Following completion of gross abatement and after all accumulations of asbestos waste materials have been containerized, the following decontamination procedures shall be followed.
  - 1. All bagged asbestos waste and unnecessary equipment shall be decontaminated and removed from the Work Area.
  - 2. All surfaces in the Work Area shall be wet cleaned. A wet-purpose shop vacuum may be used to pick up excess liquid, and shall be decontaminated prior to removal from the Work Area.
  - 3. The Asbestos Project Monitor shall conduct a visual inspection of the Work Area for cleanliness and completion of abatement.
  - 4. The Contractor shall then apply a thin coat of encapsulant to all surfaces in the Work Area that were not the subject of removal. In no event shall encapsulant be applied to any surface that was the subject of removal prior to obtaining satisfactory air monitoring results.
  - 5. After the encapsulant has dried, aggressive final clearance air sampling shall then be conducted by the Environmental Consultant.

6. Upon receipt of satisfactory final clearance air sampling results, the tent shall be collapsed into itself, placed in suitable disposal bags, and transported to the waste decontamination enclosure. Isolation and critical barriers shall then be removed.

### **3.19 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL**

- A. Glovebag removals may only be used as specifically permitted by NYS Department of Labor Code Rule 56 or a Project specific variance issued by the NYS Department of Labor. Glovebags may only be used on piping.
- B. In addition to conformance with applicable regulations and variances, glovebag removals are only permitted to be conducted within tent enclosures complying with these specifications. Removal and disposals must also be conducted in conformance with all Project variance conditions.
- C. The Contractor shall restrict access to the immediate area where tent/glovebag removal procedures are taking place using barrier tape and/or construction barriers. Caution signs shall be posted.
- D. Remote personnel and waste decontamination enclosures shall be constructed. Configuration shall be as required by Project size.
- E. The Work Area shall be pre-cleaned. All objects and equipment which will remain in the restricted area during abatement shall be sealed with two layers of six mil polyethylene and tape.
- F. Glovebag removals shall utilize commercially available glovebags of at least six mil thickness. Use shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the following minimum requirements:
  1. The sides of the glovebag shall be cut to fit the size pipe being removed. Tools shall be inserted into the attached tool pocket.
  2. The glovebag shall be placed around the pipe and the open edges shall be folded and sealed with staples and duct tape. The glovebag shall also be sealed at the pipe to form a tight seal.
  3. Openings shall be made in the glovebag for the wetting tube and HEPA vacuum hose. The opening shall be sealed to form a tight seal.
  4. All glovebags shall be smoke tested by the Asbestos Project Monitor before removal operations commence. Glovebags that do not pass the smoke test shall be resealed and then retested.
  5. After first wetting the materials to be removed, removal may commence ACM shall be continuously wetted. After removal of the ACM, the piping shall be scrubbed or brushed so that no visible ACM remains. Open ends of pipe insulation shall be encapsulated.
  6. After the piping is cleaned, the inside of the glovebag shall be washed down and the wetting tube removed. Using the HEPA vacuum, the glovebag shall be collapsed and then twisted and sealed with tape with the ACM at the bottom of the bag.
  7. A disposal bag shall be placed around the glovebag that is then detached from the pipe. The disposal bag is then sealed and transported to the decontamination enclosure.
- G. After glovebag removals are complete, tent decontamination procedures shall be followed.

### **3.20 DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS**

- A. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to Regulatory Requirements and recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
  1. Remove residual adhesive by mechanical means (bead blast) and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI and in accordance with Regulatory Requirements.

- a. No Solvent based mastic strippers are to be used.
2. Surfaces shall be treated to remove all residual solvents which would otherwise cause poor adhesion of new flooring materials.

### **3.21 RESTORATION OF UTILITIES, FIRESTOPPING, AND FINISHES**

- A. After final clearance remove locks and restore electrical and HVAC systems. All temporary power shall be disconnected, power lockouts removed and power restored. All temporary plumbing shall be removed.
- B. Finishes damaged by asbestos abatement activities including, but not limited to, plaster/paint damage due to duct tape and spray adhesives, and floor tile lifted due to wet or humid conditions, shall be restored prior to final payment.
  1. Finishes unable to be restored shall be replaced under this Contract.
  2. All foam and expandable foam products and materials used to seal Work Area openings shall be completely removed upon completion of abatement activities.
- C. All penetrations (including, but not limited to, pipes, ducts, etc.) through fire rated construction shall be firestopped using materials and systems tested in accordance with ASTM E814 on Projects where reinsulation is part of the required work.

## **PART 4 - DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS WASTE**

### **4.01 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS**

- A. All asbestos waste shall be stored, transported and disposed of in accordance with the following regulations as a minimum:
  1. NYS DEC 6 NYRCC part 360 and 364
  2. US EPA NESHAPS 40 CFR 61
  3. US EPA Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA/530-SW85
  4. NYC Local Law 70/85 (for Projects located in New York City).

### **4.02 TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL SITE**

- A. The Contractor's Hauler and Disposal Site shall be approved by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall give twenty-four (24) hour notification prior to removing any waste from the site. Waste shall be removed from the site only during normal working hours unless otherwise specified. No waste may be taken from the site unless the Contractor and Environmental Consultant are present and the Environmental Consultant authorizes the release of the waste as described herein.
- C. The Contractor shall have the Hauler provide the estimated date and time of arrival at the Disposal Site.
- D. Upon arrival at the Project Site, the Hauler must possess and present to the Environmental Consultant a valid New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Part 364 Asbestos Hauler's Permit. The Environmental Consultant may verify the authenticity of the hauler's permit with the proper authority.
- E. The Hauler, with the Contractor and the Environmental Consultant, shall inspect all material in the transport container prior to taking possession and signing the Asbestos Waste Manifests.
- F. Unless specifically approved by the Owner, the Contractor shall not permit any off-site transfers of the waste or allow the waste to be transported or combined with any other off-site asbestos material. The Hauler must travel directly to the disposal site as identified on the notifications with no unauthorized stops.

### **4.03 WASTE STORAGE CONTAINERS**

- A. All waste containers shall be fully enclosed and lockable (i.e. enclosed dumpster, trailer, etc.). No open containers will be permitted on-site (i.e. open dumpster with canvas cover, etc.) unless specifically permitted by an applicable or site specific variance.
- B. The Environmental Consultant shall verify that the waste storage container and/or truck tags (license plates) match that listed on the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Part 364 permit. Any container not listed on the permit shall be removed from the site immediately.
- C. The container shall be plasticized and sealed with a minimum of one (1) layer of 6 mil polyethylene on the sides and two (2) layers of 6 mil polyethylene on the floor. Once on site, it shall be kept locked at all times, except during load out. The waste container shall not be used for storage of equipment or contractor supplies.
- D. While on-site, the container shall be labeled with EPA Danger signage:  
DANGER CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS  
AVOID CREATING DUST CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
- E. The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Asbestos Hauler's Permit number shall be stenciled on both sides and back of the container.
- F. The container is not permitted to be loaded unless it is properly plasticized, has the appropriate danger signage affixed, and has the permit number appropriately stenciled on the container.
- G. If a lined and sealed open-top container is used pursuant to a site specific variance, a seal is not required.
- H. The Owner may initiate random checks at the Disposal Site to insure that the procedures outlined herein are complied with.

#### **4.04 OWNER'S AND HAULER'S ASBESTOS WASTE MANIFESTS**

- A. An Asbestos Waste Manifest shall be utilized in conjunction with the Asbestos Hauler's Manifest.
- B. The Hauler's Manifest shall be completed by the Contractor and verified by the Environmental Consultant that all the information and amounts are accurate and the proper signatures are in place.
- C. The Manifests shall have the appropriate signatures of the Environmental Consultant, the Contractor, and the Hauler representatives prior to any waste being removed from the site.
- D. Copies of the completed Hauler's Manifest shall be retained by the Environmental Consultant and the Contractor and shall remain on site for inspection.
- E. Upon arrival at the Disposal Site, the Hauler's Manifest shall be signed by the Disposal Facility operator to certify receipt of ACM covered by the manifest.
- F. The Disposal Facility operator shall return the original Hauler's Manifest and the container seals to the Contractor.
- G. The Contractor shall forward copies of the Hauler's Manifest and the container seals to the Environmental Consultant within 14 days of the waste container being removed from the site. Failure to do so may result in payment being withheld from the Contractor.
- H. The Contractor shall utilize a Waste Disposal Log. This log shall be maintained by the Project Supervisor and shall be kept on site at all times.
- I. Originals of all waste disposal manifests, seals, and disposal logs shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Owner with the final close-out documentation.

- J. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by ACM demolition operations in accordance with Regulatory Requirements. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before ACM demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION 028213**



**SECTION 055000  
METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Shop fabricated steel and aluminum items.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes 2017.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- E. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates 2018.
- F. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength 2021.
- G. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing 2021.
- H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 2018a.
- J. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar 2015.
- K. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength 2021.
- L. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination 2020.
- M. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification 2021.
- N. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2021).
- O. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum 2014, with Errata (2020).
- P. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172 2019.
- Q. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer 2004.
- R. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic) 2019.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
  - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
- C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Design under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in New York
- B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL**

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Stainless Steel Bars, Shapes and Moldings: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.
- F. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.
- G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.
- H. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.
- I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- J. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### **2.02 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM**

### **2.03 FABRICATION**

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- D. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- E. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted

otherwise.

## **2.04 FABRICATED ITEMS**

- A. Joist Hangers: Strap anchors, fabricated with sheet steel, 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) minimum base metal thickness; galvanized finish.
- B. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish.
- C. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from structural steel complying with the referenced standards; factory-applied, rust-inhibiting thermoset acrylic enamel finish.

## **2.05 FINISHES - STEEL**

- A. Prime paint steel items.
  - 1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry.
  - 2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.
- B. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- C. Prime Painting: One coat.
- D. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating. (Provide minimum 530 g/sq m galvanized coating.)
- E. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.
- F. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.

## **2.06 FABRICATION TOLERANCES**

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch (3 mm) maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch (3 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in 48 inches (1.2 m).

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.
- B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be embedded in masonry.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.

- D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed , except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

**3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch (6 mm) per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).

**END OF SECTION 055000**

**SECTION 061000  
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Roof-mounted curbs.
- B. Roofing nailers.
- C. Preservative treated wood materials.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2021a.
- C. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood 2021.
- D. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard 2021.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Post-installed anchors.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

**1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a two-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.

1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at [www.alsc.org](http://www.alsc.org), and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS**

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

## **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
  1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.

## **2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT**

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWWA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
  1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWWA standards.
- B. Preservative Treatment:
  1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWWA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
    - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
    - b. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
    - c. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

### **3.02 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY**

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

**END OF SECTION 061000**

**SECTION 075323**  
**EPDM THERMOSET SINGLE-PLY ROOFING - CARLISLE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Adhered roof system with ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) roofing membrane.
- B. Insulation, flat and tapered.
- C. Deck sheathing.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing 2017.
- C. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board 2022.
- D. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- E. UL 790 - Standard for Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's written information listed below.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and other supplementary instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum twenty (20) years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section:
  - 1. With minimum five years documented experience.
  - 2. Approved by membrane manufacturer.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.
- B. Protect products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
- C. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.
- D. Keep Safety Data Sheets (SDS) at the project site at all times during transportation, storage, and installation of materials.
- E. Comply with requirements from Owner to prevent overloading or disturbance of the structure when loading materials onto the roof.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather. Refer to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) or above 90 degrees F ([\_\_\_\_]).
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- E. Proceed with work so new roofing materials are not subject to construction traffic as work progresses.
- F. Do not allow grease, oil, fats, or other contaminants to come into direct contact with membrane.

**1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Maintain existing warranty. Provide manufacturer's certification that all work complies with requirements and is compatible with the existing roof construction and warranty.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Match existing manufacturer and roof assembly construction.

**2.02 ROOFING APPLICATIONS**

- A. EPDM Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered.
- B. Roofing Assembly Performance Requirements and Design Criteria:
  - 1. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: Class A when tested per UL 790.
  - 2. Wind Uplift:
    - a. Designed to withstand wind uplift forces calculated with ASCE 7.
    - b. Design Wind Speed: In accordance with local building code and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

**2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS**

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install products from single source.
- B. Membrane:
  - 1. Material: Ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM); ASTM D4637/D4637M, .
  - 2. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) minimum.
  - 3. Color: Black.
- C. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- D. Membrane Fasteners: As recommended and approved by membrane manufacturer.
- E. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.
- F. Base Flashing: Provide waterproof, fully adhered base flashing system at all penetrations, plane transitions, and terminations.

**2.04 DECK SHEATHING AND COVER BOARDS**

- A. Match existing system..



- B. Deck Sheathing and Cover Board: Glass mat faced gypsum panels, ASTM C1177/C1177M, fire resistant type, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick minimum.

## **2.05 INSULATION**

- A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on both major surfaces of the core foam; Grade 1.
  - 1. Compressive Strength: 16 psi (110 kPa) minimum
  - 2. Match existing roof construction.

## **2.06 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Prefabricated Flashing Accessories:
  - 1. Corners and Seams: Same material as membrane, in manufacturer's standard thicknesses.
  - 2. Penetrations: Same material as membrane, with manufacturer's standard cut-outs, rigid inserts, clamping rings, and flanges.
  - 3. Sealant Pockets: Same material as membrane, with manufacturer's standard accessories, in manufacturer's standard configuration.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Two component polyurethane, expanding foam.
- C. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.
- D. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- E. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.
- F. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- G. Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard, clear, solvent-based cleaner.
- H. Edgings and Terminations: Manufacturer's standard edge and termination accessories.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.
- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

### **3.02 PREPARATION, GENERAL**

- A. Clean substrate thoroughly prior to roof application.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

- E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

### **3.04 INSULATION APPLICATION**

- A. Attachment of Insulation: Match existing system. Provide approved adhesive as required.
- B. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches (152 mm) from joints of preceding layer.
- C. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing, and gap between boards no greater than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm). Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
- D. Do not apply more insulation than can be completely waterproofed in the same day.

### **3.05 MEMBRANE APPLICATION**

- A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- C. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact tape, minimum 6 inches (152.4 mm). Seal permanently waterproof.
- D. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
  - 1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) onto vertical surfaces.
  - 2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.
- E. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings, locate field splices away from low areas and roof drains, and lap upslope sheet over downslope sheet.
- F. Daily Seal: Install daily seal per manufacturer's instructions at the end of each workday. Prevent infiltration of water at incomplete flashings, terminations, and at unfinished membrane edges.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove wrappings, empty containers, paper, and other debris from the roof daily. Dispose of debris in compliance with local, State, and Federal regulations.
- C. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.
- D. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.
- E. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

**END OF SECTION 075323**

**SECTION 075400  
THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Work consists of modifications to existing roofing to accomodate changes to rooftop mechanical equipment. Match existing membrane manufacturer and roof assembly details. Provide warrantable seaming and detailing.
- B. Adhered system with thermoplastic roofing membrane.
- C. Insulation, flat and tapered.
- D. Deck sheathing.
- E. Cover boards.
- F. Flashings.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C1278/C1278M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel 2017.
- B. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board 2022.
- C. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide current edition.
- D. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual 2022.
- E. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual 2021.
- F. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.
  - 1. Review preparation and installation procedures and coordinating and scheduling required with related work.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings that indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and paver layout.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- G. Installer's qualification statement.
- H. Warranty Documentation:
  - 1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
  - 2. Submit installer's written verification that installation complies with warranty conditions for waterproof membrane.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with at least three years of documented experience.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.
- C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.
- D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.
- B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) or above [ ] degrees F ([ ] degrees C).
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.
- E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Material Warranty: Provide membrane manufacturer's warranty agreeing to replace material that shows manufacturing defects within five years after installation.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Thermoplastic Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Membrane Roofing Materials:
  - 1. Match manufacturer of existing roofing membrane.
- B. Insulation:

### **2.02 ROOFING**

- A. Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation.
- B. Roofing Assembly Requirements:
  - 1. Roof Covering External Fire Resistance Classification: UL (FRD) Class A.
- C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Constant Thickness Application: Any of types specified.
  - 1. Minimum 2 layers of polyisocyanurate board.
  - 2. Bottom layer of polyisocyanurate board covered with single layer of polyisocyanurate board.
- D. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application:
  - 1. Tapered polyisocyanurate board.

2. Tapered polyisocyanurate board covered with uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board.
3. Uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board covered with tapered polyisocyanurate board.

### **2.03 MEMBRANE ROOFING AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS**

- A. Membrane Roofing Materials:
- B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

### **2.04 DECK SHEATHING**

- A. Deck Sheathing: Fiber-reinforced gypsum roofing boards, ASTM C1278/C1278M, fire-resistant type, mold-resistant, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
  1. Products:
    - a. USG Corporation; Securock Gypsum-Fiber Roof Board: [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).

### **2.05 COVER BOARDS**

- A. Cover Boards: Fiber-reinforced gypsum roofing boards, ASTM C1278/C1278M, fire-resistant type, mold-resistant, 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) thick.
  1. Products:
    - a. USG Corporation; Securock Gypsum-Fiber Roof Board: [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).

### **2.06 INSULATION**

- A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
  1. Classifications:
    - a. Type II: Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
      - 1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
      - 2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 1, 16 psi (110 kPa), minimum.
      - 3) Thermal Resistance, R-value (RSI-value): At 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3, 8.4 (1.48), minimum, at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C).
  2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches (1220 by 2440 mm).
  3. Board Thickness: 1.5 inches (38 mm).

### **2.07 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.
- B. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- C. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.
- D. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify deck is supported and secure.
- C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.
- D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

- E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Match existing roof assembly components and thicknesses for all infills and new penetrations and flashings.
- B. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NRCA (RM), and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
- C. Do not apply roofing membrane during cold or wet weather conditions.
- D. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.
- F. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION - VAPOR RETARDER AND INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE**

- A. Cover Boards: Mechanically fasten cover boards in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.
- B. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches (152 mm) from joints of preceding layer.
- C. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.
- E. Do not install more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

### **3.04 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE**

- A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.
- B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.
- C. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at rate of [ ] gallons per square foot ([ ] L/sq m). Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches (76 mm) of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.
- D. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by heat welding, minimum 3 inches (76 mm). Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.
- E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
  - 1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches (102 mm) onto vertical surfaces.
  - 2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.
- F. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.
- G. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

- C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.
- D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.
- B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

**END OF SECTION 075400**





**SECTION 078400  
FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire resistance rated and smoke resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials 2020.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2013a (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems 2020a.
- D. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers 2020a.
- E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products current edition.
- F. FM 4991 - Firestop Contractors 2013.
- G. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide current edition.
- H. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics and performance ratings.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Material Safety and Data Sheets (MSDS) for all products used.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
  - 1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
  - 2. Firestopping materials shall be UL Classified as "Fill, Void or Cavity Material" , for use in through penetration firestop systems.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.
- B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
  - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products: [www.3m.com/firestop/#sle](http://www.3m.com/firestop/#sle).
  - 2. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
  - 3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; TREMstop Acrylic: [www.tremcosealants.com/#sle](http://www.tremcosealants.com/#sle).

### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.
- B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

### **2.03 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Firestopping: Caulk or putty.
  - 1. Fire Ratings: Use any system listed by UL or tested in accordance with ASTM E814 that has F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating of 1 hour and that meets all other specified requirements;
    - a. Prevent flame pass through.
    - b. Restrict temperature to not exceed 325 degrees F over ambient on side of assembly opposite flames.
    - c. Provide a positive smoke seal.
    - d. Withstand hose stream test.
    - e. Firestopping materials must be asbestos free, emit not toxic or combustible fumes and be capable of maintaining an effective barrier against flame, smoke, gas and water in compliance with the requirements of this section.
    - f. On insulated pipe, the fire-rating classification must not require the removal of the insulation.
    - g. Firestopping materials shall be free of solvents and shall not experience shrinking while curing.

### **2.04 MATERIALS**

- A. Elastomeric Silicone Firestopping: Single component silicone elastomeric compound and compatible silicone sealant; conforming to the following:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: [www.adfire.com](http://www.adfire.com).
    - b. 3M Fire Protection Products: [www.3m.com/firestop](http://www.3m.com/firestop).
    - c. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
    - d. Specified Technologies, Inc: [www.stifirestop.com](http://www.stifirestop.com).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fibered Compound Firestopping: Formulated compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos fibers; conforming to the following:
  - 1. Density: 4 lb/cu ft (\_\_\_\_\_) kg/cu m).
  - 2. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: [www.adfire.com](http://www.adfire.com).
    - b. USG; Product Thermafiber: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
    - c. Bio Fireshield, Damonmill Square MA .

- C. Fiber Firestopping: Mineral fiber insulation used in conjunction with elastomeric surface sealer forming airtight bond to opening; conforming to the following:
  - 1. Density: 4 lb/cu ft ( [ ] kg/cu m).
  - 2. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
  - 3. Manufacturers:
    - a. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc: [www.adfire.com](http://www.adfire.com).
    - b. Pecora Corporation: [www.pecora.com](http://www.pecora.com).
    - c. Thermafiber, Inc: [www.thermafiber.com](http://www.thermafiber.com).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Firestop Devices - Wrap Type: Mechanical device with incombustible filler and sheet stainless steel jacket, collar, and flanged stops, intended to be installed after penetrating item has been installed; conforming to the following:
  - 1. Durability and Longevity: Permanent .
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Grace Construction Products: [www.na.graceconstruction.com](http://www.na.graceconstruction.com).
    - b. 3M Fire Protection Products: [www.3m.com/firestop](http://www.3m.com/firestop).
    - c. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Intumescent Putty: Compound that expands on exposure to surface heat gain; conforming to the following:
  - 1. Potential Expansion: Minimum 1000 percent.
  - 2. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
  - 3. Color: Black, dark gray, or red.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Grace Construction Products: [www.na.graceconstruction.com](http://www.na.graceconstruction.com).
    - b. 3M Fire Protection Products: [www.3m.com/firestop](http://www.3m.com/firestop).
    - c. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Type required for tested assembly design.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials which may affect bond.
- C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by Owner's Independent Testing Agency.
- C. Install labeling required by code.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174, and ASTM E2393.
- B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.
- B. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

**END OF SECTION 078400**

**SECTION 079200  
JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.
- C. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
- D. Section 092216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing: Sealing between framing and adjacent construction in acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
- E. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Duct sealants.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants 2016.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
  - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
  - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
  - 3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
  - 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

**1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL**

- A. Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:
  - 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less
3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
4. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## **2.02 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. .Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  1. Basis of design Manufacturer: Dow Corning.
    - a. Product: 756 SMS Building Sealant.

## **2.03 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  1. Basis of design Manufacturer: Dow Corning.
    - a. Product: 786 Silicone Sealant.

## **2.04 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  1. Manufacturer: Pecora Corporation
    - a. AC-20 + Silicone

## **2.05 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING**

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
  1. Manufacturer: BASF
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## **2.06 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, non-absorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

---

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements.
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry
  - 3. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 4. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
  - 5. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials
- D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used between sealants and backs of joints.

- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### **3.06 JOINT SEALANT SCHEDULE**

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Match Architects Sample
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.



- c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Match Architects Sample.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
    - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Match Architects Sample.

**END OF SECTION 079200**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 095100  
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings 2022.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels 2019.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products 2022.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- C. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 6\_by\_6 inch (\_\_\_\_by\_\_\_\_ mm) in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- E. Samples: Submit two samples each of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F (16 degrees C), and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acoustical Tiles/Panels/Suspension Systems:
1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com).
  2. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  3. USG: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

**2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

- A. Acoustical Tile: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with to the following characteristics:
1. Basis of Design: Armstrong 1776A
  2. Size: 24 x 48 inches
  3. Light Reflectance: 81%
  4. NRC .50 , determined as specified in ASTM E 1264.
  5. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
  6. Edge: Tegalur.
  7. Fire Resistance: Class A
  8. Flame Spread: 25 or under.
  9. Smoke Developed: 200 or less ASTM E84

**2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)**

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
1. Basis of Design: Armstrong Prelude XL 15/16 inch grid system.

**2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12-gage 0.08 inch (2 mm) galvanized steel wire.
- C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
- D. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- B. **Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.**
- C. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
  - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
- D. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- E. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- F. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- G. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches (152 mm) of each corner, or support components independently.
- H. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- I. Form expansion joints [ ]. Form to accommodate plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) movement. Maintain visual closure.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

### 3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m).
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

**END OF SECTION 095100**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 096500  
RESILIENT FLOORING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Vinyl composition floor tile. (VCT)
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 02 - Selective Demolition for removal requirements that may affect the resilient flooring work.
- B. Division 02 - Asbestos Abatement for abatement requirements that may affect the resilient flooring work.
- C. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.
- D. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring 2021.
- B. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile 2004 (Reapproved 2018).
- C. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile 2020.
- D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base 2021.
- E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source 2023.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.
- D. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing during closeout submittals.
- F. Manufacturers Safety and Data Sheets (MSDS) for all products.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

- B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F (13 degrees C) and 90 degrees F (72 degrees C).
- C. All materials shall be delivered at the project site in manufacturer's original cartons and/or wrappings with color, name and pattern clearly inked thereon.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 90 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 90 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 TILE FLOORING**

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile: Homogeneous, with color extending throughout thickness.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Standard Excelon: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1066, of Class corresponding to type specified.
  - 3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648, NFPA 253, ASTM E 648, or NFPA 253.
  - 4. Less than 450 Smoke Developed when tested as per ASTM E662
  - 5. Size: 12 inch x 24 inch.
  - 6. VOC Content: Certified as Low Emission by one of the following :
    - a. Product listing in the CHPS Low-Emitting Materials Product List at; [www.chps.net/manual/lem\\_table.htm](http://www.chps.net/manual/lem_table.htm).
  - 7. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
  - 8. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
  - 9. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### **2.02 RESILIENT BASE**

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burke Flooring; Commercial Wall Base - TS: [www.burkeflooring.com/#sle](http://www.burkeflooring.com/#sle).
    - b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company: [www.johnsonite.com/#sle](http://www.johnsonite.com/#sle).
    - c. Roppe Corp; 700 Series: [www.roppe.com/#sle](http://www.roppe.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648, NFPA 253, ASTM E 648, or NFPA 253.
  - 3. Height: 4 inch (100 mm).
  - 4. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).



5. Finish: Matte.
6. Length: Roll.
7. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Accessories: Premolded external corners and internal corners.

### **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
  1. Products:
    - a. Ardex Feather Finish
    - b. Mapei Planipatch
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
  1. Vinyl Composition Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
  2. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L or less.
- D. Adhesive for Vinyl Flooring: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- E. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burke Flooring; Mercer Vinyl Mouldings: [www.burkeflooring.com/#sle](http://www.burkeflooring.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity in accordance with ASTM F710; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI (RWP).
- B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.
- D. Clean substrate.
- E. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed. Apply primer to previously abated surfaces.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING**

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.
- C. Install square tile to ashlar pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.
- D. Do not extend flooring under fixed floor mounted casework.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE**

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches (45 mm) between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, use premolded units. At exposed ends, use premolded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Clean, seal, and wax resilient flooring products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Strip factory applied wax coat by stripping with a neutral cleaner or soap. No steel wool or abrasive are to be used. If the factory coat is a true penetrating sealer, and so certified in writing by the manufacturer, the stripping operation shall be eliminated. A
  - 2. After the floor has been washed, apply one coat of compatible, nonwax type floor finish. When first coat is dry, apply one thin coat of rebuffable wax and buff thoroughly and uniformly.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. After waxing and buffing, protect all finished flooring with a layer of tough reinforced building paper, "Sisalkraft" or equal, which shall be removed by the Contractor when so directed by the Architect.
- B. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

**END OF SECTION 096500**

**SECTION 099123  
INTERIOR PAINTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints on interior substrates
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. **Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.**
  - 5. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
  - 6. Ceramic and other tiles.
  - 7. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
  - 8. Glass.
  - 9. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications 2019.
- C. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating 2005 (Reapproved 2017).
- D. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual Current Edition.
- E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

**1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Gloss Level 1: A Matte Flat Finish; not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: A High-Side Sheen Flat, Velvet-like Finish; not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: An Eggshell Finish; 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523,.
- D. Gloss Level 4: A Satin-Like Finish; 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85m degrees, according to ASTM 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: A Semi-Gloss Finish; 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: A Gloss Finish; 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, accordint to ASTM D 523.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List".
  - 3. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 4. Include Product Data and Safety Sheets for each product using designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 5. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each paint system..
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches (216 by 279 mm) in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
  - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in that sheen.
- D. Samples: Submit two paper chip samples, illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.
- E. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- G. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gallon of each material and color applied; from the same product run, store where directed.
  - 3. Label each container with color name and number in addition to the manufacturer's label.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 5 years experience and approved by manufacturer.

### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

### 1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles (860 lx) measured mid-height at substrate surface.
- D. Lead Paint: Lead paint may be present in buildings and structures to be painted.
  - 1. Immediately bring suspected condition to the Construction Manager's attention.
  - 2. Use Lead Safe Work Practices in accordance with US Dept. of Housing and Urban Development. All employees working with Lead based paint Materials shall have HUD approved training.
  - 3. Do not disturb lead paint or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified.
  - 4. Perform preparation for painting of substrates known to include lead paint in accordance with EPA Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule and additional requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
- B. Paints:
  - 1. Base Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams: [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com)
  - 2. Behr Process Corporation: [www.behr.com/#sle](http://www.behr.com/#sle).
  - 3. PPG Paints: [www.ppgpaints.com/#sle](http://www.ppgpaints.com/#sle).
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle](http://www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle).
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL**

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run as well as required "attic stock".
  - 4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
  - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

### **2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR**

## 2.04 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
  - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior: S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer Sealer, A24W8300, at 8.0 mils wet, 3.2 mils dry.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, eggshell: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, K45-151 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.
- B. CMU Substrates:
  - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior: S-W PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25, at 100 to 200 sq. ft. per gal.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, eggshell: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, K45-151 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.
- C. Metal Substrates (Aluminum, Steel, Galvanized Steel):
  - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, at 5.0 to 10.0 mils wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils dry.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, eggshell: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, K45-151 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.
- D. Wood Substrates: Including exposed wood items not indicated to receive shop-applied finish.
  - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior: S-W PrepRite ProBlock Primer Sealer, B51-620 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.4 mils dry.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, eggshell: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy, K45-151 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.
- E. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:
  - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, interior, water based, eggshell: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy, K45-151 Series, at 4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry, per coat.

## 2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete, Concrete Masonry Units:
  - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
- H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair. Installation must be sanded smooth to as not see taping locations.
- I. Unfinished louvers, grilles, covers and access panels on mechanical and electrical components: Remove and paint separately.
- J. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. LClean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- K. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

### **3.03 APPLICATION**

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 01 4000, for general requirements for field inspection.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 099123**



**SECTION 230000**  
**GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR MECHANICAL WORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Requirements of this Section apply to work in every Section of Division 23 equally as if incorporated therein.

**1.02 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Work included in Division 23 - Mechanical: Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for Mechanical Work covered by all sections within this Division.

**1.03 SCOPE**

- A. Division of the Specification into sections is for the purpose of simplification alone. Responsibility for the work of various trades shall rest with the Contractor. Various sections of this Division are related to each other as well as the mechanical drawings. Examine all drawings and read all applicable parts of the project manual in order to ensure complete execution of all work in this Division, coordinating where required with other trades in order to avoid conflicts.
- B. These specifications and accompanying drawings are intended to cover the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the complete installation and acceptable performance of the mechanical systems. Small items of material, equipment and appurtenances not mentioned in detail or shown on the drawings, but necessary for complete and operating systems shall be provided by this contractor without additional charge to the Owner and shall be included under this contract.
- C. In general, specifications establish the quality of material, equipment and workmanship. The contract documents are intended to secure for the Owner, a first-class installation in every respect. Labor shall be performed by skilled mechanics, and the entire facility, when delivered to the Owner, shall be ready for satisfactory and efficient operation.
- D. The Contractor shall carefully examine the drawings and specifications before accepting the contract. He shall call attention to any changes or additions which, in his opinion, are necessary to make possible the fulfillment of any guarantee called for by these specifications; failing which, it shall be deemed that he has accepted full responsibility for all such guarantees.
- E. The contractor shall put his work in place as fast as is reasonably possible. He shall, at all times, keep a competent foreman in charge of the work, to make decisions necessary for the diligent advancement of the work. The Contractor shall facilitate the inspection of the work by the Owner's Representative.
- F. The Contractor shall coordinate all work in the building in order to facilitate intelligent execution of the work. He shall also remove any rubbish as expeditiously as possible.
- G. Materials or products specified herein and/or indicated on the drawings by trade's names, manufacturer's names, model number or catalog numbers establish the quality of materials or products to be furnished. Model numbers are to be confirmed by the manufacturer to provide required capacities and material to meet the specifications and design intent. In no instance shall an obsolete, incomplete or inaccurate trade name, manufacturer name, model number or catalog number indicated on the drawings, result in additional charges to the owner.

- H. Points of connection or continuation of work under this contract are so marked on drawings or herein specified. In case of any doubt as to the required exact location of such points, the Owner's Representative shall decide and direct.
- I. The plumbing contractor shall provide water services to within two (2) feet of HVAC equipment requiring same, and shall terminate service with a shutoff valve. The mechanical contractor shall make the final connection to the equipment.

#### **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES AND REGULATIONS**

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
  - 1. Nothing contained in these specifications or shown on the drawings shall be construed to conflict with any State or local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, the UL and NFPA regulations. The Contractor shall make all changes required by the enforcing authorities. Where alterations to and / or deviations from the Contract Documents are required by the authorities having jurisdiction, report the requirements to the Engineer and secure acceptance before work is started. All such changes shall be made in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and shall be made without cost to the Owner.
  - 2. When drawings or specifications exceed requirements of applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, comply with documents establishing the more stringent requirement. All work shall be done in full conformity with the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction. Installation shall be made in compliance with all applicable regulations, and utility company rules, all of which shall be considered a part of this specification and shall take precedence in the order of listing.
  - 3. It is not the intent of drawings or specifications to repeat requirements of codes except where necessary for completeness in individual sections.
- B. Published specifications, standards, tests or recommended method of trade, industry or governmental organizations as listed below apply to all work in this Division, in addition to other standards which may be specified in individual sections:
  - 1. Associated Air Balance Council
  - 2. Air Diffuser Balance Council
  - 3. Air Moving and Conditioning Association
  - 4. American Gas Association
  - 5. American National Standards Institute
  - 6. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
  - 7. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
  - 8. American Society of Mechanical Engineers
  - 9. American Society for Testing and Materials
  - 10. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
  - 11. ETL Testing Laboratories
  - 12. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation
  - 13. National Standard Plumbing Code
  - 14. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
  - 15. National Fire Protection Association
  - 16. National Board of Fire Underwriters
  - 17. National Electric Code
  - 18. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
  - 19. Plumbing Drainage Institute
  - 20. Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
  - 21. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

- C. Furnish and file with the proper authorities, all drawings required by them in connection with the work. Contractor shall secure and obtain all approvals, permits, licenses and inspections and pay all legal and proper fees and charges in this connection, before commencing work in order to avoid delays during construction. He shall deliver the official records of the granting of the permits, etc., to the Owner's Representative.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture.
- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Article 1.4 of this section with all applicable national, state and local codes.
- D. All items of a given type shall be the product of same manufacturer.

#### **1.06 DESCRIPTION OF BID DOCUMENTS**

- A. Specifications:
  - 1. Specifications, in general, describe quality and character of materials and equipment.
  - 2. Specifications are of simplified form and include incomplete sentences.
  - 3. Words or phrases such as "The Contractor shall", "shall be", "furnish", "provide", "a", "an", "the", and "all" may have been omitted for brevity.
- B. Drawings: Mechanical drawings under this contract are made a part of these specifications. Deviations from these specifications as noted below must have the approval of the Engineer or Construction Manager without an increase in contract price.
  - 1. The drawings shall be considered as being diagrammatic and for bidding purposes only. Intention is to show size, capacity, approximate location, direction and general relationship of one work phase to another, but not exact detail or arrangement. The attention of the contractor is called to the fact that while these drawings are generally to scale and are made as accurately as the scale will permit, all critical dimensions shall be determined in the field. They are not to be considered as erection drawings.
  - 2. The drawings do not indicate every fitting, elbow, offset, valve, etc. which is required to complete the job. Contractor shall prepare field erection drawings as required for the use of his mechanics to insure proper installation.
  - 3. Scaled and figured dimensions are approximate and are for estimating purposes only. Indicated dimensions are limiting dimensions.
  - 4. Before proceeding with work check and verify all dimensions in field.
  - 5. Assume all responsibility for fitting of materials and equipment to other parts of equipment and structure.
  - 6. Make adjustments that may be necessary or requested in order to resolve space problems, preserve headroom, and avoid architectural openings, structural members and work of other trades.
  - 7. For exact locations of building elements, refer to dimensional Architectural/Structural drawings.
- C. Description of systems: Provide all materials to provide functioning systems in compliance with performance requirements specified, and any modifications resulting from reviewed shop drawings and field coordinated drawings.
  - 1. Installation of all systems and equipment is subject to clarification as indicated in reviewed shop drawings and field coordination drawings.

- D. Do not use equipment exceeding dimensions indicated or equipment or arrangements that reduce required clearances or exceed specified maximum dimensions.
- E. If any part of Specifications or Drawings appears unclear or contradictory, apply to Architect for his interpretation and decision as early as possible, including during bidding period.
  - 1. Do not proceed with work without Engineer's decision.

#### **1.07 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The first named manufacturer is used as the basis of design. Other named manufacturers are identified as equivalent manufacturers, not equivalent products. Naming other manufacturers does not necessarily imply conformance of any specific product with the written specifications.
- B. The contractor is required to verify that equipment and material to be used on the project meets the requirements of the specifications and will physically fit the available space, clearance and service requirements of the particular piece of equipment and include all pertinent information when he submits material for acceptance. Contractor shall also be responsible for and bear the cost of any modifications to openings available or anticipated as being available for rigging equipment to its final installation place. This shall include openings in exterior envelope, walls and roofs, interior walls, corridors, passage ways or door openings. Any on site dismantling and any reassembly of equipment made necessary by impediment to the rigging of said equipment shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Contract document indicates power and physical requirements based on the equipment manufacturer's data as first named. If equipment requiring more system capacity is furnished, the contractor shall be responsible for the cost associated with modifying the design and installation of associated services, including any redesign costs associated with the engineer's review.

#### **1.08 DEFINITIONS**

- A. "Provide": To supply, furnish, install and connect up complete and ready safe and regular operation of particular work referred to unless specifically noted.
- B. "Install": To erect, mount and connect complete with related accessories.
- C. "Supply", "Furnish": To purchase, procure, acquire and deliver complete with related accessories.
- D. "Work": Labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, controls, accessories, and other items required for proper and complete installation.
- E. "Piping": Pipe, tube, fittings, flanges, valves, controls, strainers, hangers, supports, unions, traps, drains, insulation, and related items.
- F. "Wiring": Raceway, fittings, wire, boxes and related items.
- G. "Concealed": Items referred to as hidden from normal sight, embedded in masonry or other construction, installed in furred spaces, within double partitions or hung ceilings, in trenches, in crawl spaces, or in enclosures.
- H. "Exposed": Not installed underground or "concealed" as defined above.
- I. "Indicated", "Shown", or "Noted": As indicated, shown or noted on drawings or specifications.
- J. "Directed": Directed by Engineer.
- K. "Similar" or "Equal": Of base bid manufacture, equal in materials, weight, size, design, and efficiency of specified product.
- L. "Reviewed", "Satisfactory", or "Directed": As reviewed, satisfactory, or directed by or to Engineer.

- M. "Motor Controllers": Manual or magnetic starters (with or without switches), individual pushbuttons or hand-off-automatic (HOA) switches controlling the operation of motors.
- N. "Control or Actuating Devices": Automatic sensing and switching devices such as thermostats, pressure, float, electro-pneumatic switches and electrodes controlling operation of equipment.
- O. "Remove": Dismantle, demolish and take away from the site and dispose of in accordance with all applicable rules and regulations or, should the Owner so require, deliver to a location as designated by the Owner for the use of the Owner, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- P. "Replace": Remove existing and provide an equivalent product or material as specified.
- Q. "Extract (and Reinstall) ": Carefully disassemble, dismantle existing, save or store where directed by the Owner, in such a manner as to preserve the existing condition and reinstall as indicated on the drawings or as described in the specifications.
- R. Where any device or piece of equipment is referred to in the singular number, such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many devices as are required to complete the installation.

#### **1.09 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. This contractor shall investigate all conditions affecting his work and shall provide such offsets, fittings, valves, sheet metal work, etc., as may be required to meet conditions at the building.
- B. The contractor shall verify all measurements at the building site and shall be responsible for the correctness of same before ordering materials or before starting work of any Section.
  - 1. Report to Architect, in writing, conditions which will prevent proper provision of this work.
  - 2. Beginning work of any Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to Architect constitutes acceptance of conditions by Contractor.
  - 3. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Piping and ductwork shall be concealed or run behind furring in finished spaces unless otherwise noted to be run exposed.
- D. Horizontal piping and ductwork not run below slabs on grade shall be run as close as possible to underside of roof or floor slab above and parallel to building lines. Maintain maximum headroom in all areas.
- E. Determine possible interference between trades before the work is fabricated or installed. The contractor must coordinate his work to insure that erection will proceed without such interference. Coordination is of paramount importance and no request for additional payment will be considered where such request is based upon interference between trades.
- F. Connections to Existing Work:
  - 1. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum of interference to existing facilities.
  - 2. Temporary shutdowns of existing services:
  - 3. At no additional charges
    - a. At times not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
    - b. Only with written consent of Owner.
  - 4. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
  - 5. Restore existing disturbed work to original condition.
- G. Removal, extraction and relocation of existing work.
  - 1. The work includes demolition or removal of all construction indicated or specified. All materials resulting from demolition work, except as indicated or specified otherwise, shall

become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from the site daily unless otherwise directed so as to not allow accumulation inside or outside the building. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Owner.

2. Title to all materials and equipment to be demolished, excepting Owner salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Owner will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.
3. The Owner reserves the "Right of First Refusal" on all material for salvage. Material for salvage shall be stored as approved by the Owner. Salvage materials shall be removed from the site before completion of the Contract. Material for salvage shall not be sold on the site.
4. Property of the Owner: Salvaged items remaining the property of the Owner shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment and relocated by the contractor at no cost, to the Owners designated storage facility on the site. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.
5. Damaged Items: Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing.
6. Disconnect, remove or relocate material, equipment, plumbing fixtures, piping and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing conditions.
7. Where existing pipes, conduits and/or ducts which are to remain prevent installation of new work as indicated, relocate, or arrange for relocation, of existing pipes, conduits, and/or ducts.
8. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
9. Plug or cap active piping or ductwork behind or below finish.
10. Do not leave long dead-end branches.
  - a. Cap or plug as close as possible to active line.
11. Remove unused piping, ductwork and equipment.
12. Dispose of unusable piping, ductwork and material.

#### **1.10 CLEARANCE FROM ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Piping or ductwork:
  1. Prohibited, except as noted, in:
    - a. Electric rooms and closets.
    - b. Telephone rooms and closets.
    - c. Elevator machine rooms.
    - d. Electric switchboard room.
  2. Prohibited, except as noted, over or within 5 ft. of:
    - a. Transformers.
    - b. Substations.
    - c. Switchboards.
    - d. Motor control centers.
    - e. Standby power plant.
    - f. Bus ducts.
    - g. Electrical panels.
  3. Drip pans under piping:
    - a. Only where unavoidable and approved.
    - b. 18 gauge galvanized steel.
      - 1) With bituminous paint coating.

- c. Reinforced and supported.
- d. Watertight.
- e. With 1-1/4 inch drain outlet piped to floor drain or service sink.

#### **1.11 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- A. Temporary facilities are not included within this Section.

#### **1.12 SPECIAL TOOLS**

- A. Furnish to Owner at completion of work:
  - 1. One set of any special tools required to operate, adjust, dismantle or repair equipment furnished under any section of the Division.
  - 2. "Special tools": those not normally found in possession of mechanics or maintenance personnel.
  - 3. One pressure grease gun for each type of grease required.
    - a. With adapters to fit all lubricating fittings on equipment.
    - b. Include lubricant for lubricated plug valves.

#### **1.13 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDING AND STORAGE**

- A. Provide adequate and secure storage facilities for materials and equipment during the progress of the work.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of all materials and equipment employed in the mechanical installation until final acceptance by the Owner. Protect same from any cause whatsoever.
- C. Where necessary, ship in crated sections of size to permit passing through available space.
- D. Ship equipment in original packages, to prevent damaging or entrance of foreign matter.
- E. Handle and ship in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide protective coverings during construction.
- G. Replace at no expense to Owner, equipment or material damaged during storage or handling, as directed by Engineer.
- H. Tag all items with weatherproof tag, identifying equipment by name and purchase order number.
- I. Include packing and shipping lists.
- J. Adhere to special requirements as specified in individual sections.

#### **1.14 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS**

- A. Protect from damage, water, dust, etc., material, equipment and apparatus provided under this Division, both in storage and installed, until Notice of Completion has been filed.
- B. Provide temporary storage facilities for materials and equipment.
- C. Material, equipment or apparatus damaged because of improper storage or protection will be rejected.
  - 1. Remove from site and provide new, duplicate, material, equipment, or apparatus in replacement of that rejected.
- D. Cover motors and other moving machinery to protect from dirt and water during construction. Rotate moving equipment, shafts, bearings, motors etc. to prevent corrosion and to circulate lubricants.

- E. Protect premises and work of other Divisions from damage arising out of installation of work of this Division.
  - 1. Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement of all damaged or defective work, materials or equipment. Do not install sensitive or delicate equipment until major construction work is completed.
  - 2. Remove replaced parts from premises.
- F. Make good any damage to the work caused by floods, storms, accidents, acts of God, acts of negligence, strikes, violence or theft up to time of final acceptance by the Owner.
- G. Do not leave any mechanical work in a hazardous condition, even temporarily.

#### **1.15 REVIEW OF CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Work may be reviewed at any time by representative of the Engineer.
- B. Advise Architect and Engineer that work is ready for review at following times:
  - 1. Prior to backfilling buried work.
  - 2. Prior to concealment of work in walls and above ceilings.
  - 3. When all requirements of Contract have been completed.
- C. Neither backfill nor conceal work without Engineer's consent.
- D. Maintain on job a set of Specifications and Drawings for use by Engineer's representatives.

#### **1.16 SCHEDULE OF WORK**

- A. Arrange work to conform to schedule of construction established or required to comply with Contract Documents.
- B. In scheduling, anticipate means of installing equipment through available openings in structure.
- C. Confirm in writing to Architect and Engineer, within 30 days of signing of contract, anticipated number of days required to perform test, balance, and acceptance testing of mechanical systems.
  - 1. This phase must occur after completion of mechanical systems, including all control calibration and adjustment, and requires substantial completion of the building, including closure, ceilings, lighting, partitioning, etc.
  - 2. Submit for approval at this time, names and qualifications of test and balancing agencies to be used.
- D. Arrange with Owner schedule for work in each area.
- E. Unless otherwise directed by Owner, perform work during normal working hours.
- F. Work delays:
  - 1. In case noisy work interferes with Owner's operations, Owner may require work to be stopped and performed at some other time, or after normal working hours.

#### **1.17 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK**

- A. Access doors in walls and ceilings.
- B. Access Units Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where fire-resistance rating is indicated for construction penetrated by access units, provide UL listed-and-labeled units, except for units which are smaller than minimum size requiring ratings as recognized by governing authority.
- C. Product Data, Access Units: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each type of access door assembly, including setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices.



- D. Furnish to the general contractor all access doors necessary for access through inaccessible wall or ceiling construction, for installation by the general contractor. Information on the size and location of the subject access doors is to be communicated in writing to the general contractors during the bidding period.

#### **1.18 CONCRETE FOR MECHANICAL WORK**

- A. Concrete for Mechanical Work
  - 1. Basins and curbs for mechanical equipment.
  - 2. Mechanical equipment foundations and housekeeping pads.
  - 3. Inertia bases for isolation of mechanical work.
  - 4. Rough grouting in and around mechanical work.
  - 5. Patching concrete cut to accommodate mechanical work.
- B. Quality control testing for concrete is required as work of this section.
- C. Concrete Work Codes and Standards:
  - 1. Comply with governing regulations and, where not otherwise indicated, comply with the following industry standards; whichever is the most stringent in its application to work in each instance.
    - a. ACI 301: "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"
    - b. ACI 311: "Recommended Practice for Concrete Inspection"
    - c. ACI 318: "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete"
    - d. ACI 347R: "Recommended Practice for Concrete Form work"
    - e. ACI 304R: "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete"
    - f. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's, "Manual of Standard Practice"
- D. Submittals: Shop Drawings, Mechanical Concrete Work: Submit shop drawings for structural type concrete work, showing dimensions of formed shapes of concrete; bending, placement, sizes and spacing of reinforcing steel; location of anchors, isolation units, hangers and similar devices to be integrated with concrete work; and piping penetrations, access openings, inlets and other accessories and work to be accommodated by concrete work.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports, Mechanical Concrete Work: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete work materials, and for tested samples of placed concrete (where required as work of this section).

#### **1.19 NOISE REDUCTION**

- A. Cooperate in reducing objectionable noise or vibration caused by mechanical systems.
  - 1. To extent of adjustments to specified and installed equipment and appurtenances.
- B. Correct noise problems caused by failure to install work in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - 1. Include labor and materials required as result of such failure.

#### **1.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Provide all carpentry, cutting and patching required for proper installation of material and equipment specified.
- B. Do not cut or drill structural members without consent of Architect.

#### **1.21 COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

- A. Layout Shop Drawings Required:
  - 1. Prepare layout shop drawings for all areas; minimum 3/8 inch scale.
  - 2. Individual coordinated trade layout drawings are to be prepared for all areas.

3. General Contractor is to assure that each trade has coordinated work with other trades, prior to submittal where submittal is required.
    - a. Include stamp on each submittal indicating that layout shop drawing has been coordinated.
  4. No layout shop drawing will be reviewed without stamped and signed coordinated assurance by General Contractor.
  5. All changes shall be clearly marked on each submitted layout drawing.
  6. Drawings shall show work of all trades including but not limited to'
    - a. Ductwork.
    - b. Piping: All Trades.
    - c. Mechanical Equipment.
    - d. Electrical Equipment.
    - e. Main Electrical conduits and bus ducts.
    - f. Equipment supports and suspension devices.
    - g. Structural and architectural constraints.
    - h. Show location of:
      - 1) Valves
      - 2) Piping specialties
      - 3) Dampers
      - 4) Access Doors
      - 5) Control and electrical panels
      - 6) Disconnect switches
  7. Drawings shall indicate coordination with work in other Divisions that must be incorporated in mechanical spaces, including, but not limited to:
    - a. Elevator equipment.
    - b. Cable trays not furnished under Division 16.
    - c. Computer equipment.
  8. Submission of drawings:
    - a. Prepare reproducible drawings.
    - b. Submit to other trades for review of space allocated to all trades.
    - c. Revise drawings to compensate for requirements of existing conditions and conditions created by other trades.
    - d. Review revisions and other trades.
    - e. Submit one reproducible and one blueline print to Engineer for review.
  9. Final prepared drawings shall show that other trades affected have made reviews and signed, by each trade, at completions of coordination.
    - a. General Contractor
    - b. Include stamp on each submittal indicating that layout shop drawing has been coordinated.
  10. No layout shop drawing will be reviewed without stamped and signed coordination assurance by General Contractor.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Layout drawings of mechanical equipment rooms and penthouses showing all related equipment and equipment clearances required by other trades.
  2. Layout drawings of areas in which it may be necessary to deviate substantially from layout shown on the drawings. Minor transitions in ductwork, if required due to job conditions, need not be submitted as long as the duct area is maintained. Show major relocation of ductwork and major changes in size of ducts. Coordinate shop drawings with all trades prior to ductwork fabrication.

3. Details of intermediate structural steel members required to span main structural steel for the support of ductwork.
4. Method of attachment of duct hangers to building construction.
5. Duct material, gage, type of joints and duct reinforcing for each size range, including sketches or SMACNA plate numbers for joints, method of fabrication and reinforcing.

## **1.22 GUARANTEE**

- A. Furnish guarantee covering all work in accordance with general requirements of the contract for minimum period of one year. This guarantee shall exist for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the work and shall apply to defects in materials and to defective workmanship of any kind.
- B. For factory-assembled equipment and devices on which the manufacturers furnish standard published guarantees as regular trade practice, obtain such guarantees and replace any such equipment that proves defective during the life of these guarantees.
- C. Guarantee all work for which materials are furnished, fabricated or field erected by the contractor, all factory-assembled equipment for which no specific manufacturer's guarantee is furnished, and all work in connection with installing manufacturer's guarantee is furnished, and all work in connection with installing manufacturer's guaranteed equipment.
- D. In the event of failure of any work, equipment or device during the life of the guarantee, repair or replace the equipment or defective work. Remove, replace or restore, at no cost to the Owner, any part of the structure or building which may be damaged either as the direct result of the defective work or in the course of the contractor's making replacement of the defective work or materials. Work shall be done at a time and in a manner as to cause no undue inconvenience to the Owner. Provide new materials, equipment, apparatus and labor to replace that determined by Engineer to be defective or faulty.
- E. This guarantee also applies to services including Instructions, Adjusting, Testing, Noise, Balancing, etc.
- F. Additional equipment and material guarantees and warranties may be indicated in other sections. In all cases, the more stringent guarantee or warranty shall be provided.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT QUALITY**

- A. Material and equipment furnished under this Division of specification shall be new. Defective or inferior materials must be replaced by contractor at no cost to Owner regardless of the stage of construction. Inferior material shall be defined as material or equipment of a quality or performance less than that specified as determined by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Provide each item of equipment with manufacturer's identification tag which is readily accessible and clearly shows model and size.

### **2.02 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK**

- A. Access Doors:
  1. General: Where walls and ceilings must be penetrated for access to mechanical work, access doors shall be provided. Furnish adequate size for intended and necessary access. Furnish doors with UL Fire Rating to match wall or ceiling construction. Furnish manufacturer's complete units, of type recommended for application in indicated substrate construction, in each case, complete with anchorages and hardware.
- B. Access Door Construction: Refer to Section 083113 – ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

---

**3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests:
  - 1. Perform as specified in individual sections, and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Duration as noted.
- B. Provide required labor, material, equipment, and connections.
- C. Furnish written report and certification those tests have been satisfactorily completed.
- D. Repair or replace defective work, as directed.
- E. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work due to tests as directed.
- F. Pay for restoring or replacing damaged work of others, due to tests, as directed.

**3.02 ACCESS TO MECHANICAL WORK**

- A. Coordinate installation and placement of access doors and panels with contractor for general construction.
- B. Remove or replace panels or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

**END OF SECTION 230000**

**SECTION 230002**  
**MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COORDINATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Work Included in This Section: Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for the following:
  - 1. Motors.
  - 2. Factory-wired equipment (FWE).
  - 3. Factory-wired control panels (FWCP).
  - 4. Motor controllers where provided as part of mechanical equipment.
  - 5. Motor controllers where supplied under Division 23 - Mechanical Work.
  - 6. Disconnects and safety switches for mechanical equipment.
  - 7. Fuses for equipment provided, and starters and disconnect switches.
  - 8. Emergency Pushbutton Operator Station.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Division 23 - HVAC Instrumentation and Controls, Motors.
- B. Installation and Power Wiring of Motor Controllers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Published specifications standards, tests, or recommended methods of trade, industry or governmental organization as apply to work in this section where cited below:
  - 1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
  - 2. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
  - 3. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture.
- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Article 1.03 of this Section and with all applicable National, State and local codes.
- D. All items of a given-type shall be the products of the same manufacturer.

**1.05 DIVISION OF WORK**

- A. This section delineates the work required to be performed by Contractors under Division 23 and Division 26.

**1.06 WORK REQUIRED UNDER DIVISION 23**

- A. Furnish motors, manual and combination starters, pushbutton devices, contactors, disconnect switches, electric thermostats, low voltage transformers, Emergency Break Glass Stations and other electrical devices required for equipment furnished.
- B. Install all items in piping and ductwork such as control valves, aquastats, ductstats, etc.
- C. All external wiring of equipment, all temperature control wiring, external wiring of control circuits of magnetic starters, interlocking wiring, boiler wiring, Emergency Break Glass Stations, and mounting of control devices, etc., shall be included under Division 23. All external wiring shall be in conduit. (Unless specifically shown to be provided by the Electrical Contractor)

- D. The Electrical Contractor, under Division 26, shall furnish and install all power wiring and conduit to junction box, to disconnect switch on unit, to motor starters and contactors, and between motor starters and contactors to motor or other load. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for proper direction of rotation for all three phase equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall mount all starters, disconnects.
- E. Wiring required under Division 23 shall comply with the specifications as described in Division 26.
- F. The Plumbing Contractor, under Division 22, shall provide water and natural gas services to within two (2) feet of HVAC equipment requiring same and terminating with shut-off valves. The HVAC Contractor, under Division 23, shall make final connections to equipment.
- G. Provide disconnect switches or safety switches for equipment. (Unless specifically shown to be provided by the Electrical Contractor, starters and disconnects shown on the electrical drawings are for installation and do not require the Electrical Contractor to furnish units)
- H. Emergency Generator - Exhaust muffler and flexible exhaust connection shall be furnished by the generator manufacturer under Division 26. Installation of the exhaust system including providing piping, insulation and accessories shall be included under Division 23.

#### **1.07 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings: Complete wiring diagrams of all power and control connections (standard diagrams will not be accepted). Deliver 2 copies of approved wiring diagrams to the Electric Contractor for installation of wiring and connections required under the Electric Contract.
- B. Product Data for Motor Controllers and Disconnect Switches: Manufacturer's catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions. Submit enclosure type coordinated for service and location. Submit simultaneously with product data required for motors. Identify each controller for use with corresponding motor. Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with project requirements.
- C. All warranties shall be delivered as part of the close-out submission.
- D. A receipt shall be delivered as part of the close-out submission that states all required spare parts have been delivered to the owner. This receipt must be signed and dated by the owner.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Motor Controllers and Disconnects
  - 1. Square D
  - 2. Allen-Bradley
  - 3. General Electric
  - 4. Cutler-Hammer

#### **2.02 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. General: All starters shall be correctly sized to motor connected thereto. Provide one (1) additional auxiliary contact over and above that normally furnished, at least two (2) required. Provide overload heaters for each phase. Coordinate starters and controllers with the temperature control Contractor and sequence of operations.
- B. Minimum Size: The minimum allowable size of single or three phase magnetic motor controller is NEMA size 0.
- C. Enclosures: Unless otherwise indicated furnish NEMA 1 enclosures, except where installed outdoors furnish NEMA 3R enclosures.

- D. Control Power: Furnish control power transformer (maximum control voltage 120 volts) mounted within each magnetic motor controller enclosure.
- E. Pilot Lights: Furnish pilot lights of the neon lamp type mounted in the controller enclosure, green for running, red for not running.

**2.03 MOTOR CONTROLLER TYPES:**

- A. Type A (Full Voltage, Manual, Non-Magnetic):
  - 1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 609 (or Bulletin 600 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
  - 2. General Electric Co. CR-1062 (or CR-101 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
  - 3. Cutler-Hammer. B100 (or MS - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
- B. Type A2 (2 Speed, 2 Winding, Full Voltage, Manual, Non-Magnetic):
  - 1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 609TS (or Bulletin 600 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
  - 2. General Electric Co. CR-1062 (or CR-101 - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
  - 3. Square D Co. Class 2512, Type M (or Class 2512, Type F - single phase, 1 HP or less only).
- C. Type B (Full Voltage Magnetic):
  - 1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 709.
  - 2. General Electric Co. CR-206.
  - 3. Square D Co. Class 8536.
  - 4. Cutler-Hammer. ECN05.
- D. Type B-COM (Combination Full Voltage Magnetic/Safety Switch):
  - 1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 712.
  - 2. General Electric Co. CR-208.
  - 3. Square D Co. Class 8538.
  - 4. Cutler-Hammer. ECN16.
- E. Type B2 (2 Speed, 2 Winding, Full Voltage, Magnetic):
  - 1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 715.
  - 2. General Electric Co. CR209.
  - 3. Square D Co. Class 8810.
  - 4. Cutler-Hammer. ECN33.
- F. Type C (Automatic, Reduced Voltage, Magnetic):
  - 1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 746.
  - 2. General Electric Co. CR-231.
  - 3. Square D Co. Class 8606.
  - 4. Cutler-Hammer. ECA42.
- G. Type C-COM (Combination Automatic, Reduced Voltage, Magnetic/ Safety Switch):
  - 1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 746C.
  - 2. Square D Co. Class 8606.
  - 3. Cutler-Hammer. ECA43.
- H. Type D (Part Winding, Magnetic):
  - 1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 736.
  - 2. General Electric Co. CR-230.
  - 3. Square D Co. Class 8640.

4. Cutler-Hammer. ECA45.

## **2.04 REMOTE PUSH BUTTON STATIONS**

- A. Start-Stop with pilot light in NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Allen-Bradley Co. Bulletin 800S.
  2. General Electric Co. CR-2943.
  3. Square D Co. Class 9001.
  4. Cutler-Hammer. Class 10250.

## **2.05 SAFETY SWITCHES**

- A. General Electric Co. Type TH; Square D Co. Heavy Duty Series; Cutler-Hammer HD Series; with the following:
  1. Fused switches equipped with fuseholders to accept only the fuses specified in Section 16181 (U.L. Class RK-1, RK-5, L).
  2. NEMA 1 enclosure unless otherwise indicated on drawing or required. 3R for devices installed outdoors.
  3. Switch rated 240V for 120V, 208V, 240V, circuits; 600 V for 277V, 480V circuits.
  4. Switch rated 600V for 277V, 480V circuits.
  5. Solid neutral bus when neutral or grounding conductor is included with circuit.
  6. Current rating and number of poles as indicated on drawings.

## **2.06 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Phenolic Type: Standard phenolic nameplates with 3/8" minimum size lettering engraved thereon.
- B. Embossed Aluminum: Standard stamped or embossed aluminum tags: Tech Products, Inc., Seton Name Plate Corp.

## **2.07 EMERGENCY PUSHBUTTON OPERATOR STATION**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Square D or equal.
- B. Switch Style: Class 9001, NEMA 4 rated emergency mushroom head pushbutton.
- C. Voltage: 120VAC, 60Hz as required.
- D. Contacts: 20A, 2-NO/2-NC contact.
- E. Operation: Manual.
- F. Normal position: Operator out.
- G. Activated position: Operator in.
- H. Reset: Manual, turn to release.
- I. Enclosure: NEMA 4.

## **2.08 CUSTOM LEGEND PLATE**

- A. "EMERGENCY BOILER SHUTOFF"

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Equipment shall be connected in a neat and skillful manner. Equipment delivered with terminal boxes that are inadequate shall be equipped with special boxes that suit the conditions by the Mechanical Contractor furnishing the equipment.



- B. In general, rigid conduit or tubing shall be used, but equipment that requires movement or that would transmit vibration to conduit shall be wired with flexible (liquid tight) steel conduit not over 18" long.
- C. All equipment shall be grounded with a green-covered ground wire run inside the conduit and connected to equipment frame on one end and to grounding system on the other end.
- D. All electrical work required in the Mechanical Contract shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26 of these Specifications.
- E. The Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Contractor shall assign all Electrical Work required under his contract to the approved Automatic Temperature Control Contractor, who shall perform this work with qualified electricians employed by that Contractor.
- F. The Mechanical Contractors shall cooperate with the Contractor for Electrical Work in making all necessary tests and in receiving, storing, and setting all motor-driven equipment, electrical devices, and controls furnished and/or installed under these contracts.
- G. Install heaters correlated with full load current of motors provided.
- H. Set overload devices to suit motors provided.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Control Wiring:
  - 1. Provide control wiring and connections.
  - 2. Where control circuit interlocking is required between individually mounted motor controllers, provide a single pole on-off switch in a threaded type box mounted adjacent to motor safety switches which are remote from the control transformer (to enable interlock circuit to be opened when the motor safety switch is opened).
- B. Nameplates: Rivet or bolt the nameplate on the cover of NEMA 1 enclosures. Rivet or bolt and gasket the nameplate on cover of NEMA 3R or NEMA 12 enclosures. Provide phenolic or embossed aluminum nameplates as follows:
  - 1. On each remote control station, indicating motor controlled.
  - 2. On each interlock circuit switch, indicating purpose of switch.
- C. Emergency Pushbutton Operator Station: Wire all switches in series with boiler control branch circuits.

### **3.03 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR SINGLE SPEED MOTORS (SYSTEMS UNDER 250 VOLTS)**

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1/2 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1/2 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B (B-COM when indicated on drawings).
- E. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors 7-1/2 HP and Larger: Type C (C-COM when indicated on drawings).
- F. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B.
- G. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors 7-1/2 HP and Larger: Type D.

**3.04 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR SINGLE SPEED MOTORS (277/480 VOLT SYSTEM)**

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 15 HP: Type B (B-COM when indicated on drawings).
- E. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors 15 HP and Larger: Type C (C-COM when indicated on drawings).
- F. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors Less than 15 HP: Type B.
- G. Three Phase Hermetically Sealed Compressor Motors 15 HP and Larger: Type D.

**3.05 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR 2 SPEED MOTORS (SYSTEMS UNDER 250 VOLTS)**

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A2.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1/2 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A2.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1/2 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B2.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 7-1/2 HP: Type B2.

**3.06 TYPES OF MOTOR CONTROLLERS REQUIRED FOR 2 SPEED MOTORS (277/480 VOLT SYSTEM)**

- A. Single Phase Motors Less than 5 HP - Manually Operated: Type A2.
- B. Single Phase Motors Less than 1 HP - Automatically Operated: Type A2.
- C. Single Phase Motors 1 to 5 HP - Automatically Operated: Type B2.
- D. Three Phase Squirrel Cage Motors Less than 15 HP: Type B2.

**3.07 DISCONNECTS**

- A. Motor Controllers: Provide safety switch for all motor controllers. Provide combination type starter-disconnect unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- B. Motors: Provide a disconnect switch for all motors. Provide a separate safety switch for motors which are not within sight of the starter.
- C. Provide safety switches for all factory packaged equipment.
- D. Provide NEMA 3R safety switch for all rooftop and outdoor equipment.
- E. Provide unit mounted disconnect switches for all equipment such as unit heaters, fans, unit ventilators, incremental units, etc

**3.08 EMERGENCY PUSHBUTTON OPERATOR STATION**

- A. Provide Emergency Pushbutton Operator Station at each boiler room exit to de-energize the primary control circuit and to close the main fuel valves to stop the flow of fuel to the burner during an emergency.
- B. Review plans for locations.
- C. Provide all conduit and wiring for interlock of each boiler.

---

**Pleasantville Union Free School District**

15131.07

Mechanical and Electrical Coordination

Middle School HVAC Replacement

230002 - 7

---

**END OF SECTION 230002**

---

CPL

---



**SECTION 230513  
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT-CPL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.
- E. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM).

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators 2017.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.
- D. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

**1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 20 horsepower.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Baldor Electric Company/ABB Group: [www.baldor.com/#sle](http://www.baldor.com/#sle).
- B. Leeson Electric Corporation: [www.leeson.com/#sle](http://www.leeson.com/#sle).
- C. Regal-Beloit Corporation (Century): [www.centuryelectricmotor.com/#sle](http://www.centuryelectricmotor.com/#sle).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.02 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Construction:
  - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
  - 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) environment.
  - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- B. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- C. Wiring Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
  - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

## **2.03 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not comply with these specifications.
- B. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.
- C. Motors located in exterior locations, wet air streams downstream of sprayed coil dehumidifiers, draw through cooling towers, air cooled condensers, humidifiers, direct drive axial fans, roll filters, explosion proof environments, and dust collection systems: Totally enclosed type.

## **2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS**

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve bearings.
- G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

## **2.05 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS**

- A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.

- D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
- H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 262913.
- I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- K. Part Winding Start Where Indicated: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- L. Nominal Efficiency: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.
- M. Nominal Power Factor: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

## **2.06 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)**

- A. Applications:
  - 1. Commercial:
    - a. Roof Top Unit:
      - 1) Operating Mode: Constant speed.
      - 2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the roof top unit and/or specified sequence of operation.
      - 3) Shaft Extension: Single.
    - b. Power Roof Ventilator (PRV):
      - 1) Operating Mode: Constant cfm.
      - 2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the PRV and/or specified sequence of operation.
      - 3) Shaft Extension: Single.
    - c. Energy Recovery Ventilator:
      - 1) Operating Mode: Constant cfm.
      - 2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the energy recovery ventilator and/or specified sequence of operation.
      - 3) Shaft Extension: Single.
    - d. Hydronic Pump:
      - 1) Operating Mode: Constant speed.
      - 2) Input: Motor manufacturer to coordinate control requirements with the control board of the hydronic pump and/or specified sequence of operation.
      - 3) Flange Configuration: "C".

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

**END OF SECTION 230513**



**SECTION 230517  
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING-CPL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe sleeves.
- B. Manufactured sleeve-seal systems.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation-CPL.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type) 2022a.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PIPE SLEEVES**

- A. Vertical Piping:
  - 1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor.
  - 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
  - 4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- B. Sheet Metal: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.
- C. Pipe Passing Through Concrete Beam Flanges, except where Brass Pipe Sleeves are Specified:

1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- D. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical Room Floors above Basement:
  1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
  2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- E. Clearances:
  1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
  2. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch (25 mm) greater than external; pipe diameter.
  3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

## **2.02 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
  1. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
  2. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
  3. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  4. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- D. Inserts:
  1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
  4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
  5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- E. Structural Considerations:
  1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- F. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
  1. Aboveground Piping:
    - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber in compliance with ASTM C592.

- b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch (15 mm) where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
- 2. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 078400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- 3. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.
- G. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
  - 1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
  - 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
  - 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
  - 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
  - 5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
  - 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

**3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

**END OF SECTION 230517**



**SECTION 230519  
METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING-CPL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.
- B. Thermometers and thermometer wells.
- C. Filter gauges.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments 2013.
- B. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers 2014 (Reapproved 2020).
- C. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- D. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.

**1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc; [ ]: [www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle](http://www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle).
  - 2. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc; [ ]: [www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle](http://www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle).
  - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc; [ ]: [www.omega.com/#sle](http://www.omega.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
  - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
  - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch (115 mm) diameter.
  - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
  - 4. Scale: Psi.

**2.02 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS**

- A. Needle Valve: Brass, 1/4 inch (6 mm) NPT for minimum 150 psi (1034 kPa).
- B. Pulsation Damper: Pressure snubber, brass with 1/4 inch (6 mm) connections.
- C. Syphon: Steel, Schedule 40, 1/4 inch (6 mm) angle or straight pattern.

**2.03 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc; [ ]: [www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle](http://www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle).
  - 2. Omega Engineering, Inc; [ ]: [www.omega.com/#sle](http://www.omega.com/#sle).
  - 3. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp; [ ]: [www.wekslerglass.com/#sle](http://www.wekslerglass.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
  - 1. Size: 9 inch (225 mm) scale.
  - 2. Window: Clear Lexan.
  - 3. Stem: 3/4 inch (20 mm) NPT brass.
  - 4. Accuracy: 2 percent, per ASTM E77.
  - 5. Calibration: Degrees F.

## **2.04 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS**

- A. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
- B. Flange: 3 inch (75 mm) outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

## **2.05 TEST PLUGS**

- A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch (6 mm) or 1/2 inch (13 mm) brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch (3 mm) outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with neoprene core for temperatures up to 200 degrees F (93 degrees C).

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install pressure gauges with pulsation dampers. Provide gauge cock to isolate each gauge. Provide siphon on gauges in steam systems. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation.
- C. Install pressure gauges on the inlet and outlet piping of all hydronic zones, hydronic coils, and heat transfer equipment.
- D. Install pressure gauges upstream and downstream of all pressure reducing valves.
- E. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch (60 mm) for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- F. Install thermometers in air duct systems on flanges.
- G. Install thermometers in the return duct, outside air duct, inlet duct, and supply duct of all air handling systems and terminal units.
- H. Install thermometers on the inlet and outlet piping of all hydronic zones, hydronic coils, and heat transfer equipment.
- I. Locate duct mounted thermometers minimum 10 feet (3 m) downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.

- J. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.
- K. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- L. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.
- M. Locate test plugs adjacent to pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.

**END OF SECTION 230519**





**SECTION 230523  
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING-CPL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Applications.
- B. Globe valves.
- C. Ball valves.
- D. Butterfly valves.
- E. Check valves.
- F. Gate valves.
- G. Chainwheels.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment-CPL.
- B. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation-CPL.
- C. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.
- D. Section 232213 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.

**1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
- J. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250 2020.
- C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard 2020.
- D. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves 2022.
- E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- F. ASME B16.34 - Valves — Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End 2020.
- G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- H. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings 2004 (Reapproved 2019).

- I. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures 1999 (Reapproved 2018).
- J. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- K. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings 2017.
- L. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints 2015.
- M. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections 2020.
- N. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves 2022.
- O. MSS SP-68 - High Pressure Butterfly Valves with Offset Design 2021.
- P. MSS SP-70 - Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2011.
- Q. MSS SP-71 - Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends 2018.
- R. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves 2019.
- S. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends 2010, with Errata .

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
  - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
  - 3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
  - 4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
  - 5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
  - 6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
    - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
    - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
  - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
    - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
- C. Exercise the following precautions for handling:

1. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
2. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
  1. Throttling (Hydronic): Ball and Globe.
  2. Throttling (Steam): Gate.
  3. Isolation (Shutoff): Gate and Ball.
- B. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
  1. Steel Pipe:
    - a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
    - b. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger: Grooved ends or flanged.
  2. Copper Tube:
    - a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends (Exception: Solder-joint valve-ends).
  3. Steam and Steam Condensate Pipe: Grooved ends not acceptable.
- C. Heating Hot Water Valves:
  1. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
    - a. Threaded ends.
    - b. Ball: Full port, two piece, stainless steel trim.
    - c. Swing Check: Bronze disc, Class 125.
    - d. Globe: Bronze disc, Class 125.
  2. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger, Iron Valves:
    - a. Single-Flange Butterfly: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), aluminum-bronze disc, EPDM seat, 200 CWP.
    - b. Grooved-End Butterfly: 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), 175 CWP.
    - c. Swing Check: Metal seats, Class 125.
    - d. Grooved-End Swing Check: 3 NPS (80 DN) to 12 NPS (300 DN), 300 CWP.
- D. Low Pressure Steam Valves (15 PSIG (104 kPa) or Less):
  1. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
    - a. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
    - b. Globe: Bronze disc, Class 125.
  2. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger, Iron Valves:
    - a. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
- E. Steam-Condensate Valves:
  1. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller, Brass and Bronze Valves:
    - a. Gate: NRS, Class 125.
    - b. Swing Check: Metal seats, Class 125.
  2. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger, Iron Valves:
    - a. Swing Check: Metal seats, Class 125.
    - b. Gate: NRS, Class 125.

### **2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
  - B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
  - C. Valve Actuator Types:
-

1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 NPS (200 DN) and larger.
  2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
  3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS (150 DN) and smaller.
  4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator, of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 NPS (50 DN) stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
  2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
  4. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- E. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
  2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
  3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS (15 DN) through 24 NPS (600 DN): ASME B16.5.
  4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
  5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.
- G. General ASME Compliance:
1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
  2. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- H. Bronze Valves:
1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
  2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- J. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

### 2.03 BRONZE, GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
  2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
  3. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
  4. Stem and Disc: Bronze or PTFE.
  5. Packing: Asbestos free.
    - a. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

### 2.04 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

- A. General:
1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
  2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
  2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
  3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
  4. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.

5. Ends: Threaded.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

## **2.05 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. Lug Style: Bi-directional dead-end service without use of downstream flange.
  1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
  2. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) and 200 psig (1680 kPa).
  3. Body Material: ASTM A126 cast iron or ASTM A536 ductile iron.
  4. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
  5. Seat: NBR.
  6. Disc: Coated ductile iron.

## **2.06 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa), 300 psig (2070 kPa): 8 NPS (50 DN) or smaller, and 200 psig (1389 kPa): 10 NPS (250 DN) or larger.
  1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
  2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
  3. Stem: Stainless steel.
  4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
  5. Disc Seal: EPDM.

## **2.07 HIGH-PERFORMANCE, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES**

- A. Lug type: Bi-directional dead end service without downstream flange.
  1. Comply with MSS SP-68.
  2. Class 150: CWP Rating: 285 psig (1965 kPa) and Class 300: CWP Rating: 720 psig (4965 kPa) at 100 degrees F (38 degrees C).
  3. Body: Provide carbon steel, cast iron, ductile Iron, or stainless steel.
  4. Seat: Metal or reinforced PTFE.
  5. Offset stem: Stainless steel.
  6. Disc: Carbon steel.

## **2.08 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) and Class 150: CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
  1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  2. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  3. Body Material: Bronze, ASTM B62.
  4. Ends: Threaded.
  5. Disc: Bronze.

## **2.09 IRON, FLANGED END SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) with Metal Seats.
  1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
  2. Design: Clear or full waterway with flanged ends.
  3. Body: Gray iron with bolted bonnet in accordance with ASTM A126.
  4. Trim: Bronze.
  5. Disc Holder: Bronze.
  6. Gasket: Asbestos free.

**2.10 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. 300 CWP:
  - 1. 2 NPS (50 DN) to 8 NPS (200 DN).
  - 2. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
  - 3. Body Material: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron.
  - 4. Seal: EPDM or Nitrile.
  - 5. Disc: Ductile iron.
  - 6. Coating: Black, non-lead paint.

**2.11 BRONZE, GATE VALVES**

- A. Non-Rising Stem (NRS) or Rising Stem (RS):
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
  - 2. Class 150: CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
  - 3. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
  - 4. Ends: Threaded.
  - 5. Stem: Bronze.
  - 6. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
  - 7. Packing: Asbestos free.
  - 8. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

**2.12 IRON, GATE VALVES**

- A. NRS or OS&Y:
  - 1. Comply with MSS SP-70, Type I.
  - 2. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.
  - 3. Ends: Flanged.
  - 4. Trim: Bronze.
  - 5. Disc: Solid wedge.
  - 6. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges, are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

**END OF SECTION 230523**

**SECTION 230529  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-CPL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other HVAC/hydraulic work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping 2022.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- F. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.
- I. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- J. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**B. Sequencing:**

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
  1. Application of protective inserts, saddles, and shields at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 055000.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
    1. Comply with MSS SP-58.
    2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
    3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
    4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 4.0. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
    5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
    6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
      - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
      - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
-



- d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 055000.
- C. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: [www.fnw.com/#sle](http://www.fnw.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
  - 2. Provide factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - 4. Channel Material:
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
  - 5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
  - 6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) width by 13/16 inch (21 mm) height.
- D. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
    - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
- E. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Buckaroos, Inc: [www.buckaroos.com/#sle](http://www.buckaroos.com/#sle).
    - b. KB Enterprises: [www.snappitz.com/#sle](http://www.snappitz.com/#sle).
  - 2. General Construction and Requirements:
    - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
    - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
    - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch (12.7 mm to 762 mm) iron pipes.
    - d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
  - 3. PVC Jacket:
    - a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
    - b. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
    - c. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
    - d. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch (0.0092 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - e. Thickness: 60 mil (1.524 mm).
    - f. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

4. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.
5. Products:
  - a. Buckaroos, Inc; CoolDry: [www.buckaroos.com/#sle](http://www.buckaroos.com/#sle).
- F. Pipe Supports:
  1. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F (50 degrees C):
    - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
    - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
  2. Operating Temperatures from 122 to 446 degrees F (50 to 230 degrees C):
    - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Type 1 or 3 through 12, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 40 for insulated pipe.
    - b. Roller Support: MSS SP-58 Types 41 or 43 through 46, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 39 for insulated pipe.
    - c. Sliding Support: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
- G. Pipe Stanchions: For pipe runs, use stanchions of same type and material where vertical adjustment is required for stationary pipe.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Anvil International; H-Block: [www.anvilintl.com/#sle](http://www.anvilintl.com/#sle).
  2. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
  3. Provide coated or plated saddles to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- H. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58 Types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: [www.fnw.com/#sle](http://www.fnw.com/#sle).
  2. Material: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A181/A181M forged steel.
  3. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- I. Riser Clamps:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Ferguson Enterprises Inc; [ ]: [www.fnw.com/#sle](http://www.fnw.com/#sle).
  2. Provide copper plated clamps for copper tubing support.
  3. For insulated pipe runs, provide two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- J. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.
- K. Strut Clamps: Two-piece pipe clamp.
- L. Insulation Clamps: Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- M. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run, use hangers of the same type and material.
  1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
  2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- N. Intermediate Pipe Guides: Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.
  1. Pipe Diameter 6 inches (150 mm) and Smaller: Provide minimum clearance of 0.16 inch (4 mm).

2. Pipe Diameter 8 inches (200 mm): Provide U-bolts with double nuts providing minimum clearance of 0.28 inch (7 mm).
  3. Pipe Diameter 8 inches (200 mm): 0.625 inch (16 mm) U-bolt.
  4. Pipe Diameter 10 inches (250 mm): 0.75 inch (19 mm) U-bolt.
  5. Pipe Diameter 12 to 16 inches (300 to 400 mm): 0.875 inch (24 mm) U-bolt.
  6. Pipe Diameter 18 to 30 inches (450 to 750 mm): 1 inch (25 mm) U-bolt.
- O. Pipe Alignment Guides: Galvanized steel.
1. Pipe Diameter 8 inches (200 mm) and Smaller: Spider or sleeve type.
  2. Pipe Diameter 10 inches (250 mm) and Larger: Roller type.
- P. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.
- Q. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Anvil International; H-Block: [www.anvilintl.com/#sle](http://www.anvilintl.com/#sle).
    - b. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. Erico International Corporation, a brand of Pentair: [www.erico.com/#sle](http://www.erico.com/#sle).
    - d. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: [www.fnw.com/#sle](http://www.fnw.com/#sle).
    - e. PHP Systems/Design: [www.phpsd.com/#sle](http://www.phpsd.com/#sle).
    - f. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
  2. Provide steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber base that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
  3. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
  5. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.
- R. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Anvil International: [www.anvilintl.com/#sle](http://www.anvilintl.com/#sle).
  2. General Construction and Requirements:
    - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
    - b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
    - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch (321 mm).
    - d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
    - e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F (81 degrees C).
    - f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
- S. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    - a. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
    - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.itwredhead.com/#sle](http://www.itwredhead.com/#sle).
    - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
-

2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
    - a. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
    - b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.ramset.com/#sle](http://www.ramset.com/#sle).
    - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
  3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
  6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  9. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  10. Wood: Use wood screws.
  11. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
  12. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
  13. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm) minimum base metal thickness.
    - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
  14. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
- T. Pipe Installation Accessories:
1. Copper Pipe Supports:
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
  2. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
  3. Overhead Pipe Supports:
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
  4. Plenum Pipe Supports:
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
  5. Telescoping Pipe Supports:
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
  6. Inserts and Clamps:
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).

## **2.02 RETROFIT PIPING COVER SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturers:
-

1. DecoShield Systems, Inc: [www.decoshield.com/#sle](http://www.decoshield.com/#sle).
- B. General Requirements:
  1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 20/250, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- C. Materials:
  1. Piping Cover System: Removal-resistant, modular, snap-fit cover units, clips, and anchors for use with CPVC, steel, and copper piping systems.
  2. Cover Units: L-shaped and U-shaped cross-section units of flame retardant resin material, paintable finish.
  3. Unit Length: 7.5 feet (2.29 m).
  4. Provide coupling fittings for joining units end to end and prefabricated inside and outside corner fittings and end caps as required.
  5. Provide mounting clips to secure covers to wall-ceiling per manufacturer requirements.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Field-Welding (where approved by Architect): Comply with Section 055000.
- H. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch (80 mm) high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
  5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

- J. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- K. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- L. Remove temporary supports.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION 230529**

**SECTION 230550  
WIND RESTRAINT FOR HVAC SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and brace mechanical and electrical systems, as called for, to resist directional wind forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).

**1.03 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Provide work in compliance with the following codes and standards:
- B. 2020 International Building Code (Section 1609).
- C. 2020 International Mechanical Code (Section 301, Item 301.15).
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures with Supplement No. 1 - Standard ASCE/SEI 7-10.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. General:
  - 1. The contractor shall provide professional engineer stamped and signed calculations, and details of wind restraint systems to meet total design lateral force requirements for support and restraint of mechanical and electrical systems.
  - 2. Systems requiring wind restraint including, but not limited to:
    - a. Exhaust fans.
    - b. Hooded intake or relief ventilators.
    - c. Ductwork.
    - d. Rooftop air handling equipment.
    - e. Condensing units.
    - f. Miscellaneous HVAC equipment.
    - g. Roof curbs and pipe/duct/equipment supports associated with any of the equipment listed above.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit wind force level (Fp) calculations from applicable building code. Submit pre- approved restraint selections, installation details, and plans indicating locations of restraints.
- B. Calculations, plans, restraint selection, and installation details shall be stamped and signed by a professionally licensed engineer experienced in wind restraint design.
- C. Submit manufacturer's product data.
- D. For each piece of equipment that requires wind restraint as outlined in this section, include the following:
  - 1. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify the center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchoring provisions.
  - 2. Anchorage: Provide detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the calculations are based and their installation requirements. Identify anchor bolts, studs and other mounting devices. Provide information on the size, type and spacing of mounting brackets, holes and other provisions.

## **PART 1 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CODE INFORMATION**

- A. This project is subject to the wind bracing requirements of the 2015 International Building Code (Section 1609) and American Society of Civil Engineers ASCE/SEI 7-10. The following criteria are applicable to this project:
1. Nominal Design Wind Speed (V) (Per ASCE 7-10): 120 mph.
  2. Risk Category (Per ASCE 7-10): III
  3. Exposure Category (Per ASCE 7-10): C
  4. Height and Exposure Adjustment Coefficient (Per ASCE 7-10): 1.21

### **2.02 WIND BRACING AND SUPPORT OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS**

- A. General:
1. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, wind loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
  2. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, and embedment depth.
  3. All wind restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the applicable building code and as summarized in Section 2.1.
- B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to wind forces.

## **PART 1 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Wind Restraint of Ductwork and Equipment:
1. All restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's restraint guidelines and all certified submittal data.
  2. The interaction between mechanical and electrical equipment and the supporting structures shall be designed into the restraint systems.
  3. Friction clips shall not be used for anchorage attachments.
  4. Expansion anchors shall not be used for non-vibration isolated equipment rated over 10 HP.
  5. Components mounted on vibration isolation systems shall have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction and vertical restraints shall be provided to resist overturning.
  6. Installation of restraints shall not cause any change in position of equipment or ductwork, resulting in stresses or misalignment.
  7. Exhaust fans with hinge kits shall have wind restraint fasteners installed on the hinged side, same as the three (3) non-hinged sides.
  8. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrade the noise and vibration-isolation system specified.
  9. Do not install any equipment or duct that makes rigid connections with the building unless isolation is not specified.
  10. Prior to installation, bring to the Architect's/Engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions, or changes required due to specific equipment selection.
  11. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords of bar joists, cast in place inserts, or wedge-type concrete anchors. Consult Structural Engineer of record.
  12. Overstressing of the building structure shall not occur from overhead support of equipment. Bracing attached to structural members may present additional stresses. The Contractor shall submit loads to the Structural Engineer of record for approval in this event.



13. Brace support rods when necessary to accept compressive loads. Welding of compressive braces to the vertical support rods is not acceptable.
14. Provide reinforced clevis bolts where required.
15. Do not brace a system to two independent structures such as a roof and wall.

**END OF SECTION 230550**



**SECTION 230553  
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-CPL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.
- D. Stencils.
- E. Pipe markers.
- F. Ceiling tacks.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials 2017.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Air Terminal Units: Tags.
- C. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- D. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- E. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- F. Ductwork: Adhesive-backed duct markers or stencils.
- G. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- H. Instrumentation: Tags.
- I. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- J. Piping: Pipe markers.
- K. Pumps: Nameplates.
- L. Relays: Tags.
- M. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

- N. Tanks: Nameplates.
- O. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- P. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.
- Q. Water Treatment Devices: Nameplates.

**2.02 NAMEPLATES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  - 3. Craftmark Pipe Markers: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).
  - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  - 5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

**2.03 TAGS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com/#sle](http://www.bradycorp.com/#sle).
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  - 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).
  - 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  - 6. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.
- D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

**2.04 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).
  - 3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch (0.76 mm); printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.
- C. Style: Individual Label.
- D. Color: Green/White Green/White.

**2.05 STENCILS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com/#sle](http://www.bradycorp.com/#sle).
  - 2. Craftmark Pipe Markers: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).

3. Insite Solutions, LLC: [www.stop-painting.com/#sle](http://www.stop-painting.com/#sle).
  4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
  2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
  3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.
  4. 8 to 10 inch (200-250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch (600 mm) long color field, 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
  5. Over 10 inch (250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch (800 mm) long color field, 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) high letters.
  6. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 099123, semi-gloss enamel, colors complying with ASME A13.1.

## **2.06 PIPE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation; [ ]: [www.bradycorp.com/#sle](http://www.bradycorp.com/#sle).
  2. Brimar Industries, Inc; [ ]: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
  3. Craftmark Pipe Markers; [ ]: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).
  4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co; [ ]: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
  5. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company; [ ]: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Color code as follows:
1. Heating, Cooling, and Boiler Feedwater: Green with white letters.

## **2.07 CEILING TACKS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Craftmark Pipe Markers; [ ]: [www.craftmarkid.com/#sle](http://www.craftmarkid.com/#sle).
- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
  2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
  3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 099123 for stencil painting.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 099123.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
  - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
  - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
  - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- G. Install ductwork with adhesive-backed duct markers. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- H. Locate ceiling tacks to locate dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

**END OF SECTION 230553**

**SECTION 230593**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC-CPL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic, steam, and refrigerating systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- B. Section 230800 - Commissioning of HVAC.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems 2008, with Errata (2019).
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems 2015, with Errata (2017).
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing 2002.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
  - B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
  - C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
    - 1. Submit to Architect.
    - 2. Include at least the following in the plan:
      - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
      - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
      - c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
      - d. Final test report forms to be used.
      - e. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
  - D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
    - 1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
    - 2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
    - 3. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
-

4. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
5. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
6. Include the following on the title page of each report:
  - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - d. Project name.
  - e. Project location.
  - f. Project Architect.
  - g. Project Engineer.
  - h. Project Contractor.
  - i. Report date.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED****PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  3. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
  3. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: [www.aabc.com/#sle](http://www.aabc.com/#sle); upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: [www.nebb.org/#sle](http://www.nebb.org/#sle).
    - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: [www.tabbcertified.org/#sle](http://www.tabbcertified.org/#sle).
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

**3.02 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  3. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
  4. Duct systems are clean of debris.



5. Fans are rotating correctly.
  6. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
  7. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
  8. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  9. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  10. Duct system leakage is minimized.
  11. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
  12. Pumps are rotating correctly.
  13. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

**3.03 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations.
- B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

**3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES**

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

**3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
1. Running log of events and issues.
  2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
  3. Contract interpretation requests.
  4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- F. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

**3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE**

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

- D. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- E. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- F. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- G. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- H. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- I. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions.

### **3.07 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE**

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.
- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

### **3.08 SCOPE**

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
  - 2. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
  - 3. Air Coils.
  - 4. Terminal Heat Transfer Units.
  - 5. Air Handling Units.
  - 6. Fans.
  - 7. Air Terminal Units.
  - 8. Air Inlets and Outlets.

### **3.09 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED**

- A. Electric Motors:
  - 1. Manufacturer.
  - 2. Model/Frame.
  - 3. HP/BHP.
  - 4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
  - 5. RPM.

6. Service factor.
  7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
  8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location.
  2. Required driven RPM.
  3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
  4. Belt, size and quantity.
  5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
  6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
- C. Air Cooled Condensers:
- D. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location.
  3. Service.
  4. Manufacturer.
  5. Air flow, design and actual.
  6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
  7. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
  8. Water flow, design and actual.
  9. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
  10. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
  11. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
  12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- E. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location.
  3. Service.
  4. Manufacturer.
  5. Air flow, design and actual.
  6. Water flow, design and actual.
  7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
  8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
  9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
  10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
  11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
  12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- F. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Model number.
  4. Serial number.
  5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
  6. Air flow, specified and actual.
  7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
  8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
-

9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  10. Inlet pressure.
  11. Discharge pressure.
  12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
  13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
  14. Fan RPM.
- G. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
  2. Design air flow.
  3. Actual air flow.
  4. Design return air flow.
  5. Actual return air flow.
  6. Design outside air flow.
  7. Actual outside air flow.
  8. Return air temperature.
  9. Outside air temperature.
  10. Required mixed air temperature.
  11. Actual mixed air temperature.
  12. Design outside/return air ratio.
  13. Actual outside/return air ratio.
- H. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Model number.
  4. Serial number.
  5. Air flow, specified and actual.
  6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  7. Inlet pressure.
  8. Discharge pressure.
  9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
  10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
  11. Fan RPM.
- I. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
  2. Duct size.
  3. Area.
  4. Design velocity.
  5. Design air flow.
  6. Test velocity.
  7. Test air flow.
  8. Duct static pressure.
- J. Flow Measuring Stations:
1. Identification/number.
  2. Location.
  3. Size.
  4. Manufacturer.
-

5. Model number.
  6. Serial number.
  7. Design Flow rate.
  8. Design pressure drop.
  9. Actual/final pressure drop.
  10. Actual/final flow rate.
  11. Station calibrated setting.
- K. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
  2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
  3. Identification/number.
  4. Location.
  5. Model number.
  6. Size.
  7. Minimum static pressure.
  8. Minimum design air flow.
  9. Maximum design air flow.
  10. Maximum actual air flow.
  11. Inlet static pressure.
- L. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
  2. Room number/location.
  3. Terminal type.
  4. Terminal size.
  5. Area factor.
  6. Design velocity.
  7. Design air flow.
  8. Test (final) velocity.
  9. Test (final) air flow.
  10. Percent of design air flow.

**END OF SECTION 230593**



**SECTION 230713  
DUCT INSULATION-CPL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment-CPL.
- C. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Glass fiber ducts.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- C. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus 2021.
- D. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form 2020a.
- E. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- G. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation 2020.
- H. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material) 2019.
- I. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.
- J. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- K. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

**2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  - 2. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - 3. JP Lamborn Co; Thermal Sleeve MT: [www.jpflex.com/#sle](http://www.jpflex.com/#sle).
  - 4. Knauf Insulation; Atmosphere Duct Wrap: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  - 5. Owens Corning Corporation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
  - 1. K (Ksi) value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F (0.052 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F (649 degrees C).
  - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
  - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- F. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
  - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- G. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch diameter (1.29 mm diameter).

**2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  - 2. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).



3. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  4. Owens Corning Corporation; 700 Series FIBERGLAS Insulation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.
1. K (Ksi) Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.036 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F (232 degrees C).
  3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.
  4. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft (128 kg/cu m).
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight, glass fabric.
  2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

#### 2.04 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
  2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
  3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- B. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

#### 2.05 EXPANDED POLYSTYRENE INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Knauf Insulation.
- B. Insulation: Closed-cell, light-weight, resilient, foamed plastic composed of hydrogen and carbon.

#### 2.06 JACKETS

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd (220 g/sq m) plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.
1. Lagging Adhesive:
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Design Polymeric; DP 3050 Water Based, Zero VOC, Premium Quality, Lagging Adhesive, and Vapor Retarder: [www.designpoly.com/#sle](http://www.designpoly.com/#sle).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements
    - b. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
1. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
  2. Finish: Smooth.

3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
4. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick aluminum.

## **2.07 DUCT LINER**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Armacell LLC; AP Coilflex: [www.armacell.us/#sle](http://www.armacell.us/#sle).
  2. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  3. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: [www.ductmate.com/#sle](http://www.ductmate.com/#sle).
  4. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  5. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  6. Owens Corning Corporation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Elastomeric Foam Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, in sheet form.
  1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
  2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
  3. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
  4. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.28 at 75 degrees F (0.045 at 24 degrees C).
  5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
    - a. 1 inch (25 mm) Thickness: 0.40.
  6. Erosion Resistance: Does not show evidence of breaking away, flaking off, or delamination at velocities of 10,000 fpm (50.8 m/s) per ASTM C1071.
  7. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation. Comply with ASTM C916.
- D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
  1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:
  1. Provide with ~~or without~~ standard vapor barrier jacket.

2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor) ((below 3 meters above finished floor)): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- F. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.
- G. Slope exterior ductwork to shed water.
- H. External Duct Insulation Application:
  1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
  2. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
  3. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
- I. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
  1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
  2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
  3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
  4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
  5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air-flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

### 3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Exhaust Ducts Within 10 ft (3 m) of Exterior Openings:
  1. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: [1-1/2] inches ([ ] mm) thick.
  2. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation: [1-1/2] inches ([ ] mm) thick.
- B. Outside Air Intake Ducts:
  1. Insulation:
    - a. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation~~n:n~~:
      - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-12.
    - b. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:
      - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-12.
- C. Supply Ducts:
  1. First 10 ft from unit supply/return connections
    - a. Duct Liner
  2. Other than first 10 ft from supply connection
    - a. Flexible Glass Fiber Duct Insulation~~n:n~~:
      - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-6.
    - b. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:
      - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-6.
  3. In Mechanical Rooms:
    - a. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:
      - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-6.
- D. Return and Relief Ducts in Mechanical Rooms:
  1. Rigid Glass Fiber Duct Insulation:
    - a. Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-6.

- E. Ducts Exposed to Outdoors:
  - 1. Insulation:
    - a. Expanded Polystyrene Insulation.
      - 1) Thickness required to provide an R value not less than R-12.
  - 2. Jacket:
    - a. Aluminum Jacket or Flexible Weather-Proofing Outdoor Jacket

**END OF SECTION 230713**

**SECTION 230719**  
**HVAC PIPING INSULATION-CPL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- C. Section 232213 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.
- D. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus 2019.
- B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate 2014.
- C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) 2014.
- D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus 2019.
- E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- G. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form 2020a.
- H. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation 2022.
- I. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- J. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation 2021.
- K. ASTM D610 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces 2008 (Reapproved 2019).
- L. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- M. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials 2022.
- N. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

#### **1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

#### **2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation; [ ]: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation; [ ]: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - 3. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool 1000 Degree Pipe Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  - 4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 5. Owens Corning Corporation; VaporWick Pipe Insulation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
  - 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F (454 degrees C).
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible, with wicking material to transport condensed water to the outside of the system for evaporation to the atmosphere.
  - 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F (0.034 at 24 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).
- E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.
- F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

- G. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
  - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight.
  - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft (16 kg/cu m) density.
  - 3. Weave: 5 by 5.
- I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
  - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight.
  - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- K. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

### **2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc; Aerocel Stay-Seal with Protape (SSPT): [www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle).
  - 2. Armacell LLC; ArmaFlex Ultra with FlameDefense: [www.armacell.us/#sle](http://www.armacell.us/#sle).
  - 3. K-Flex USA LLC; K-Flex Titan: [www.kflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.kflexusa.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

### **2.04 JACKETS**

- A. PVC Plastic.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Johns Manville Corporation; [ ]: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (minus 18 degrees C).
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/Pa s m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil (0.25 mm).
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
  - 3. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
  - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
  - 2. Finish: Smooth.
  - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
  - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
  - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick aluminum.
- C. Vapor Barrier Membranes: ASTM C1136, Type IX.
  - 1. Multilayer Laminate Vapor Barrier:

- a. Thickness: 2.4 mil (0.06 mm).
- b. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.00 perm inch (0.00 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- c. Manufacturers:
  - 1) Polyguard Products; ZERO-PERM: [www.polyguardproducts.com/#sle](http://www.polyguardproducts.com/#sle).
  - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide required accessories in accordance with and subject to the recommendations of the insulation manufacturer.
  - 2. Furnish compatible materials which do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied, in either the wet or dry state.
  - 3. Comply with ASTM C795 requirements for materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces.
  - 4. Supply materials that are asbestos free.
- B. Corrosion Inhibitors:
  - 1. Corrosion Control Gel:
    - a. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Polyguard Products; RG2400LT: [www.polyguardproducts.com/#sle](http://www.polyguardproducts.com/#sle).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    - b. Corrosion Protection: Comply with ASTM B117 and ASTM D610.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F (60 degrees C), insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- H. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:



1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
  1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
  2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
  4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
  5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 078400.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.
- L. Concealed Piping: Finish with fitting covers on flanges, fittings, valves, and specialties.
- M. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

### 3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. Heating Systems:
  1. Heating Water Supply and Return:
    - a. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 1-1/2 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber.
    - b. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: 2 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber.
  2. Low Pressure Steam Piping (250 deg. F and Below):
    - a. NPS 3-1/2 and Smaller: 2-1/2 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber.
    - b. NPS 4 and Larger: 3 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber.
  3. Low Pressure, Gravity, and Pumped Steam Condensate:
    - a. NPS 3-1/2 and Smaller: 2-1/2 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber.
    - b. NPS 4 and Larger: 3 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber.
- B. Cooling Systems:
  1. Chilled Water:
    - a. NPS 3 and Smaller: 1-1/2 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber with Vapor Barrier.
    - b. NPS 4 to NPS 12: 2 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber with Vapor Barrier.
  2. Cold Condensate Drains:
    - a. All Sizes: 1/2 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber with Vapor Barrier.
    - b. All Sizes: 3/4 inch thick Flexible Elastomeric Cellular with Vapor Barrier.
  3. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils:
    - a. All Sizes: 1/2 inch thick Rigid Glass Fiber with Vapor Barrier.
    - b. All Sizes: 3/4 inch thick Flexible Elastomeric Cellular with Vapor Barrier.
  4. Refrigerant Suction:
    - a. All Sizes: 1-1/2 inch thick Flexible Elastomeric Cellular with Vapor Barrier.

- 5. Refrigerant Hot Gas:
  - a. All Sizes: 1-1/2 inch thick Flexible Elastomeric Cellular with Vapor Barrier.
- C. Outdoor Systems:
  - 1. Refrigerant Suction and Hot Gas:
    - a. All Sizes: 2 inch thick Flexible Elastomeric Cellular with Vapor Barrier and Aluminum Jacket.

**END OF SECTION 230719**

**SECTION 230913  
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Control panels.
- B. Control Valves:
  - 1. Ball valves and actuators.
  - 2. Globe pattern.
  - 3. Electronic operators.
- C. Pressure independent valves and actuators.
- D. Dampers.
- E. Damper Operators:
  - 1. Electric operators.
- F. Input/Output Sensors:
  - 1. Temperature sensors.
  - 2. Humidity sensors.
  - 3. Static pressure (air pressure) sensors.
  - 4. Equipment operation (current) sensors.
  - 5. Damper position indicators.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230519 - Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping-CPL: Thermometer sockets and gauge taps.
- B. Section 230923 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.
- C. Section 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating 2018.
- B. ANSI/FCI 70-2 - Control Valve Seat Leakage 2021.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years experience approved by manufacturer.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL**

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### **2.02 CONTROL PANELS**

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.
- B. NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel.
- C. Provide common keying for all panels.

### **2.03 CONTROL VALVES**

- A. Ball Valves and Actuators:
  - 1. Service: Use for chilled water, hot water, or steam at 15 to 25 psig (104.4 to 172.4).
  - 2. Flow Characteristic: Include 2-way, 3-way diverting, and 3-way mixing operation.
    - a. Heating Hot Water: Configure to fail normally open.
    - b. Chilled Water: Configure to fail normally closed.
  - 3. Provide pressure-independent type.
  - 4. Rangeability: 500 to 1.
  - 5. ANSI Rating: Class 150.
  - 6. Leakage: Class IV (0.1 percent of rated capacity) per ANSI/FCI 70-2.
  - 7. Body Size:
    - a. Under 2-1/2 inches (64 mm):
      - 1) Connection: NPT.
      - 2) Materials:
        - (a) Body: Brass.
        - (b) Flanges: Ductile iron.
        - (c) Ball: 300 series stainless steel.
        - (d) Stem: 300 series stainless steel.
        - (e) Seat: Graphite-reinforced PTFE with EPDM O-Ring backing.
        - (f) Stem Seal: EPDM O-Rings.
        - (g) Flow Control Disk: Thermoplastic synthetic-resin.
    - b. 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) and Above:
      - 1) Connection Type: Flanged.
      - 2) Materials:

- (a) Body: Brass.
    - (b) Flanges: Ductile iron.
    - (c) Ball: 300 series stainless steel.
    - (d) Stem: 300 series stainless steel.
    - (e) Seat: Graphite-reinforced PTFE with EPDM O-Ring backing.
    - (f) Stem Seal: EPDM O-Rings.
    - (g) Flow Control Disk: Thermoplastic synthetic-resin.
  - c. Service Temperature:
    - 1) Fluid Side: 0 to 284 degrees F (0 to 140 degrees C) liquid or 25 psig (172.4 kPa) steam.
    - 2) Ambient Side: From minus 4 to 122 degrees F (minus 20 to 50 degrees C).
- 8. Actuator Requirements:
  - a. Assembly: Factory-mounted.
  - b. Input: 0 to 5 VDC configured for proportional control.
  - c. Accessories: Provide with valve position indicator and manual override.
- B. Globe Pattern:
  - 1. Up to 2 inches (50 mm): Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
  - 2. Over 2 inches (50 mm): Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, renewable seat and disc.
  - 3. Steam Systems:
    - a. Rate for service pressure of 125 psig at 250 degrees F (860 kPa at 121 degrees C).
    - b. Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel. Pressure drop across any steam valve at maximum flow; as indicated on drawings.
    - c. Size for 10 psig (70 kPa) inlet pressure and 5 psig (35 kPa) pressure drop.
    - d. Valves shall have modified linear characteristics.
- C. Electronic Operators:
  - 1. Select operator for full shut off at maximum pump differential pressure.

## **2.04 PRESSURE INDEPENDENT VALVES AND ACTUATORS**

- A. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Smaller:
  - 1. Provide ball or globe style with flow balancing, flow measurement, and shut-off capabilities, memory stops, minimum of two metering ports and NPT threaded or soldered connections.
  - 2. Metal construction materials consist of bronze or brass.
  - 3. Non-metal construction materials consist of Teflon, EPDM, or engineered resin.
- B. Actuator Requirements:
  - 1. Assembly: Factory-mounted.
  - 2. Input: 0 to 10 VDC configured for proportional control.
  - 3. Accessories: Provide with valve position indicator and manual override.

## **2.05 DAMPERS**

- A. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
- B. Frames: Galvanized steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement, minimum 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
- C. Blades: Galvanized steel, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide, 48 inches (1200 mm) long, minimum 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm), attached to minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) shafts with set screws.

- D. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric, inflatable, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
- E. Shaft Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- F. Linkage Bearings: Oil impregnated sintered bronze.
- G. Leakage: Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 2000 ft per min (10 m per sec) and 4 inches wg (1.0 kPa).
- H. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg (1.5 kPa).
- I. Temperature Limits: Minus 40 to 200 degrees F (Minus 40 to 93 degrees C).

## **2.06 DAMPER OPERATORS**

- A. General: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
  - 1. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
  - 2. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft (3.34 sq m) damper section.
- B. Electric Operators:
  - 1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.

## **2.07 INPUT/OUTPUT SENSORS**

- A. Temperature Sensors:
  - 1. Use thermistor or RTD type temperature sensing elements with characteristics resistant to moisture, vibration, and other conditions consistent with the application without affecting accuracy and life expectancy.
  - 2. Construct RTD of nickel or platinum with base resistance of 1000 ohms at 70 degrees F (26 degrees C).
  - 3. 100 ohm platinum RTD is acceptable if used with project DDC controllers.
  - 4. Temperature Sensing Device: Compatible with project DDC controllers.
  - 5. Performance Characteristics:
    - a. RTD:
      - 1) Room Sensor Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F (0.28 degrees C) minimum.
      - 2) Duct Averaging Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F (0.28 degrees C) minimum.
      - 3) Chilled Water Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.50 degrees F (0.28 degrees C) minimum.
      - 4) All Other Accuracy: Plus/minus 0.75 degrees F (0.42 degrees C) minimum.
      - 5) Range: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C) through 220 degrees F (104.4 degrees C) minimum.
    - b. Thermistor:
      - 1) Accuracy (All): Plus/minus 0.36 degrees F (0.20 degrees C) minimum.
      - 2) Range: Minus 25 degrees F (Minus 13 degrees C) through 122 degrees F (50 degrees C) minimum.
      - 3) Heat Dissipation Constant: 2.7 mW per degree C.
    - c. Room Sensors: Locking cover.
    - d. Outside Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting shielded from direct rays of the sun.
    - e. Room Temperature Sensors with Integral Digital Display:
      - 1) Construct for wall box.
    - f. Temperature Averaging Elements:
      - 1) Use on duct sensors for ductwork 10 sq ft (0.93 sq m) or larger.

- 2) Provide for all mixed air and heating coil discharge sensors regardless of duct size.
  - g. Insertion Elements:
    - 1) Provide dry type, insertion elements for liquids, installed in immersion wells, with minimum insertion length of 2.5 inches (60 mm).
- B. Humidity Sensors:
  - 1. Duct Mounted Sensor: Voltage type encased in a die-cast metal, weather-proof housing.
    - a. Input Power, Voltage Type: Class 2; 12-30 VDC/24 VAC, 15mA max.
    - b. Input Power, mA Type: Class 2; Loop powered 12-30 VDC only, 30 mA max.
    - c. Output Voltage Type: 3-wire observed polarity.
    - d. Output mA Type: 2-wire, not polarity sensitive (clipped and capped).
    - e. Humidity:
      - 1) HS Element: Digitally profiled thin-film capacitive.
      - 2) Accuracy 1 percent at 10 to 80 percent relative humidity at 77 degrees F (25 degrees C), multi-point calibration, NIST traceable.
        - (a) Plus/minus 1 percent at 20 to 40 percent RH in mA output mode; (multi-point calibration, NIST traceable).
      - 3) Scaling: 0 to 100 percent RH.
    - f. Temperature Effect:
      - 1) Duct Mounted: Plus/minus 0.18 percent per degree F (Plus/minus 0.10 percent per degree C).
      - 2) Outdoor Mounted: 4 to 20mA version:  $(0.0013 \times \%RH \times (T_{\text{degree C}} - 25))$ .
    - g. Hysteresis: 1.5 percent typical.
    - h. Linearity: Included in accuracy specification.
    - i. Reset Rate: 24 hours.
    - j. Stability: Plus/minus 1 percent at 68 degrees F (20 degrees C) annually, for two years.
    - k. Temperature Monitoring:
      - 1) Temperature Transmitter Output: Digital, 4 to 20mA (clipped and capped) or 0-5V/0-10V output.
        - (a) HO Transmitter Accuracy: Plus/minus 2.3 degrees F (Plus/minus 1.3 degrees C).
        - (b) HD Transmitter Accuracy: Plus/minus 1.0 degree F (Plus/minus 0.5 degrees C).
    - l. Operating Environment:
      - 1) Operating Humidity Range: 0 to 100 percent RH noncondensing.
      - 2) Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C) to 122 degrees F (50 degrees C).
  - C. Static Pressure (Air Pressure) Sensors:
    - 1. Temperature compensate with typical thermal error or 0.06 percent of full scale in temperature range of 40 to 100 degrees F (5 to 40 degrees C).
    - 2. Accuracy: One percent of full scale with repeatability 0.3 percent.
    - 3. Output: 0 to 5 vdc with power at 12 to 28 vdc.
  - D. Equipment Operation (Current) Sensors:
    - 1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches wg (0 to 1250 Pa).
    - 2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure differential range of 8 to 60 psi (50 to 400 kPa).

---

3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.
- F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate 60 inches (1500 mm) above floor. Align with lighting switches. Refer to Section 262726.
- C. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.
- D. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.
- E. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.
- F. Provide valves with position indicators and with pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.
- G. Provide mixing dampers of opposed blade construction arranged to mix streams. Provide pilot positioners on mixed air damper motors. [ ] .
- H. Provide isolation (two position) dampers of parallel blade construction.
- I. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.
- J. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.
- K. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "hand" position.
- L. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 260583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

#### **3.03 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.



- C. Provide complete service of controls systems, including call backs, and submit written report of each service call.
- D. In addition to normal service calls, make minimum of 4 complete normal inspections of approximately 4 hours duration to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls.

**END OF SECTION 230913**



**SECTION 230914  
FLOW INSTRUMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 REFERENCES**

- A. UL-873, Temperature Reading and Indicating Equipment
- B. UL 60730-1, 60730-2-9, Automated Electrical Controls
- C. FCC Part 15

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under the provisions of Section 013000
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product being used, including:
  - 1. Equipment schedule.
  - 2. Product overview and technical specifications.
  - 3. Operations and maintenance manual.
  - 4. Wiring diagrams.
  - 5. Product placement guide.
  - 6. Sensor density table.
- C. Independent Test Reports: Provide a copy of each of the following test reports:
  - 1. NIST Report of Airflow Calibration
  - 2. CHEMIR Test Report on Sensor Exposure to Salts and Acids.
  - 3. UL Certificate Report
  - 4. CE Certification form (European shipments)
  - 5. FCC Part 15 compliance report.
  - 6. BTL Certification Report.
- D. Quality Assurance
  - 1. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing thermal dispersion airflow measurement devices with minimum ten years documented experience.

**1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store products in an environment that is protected from rain, snow and/or condensing moisture.
- C. Handle with care during installation.
- D. Protect sensors from construction debris and remove all debris that may enter the air distribution system prior to system startup.

**1.04 SYSTEM STARTUP AND VERIFICATION**

- A. Startup and verify products in accordance with manufacturers procedures in the operations and maintenance manual.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND EXCLUSIONS**

- A. Provide one thermal airflow measuring device (AMD) for each location indicated on plans, schedules and/or control diagrams. Fan inlet measurement devices shall not be substituted for duct or plenum measurement devices indicated on the plans.
- B. Each AMD shall use the principal of thermal dispersion to determine the actual or mass airflow rate of the airstream. Differential pressure-based devices, including pitot tubes, pitot arrays,

piezo-rings and devices measuring the pressure drop across a louver, damper or obstruction are not acceptable.

- C. Each sensor node shall consist of two hermetically sealed bead-in-glass thermistors. The airflow of each sensor node shall be determined using one self-heated and ambient temperature sensing thermistor. Devices using indirectly heated thermistors to determine the airflow rate are not acceptable. Devices using chip thermistors of any type or packaging are not acceptable. Devices using platinum wire RTDs or similar "hot wire" devices are not acceptable.
- D. All internal wiring in the probe tube shall be chemical and abrasion resistant Kynar® coated copper.
- E. All connections to internal wires in the probe tube shall be solder joints or welds. Connectors of any type in the probe tube are not acceptable.
- F. Each thermistor shall be independently calibrated to NIST traceable temperature standards to establish the resistance-temperature characteristics for the determination of airflow and temperature. Devices using interchangeable, curve-matched, thermistors are not acceptable.
- G. The airflow sensing thermistor of each sensor node shall be self-heated. Devices using Indirectly heated thermistors are not acceptable.
- H. Remote transmitters shall be mounted in a location protected from moisture, rain and snow with an ambient temperature between -20 and 120 °F [-28.9 to 48.9 °C] and a humidity range between 5 and 95% RH (non-condensing). Provide a weatherproof enclosure and mount away from direct sunlight when outdoor mounting is required.
- I. Probes with remote transmitters shall be "plug and play", not require matching to the transmitter, and be provided with a UL listed, FEP jacketed, plenum rated cable and connector plug. Devices using PVC jacketed cables to connect sensor probes to the transmitter are not acceptable.
- J. Each AMD shall be UL/cUL listed as a final assembly and FCC-Part 15 compliant. Compliance shall be demonstrated by an independent test laboratory.

## 2.02 HARDWARE

- A. Basis of Design: EBTRON models GTx116-P+, GTx-108FI and GTx116e-PC. Approved equal: Sierra and Kurz.
- B. Each AMD shall utilize thermal dispersion technology to measure velocity. Pressure differential systems, including piezo rings and pitot tubes, shall not be acceptable.
- C. Probes shall be suitable for installation in ducts, plenums, air handling equipment and outdoor air intakes to determine the airflow rate and velocity weighted temperature of the airstream.
- D. Provide one to four gold anodized 6063 aluminum probes and one remote transmitter.
- E. Each sensor node shall be individually wind-tunnel calibrated at 16 points to NIST traceable airflow standards and have an accuracy of  $\pm 2\%$  of reading over the entire operating range. Provide a copy of the NIST calibration report for the reference standard used to calibrate the production tunnels used to calibrate individual sensor nodes. Reference standards calibrated to third-party NIST traceable labs are not acceptable. Devices claiming AMCA certification are not acceptable.
- F. Provide up to 16 sensing nodes per measurement location as required for the opening size and published sensor density tables to achieve an installed airflow accuracy of  $\pm 3\%$  ( $\pm 5\%$  of reading on close coupled outdoor air intakes) between 0 and 5,000 fpm [0 to 25.4 m/s] over a temperature range of -20 to 160 °F [-28.9 to 71.1 °C] and a humidity range between 0 and 100% RH (non-condensing).

- G. Provide the velocity weighted temperature of the airstream with an accuracy of  $\pm 0.15$  °F [0.08 °C].
- H. Provide low and high airflow alarms with a user defined setpoint and tolerance.
- I. Transmitter interface shall be two isolated, field selectable (4-20mA, 0-5/0-10 VDC) analog output signals (flow plus temperature, humidity, enthalpy, dewpoint or alarm) and one isolated RS-485, field selectable (BACnet MS/TP or Modbus RTU) network connection.
- J. Provide a Bluetooth, low-energy interface and free Android® or iOS® software that allows real-time airflow and temperature monitoring and airflow and temperature traverses. Software shall capture, save and/or e-mail airflow/temperature data, transmitter settings and diagnostics information.
- K. Fan Array and Single Fan Measurement.
  - 1. Each AMD shall be suitable for installation in fan inlets to determine the airflow rate and velocity weighted temperature of the airstream. Piezo rings are not acceptable.
  - 2. Provide face, forward mount adjustable brackets for each sensor node. Mount styles shall not affect the airflow or sound performance of plenum fans.
  - 3. Provide the following number of sensor nodes based on fan type. All sensors shall be connected to a single, remote transmitter. Fan array models shall calculate the airflow of each fan individually prior to outputting the total airflow rate and have a built-in alarm capable of removing a failed fan from the total airflow calculation.

**END OF SECTION 230914**



**SECTION 230923  
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. System description.
- B. Operator interface.
- C. Controllers.
- D. Power supplies and line filtering.
- E. System software.
- F. Controller software.
- G. HVAC control programs.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.
- B. Section 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE Std 135 - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks 2020, with Errata and Amendments (2022).
- B. MIL-STD-810 - Environmental Engineering Considerations and Laboratory Tests 2019h.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory Current Edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.
  - 2. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations. Provide demonstration digital media containing graphics.
  - 3. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
  - 4. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.
  - 2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.

- 3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum 5 years of documented experience.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

#### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty for field programmable micro-processor based units.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Johnson Controls, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.johnsoncontrols.com/#sle](http://www.johnsoncontrols.com/#sle).
- B. Schneider Electric; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- C. Siemens AG, Building Technologies Division; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.siemens.com/#sle).

#### **2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Automatic temperature control field monitoring and control system using field programmable micro-processor based units.
- B. Base system on distributed system of fully intelligent, stand-alone controllers, operating in a multi-tasking, multi-user environment on token passing network, with central and remote hardware, software, and interconnecting wire and conduit.
- C. Include computer software and hardware, operator input/output devices, control units, local area networks (LAN), sensors, control devices, actuators.
- D. Controls for variable air volume terminals, radiation, reheat coils, unit heaters, fan coils, and the like when directly connected to the control units. Individual terminal unit control is specified in Section 230913.
- E. Provide control systems consisting of thermostats, control valves, dampers and operators, indicating devices, interface equipment and other apparatus and accessories required to operate mechanical systems, and to perform functions specified.
- F. Include installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

#### **2.03 OPERATOR INTERFACE**

- A. PC Based Work Station:
  - 1. Resides on high speed network with building controllers.
  - 2. Connected to server for full access to all system information.



- B. Workstation, controllers, and control backbone to communicate using BACnet protocol and addressing.
- C. BACnet protocol to comply with ASHRAE Std 135.
- D. Hardware:
  - 1. Desktop:
    - a. Computer(s) and display(s) to be provided by DDC controls manufacturer.
    - b. Quantity: As indicated on the drawings.
    - c. Minimum RAM: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - d. Minimum Processing Speed: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - e. Minimum Hard Drive Memory: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - f. Drives: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - g. Ports: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - h. Monitor: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - i. Location(s): As indicated on the drawings.
    - j. Network Connection:
      - 1) Ethernet interface card.
      - 2) Minimum Speed: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - k. System Printer:
      - 1) Printer(s) to be provided by DDC controls manufacturer.
      - 2) Quantity: As indicated on the drawings.
      - 3) Type: [\_\_\_\_\_].
      - 4) Resolution: [\_\_\_\_\_].
      - 5) Minimum Print Speed: [\_\_\_\_\_].
      - 6) Locations(s): As indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Laptop:
    - a. Laptop(s) to be provided by DDC controls manufacturer.
    - b. Quantity: As indicated on the drawings.
    - c. Minimum RAM: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - d. Minimum Processing Speed: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - e. Minimum Hard Drive Memory: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - f. Drives: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - g. Ports: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - h. Display: [\_\_\_\_\_].
    - i. Network Connection:
      - 1) Ethernet interface card.
      - 2) Minimum Speed: [\_\_\_\_\_].

## **2.04 CONTROLLERS**

- A. Building Controllers:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Manage global strategies by one or more, independent, standalone, microprocessor based controllers.
    - b. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
    - c. Share data between networked controllers.
    - d. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.

- e. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
- f. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
- g. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
- h. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
- 2. Communication:
  - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using ISO 8802-3 (ETHERNET) Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
  - b. Perform routing when connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
  - c. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
- 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
  - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
    - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
    - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F (4 to 65 degrees C).
  - b. Conditioned Space:
    - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
    - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
- 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
  - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
  - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
- 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
  - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
  - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
  - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet (1 m).
- B. Custom Application Controller:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Provide sufficient memory to support controller's operating system, database, and programming requirements.
    - b. Share data between networked, microprocessor based controllers.
    - c. Controller operating system manages input and output communication signals allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allowing for central monitoring and alarms.
    - d. Utilize real-time clock for scheduling.
    - e. Continuously check processor status and memory circuits for abnormal operation.
    - f. Controller to assume predetermined failure mode and generate alarm notification upon detection of abnormal operation.
    - g. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
  - 2. Communication:
    - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
    - b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
  - 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:

- a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
      - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
      - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F (4 to 65 degrees C).
    - b. Conditioned Space:
      - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
      - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
  - 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
    - a. Diagnostic LED's for power, communication, and processor.
    - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  - 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
  - 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
    - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
    - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
    - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W. at 3 feet (1 m).
- C. Application Specific Controllers:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Not fully user programmable, microprocessor based controllers dedicated to control specific equipment.
    - b. Customized for operation within the confines of equipment served.
    - c. Communication with other network devices to be based on assigned protocol.
  - 2. Communication:
    - a. Controller to reside on a BACnet network using MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol.
    - b. Provide service communication port for connection to a portable operator's terminal or hand held device with compatible protocol.
  - 3. Anticipated Environmental Ambient Conditions:
    - a. Outdoors and/or in Wet Ambient Conditions:
      - 1) Mount within waterproof enclosures.
      - 2) Rated for operation at 40 to 150 degrees F (4 to 65 degrees C).
    - b. Conditioned Space:
      - 1) Mount within dustproof enclosures.
      - 2) Rated for operation at 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
  - 4. Provisions for Serviceability:
    - a. Diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor.
    - b. Make all wiring connections to field removable, modular terminal strips, or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  - 5. Memory: In the event of a power loss, maintain all BIOS and programming information for a minimum of 72 hours.
  - 6. Power and Noise Immunity:
    - a. Maintain operation at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating.
    - b. Perform orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
    - c. Operation protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet (1 m).
- D. Input/Output Interface:

1. Hardwired inputs and outputs tie into the DDC system through building, custom application, or application specific controllers.
2. All Input/Output Points:
  - a. Protect controller from damage resulting from any point short-circuiting or grounding and from voltage up to 24 volts of any duration.
  - b. Provide universal type for building and custom application controllers where input or output is software designated as either binary or analog type with appropriate properties.
3. Binary Inputs:
  - a. Allow monitoring of On/Off signals from remote devices.
  - b. Provide wetting current of 12 mA minimum, compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise.
  - c. Sense dry contact closure with power provided only by the controller.
4. Pulse Accumulation Input Objects: Comply with all requirements of binary input objects and accept up to 10 pulses per second.
5. Analog Inputs:
  - a. Allow for monitoring of low voltage 0 to 10 VDC, 4 to 20 mA current, or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD).
  - b. Compatible with and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.
6. Binary Outputs:
  - a. Used for On/Off operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse width modulation control.
  - b. Outputs provided with three position (On/Off/Auto) override switches.
  - c. Status lights for building and custom application controllers to be selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
7. Analog Outputs:
  - a. Monitoring signal provides a 0 to 10 VDC or a 4 to 20 mA output signal for end device control.
  - b. Provide status lights and two position (AUTO/MANUAL) switch for building and custom application controllers with manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override on building and custom application controllers.
  - c. Drift to not exceed 0.4 percent of range per year.
8. Tri State Outputs:
  - a. Coordinate two binary outputs to control three point, floating type, electronic actuators without feedback.
  - b. Limit the use of three point, floating devices to the following zone and terminal unit control applications:
  - c. Control algorithms run the zone actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.
9. System Object Capacity:
  - a. System size to be expandable to twice the number of input output objects required by providing additional controllers, including associated devices and wiring.
  - b. Hardware additions or software revisions for the installed operator interfaces are not to be required for future, system expansions.

## **2.05 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING**

- A. Power Supplies:
  1. Provide UL listed control transformers with Class 2 current limiting type or over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service as required by the NEC.

2. Limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity.
  3. Match DC power supply to current output and voltage requirements.
  4. Unit to be full wave rectifier type with output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
  5. Regulation to be 1 percent combined line and load with 100 microsecond response time for 50 percent load changes.
  6. Provide over-voltage and over-current protection to withstand a 150 percent current overload for 3 seconds minimum without trip-out or failure.
  7. Operational Ambient Conditions: 32 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
  8. EM/RF meets FCC Class B and VDE 0871 for Class B and MIL-STD-810 for shock and vibration.
  9. Line voltage units UL recognized and CSA approved.
- B. Power Line Filtering:
1. Provide external or internal transient voltage and surge suppression component for all workstations and controllers.
  2. Minimum surge protection attributes:
    - a. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.
    - b. Response time of 10 nanoseconds or less.
    - c. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.
    - d. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or greater at 40 to 100 Hz.

## **2.06 SYSTEM SOFTWARE**

- A. Operating System:
1. Concurrent, multi-tasking capability.
    - a. Common Software Applications Supported: Microsoft Excel.
    - b. Acceptable Operating Systems: [\_\_\_\_\_].
  2. System Graphics:
    - a. Allow up to 10 graphic screens, simultaneously displayed for comparison and monitoring of system status.
    - b. Animation displayed by shifting image files based on object status.
    - c. Provide method for operator with password to perform the following:
      - 1) Move between, change size, and change location of graphic displays.
      - 2) Modify on-line.
      - 3) Add, delete, or change dynamic objects consisting of:
        - (a) Analog and binary values.
        - (b) Dynamic text.
        - (c) Static text.
        - (d) Animation files.
  3. Custom Graphics Generation Package:
    - a. Create, modify, and save graphic files and visio format graphics in PCX formats.
    - b. HTML graphics to support web browser compatible formats.
    - c. Capture or convert graphics from AutoCAD.
  4. Standard HVAC Graphics Library:
    - a. HVAC Equipment:
      - 1) Boilers.
      - 2) Air Handlers.
      - 3) Terminal HVAC Units.
      - 4) Fan Coil Units.
      - 5) Unit Ventilators.
    - b. Ancillary Equipment:

- 1) Fans.
- 2) Pumps.
- 3) Coils.
- 4) Valves.
- 5) Piping.
- 6) Dampers.
- 7) Ductwork.

B. Workstation System Applications:

1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore Functions:
    - a. Current database copy of each Building Controller is automatically stored on hard disk.
    - b. Automatic update occurs upon change in any system panel.
    - c. In the event of database loss in any system panel, the first workstation to detect the loss automatically restores the database for that panel unless disabled by the operator.
  2. Manual System Database Save and Restore Functions by Operator with Password Clearance:
    - a. Save database from any system panel.
    - b. Clear a panel database.
    - c. Initiate a download of a specified database to any system panel.
  3. Software provided allows system configuration and future changes or additions by operators under proper password protection.
  4. On-line Help:
    - a. Context-sensitive system assists operator in operation and editing.
    - b. Available for all applications.
    - c. Relevant screen data provided for particular screen display.
    - d. Additional help available via hypertext.
  5. Security:
    - a. Operator log-on requires user name and password to view, edit, add, or delete data.
    - b. System security selectable for each operator.
    - c. System supervisor sets passwords and security levels for all other operators.
    - d. Operator passwords to restrict functions accessible to viewing and/or changing system applications, editor, and object.
    - e. Automatic, operator log-off results from keyboard or mouse inactivity during user-adjustable, time period.
    - f. All system security data stored in encrypted format.
  6. System Diagnostics:
    - a. Operations Automatically Monitored:
      - 1) Workstations.
      - 2) Printers.
      - 3) Modems.
      - 4) Network connections.
      - 5) Building management panels.
      - 6) Controllers.
    - b. Device failure is annunciated to the operator.
  7. Alarm Processing:
    - a. All system objects are configurable to "alarm in" and "alarm out" of normal state.
    - b. Configurable Objects:
-

- 1) Alarm limits.
  - 2) Alarm limit differentials.
  - 3) States.
  - 4) Reactions for each object.
8. Alarm Messages:
  - a. Descriptor: English language.
  - b. Recognizable Features:
    - 1) Source.
    - 2) Location.
    - 3) Nature.
9. Configurable Alarm Reactions by Workstation and Time of Day:
  - a. Logging.
  - b. Printing.
  - c. Starting programs.
  - d. Displaying messages.
  - e. Dialing out to remote locations.
  - f. Paging.
  - g. Providing audible annunciation.
  - h. Displaying specific system graphics.
10. Custom Trend Logs:
  - a. Definable for any data object in the system including interval, start time, and stop time.
  - b. Trend Data:
    - 1) Sampled and stored on the building controller panel.
    - 2) Archivable on hard disk.
    - 3) Retrievable for use in reports, spreadsheets and standard database programs.
    - 4) Archival on LAN accessible storage media including hard disk, tape, Raid array drive, and virtual cloud environment.
    - 5) Protected and encrypted format to prevent manipulation, or editing of historical data and event logs.
11. Alarm and Event Log:
  - a. View all system alarms and change of states from any system location.
  - b. Events listed chronologically.
  - c. Operator with proper security acknowledges and clears alarms.
  - d. Alarms not cleared by operator are archived to the workstation hard disk.
12. Object, Property Status and Control:
  - a. Provide a method to view, edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system.
  - b. Status Available by the Following Methods:
    - 1) Menu.
    - 2) Graphics.
    - 3) Custom Programs.
13. Reports and Logs:
  - a. Reporting Package:
    - 1) Allows operator to select, modify, or create reports.
    - 2) Definable as to data content, format, interval, and date.
    - 3) Archivable to hard disk.
  - b. Real-time logs available by type or status such as alarm, lockout, normal, etc.

- c. Stored on hard disk and readily accessible by standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
  - d. Set to be printed on operator command or specific time(s).
- 14. Reports:
  - a. Standard:
    - 1) Objects with current values.
    - 2) Current alarms not locked out.
    - 3) Disabled and overridden objects, points and SNVTs.
    - 4) Objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
    - 5) Objects in alarm lockout currently in alarm.
    - 6) Logs:
      - (a) Alarm History.
      - (b) System messages.
      - (c) System events.
      - (d) Trends.
  - b. Custom:
    - 1) Daily.
    - 2) Weekly.
    - 3) Monthly.
    - 4) Annual.
    - 5) Time and date stamped.
    - 6) Title.
    - 7) Facility name.
  - c. Tenant Override:
    - 1) Monthly report showing total, requested, after-hours HVAC and lighting services on a daily basis for each tenant.
    - 2) Annual report showing override usage on a monthly basis.
  - d. Electrical, Fuel, and Weather:
    - 1) Electrical Meter(s):
      - (a) Monthly showing daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
      - (b) Annual summary showing monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
    - 2) Fuel Meter(s):
      - (a) Monthly showing daily natural gas consumption for each meter.
      - (b) Annual summary showing monthly consumption for each meter.
    - 3) Weather:
      - (a) Monthly showing minimum, maximum, average outdoor air temperature and heating/cooling degree-days for the month.
- C. Workstation Applications Editors:
  - 1. Provide editing software for each system application at PC workstation.
  - 2. Downloaded application is executed at controller panel.
  - 3. Full screen editor for each application allows operator to view and change:
    - a. Configuration.
    - b. Name.
    - c. Control parameters.
    - d. Set-points.
  - 4. Scheduling:



- a. Monthly calendar indicates schedules, holidays, and exceptions.
- b. Allows several related objects to be scheduled and copied to other objects or dates.
- c. Start and stop times adjustable from master schedule.
- 5. Custom Application Programming:
  - a. Create, modify, debug, edit, compile, and download custom application programming during operation and without disruption of all other system applications.
  - b. Programming Features:
    - 1) English oriented language, based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL syntax allowing for free form programming.
    - 2) Alternative language graphically based using appropriate function blocks suitable for all required functions and amenable to customizing or compounding.
    - 3) Insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code that incorporates word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.
    - 4) Allows the development of independently, executing, program modules designed to enable and disable other modules.
    - 5) Debugging/simulation capability that displays intermediate values and/or results including syntax/execution error messages.
    - 6) Support for conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-F) using compound Boolean (AND, OR, and NOT) and/or relations (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL) comparisons.
    - 7) Support for floating-point arithmetic utilizing plus, minus, divide, times, square root operators; including absolute value; minimum/maximum value from a list of values for mathematical functions.
    - 8) Language consisting of resettable, predefined, variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, date; and elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days where the variable values can be used in IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, programming statement logic, etc.
    - 9) Language having predefined variables representing status and results of the system software enables, disables, and changes the set points of the controller software.

## **2.07 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE**

- A. All applications reside and operate in the system controllers and editing of all applications occurs at the operator workstation.
- B. System Security:
  - 1. User access secured via user passwords and user names.
  - 2. Passwords restrict user to the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.
  - 3. User Log On/Log Off attempts are recorded.
  - 4. Automatic Log Off occurs following the last keystroke after a user defined delay time.
- C. Object or Object Group Scheduling:
  - 1. Weekly Schedules Based on Separate, Daily Schedules:
    - a. Include start, stop, optimal stop, and night economizer.
    - b. 10 events maximum per schedule.
    - c. Start/stop times adjustable for each group object.
  - 2. Holiday or Special Schedules:
    - a. Capability to define up to 99 schedules.
    - b. Repeated annually.
    - c. Length of each period is operator defined.

- D. Provide standard application for equipment coordination and grouping based on function and location to be used for scheduling and other applications.
- E. Alarms:
  - 1. Binary object is set to alarm based on the operator specified state.
  - 2. Analog object to have high/low alarm limits.
  - 3. All alarming is capable of being automatically and manually disabled.
  - 4. Alarm Reporting:
    - a. Operator determines action to be taken for alarm event.
    - b. Alarms to be routed to appropriate workstation.
- F. Maintenance Management: System monitors equipment status and generates maintenance messages based upon user-designated run-time limits.
- G. Sequencing: Application software based upon specified sequences of operation in Section 230993.
- H. PID Control Characteristics:
  - 1. Direct or reverse action.
  - 2. Anti-windup.
  - 3. Calculated, time-varying, analog value, positions an output or stages a series of outputs.
  - 4. User selectable controlled variable, set-point, and PED gains.
- I. Staggered Start Application:
  - 1. Prevents all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after power outage.
  - 2. Order of equipment startup is user selectable.
- J. Energy Calculations:
  - 1. Accumulated instantaneous power or flow rates are converted to energy use data.
  - 2. Algorithm calculates a rolling average and allows window of time to be user specified in minute intervals.
  - 3. Algorithm calculates a fixed window average with a digital input signal from a utility meter defining the start of the window period that in turn synchronizes the fixed-window average with that used by the power company.
- K. Anti-Short Cycling:
  - 1. All binary output objects protected from short-cycling.
  - 2. Allows minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.
- L. On-Off Control with Differential:
  - 1. Algorithm allows binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set-point.
  - 2. Algorithm to be direct-acting or reverse-acting incorporating an adjustable differential.
- M. Run-Time Totalization:
  - 1. Totalize run-times for all binary input objects.
  - 2. Provides operator with capability to assign high run-time alarm.

## **2.08 HVAC CONTROL PROGRAMS**

- A. Optimal Run Time:
  - 1. Control start-up and shutdown times of HVAC equipment for both heating and cooling.
  - 2. Base on occupancy schedules, outside air temperature, seasonal requirements, and interior room temperature.
  - 3. Start-up systems by using outside air temperature, room mass temperatures, and adaptive model prediction for how long building takes to warm up or cool down under different conditions.

4. Use outside air temperature to determine early shut down with ventilation override.
  5. Control Summary:
    - a. HVAC Control system begin/end status.
    - b. Optimal run time lock/unlock control status.
    - c. Heating/cooling mode status.
    - d. Optimal run time schedule.
    - e. Start/Stop times.
    - f. Occupancy and vacancy times.
  6. HVAC point summary:
    - a. Control system identifier and status.
    - b. Point ID and status.
    - c. Outside air temperature point ID and status.
    - d. Calculated optimal start and stop times.
- B. Supply Air Reset:
1. Monitor heating and cooling loads in building spaces, terminal reheat systems, and single zone unit discharge temperatures.
  2. Adjust discharge temperatures to most energy efficient levels satisfying measured load by:
    - a. Raising cooling temperatures to highest possible value.
    - b. Reducing heating temperatures to lowest possible level.
  3. Control summary:
    - a. HVAC control system status (begin/end).
    - b. Supply air reset system status.
    - c. Optimal run time system status.
    - d. High/low limits.
    - e. Deadband.
- C. Enthalpy Switchover:
1. Calculate outside and return air enthalpy using measured temperature and relative humidity; determine energy expended and control outside and return air dampers.
  2. Operator commands:
    - a. Add/delete fan status point.
    - b. Add/delete outside air temperature point.
    - c. Add/delete discharge controller point.
    - d. Define discharge controller parameters.
    - e. Add/delete return air temperature point.
    - f. Add/delete outside air dew point/humidity point.
    - g. Add/delete return air dew point/humidity point.
    - h. Add/delete damper switch.
    - i. Add/delete minimum outside air.
    - j. Add/delete heating override switch.
    - k. Add/delete air flow rate.
    - l. Define enthalpy deadband.
    - m. Request HVAC point summary.
  3. Control summary:
    - a. HVAC control system begin/end status.
    - b. Enthalpy switchover optimal system status.
    - c. Optimal return time system status.
    - d. Current outside air enthalpy.
    - e. Calculated mixed air enthalpy.
-

- f. Calculated cooling coil enthalpy using outside air.
- g. Calculated cooling coil enthalpy using mixed air.
- h. Calculated enthalpy difference.
- i. Enthalpy switchover deadband.
- j. Status of damper mode switch.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.
- B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 230993.
- C. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 260583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

**3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES**

- A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.
- B. Provide service engineer to instruct Owner's representative in operation of systems plant and equipment for 3 day period.
- C. Provide basic operator training for 4 persons on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, execution of commands and request of logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours dedicated instructor time. Provide training on site.

**3.04 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Demonstrate complete and operating system to Owner.

**3.05 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for one years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide four complete inspections, one in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.
- D. Provide complete service of systems, including call backs. Make minimum of 4 complete normal inspections of approximately 4 hours duration in addition to normal service calls to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls, and submit written reports.

**END OF SECTION 230923**

**SECTION 230934  
VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS-CPL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Variable-frequency motor controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) AC motor applications.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment-CPL.
- B. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment-CPL: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code) 2013 (Corrigendum 2019).
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- D. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices 2017.
- E. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- F. NEMA ICS 7 - Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives 2020.
- G. NEMA ICS 7.1 - Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Operation of Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems 2014.
- H. NEMA ICS 7.2 - Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems 2021.
- I. NEMA ICS 61800-2 - Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems, Part 2: General Requirements-Rating Specifications for Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency AC Power Drive Systems 2005.
- J. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators 2021.
- K. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 61800-5-1 - Standard for Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements – Electrical, Thermal, and Energy Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate work to provide motor controllers suitable for use with actual motors to be installed.

2. Coordinate work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
3. Coordinate arrangement with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, controller sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  1. Include wiring diagrams showing factory and field connections.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
  1. Include contact information for entity providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
- F. Executed Warranty: Submit documentation of final executed warranty completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Air Filters: Two of each different type.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
  1. Authorized service facilities located within 200 miles (320 km) of project site.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Provide minimum 18 month manufacturer warranty covering repair or replacement due to defective materials or workmanship.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB: [www.abb.com/#sle](http://www.abb.com/#sle).
- B. Square D.
- C. Yaskawa Electric Corp.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish variable-frequency motor controllers and associated components produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

### **2.02 VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Provide variable-frequency motor control system consisting of required controller assemblies, operator interfaces, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, sensors, accessories, system programming, etc. as necessary for complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- C. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller:
  - 1. Configuration: Packaged controller with across-the-line bypass.
  - 2. Rectifier/Converter: Diode-based, 6-pulse type.
  - 3. Control Method: Vector; closed-loop, with feedback.
  - 4. Filtering: Provide input/line reactor and output/load reactor.
- D. Controller Assemblies: Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 7.1, and NEMA ICS 61800-2; list and label as complying with UL 61800-5-1 or UL 508A as applicable.
- E. Provide controllers selected for actual installed motors and coupled mechanical loads in accordance with NEMA ICS 7.2, NEMA MG 1 Part 30, and recommendations of manufacturers of both controller and load, where not in conflict with specified requirements; considerations include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Motor type (e.g., induction, reluctance, and permanent magnet); consider NEMA MG 1 design letter or inverter duty rating for induction motors.
  - 2. Motor load type (e.g., constant torque, variable torque, and constant horsepower); consider duty cycle, impact loads, and high inertia loads.
  - 3. Motor nameplate data.
  - 4. Requirements for speed control range, speed regulation, and braking.
  - 5. Motor suitability for bypass starting method, where applicable.
- F. Devices on Load Side of Controller: Suitable for application across full controller output frequency range.
- G. Operating Requirements:
  - 1. Input Voltage Tolerance: Plus/minus 10 percent of nominal.
  - 2. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus/minus 5 percent of nominal.
  - 3. Efficiency: Minimum of 96 percent at full speed and load.
  - 4. Input Displacement Power Factor: Minimum of 0.96 throughout speed and load range.
  - 5. Overload Rating:
    - a. Variable Torque Loads: Minimum of 110 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.
    - b. Constant Torque Loads: Minimum of 150 percent of nominal for 60 seconds.

- H. Power Conversion System: Microprocessor-based, pulse width modulation type consisting of rectifier/converter, DC bus/link, and inverter.
  - 1. Rectifier/Converter: Diode-based, 6-pulse type unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Control System:
  - 1. Provide microprocessor-based control system for automatic control, monitoring, and protection of motors. Include sensors, wiring, and connections necessary for functions and status/alarm indications specified.
  - 2. Provide integral operator interface for controller programming, display of status/alarm indications, fault reset, and local control functions including motor run/stop, motor forward/reverse selection, motor speed increase/decrease, and local/remote control selection.
  - 3. Control Functions:
    - a. Control Method: Selectable vector and scalar/volts per hertz unless otherwise indicated.
      - 1) Scalar/Volts per Hertz Control: Provide IR compensation for improved low-speed torque.
      - 2) Vector Control: Provide selectable autotuning function.
    - b. Adjustable acceleration and deceleration time; linear and S-curve ramps; selectable coast to stop.
    - c. Selectable braking control; DC injection or flux braking.
    - d. Adjustable minimum/maximum speed limits.
    - e. Adjustable pulse width modulation switching carrier frequency.
    - f. Adjustable motor slip compensation.
    - g. Selectable autorestart after noncritical fault; programmable number of time delay between restart attempts.
  - 4. Status Indications:
    - a. Motor run/stop status.
    - b. Motor forward/reverse status.
    - c. Local/remote control status.
    - d. Output voltage.
    - e. Output current.
    - f. Output frequency.
    - g. DC bus voltage.
    - h. Motor speed.
    - i. Elapsed run time.
    - j. Discrete input/output status.
    - k. Analog input/output values.
  - 5. Protective Functions/Alarm Indications:
    - a. Overcurrent.
    - b. Motor overload.
    - c. Undervoltage.
    - d. Overvoltage.
    - e. Controller overtemperature.
    - f. Input/output phase loss.
    - g. Output short circuit protection.
    - h. Output ground fault protection.
  - 6. Inputs:
    - a. Digital Input(s): Three.



- b. Analog Input(s): Two.
  - 7. Outputs:
    - a. Analog Output(s): One.
    - b. Relay Output(s): Two.
  - 8. Communications: Compatible with connected systems. Provide accessories necessary for proper interface.
    - a. Serial Communications: RS-485; support for Modbus RTU protocol.
    - b. Ethernet Communications: Support for Modbus TCP protocol.
  - 9. Features:
    - a. Password-protected security access.
    - b. Event log.
  - J. Power Conditioning/Filtering:
    - 1. Provide DC link choke or input/line reactor for each controller unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - 2. Reactor Impedance: 3 percent, unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - K. Packaged Controllers: Controllers factory-mounted in separate enclosure with externally operable disconnect and specified accessories.
    - 1. Disconnects: Circuit breaker or disconnect switch type.
      - a. Disconnect Switches: Fusible type or nonfusible type with separate input fuses.
      - b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening cover with disconnect in ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
      - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
    - 2. Provide door-mounted remote operator interface.
    - 3. Packaged Controllers with Bypass: Provide contactors and controls to enable removal of variable-frequency controller from circuit.
      - a. Bypass Method: Manual, unless otherwise indicated.
      - b. Bypass Configuration: 3-contactor type, with contactors for bypass, drive output, and drive input.
      - c. Bypass Motor Starting Method: Full-voltage (across-the-line) with overload relay, unless otherwise indicated or required.
      - d. Overload Relays: Solid state or bimetallic thermal type.
    - 4. Pilot Devices Required:
      - a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings, except where equivalent function is provided by remote operator interface.
      - b. Packaged Controllers with Bypass:
        - 1) Bypass Mode Selector Switch: DRIVE/OFF/BYPASS.
        - 2) Motor Control Selector Switch: HAND/OFF/AUTO.
        - 3) Indicating Lights: For drive/bypass mode status, drive/bypass run status, and drive/bypass fault status.
  - L. Service Conditions:
    - 1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under following service conditions without derating:
      - a. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet (1,000 m).
      - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F (0 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
-

2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under service conditions at installed location.
- M. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than available fault current at installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 260573.
  2. Provide line/input reactors where specified by manufacturer for required short circuit current rating.
- N. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with conductors to be installed.
- O. Enclosures:
  1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.
  2. NEMA 250 Environment Type or Equivalent IEC 60529 Rating: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for following installation locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
  3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Cooling: Forced air or natural convection as determined by manufacturer.
  5. Enclosure Space Heaters:
    - a. Provide in each controller enclosure installed outdoors and in unconditioned indoor spaces.
    - b. Size according to manufacturer's recommendations for worst case ambient temperature to prevent condensation.
    - c. Heater Control: Thermostat.
    - d. Heater Power Source: Provide connection to transformer factory-installed in enclosure or suitable external branch circuit as indicated or as required.

### **2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Overload Relays:
  1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters selected for actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
  2. Comply with NEMA ICS 2.
  3. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.
  4. Trip-free operation.
  5. Visible trip indication.
  6. Resettable:
    - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
  7. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
    - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
    - b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
    - c. Trip test function.
  8. Solid State Overload Relays:
    - a. Adjustable full load current.
    - b. Phase loss protection.
    - c. Phase imbalance protection.
    - d. Ambient temperature insensitive.
    - e. Thermal memory.

- f. Trip test function.
- g. Provide isolated alarm contact.

## **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  - 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each bypass motor starter, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
  - 2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, nonilluminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
  - 3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, nonilluminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
  - 4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- C. Control and Timing Relays:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
  - 2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
- D. Control Power Transformers:
  - 1. Size to accommodate burden of contactor coil(s) and connected auxiliary devices.
  - 2. Include primary and secondary fuses.

## **2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test controllers in accordance with NEMA ICS 61800-2.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings of controllers are consistent with indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to accept controllers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NEMA ICS 7.1 and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum cable length between controller and motor.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 230529.
- F. Install controllers plumb and level.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Install field-installed devices, components, and accessories.

- I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- J. Set field-adjustable settings of controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with recommendations of manufacturers of controller and load.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.17. Insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- D. Packaged Controllers with Bypass: Test for proper operation in both drive and bypass modes.
- E. Test for proper interface with other systems.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective controllers or associated components.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

### **3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of controllers and associated devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
  - 3. Location: At project site.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

### **3.08 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

**END OF SECTION 230934**

**SECTION 230993**  
**SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. This section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other sections.
- B. Sequence of operation for:
  - 1. Dedicated Outside Air Units (DOAS) with Energy Recovery.
  - 2. VRF Indoor Units and Outdoor Units.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.
- B. Section 230923 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Sequence of Operation Documentation: Submit written sequence of operation for entire HVAC system and each piece of equipment.
  - 1. Preface: 1 or 2 paragraph overview narrative of the system describing its purpose, components and function.
  - 2. State each sequence in small segments and give each segment a unique number for referencing in Functional Test procedures; provide a complete description regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences specified in Contract Documents.
  - 3. Include initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
- C. Control System Diagrams: Submit graphic schematic of the control system showing each control component and each component controlled, monitored, or enabled.
  - 1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits.
  - 2. Include the system and component layout of all equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 HVAC CONTROL SEQUENCES**

- A. All HVAC equipment shall operate in occupied/unoccupied modes as determined by the DDC building time clock system. Obtain the building occupancy schedule from the Owner.

**3.02 GENERAL OCCUPIED/UNOCCUPIED OPERATION**

- A. Scheduling:
  - 1. All HVAC equipment shall operate on an occupied/unoccupied schedule as provided by the Owner.
- B. Day/Night:
  - 1. Day:

- a. Normal day mode - setpoints are set at variable temperatures, depending on specific requirements for heating and for cooling (if available). Outside air is admitted to meet ventilation and cooling requirements as outlined in the individual unit sequences. Mechanical cooling is utilized as outlined in the individual unit sequences.
  - b. Each space has an adjustable setpoint bias to either raise or lower the setpoints for occupant comfort.
- 2. Night:
  - a. Heating and cooling setpoints are, again, variable based on specific requirements.
  - b. Outside air shall be equal to daytime ventilation rates.
- C. Occupied/Unoccupied:
  - 1. Occupied:
    - a. Units will be energized and will provide the proper ventilation as required during occupancy of the spaces. Setpoints will be as described for the individual areas for normal human comfort.
  - 2. Unoccupied:
    - a. Equipment will be de-energized and outside air ventilation will be disabled. Temperature setpoints will be setback and equipment will maintain setback setpoints without ventilation.
- D. Warm-up Mode:
  - 1. The heating setpoint shall be incremented up from night heating setpoint to day heating setpoint.
  - 2. The increment value shall be determined by outside air temperature and a user adjustable optimal start period and the difference between the occupied and unoccupied setpoints.
  - 3. Once the heating setpoint exceeds the incremented setpoint warm-up shall commence.
  - 4. The heating source shall be modulated to maintain occupied heating setpoint.

### **3.03 PROJECT SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT**

- A. Unit Ventilators and Associated Equipment:
  - 1. Associated equipment is fin-tube radiation where indicated on plans.
  - 2. Unit ventilator shall operate in occupied/unoccupied modes as determined by the DDC building time clock system.
  - 3. Assign each unit ventilator a stagger start number to keep too many units from starting at the same time. In effect, this flattens load peaks.
  - 4. Occupied heating setpoint, unoccupied heating setpoint, occupied cooling setpoint, unoccupied cooling setpoint and purge enable/disable shall be global and fully adjustable from any interface.
  - 5. Outside air is admitted to meet ventilation and cooling requirements as outlined in the individual unit sequences. Mechanical cooling is utilized as outlined in the individual unit sequences.
  - 6. Each unit ventilator shall have a software HOA for control of the supply fan.
  - 7. Wire the supply fan normally on at the control relay and fail off.
  - 8. Control cycle to follow ASHRAE Cycle II Standard.
  - 9. Temperature Set Points:
    - a. Occupied heating = 69 degrees (adjustable)
    - b. Occupied ventilation cooling and mechanical cooling = 74 degrees (adjustable)
    - c. Unoccupied heating = 60 degrees (adjustable)
    - d. Unoccupied ventilation cooling and mechanical cooling = 80 degrees (adjustable)
  - 10. Purge Mode Control:

- a. Purge mode (fresh air changeover) shall only be permitted during an unoccupied period.
  - b. If the outside air is between 45°F and 60°F and the space temperature rises above 74°F, the supply fan shall be commanded on, the mixing dampers shall be fully open, the heating coil shall be fully closed and the associated exhaust fan shall be enabled at the maximum airflow. When the space temperature drops to 70°F, the fans shall be commanded off and the mixing dampers shall return to the normal position.
11. Warm-Up Mode Control:
- a. Optimum start duration shall be determined based on outside air temperature.
  - b. During the optimum start period, the heating set-point will be linearly ramped up from unoccupied heating set-point to occupied heating set-point.
  - c. When the heating set-point crosses above the space temperature, the supply fan will be commanded on, the mixing dampers shall remain closed and the heating valve will modulate to maintain heating set-point.
12. Cool-Down Mode Control:
- a. Optimum start duration shall be determined based on outside air temperature.
  - b. During the optimum start period, the cooling setpoint will be linearly ramped down from unoccupied cooling set-point to occupied cooling set-point.
  - c. When the cooling setpoint crosses below the space temperature, the supply fan will be commanded on, the mixing dampers shall modulate to maintain cooling set-point.
13. Occupied Mode:
- a. Fin-tube radiation: Modulate to maintain space temperature set point.
  - b. Unit Ventilator:
    - 1) Supply Fan:
      - (a) Enable continuously.
    - 2) Associated Relief Fan/Exhaust Fan/Energy Recovery Unit Fan:
      - (a) Enable continuously.
    - 3) Outside Air Damper:
      - (a) Open to maintain outside air quantity as scheduled. Outside air damper shall never be positioned below this minimum except in case of emergency.
      - (b) Modulate outside air damper beyond scheduled minimum position as follows:
        - (1) Maintain ventilation cooling temperature set point.
    - 4) Heating Mode:
      - (a) Enable the VRF system when the space temperature falls below the heating setpoint.
      - (b) The steam or hot water coil control valve shall remain closed unless the VRF system can not maintain the space temperature setpoint.
        - (1) Modulate the steam or hot water coil control valve open to maintain the space temperature setpoint.
      - (c) Utilize discharge air temperature PID loop to maintain space temperature set point and minimum LAT.
    - 5) Steam or Hot Water Coil Control Valve (low temperature downstream of DX coil):
      - (a) Outside air temperature is below 35 degrees:
        - (1) Modulate full open. (Valve shall stay full open until O.A. rises above 38 degrees).
      - (b) Outside air temperature above 38 degrees:
        - (1) Modulate to maintain space temperature set point.

- 
- (2) Modulate to maintain 65 degrees minimum discharge air temperature during heating mode.
  - 6) Coil Face and By-pass Damper:
    - (a) Outside air temperature drops below 35 degrees:
      - (1) Modulate to maintain space temperature set point.
      - (2) Modulate to maintain 65 degrees minimum discharge air temperature.
      - (3) Modulate until O.A. rises above 38 degrees.
    - (b) Outside air temperature above 38 degrees:
      - (1) Position to full coil face position.
  - 7) Cooling Mode:
    - (a) If space temperature rises above cooling set point and DDC system indicates that economizer operation is not appropriate, the outdoor air damper shall return to minimum position and mechanical cooling shall be enabled.
    - (b) Remote VRF condenser shall be enabled and shall adjust capacity control in order to maintain cooling temperature set point.
      - (1) Steam or hot water valve shall remain fully closed during cooling operation.
  - 14. Unoccupied Mode:
    - a. Fin-tube radiation: Modulate continuously to maintain space temperature set point.
    - b. Unit Ventilators
      - 1) Supply Fan:
        - (a) Start (2°F below unoccupied heating set point) and stop (1°F above unoccupied heating set point) to maintain space temperature set point.
      - 2) Relief Fan/Exhaust Fan/Energy Recovery Unit Fan:
        - (a) Disable.
      - 3) Outside Air Damper:
        - (a) Fully closed.
      - 4) Heating Mode:
        - (a) Same as occupied mode.
      - 5) Steam or Hot Water Coil Control Valve:
        - (a) Same as occupied mode.
      - 6) Coil Face and By-pass Damper:
        - (a) Same as occupied mode.
      - 7) RA Damper:
        - (a) Fully open.
      - 8) Cooling Mode:
        - (a) Disable unless night cooling is required and economizer is off. In which case, enable VRF outdoor condenser.
  - 15. Alarms – Provide an alarm for each of the following:
    - a. Fan fails to run after 30 seconds of being commanded on.
    - b. Fan fails to stop after 30 seconds of being commanded off.
    - c. Software safety trip.
    - d. Software safety lockout (4 safety trips in 3 hours).
    - e. Low or high discharge air temperatures.
      - 1) If the discharge air temperature falls below 40°F (adjustable) in heating mode, open the steam or heating hot water control valve, close the outdoor air damper and turn off all fans.
    - f. Low or high space temperatures.
-



**B. VRF Fan-Coil Units**

1. Occupied Mode:
  - a. Supply Fan:
    - 1) Enable continuously.
  - b. Associated Relief Fan/Exhaust Fan/Energy Recovery Unit Fan:
    - 1) Enable continuously.
  - c. Heating Mode:
    - 1) Enable the VRF system when the space temperature falls below the heating setpoint.
  - d. Cooling Mode:
    - 1) Remote VRF condenser shall be enabled and shall adjust capacity control in order to maintain cooling temperature set point.
2. Unoccupied Mode:
  - a. Supply Fan:
    - 1) Start (2°F below unoccupied heating set point) and stop (1°F above unoccupied heating set point) to maintain space temperature set point.
  - b. Relief Fan/Exhaust Fan/Energy Recovery Unit Fan:
    - 1) Disable.
  - c. Heating Mode:
    - 1) Same as occupied mode.
  - d. Cooling Mode:
    - 1) Same as occupied mode.
3. Alarms
  - a. Low or high space temperatures.

**C. Rooftop Dedicated Outside Air Systems (DOAS) - Energy Recovery Units**

1. Occupied
  - a. The BMS will start the unit supply and relief/exhaust fans based on a time-of-day schedule. The fans will be energized continuously whenever the zone is scheduled to be occupied. The outside air dampers shall open fully to provide the minimum required outside air to meet the volumetric flow rates indicated on the ventilation schedule. The relief air ventilator damper shall index open to match the position of the outside air damper to equalize the volume of relief air with the volume of outside air. The BMS will monitor the discharge air temperature.
  - b. The integral air-cooled heat pump will operate heating and cooling operation to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint.
  - c. The supplemental duct-mounted steam or hot water coils will remain closed during normal unit operation.
  - d. When the outside air temperature is below 10 deg. F, the heat pump will be disabled, and the steam or hot water coil control valve will modulate open to maintain the downstream supply air temperature setpoint.
  - e. If the connected spaces are calling for cooling, and the BMS indicates that economizer operation is appropriate, the bypass dampers will modulate open to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint. The steam or hot water heating coil valve will be fully closed. The outside air damper will be restricted to limit the minimum discharge air temperature to a setpoint of 55 degrees F (adjustable) while the space temperature is above the cooling setpoint.
  - f. If the space temperature rises above the cooling setpoint of 74 degrees F (adjustable), and the BMS indicates that economizer operation is not appropriate, the outside air dampers will modulate close to minimum position and cooling will be

- 
- enabled.
- g. Economizer operation shall use an algorithm comparing indoor air and outdoor air enthalpy to determine if cooling or assisted cooling is viable. DX cooling and economizer cooling will be allowed to operate simultaneously if the algorithm confirms assisted cooling is viable.
  - h. Economizers should be equipped with a fault detection and diagnostics system complying with the following
    - 1) The following temperature sensors shall be permanently installed to monitor system operation:
      - (a) 1.1. Outside air.
      - (b) 1.2. Supply air.
      - (c) 1.3. Return air.
    - 2) Temperature sensors shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $1.1^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) over the range of  $40^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $80^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $26.7^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).
    - 3) Refrigerant pressure sensors, where used, shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 3$  percent of full scale.
    - 4) The unit controller shall be configured to provide system status by indicating the following:
      - (a) 4.1. Free cooling available.
      - (b) 4.2. Economizer enabled.
      - (c) 4.3. Compressor enabled.
      - (d) 4.4. Heating enabled.
      - (e) 4.5. Mixed air low limit cycle active.
      - (f) 4.6. The current value of each sensor.
    - 5) The unit controller shall be capable of manually initiating each operating mode so that the operation of compressors, economizers, fans and the heating system can be independently tested and verified.
    - 6) The unit shall be configured to report faults to a fault management application available for access by day-to-day operating or service personnel, or annunciated locally on zone thermostats.
    - 7) The fault detection and diagnostics system shall be configured to detect the following faults:
      - (a) 7.1. Air temperature sensor failure/fault.
      - (b) 7.2. Not economizing when the unit should be economizing.
      - (c) 7.3. Economizing when the unit should not be economizing.
      - (d) 7.4. Damper not modulating.
      - (e) 7.5. Excess outdoor air.
  - i. Energy Recovery Wheel Control
    - 1) The energy recovery wheel motor will be enabled whenever the supply and return/exhaust fans are enabled except as noted here:
      - (a) The energy recovery wheel motor shall be disabled when the BMS determines that it is beneficial to use additional outside air for cooling (economizer mode).
      - (b) The energy recovery wheel motor shall be disabled for two minutes out of each 30 minute period when the outdoor air temperature is at or below zero degrees F (defrost cycle).
  - j. The BMS will monitor fan status and generate an alarm whenever the fan is commanded on but the status indicates off. Alarms will also be generated if a freeze condition exists or if a low discharge air temperature is detected.
2. Unoccupied
-

- a. When the zone is scheduled to be unoccupied, the fans will be disabled, and the outside and exhaust air dampers will be closed.
- 3. ALARMS
  - a. Fan Failure
    - 1) If status of a fan, which has been called by the BMS system to start, has not been verified as running within a period of 10 seconds (adj.), an alarm shall be sent to the operator's workstation. The fan shall be identified by a description of what it serves, and shall be tagged as a "fan failure".
  - b. Low Limit Thermostat
    - 1) If the air leaving the hot water coil drops below 38 degrees f (adj.) the supply fan shall be stopped via hard wire interlock and the BMS system shall be alerted by a set of dry contacts provided by the low limit thermostat. An alarm shall be sent to the operator's workstation. The unit shall be identified by its call number and shall be tagged as a "low limit thermostat alarm". The unit must be manually reset before it can be restarted.

**END OF SECTION 230993**



**SECTION 232113  
HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hydronic system requirements.
- B. Heating water piping, above grade.
- C. Heating water and glycol piping, above grade.
- D. Equipment drains and overflows.
- E. Pipe hangers and supports.
- F. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230516 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping.
- B. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation-CPL.
- C. Section 232500 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators 2021.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300 2021.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- F. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- G. ASTM A106/A106M - Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service 2019a.
- H. ASTM A183 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts 2014 (Reapproved 2020).
- I. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service 2019.
- J. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- K. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal 2020.
- L. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube 2020.
- M. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric) 2020.
- N. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications 2018.
- O. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers 1992, with Editorial Revision (2018).

- P. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- Q. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).
- R. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints 2015.
- S. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
  - 2. Provide manufacturers catalog information.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Provide all grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, specialties, and grooving tools from a single manufacturer.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- B. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
  - 2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever joining dissimilar metals.
  - 3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
    - a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by Architect.
    - b. Grooved mechanical connections and joints comply with AWWA C606.
      - 1) Ductile Iron: Comply with ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12.
      - 2) Steel: Comply with ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M.
    - c. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
    - d. Use gaskets of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure-responsive configuration, and complying with ASTM D2000, Grade 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to maximum 230 degrees F (110 degrees C) or Grade M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to maximum 200 degrees F (93 degrees C).
    - e. Provide steel coupling nuts and bolts complying with ASTM A183.
  - 4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or

threaded connections.

1. Where grooved joints are used in piping, provide grooved valve/equipment connections if available; if not available, provide flanged ends and grooved flange adapters.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:

1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated, provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch (20 mm) gate valves with cap; pipe to nearest floor drain.
2. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use ball or butterfly valves.
3. For throttling service, use plug cocks. Use non-lubricated plug cocks only when shut-off or isolating valves are also provided.

E. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

## **2.02 HEATING WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE**

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:

1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.
2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
3. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn, using one of the following joint types:

1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
  - a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.

## **2.03 EQUIPMENT DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS**

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 galvanized; using one of the following joint types:

1. Threaded Joints: Galvanized cast iron, or ASME B16.3 malleable iron fittings.

B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn; using one of the following joint types:

1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.

## **2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inches (13 to 38 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Greater: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
5. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Greater: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
6. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
7. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Greater: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods, cast iron roll.

8. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
  9. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  10. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches (100 mm): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
  11. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
  12. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
  13. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.
- B. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge-shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

## **2.05 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS**

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches (50 mm) and Less:
1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) malleable iron, threaded.
  2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches (50 mm) and Greater:
1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) forged steel, slip-on.
  2. Gaskets: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, preformed neoprene.
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
  2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
  3. Housing Material: Ductile iron, galvanized complying with ASTM A536.
  4. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F (minus 34 degrees C) to 230 degrees F (110 degrees C).
  5. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
  6. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
  7. Manufacturers:
    - a. Apollo Valves; [ ]: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
    - b. Grinnell Products; [ ]: [www.grinnell.com/#sle](http://www.grinnell.com/#sle).
    - c. Victaulic Company; [ ]: [www.victaulic.com/#sle](http://www.victaulic.com/#sle).
- D. Dielectric Connections:
1. Waterways:
    - a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
    - b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.
    - c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
    - d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
  2. Flanges:
    - a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.
    - b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
    - c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.



- d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
- e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
- 3. Unions:
  - a. 1/2 to 1 Inches (15 to 25 mm): Brass solder to galvanized FPT.
  - b. 1/2 to 2 Inches (15 to 50 mm): Brass solder to galvanized FPT.
  - c. 1/2 to 1 Inches (15 to 25 mm): Brass to galvanized FPT or FIP (Female Iron Pipe).
  - d. 3/4 to 1/2 Inch (20 to 15 mm) Reducer: Brass solder to galvanized FPT.
  - e. Service: 250 psi (1,723.6 kPa), minus 20 to 180 deg F (minus 28.9 to 82.2 deg F).

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. See Section 232500 for additional requirements.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- F. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified [\_\_\_\_\_].
- G. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- H. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 230516.
- I. Grooved Joints:
  - 1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions.
  - 2. Gaskets to be suitable for the intended service, molded, and produced by the coupling manufacturer.
- J. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
  - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
  - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

- 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- K. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. See Section 230719.
- L. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.
- M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

### 3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
  - 1. 1/2 Inch (15 mm) and 3/4 inch (20 mm): Maximum span, 5 feet (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 2. 1 Inch (25 mm): Maximum span, 6 feet (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 3. 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm) and 2 Inches (50 mm): Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).
- B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.
  - 1. 2-1/2 Inches (65 mm): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).
  - 2. 3 Inches (80 mm): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.6 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).
  - 3. 4 Inches (100 mm): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 4. 6 Inches (150 mm): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 5. 8 Inches (200 mm): Maximum span, 19 feet (5.8 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch (16 mm).

**END OF SECTION 232113**

**SECTION 232114  
HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air vents.
- B. Strainers.
- C. Pressure-temperature test plugs.
- D. Balancing valves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description and model.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 AIR VENTS**

- A. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2-inch (50 mm) diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch (3 mm) brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- B. Float Type:
  - 1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
- C. Washer Type:
  - 1. Brass with hygroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring-loaded ball check valve.

**2.02 STRAINERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).

2. Flexicraft Industries: [www.flexicraft.com/#sle](http://www.flexicraft.com/#sle).
3. Grinnell Products: [www.grinnell.com/#sle](http://www.grinnell.com/#sle).
- B. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Under:
  1. Screwed brass or iron body for 175 psi (1200 kPa) working pressure, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) to 4 inch (100 mm):
  1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for 175 psi (1200 kPa) working pressure, Y pattern with 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or 3/64 inch (1.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Size 5 inch (125 mm) and Larger:
  1. Provide flanged or grooved iron body for 175 psi (1200 kPa) working pressure, basket pattern with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

### **2.03 PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE TEST PLUGS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: [www.fnw.com/#sle](http://www.fnw.com/#sle).
  2. Peterson Equipment Company Inc: [www.petesplug.com/#sle](http://www.petesplug.com/#sle).
  3. Sisco Manufacturing Company Inc: [www.siscomfg.com/#sle](http://www.siscomfg.com/#sle).
- B. Construction: Brass body designed to receive temperature or pressure probe with removable protective cap, and Neoprene rated for minimum 200 degrees F (93 degrees C).
- C. Application: Use extended length plugs to clear insulated piping.

### **2.04 BALANCING VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Armstrong International, Inc: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).
  2. Ferguson Enterprises Inc: [www.fnw.com/#sle](http://www.fnw.com/#sle).
  3. Hays Fluid Controls: [www.haysfluidcontrols.com/#sle](http://www.haysfluidcontrols.com/#sle).
  4. ITT Bell & Gossett: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
  5. Taco, Inc: [www.taco-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.taco-hvac.com/#sle).
- B. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Smaller:
  1. Provide ball or globe style with flow balancing, flow measurement, and shut-off capabilities, memory stops, minimum of two metering ports and NPT threaded or soldered connections.
  2. Metal construction materials consist of bronze or brass.
  3. Non-metal construction materials consist of Teflon, EPDM, or engineered resin.
- C. Size 2.5 inch (64 mm) and Larger:
  1. Provide ball, globe, or butterfly style with flow balancing, flow measurement, and shut-off capabilities, memory stops, minimum of two metering ports and flanged, grooved, or weld end connections.
  2. Valve body construction materials consist of cast iron, carbon steel, or ductile iron.
  3. Internal components construction materials consist of brass, aluminum bronze, bronze, Teflon, EPDM, NORYL, or engineered resin.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.
- C. Provide manual air vents in ceiling spaces and other concealed location

- D. Provide automatic air vents in exposed locations and in mechanical rooms.
- E. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blowdown connection.

**END OF SECTION 232114**



**SECTION 232213  
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe and pipe fittings.
- B. Pipe hangers and supports.
- C. Steam piping system.
- D. Steam condensate piping system.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230523 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping-CPL.
- B. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment-CPL.
- C. Section 232214 - Steam and Condensate Heating Specialties.
- D. Section 232500 - HVAC Water Treatment: Pipe cleaning.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300 2021.
- B. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless 2022.
- D. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service 2019.
- E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel 2020, with Errata (2022).
- F. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).

**1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Use unions and flanges downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Use dielectric unions where joining dissimilar materials. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections.
- B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Use gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- D. Use gate valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labelling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 [ ] code for installation of piping system.

### **2.02 LOW PRESSURE STEAM PIPING (15 PSIG (103 KPA) MAXIMUM)**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black.  
1. Fittings: ASME B16.3 malleable iron Class 150, or ASTM A234/A234M wrought steel.  
2. Joints: Threaded, or AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.

### **2.03 LOW PRESSURE STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 80, black.  
1. Fittings: ASME B16.3 malleable iron Class 150, or ASTM A234/A234M wrought steel.  
2. Joints: Threaded, or AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.

### **2.04 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.  
1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches (50 to 100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- D. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger.
- E. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Pipe Sizes to 4 inches (100 mm): Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- F. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods; cast iron roll and stand.
- G. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (70 mm): Cast iron hook.
- H. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 to 5 Inches (100 to 125 mm): Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- I. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp; adjustable steel yoke and cast iron roll.
- J. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- K. Floor Support for Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches (100 mm): Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- L. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
- M. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

### **2.05 UNIONS, FLANGES, AND COUPLINGS**

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches (50 mm) and Under:  
1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) galvanized malleable iron, threaded.



- B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches (50 mm):
  - 1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) forged steel, slip-on.
  - 2. Gaskets: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick preformed non-asbestos graphite fiber.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.
- D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Whenever work is suspended during construction protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- E. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Section 232500.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
  - 3. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
  - 4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  - 5. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Slope steam piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Use eccentric reducers to maintain bottom of pipe level.
- I. Slope steam condensate piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent). Provide drip trap assembly at low points and before control valves. Run condensate lines from trap to nearest condensate receiver. Provide loop vents over trapped sections.
- J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- K. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

#### **3.03 SCHEDULES**

- A. Hanger Spacing for Steel Steam Piping.
  - 1. 1/2 inch (15 mm): Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 2. 3/4 inch (20 mm) and 1 inch (25 mm): Maximum span, 9 feet (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6 mm).

3. 1-1/4 inches (32 mm): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).
  4. 1-1/2 inches (40 mm): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.6 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).
  5. 2 inches (50 mm): Maximum span, 13 feet (4.0 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).
  6. 2-1/2 inches (65 mm): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.2 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).
  7. 3 inches (80 mm): Maximum span, 15 feet (4.5 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).
  8. 4 inches (100 mm): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Steam Condensate Piping.
1. 1/2 inch (15 mm), 3/4 inch (20 mm), and 1 inch (25 mm): Maximum span, 7 feet (2100 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  2. 1-1/4 inches (32 mm): Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).
  3. 1-1/2 inches (40 mm): Maximum span, 9 feet (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).
  4. 2 inches (50 mm): Maximum span, 10 feet (3.0 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9 mm).

**END OF SECTION 232213**

**SECTION 232214  
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Steam traps.
- B. Steam air vents.
- C. Pressure reducing valves.
- D. Steam safety valves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230716 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.
- B. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation-CPL.
- C. Section 232213 - Steam and Condensate Heating Piping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping 2020.
- B. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings 2004 (Reapproved 2019).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project.
  - 2. Include product description, model, dimensions, component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
  - 3. Submit schedule indicating manufacturer, model number, size, location, rated capacity, load served, and features for each specialty.
  - 4. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application, selection, and hookup configuration. Include pipe and accessory elevations.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, servicing requirements, and recommended spare parts lists.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 STEAM TRAPS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc; [ ]: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).
  - 2. Marshall Engineered Products Company; [ ]: [www.mepcollc.com/#sle](http://www.mepcollc.com/#sle).
  - 3. Spirax-Sarco; [ ]: [www.spiraxsarco.com/us/#sle](http://www.spiraxsarco.com/us/#sle).

- B. Inverted Bucket Traps: ASTM A126 cast iron or semi-steel body with bolted cover, brass bucket, stainless steel seats and plungers, and stainless steel lever mechanism with knife edge operating surfaces.
  - 1. Rating: 60 psi (443 kPa) WSP.
  - 2. Features: Access to internal parts without disturbing piping, top test plug, bottom drain plugs.
  - 3. Accessories:
    - a. Integral inlet strainer of brass.
    - b. Integral inlet check valve.
    - c. Integral bimetal air vent.
- C. Float and Thermostatic Traps: ASTM A126 cast iron or semi-steel body and bolted cover, stainless steel or bronze bellows type air vent, stainless steel or copper float, stainless steel lever and valve assembly.
  - 1. Rating: 15 psi (103 kPa) WSP.
  - 2. Features: Access to internal parts without disturbing piping, bottom drain plug.
  - 3. Accessories: Gauge glass with shut-off cocks.

## **2.02 STEAM AIR VENTS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).
  - 2. Bell and Gossett, a xylem brand; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.bellgossett.com/#sle](http://www.bellgossett.com/#sle).
  - 3. Spirax-Sarco; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.spiraxsarco.com/us/#sle](http://www.spiraxsarco.com/us/#sle).
- B. 125 psi (860 kPa) WSP: Balanced pressure type; cast brass body and cover; access to internal parts without disturbing piping; stainless steel bellows, stainless steel valve and seat.

## **2.03 PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc; GP 2000 PRV: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).
  - 2. McDonnell & Miller, a xylem brand; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.mcdonnellmiller.com/#sle](http://www.mcdonnellmiller.com/#sle).
  - 3. Spirax-Sarco; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.spiraxsarco.com/us/#sle](http://www.spiraxsarco.com/us/#sle).
- B. Bronze or cast iron body, stainless or chrome steel valve spring, stem, and trim, phosphor bronze diaphragm, direct acting, threaded up to 2 inches (50 mm), flanged over 2 inches (50 mm).

## **2.04 SAFETY RELIEF VALVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Armstrong International, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.armstronginternational.com/#sle](http://www.armstronginternational.com/#sle).
  - 2. ITT McDonnell & Miller, a xylem brand; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.mcdonnellmiller.com/#sle](http://www.mcdonnellmiller.com/#sle).
  - 3. Spirax-Sarco; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.spiraxsarco.com/us/#sle](http://www.spiraxsarco.com/us/#sle).
- B. Valve: Bronze body, stainless steel valve spring, stem, and trim, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.
- C. Accessories: Drip pan elbow.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install steam and steam condensate piping and specialties in accordance with ASME B31.9.
- B. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Steam Traps:

1. Provide minimum 3/4 inch (20 mm) size on steam mains and branches.
  2. Install with union or flanged connections at both ends.
  3. Provide gate valve and strainer at inlet, and gate valve and check valve at discharge.
  4. Provide minimum 10 inch (250 mm) long, line size dirt pocket between apparatus and trap.
- D. Provide pressure reducing stations with pressure reducing valve, valved bypass, strainer and pressure gauge on upstream side, relief valve and pressure gauge on downstream side of pressure reducing valve.
1. Pressure reducing station shall be one or two stages as required, to produce flat reduced pressure curve over range of capacity.
  2. Locate pilot operator control minimum 6 feet (2000 mm) downstream of valve.
- E. Rate relief valves for pressure upstream of pressure reducing station, for full operating capacity. Set relief at maximum 20 percent above reduced pressure.

**END OF SECTION 232214**



**SECTION 232300  
REFRIGERANT PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Filter-driers.
- G. Solenoid valves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 230716 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.
- C. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation-CPL.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers 2009.
- B. AHRI 760 - Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants 2007.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings 2021.
- E. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components 2020.
- F. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service 2020.
- G. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding 2019.
- H. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- I. UL 429 - Electrically Operated Valves Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Liquid Indicators:
  - 1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
  - 2. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- C. Valves:
  - 1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
  - 2. Use gauge taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
- D. Filter-Driers:
  - 1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

#### **2.02 PIPING**

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
  - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
  - 1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
    - a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
  - 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (75 mm): Cast iron hook.
  - 6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
  - 8. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
  - 9. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

#### **2.03 REFRIGERANT**

- A. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.

#### **2.04 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS**

- A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

#### **2.05 VALVES**

- A. Service Valves:



1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

## **2.06 FILTER-DRIERS**

- A. Performance:
  1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: [ ] ton ([ ] kW), minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
  2. Pressure Drop: 2 psi (14 kPa), maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
  3. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi (2410 kPa), minimum.
- B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.
- C. Construction: UL listed.
  1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

## **2.07 SOLENOID VALVES**

- A. Valve: AHRI 760 I-P, pilot operated, copper, brass or steel body and internal parts, synthetic seat, stainless steel stem and plunger assembly (permitting manual operation in case of coil failure), integral strainer, with flared, solder, or threaded ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).
- B. Coil Assembly: UL 429 UL listed, replaceable with molded electromagnetic coil, moisture and fungus proof, with surge protector and color coded lead wires, integral junction box with pilot light.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
  1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
  4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
  2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
  3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
  5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
- J. Insulate piping and equipment.
- K. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- L. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi (1380 kPa). Perform final tests at 27 inches (92 kPa) vacuum and 200 psi (1380 kPa) using halide torch. Test to no leakage.

### 3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
  1. 1/2 inch (13 mm), 5/8 inch (16 mm), and 7/8 inch (22 mm) OD: Maximum span, 5 feet (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).
  2. 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) OD: Maximum span, 6 feet (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).
  3. 1-3/8 inch (35 mm) OD: Maximum span, 7 feet (2100 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
  4. 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) OD: Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
  5. 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) OD: Maximum span, 8 feet (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
  6. 2-5/8 inch (67 mm) OD: Maximum span, 9 feet (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

**END OF SECTION 232300**

**SECTION 233100  
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.
- C. Casings and plenums.
- D. Duct cleaning.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC-CPL.
- B. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation-CPL: External insulation and duct liner.
- C. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- D. Section 233600 - Air Terminal Units.
- E. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel 2019.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process 2020.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 2022.
- E. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements 2015.
- F. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements 2015.
- G. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements 2015.
- H. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements 2016.
- I. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.
- J. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.
- K. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual 2012.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gauges, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for [ ] pressure class and higher systems.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK).

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch wg (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch wg (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Return and Relief: 2 inch wg ([ ] Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- F. General Exhaust: 1 inch wg (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- G. Transfer Air and Sound Boots: 1/2 inch wg (125 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
  - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Carlisle HVAC Products; Hardcast Versa-Grip 181 Water Based Fiber Reinforced Duct Sealant: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
    - b. Design Polymerics; DP 1010 Water Based Smooth Duct Sealant, Zero VOC, Premium Quality: [www.designpoly.com/#sle](http://www.designpoly.com/#sle).
    - c. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company; [ ]: [www.ductmate.com/#sle](http://www.ductmate.com/#sle).
- C. Gasket Tape: Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle rings connections.
- D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- E. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
  - 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
  - 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
  - 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
  - 6. Other Types: As required.

### **2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.

- C. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- E. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
- F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- G. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

#### **2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS**

- A. Flat Oval Ducts: Machine made from round spiral lockseam duct.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
  - 2. Fittings: Manufacture at least two gauges heavier metal than duct.
  - 3. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Spiral Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- C. Round Ducts: Round lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- D. Flexible Ducts: Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
  - 1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg (2.50 kPa) positive and 1.0 inches wg (250 Pa) negative.
  - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 degrees F to 160 degrees F (Minus 23 degrees C to 71 degrees C).
- E. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- F. Round Duct Connection System: Interlocking duct connection system in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

#### **2.05 CASINGS AND PLENUMS**

- A. Fabricate casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and construct for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Mount floor mounted casings on 4 inch (100 mm) high concrete curbs. At floor, rivet panels on 8 inch (200 mm) centers to angles. Where floors are acoustically insulated, provide liner of galvanized 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) expanded metal mesh supported at 12 inch (300 mm) centers, turned up 12 inches (300 mm) at sides with sheet metal shields.
- C. Reinforce door frames with steel angles tied to horizontal and vertical plenum supporting angles. Install hinged access doors where indicated or required for access to equipment for cleaning and inspection.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- F. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- J. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with one foot (300 mm) maximum length of flexible duct. Do not use flexible duct to change direction.
- K. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

**3.02 CLEANING**

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters, or bypass during cleaning.

**END OF SECTION 233100**

**SECTION 233300  
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- C. Combination fire and smoke dampers - corridor dampers.
- D. Duct access doors.
- E. Duct test holes.
- F. Fire dampers.
- G. Flexible duct connectors.
- H. Smoke dampers.
- I. Volume control dampers.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems 2021.
- B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems 2021.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.
- D. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Hollow Vane and Rail (Double Wall Vane): [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
  - 2. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.elgenmfg.com/#sle](http://www.elgenmfg.com/#sle).
  - 3. Krueger-HVAC, Division of Air System Components: [www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle).
  - 4. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
  - 5. Titus HVAC, a brand of Johnson Controls: [www.titus-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.titus-hvac.com/#sle).
  - 6. Ward Industries, a brand of Hart and Cooley, Inc: [www.wardind.com/#sle](http://www.wardind.com/#sle).
  - 7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

**2.02 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Nailor Industries, Inc: [www.nailor.com/#sle](http://www.nailor.com/#sle).
  - 2. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc: [www.ncamfg.com/#sle](http://www.ncamfg.com/#sle).
  - 3. Pottorff: [www.pottorff.com/#sle](http://www.pottorff.com/#sle).
  - 4. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.
- C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.
- D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 by 1/2 inch (3.2 by 12.7 mm) plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) actuator shaft.
- E. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Provide end switches to indicate damper position. Locate damper operator on interior of duct and link to damper operating shaft.
- F. Normally Closed Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, opening by gravity upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure.
- G. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F (74 degrees C); 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

**2.03 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS - CORRIDOR DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ruskin Company; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
  - 2. United Enertech; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.unitedenertech.com/#sle](http://www.unitedenertech.com/#sle).
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.
- C. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.
- D. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 by 1/2 inch (3.2 by 12.7 mm) plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) actuator



shaft.

- E. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Provide end switches to indicate damper position. Locate damper operator on interior of duct and link to damper operating shaft.
- F. Normally Closed Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, opening by gravity upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure.
- G. Ratings: one hour fire resistance, class 1 leakage rating.
- H. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F (74 degrees C); 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

#### **2.04 DUCT ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.ductmate.com/#sle](http://www.ductmate.com/#sle).
  - 2. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.elgenmfg.com/#sle](http://www.elgenmfg.com/#sle).
  - 3. Nailor Industries, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.nailor.com/#sle](http://www.nailor.com/#sle).
  - 4. Ruskin Company; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

#### **2.05 DUCT TEST HOLES**

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

#### **2.06 FIRE DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Lloyd Industries, Inc: [www.firedamper.com/#sle](http://www.firedamper.com/#sle).
  - 2. Nailor Industries, Inc: [www.nailor.com/#sle](http://www.nailor.com/#sle).
  - 3. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
  - 4. United Enertech: [www.unitedenertech.com/#sle](http://www.unitedenertech.com/#sle).
  - 5. Ward Industries, a brand of Hart and Cooley, Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.wardind.com/#sle](http://www.wardind.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555, and as indicated.
- C. Horizontal Dampers: Galvanized steel, 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) frame, stainless steel closure spring, and lightweight, heat retardant non-asbestos fabric blanket.
- D. Rating: minimum damper rating of 1.5 hours for less than 3-hour fire-resistance-rated assemblies. 3 hours rating for 3-hour or greater fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
- E. Fusible Links: UL 33, separate at 160 degrees F (71 degrees C) with adjustable link straps for combination fire/balancing dampers.

#### **2.07 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Connector Plus G90 Steel Offset Seam Neoprene Fabric: [www.carlislehvac.com/#sle](http://www.carlislehvac.com/#sle).
  - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: [www.ductmate.com/#sle](http://www.ductmate.com/#sle).
  - 3. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.elgenmfg.com/#sle](http://www.elgenmfg.com/#sle).

- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
- D. Maximum Installed Length: 14 inch (356 mm).

## **2.08 SMOKE DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AireTechnologies, Inc, a DMI Company: [www.airetechnologies.com/#sle](http://www.airetechnologies.com/#sle).
  - 2. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: [www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle](http://www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle).
  - 3. Nailor Industries, Inc: [www.nailor.com/#sle](http://www.nailor.com/#sle).
  - 4. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
  - 5. United Enertech: [www.unitedenertech.com/#sle](http://www.unitedenertech.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A and UL 555S, and as indicated.
- C. Dampers: UL Class 1 airfoil blade type smoke damper, normally closed automatically operated by electric actuator. Ratings shall be not less than 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).

## **2.09 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: [www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle](http://www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle).
  - 2. Nailor Industries, Inc: [www.nailor.com/#sle](http://www.nailor.com/#sle).
  - 3. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
  - 4. United Enertech: [www.unitedenertech.com/#sle](http://www.unitedenertech.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers:
  - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch (150 by 760 mm).
  - 2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm), minimum.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
  - 1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), minimum.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch (200 by 200 mm) size for hand access, size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 by 4 inch (100 by 100 mm) for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

- C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- D. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.
- E. Install smoke dampers and combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.
- F. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to Owner's representative.
- G. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- H. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- I. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
- J. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

**END OF SECTION 233300**



**SECTION 233423  
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Roof exhausters.
- B. Upblast roof exhausters.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AMCA (DIR) - (Directory of) Products Licensed Under AMCA International Certified Ratings Program 2015.
- B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook 2016.
- C. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans 2020.
- D. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating 2016.
- E. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans 2014.
- F. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data 2014.
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate fan roof curbs and service utilities installation according to fan size.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are completed in an orderly and expeditious manner.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories, including fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, rpm, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Fan Belts: One set for each individual fan.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL**

- A. Static and Dynamically Balanced: Comply with AMCA 204.
- B. Performance Ratings: Comply with AMCA 210, bearing certified rating seal.
- C. Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300, bearing certified sound ratings seal.
- D. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.

- E. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

## **2.02 ROOF EXHAUSTERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.carnes.com/#sle](http://www.carnes.com/#sle).
  2. Greenheck Fan Corporation; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.greenheck.com/#sle](http://www.greenheck.com/#sle).
  3. Twin City Fan & Blower; BCRD: [www.tcf.com/#sle](http://www.tcf.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch (13 mm) mesh, 0.62 inch (1.6 mm) thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.
- C. Roof Curb: 16 inch (400 mm) high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips.
- D. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, nonfusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor and wall mounted multiple speed switch.
- E. Backdraft Damper: Aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- F. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm gets attained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

## **2.03 UPBLAST ROOF EXHAUSTERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc; VUBK: [www.carnes.com/#sle](http://www.carnes.com/#sle).
  2. Greenheck Fan Corporation; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.greenheck.com/#sle](http://www.greenheck.com/#sle).
  3. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.pennbarry.com/#sle](http://www.pennbarry.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Belt Drive Fan:
1. Fan Wheel:
    - a. Type: Non-overloading, backward inclined centrifugal.
    - b. Material: Aluminum, statically and dynamically balanced.
  2. Housing:
    - a. Construct of heavy gauge aluminum including curb cap, windband, and motor compartment.
    - b. Rigid internal support structure.
    - c. One-piece fabricated or fully welded curb-cap base to windband for leak proof construction.
    - d. Construct drive frame assembly of heavy gauge steel, mounted on vibration isolators.
    - e. Provide breather tube for fresh air motor cooling and wiring.
- C. Shafts and Bearings:
1. Fan Shaft:
    - a. Ground and polished steel with anti-corrosive coating.
    - b. First critical speed at least 25 percent over maximum cataloged operating speed.
  2. Bearings:
    - a. Permanently sealed or pillow block type.

- b. Minimum L10 life in excess of 100,000 hours (equivalent to L50 average life of 500,000 hours), at maximum cataloged operating speed.
  - c. 100 percent factory tested.
- D. Drive Assembly:
  - 1. Belts, pulleys, and keys oversized for a minimum of 150 percent of driven horsepower.
  - 2. Belts: Static free and oil resistant.
  - 3. Fully machined cast iron type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.
  - 4. Motor pulley adjustable for final system balancing.
  - 5. Readily accessible for maintenance.
- E. Disconnect Switches:
  - 1. Factory mounted and wired.
  - 2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
  - 3. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Provide manufacturer's standard or factory-applied gray unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Positive electrical shutoff.
  - 5. Wired from fan motor to junction box installed within motor compartment.
- F. Roof Curb: 16 inch (400 mm) high self-flashing of galvanized steel with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strips, insulation and curb bottom, curb bottom, ventilated double wall, and factory installed nailer strip.
- G. Drain Trough: Allows for single-point drainage of water, grease, and other residues.
- H. Options/Accessories:
  - 1. Birdscreen:
    - a. Provide aluminum construction.
    - b. Protects fan discharge.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.
- D. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- E. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.

**END OF SECTION 233423**





**SECTION 233700  
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Diffusers:
- B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- C. Registers/grilles:
  - 1. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets 2006 (Reaffirmed 2021).

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc; [ ]: [www.carnes.com/#sle](http://www.carnes.com/#sle).
- B. Krueger-HVAC; [ ]: [www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.krueger-hvac.com/#sle).
- C. Price Industries; [ ]: [www.price-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.price-hvac.com/#sle).
- D. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies; [ ]: [www.titus-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.titus-hvac.com/#sle).

**2.02 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS**

- A. Type: Provide rectangular and square formed adjustable, backpan stamped, core removable, and multi-louvered ceiling diffusers constructed to maintain 360 degree discharge air pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Connections: Round.
- C. Color: As indicated.

**2.03 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES**

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, [1/2] inch ([ ]) mm maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- C. Fabrication: Steel with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frames and 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch (0.76 mm) minimum blades, steel and aluminum with 20 gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) minimum frame, or aluminum extrusions, with factory baked enamel finish.
- D. Color: As indicated.

- E. Damper: Integral, gang-operated, opposed blade type with removable key operator, operable from face where not individually connected to exhaust fans.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black, see Section 099123.

**END OF SECTION 233700**

**SECTION 237416  
PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS**

**PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes units for outdoor installation. Integral Energy Recovery device shall be a rotary air-to-air total enthalpy wheel. Integral heat source shall be air-source heat pump. Integral cooling source shall be air-source heat pump. Airflow arrangement shall be Outdoor Air with Recirculation. Each unit shall incorporate additional product requirements as listed in Section 2 of this specification.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type or model include the following:
1. Complete fan performance curves for both Supply Air and Exhaust Air, with system operating conditions indicated, as tested in an AMCA certified chamber.
  2. Sound performance data for both Supply Air and Exhaust Air, as tested in an AMCA certified chamber.
  3. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics and motor and fan accessories.
  4. Dimensioned drawings for each type of installation, showing isometric and plan views, to include location of attached ductwork and service clearance requirements.
  5. Estimated gross weight of each installed unit.
  6. Installation, Operating and Maintenance manual (IOM) for each model.
  7. Microprocessor Controller (DDC) specifications to include available options and operating protocols. Include complete data on all factory-supplied input devices.
  8. Energy wheel performance data for both summer and winter operation.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain unit with all appurtenant components or accessories from a single manufacturer.
- B. For the actual fabrication, installation, and testing of work under this section, use only thoroughly trained and experienced workers completely familiar with the items required and with the manufacturer's current recommended methods of installation.
- C. Product Options: Drawings must indicate size, profiles and dimensional requirements of unit and are to be based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".
- D. End of line test with full report available upon request.
- E. Certifications
1. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment 2023.
  2. AHRI 270 - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment 2015, with Addendum.
  3. Blowers shall be AMCA Certified for air flow.
  4. Entire unit shall be ETL Certified per U.L. and bear an ETL sticker.
  5. Energy Wheel shall be AHRI Certified, per Standard 1060.

**1.04 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size and location of all building penetrations required for installation of each unit and associated plumbing and electrical systems.

- B. Coordinate location of water system fittings to ensure correct positioning for connection to the water coil and condensate drain pipe.
- C. Coordinate sequencing of construction of associated plumbing, HVAC, electrical supply, roofing contractor.

### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site unit roof mounting curbs are in place and ready for immediate installation of units.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with specifications contained within this document, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Valent Air Corporation, LLC
  - 2. Daikin
  - 3. Aeon

### **2.02 MANUFACTURED UNITS**

- A. Unit shall be fully assembled at the factory and consist of an insulated metal cabinet, downturn outdoor air intake with 2" aluminum mesh filter assembly, exhaust air blower, energy wheel, hot gas reheat coil, air-source heat pump, phase and brownout protection, motorized dampers, motorized recirculating damper, curb assembly, filter assembly intake air, supply air blower assembly, exhaust/relief blower assembly, filter assembly for exhaust air, and an electrical control center. All specified components and internal accessories factory installed are tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection except with electric post heat and exhaust fan only power which have dual point power.

### **2.03 CABINET**

- A. Materials: Formed, double wall insulated metal cabinet, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance.
  - 1. Internal assemblies: 22 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel except for motor supports which shall be minimum 14 gauge galvanized (G90) steel.
- B. Cabinet Insulation: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B and erosion requirements of UL 181.
  - 1. Materials: Rigid urethane injected foam. Foam board not acceptable.
    - a. Thickness: 2 inch (50.8 mm)
    - b. Thermal Resistance R13
    - c. Thermally broken
    - d. Meets UL94HF-1 flame requirements.
    - e. Location and application: Full coverage of entire cabinet exterior to include walls, roof of unit, unit base, and doors.
  - 2. Materials: Fiberglass insulation. If insulation other than fiberglass is used, it must also meet the Fire Hazard Classification shown below.
    - a. Thickness: 2 inch (50.8 mm)
    - b. Thermal Resistance R8
    - c. Fire Hazard Classification: Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411.

- d. Location and application: Divider panels between outdoor air and return air/exhaust air streams.
- C. Roof Insulation: 2 inch (50.8 mm) fiberglass located above the 1 inch (25.4 mm) foam panel.
- D. Access panels / doors: Unit shall be equipped with insulated, hinged doors or removable access panels to provide easy access to all major components. Doors and access panels shall be fabricated of 18 gauge galvanized G90 steel or painted galvanized steel.
- E. Supply Air blower assemblies: Blower assembly shall consist of an electric motor and direct-drive fans. Assembly shall be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized steel rails and further mounted on 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolators. Blower motors shall be capable of continuous speed modulation and controlled by a VFD.
- F. Exhaust Air blower assemblies: Blower assembly shall consist of an electric motor and a direct-drive fan. Assembly shall be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized steel rails and further mounted on 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolators. Blower motor shall be capable of continuous speed modulation and controlled by a VFD.
- G. Control panel / connections: Units shall have an electrical control center where all high and low voltage connections are made. Control center shall be constructed to permit single-point high voltage power supply connections. RTU shall be equipped with a Unit Disconnect Switch.
- H. Condensate drain pan: Drain Pan shall be an integral part of the unit whenever a cooling option is included. Pan shall be formed of welded austenitic stainless steel sheet material and provided with a welded stainless steel drain connection at the front for connection to a P trap. Drain pan shall be sloped in two directions to provide positive draining and drain connector shall be sealed at penetration through cabinet wall.
- I. P trap: If the unit is equipped with a condensate drain pan, contractor shall provide, or fabricate, and install an appropriate P trap, in accordance with all local and area codes and Best Practices.
- J. Energy wheel: Bypass dampers are only acceptable during economizer operation – they cannot be used during normal operation. Energy wheel shall be of total enthalpy, rotary air-to-air type and shall be an element of a removable energy wheel cassette. The cassette shall consist of a galvanized steel framework (designed to produce laminar air flow through the wheel), an energy wheel as specified and a motor and drive assembly. The cassette shall incorporate a pre-tensioned urethane drive belt or a link style belt with a five-year warranty. The wheel media shall be a polymer film matrix in a stainless-steel framework and be comprised of individual segments that are removable for servicing. Non-segmented energy wheels are not acceptable. Silica gel desiccant shall be permanently bonded to the polymer film and is designed and constructed to permit cleaning and servicing. The energy wheel is to have a five-year warranty. Performance criteria are to be as specified in AHRI Standard 1060, complying with the Combined Efficiency data in the submittal.
- K. Modulating frost control. Control system shall include an outdoor air thermostat and pressure sensor on the wheel assembly to initiate frost control sequence.
- L. Reheat coil with factory installed modulating hot gas reheat valve.
- M. Condenser Fans: Fan blades must be constructed of aluminum or a composite material and have a geometry designed and documented to reduce sound and energy when compared to a traditional rectangular blade fan. Traditional rectangular blade fans are not allowed due to increased noise generated and increase power utilized. Condenser fan motors shall be three phase, external rotor, type 56 frame, open air over and shaft up. Each condenser fan motor shall have a vented frame, rated for continuous duty and be equipped with an automatic reset

thermal protector. Lead condenser fan(s) will have an electronically commutated (EC) motor that will modulate to maintain a head pressure set point.] Motors shall be UL Recognized and CSA Certified. Single condenser fan running at max RPM and design static pressure shall not exceed an A-weighted sound power level of 75 db at free inlet/outlet test conditions.

- N. Phase and brownout protection: Unit shall have a factory-installed phase monitor to detect electric supply phase loss and voltage brown-out conditions. Upon detection of a fault, the monitor shall disconnect supply voltage to all motors.
- O. Motorized dampers / Intake Air, Motorized dampers of low leakage type shall be factory installed.
- P. Curb Assembly: A curb assembly made of 14 gauge galvanized steel shall be provided by the factory for assembly and installation as part of this division. The curb assembly shall provide perimeter support of the entire unit and shall have duct adapter(s) for supply air and return air. Curb assembly shall enclose the underside of the unit and shall be sized to fit into a recess in the bottom of the unit. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with roofing contractor to ensure curb unit is properly flashed to provide protection against weather/moisture penetration. Contractor shall provide and install appropriate insulation for the curb assembly. The curb shall be the height of 14 in. minimum.
- Q. Service receptacle: 120 VAC GFCI service outlet shall be factory-provided and installed by this contractor in a location designated by the A / E. Service outlet requires a dedicated single phase electric circuit. Unit contains a 120 VAC transformer to provide power to service outlet.

#### **2.04 BLOWER**

- A. Blower section construction, Supply Air: direct drive motor and blower shall be assembled on a 14 gauge galvanized steel platform and shall be equipped with 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolation devices.
- B. Blower assemblies: Shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower.
- C. Fan: Direct drive, airfoil plenum fan with aluminum wheel statically and dynamically balanced. Prop or belt-drive fan not acceptable due to low static capabilities.
- D. Blades: Welded aluminum blades only.
- E. Blower section motor source quality control: Blower performance shall be factory tested for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed and efficiency. Ratings are to be established in accordance with AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating".

#### **2.05 MOTORS**

- A. General: Blower motors greater than 1/2 horsepower shall be "NEMA Premium" unless otherwise indicated. Compliance with EPAct minimum energy-efficiency standards for single speed ODP and TE enclosures is not acceptable. Motors shall be heavy-duty, permanently lubricated type to match the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure.
- B. Motors shall be 60 cycle, 3 phase 208 volts.

#### **2.06 UNIT CONTROLS**

- A. The unit shall be constructed so that it can function as a stand-alone heating and cooling system controlled by factory-supplied controllers, thermostats and sensors. Provide BACnet interface for remote monitoring and control of unit operation. The unit shall be controlled by a factory-installed microprocessor programmable controller (DDC).

- B. Unit shall incorporate a DDC controller with integral LCD screen that provides text readouts of status. DDC controller shall have a built-in keypad to permit operator to access read-out screens without the use of ancillary equipment, devices or software. DDC controllers that require the use of equipment or software that is not factory-installed in the unit are not acceptable. Alarm readouts consisting of flashing light codes are not acceptable. Owner-specified ventilating conditions can be input by means of pushbuttons.
- C. Unit supply fan shall be configured for BMS control.
- D. Unit exhaust fan shall be configured for BMS control.
- E. Outside Air / Return Air damper control shall be BMS control.
- F. Economizer control shall be enthalpy-based with BMS control.
- G. Occupied/unoccupied mode of operation shall be BMS control.
- H. Discharge air temperature setpoint shall be BMS control.
- I. Operating protocol: The DDC shall be factory-programmed for BACNetMSTP.
- J. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD): unit shall have factory installed variable frequency drive for modulation of the supply and exhaust air blower assemblies. The VFD shall be factory-programmed for unit-specific requirements and shall not require additional field programming to operate.

## **2.07 FILTERS**

- A. Unit shall have permanent 2 inch (50.8 mm) aluminum filters located in the outdoor air intake and shall be accessible from the exterior of the unit. MERV 8 disposable pleated filters shall be provided in the supply air stream. MERV 13 disposable pleated filters shall be provided in the supply final air stream and MERV 8 filters in the exhaust air stream.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Prior to start of installation, examine area and conditions to verify correct location for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting unit performance. See unit IOM.
- B. Examine roughing-in of plumbing, electrical and HVAC services to verify actual location and compliance with unit requirements. See unit IOM.
- C. Proceed with installation only after all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be accomplished in accordance with these written specifications, project drawings, manufacturer's installation instructions as documented in manufacturer's IOM, Best Practices and all applicable building codes.

### **3.03 CONNECTIONS**

- A. In all cases, industry Best Practices shall be incorporated. Connections are to be made subject to the installation requirements shown above.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 (Plumbing). Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings and specialties.
- C. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Division 23 of this document.
- D. Electrical installation requirements are specified in Division 26 of this document.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, to include electrical and piping connections. Report results to A / E in writing. Inspection must include a complete startup checklist to include (as a minimum) the following: Completed Start-Up Checklists as found in manufacturer's IOM.

### **3.05 START-UP SERVICE**

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to perform startup service. Clean entire unit, comb coil fins as necessary, install clean filters. Measure and record electrical values for voltage and amperage. Refer to Division 23 "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" and comply with provisions therein.

### **3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Engage a factory authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain the entire unit. Refer to Division 01 Section Closeout Procedures and Demonstration and Training.

**END OF SECTION 237416**



**SECTION 238129**  
**VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Variable refrigerant volume HVAC system includes:
  - 1. Outdoor/condensing unit(s).
  - 2. Indoor/evaporator units.
  - 3. Refrigerant piping.
  - 4. Control panels.
  - 5. Control wiring.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230800 - Commissioning of HVAC.
- B. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping: Additional requirements for refrigerant piping system.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment 2023.
- B. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products Current Edition.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings indicated in Contract Documents:
  - 1. Outdoor/Central Units:
    - a. Refrigerant Type and Size of Charge.
    - b. Cooling Capacity: Btu/h (W).
    - c. Heating Capacity: Btu/h (W).
    - d. Cooling Input Power: Btu/h (kW).
    - e. Heating Input Power: Btu/h (kW).
    - f. Operating Temperature Range, Cooling and Heating.
    - g. Air Flow: Cubic feet per minute (Cubic meters per second).
    - h. Fan Curves.
    - i. External Static Pressure (ESP): Inches WG (Pa).
    - j. Sound Pressure Level: dB(A).
    - k. Electrical Data:
      - 1) Maximum Circuit Amps (MCA).
      - 2) Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA).
      - 3) Maximum Starting Current (MSC).
      - 4) Full Load Amps (FLA).
      - 5) Total Over Current Amps (TOCA).

- 6) Fan Motor: HP (W).
  - l. Weight and Dimensions.
  - m. Maximum number of indoor units that can be served.
  - n. Maximum refrigerant piping run from outdoor/condenser unit to indoor/evaporator unit.
  - o. Maximum height difference between outdoor/condenser unit to indoor/evaporator unit, both above and below.
  - p. Control Options.
- 2. Indoor/Evaporator Units:
  - a. Cooling Capacity: Btu/h (W).
  - b. Heating Capacity: Btu/h (W).
  - c. Cooling Input Power: Btu/h (kW).
  - d. Heating Input Power: Btu/h (kW).
  - e. Air Flow: Cubic feet per minute (Cubic meters per second).
  - f. Fan Curves.
  - g. External Static Pressure (ESP): Inches WG (Pa).
  - h. Sound Pressure level: dB(A).
  - i. Electrical Data:
    - 1) Maximum Circuit Amps (MCA).
    - 2) Maximum Fuse Amps (MFA).
    - 3) Maximum Starting Current (MSC).
    - 4) Full Load Amps (FLA).
    - 5) Total Over Current Amps (TOCA).
    - 6) Fan Motor: HP (W).
  - j. Maximum Lift of Built-in Condensate Pump.
  - k. Weight and Dimensions.
  - l. Control Options.
- 3. Control Panels: Complete description of options, control points, zones/groups.
- C. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
  - 1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
  - 2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
  - 3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
  - 4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
  - 5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
  - 6. Drawings required by manufacturer.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's complete standard instructions for each unit of equipment and control panel.
  - 2. Custom-prepared system operation, troubleshooting, and maintenance instructions and recommendations.
  - 3. Identification of replaceable parts and local source of supply.
- E. Warranty: Executed warranty, made out in Owner's name.

## **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
-

## **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

## **1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for six (6) years from date of installation. During the stated period, should any part fail due to defects in material and workmanship, it shall be repaired or replaced at the discretion of the manufacturer according to the manufacturer's terms and conditions. All warranty service work shall be preformed by a manufacturer factory trained service professional.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Fujitsu General America, Inc.
- B. Hitachi; [www.us.hitachiairco](http://www.us.hitachiairco)
- C. Daikin; [www.daikinac.com](http://www.daikinac.com)
- D. York International Corporation/Johnson Controls Inc: [www.johnsoncontrols.com/#sle](http://www.johnsoncontrols.com/#sle).
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Basis of Design: The system design indicated in Contract Documents is based on equipment and system designed by Fujitsu.

### **2.02 HVAC SYSTEM DESIGN**

- A. System Operation: Heating and cooling, simultaneously.
  - 1. Zoning: Provide capability for temperature control for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
  - 2. Zoning: Provide heating/cooling selection for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
  - 3. Provide a complete functional system that achieves the specified performance based on the specified design conditions and that is designed and constructed according to the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
  - 4. Conditioned spaces are indicated on drawings.
  - 5. Outdoor/Condenser unit locations are indicated on drawings.
  - 6. Indoor/Evaporator unit locations are indicated on drawings.
  - 7. Branch selector unit locations are not indicated on drawings.
  - 8. Required equipment unit capacities are indicated on drawings.
  - 9. Refrigerant piping sizes are not indicated on drawings.
  - 10. Connect equipment to condensate piping provided by this contract; condensate piping is not indicated on drawings.
- B. Cooling Mode Interior Performance:
  - 1. Daytime Setpoint: 74 degrees F ([ ] degrees C), plus or minus 2 degrees F (1 degrees C).
  - 2. Setpoint Range: 57 degrees F (14 degrees C) to 77 degrees F (25 degrees C).
  - 3. Night Setback: 80 degrees F ([ ] degrees C).
  - 4. Interior Relative Humidity: 20 percent, maximum.
- C. Heating Mode Interior Performance:

1. Daytime Setpoint: 68 degrees F (20 degrees C), plus or minus 2 degrees F (1 degrees C).
  2. Setpoint Range: 59 degrees F (15 degrees C) to 80 degrees F (27 degrees C).
  3. Night Setback: 60 degrees F (15 degrees C).
  4. Interior Relative Humidity: 10 percent, minimum.
- D. Outside Air Design Conditions:
1. Summer Outside Air Design Temperature: 0.4 percent cooling design condition listed in ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook - ASHRAE (FUND).
  2. Summer Outside Air Design Temperature on the Building Roof: 98 degrees F (37 degrees C) dry-bulb.
  3. Winter Outside Air Design Temperature: 99.6 percent heating design condition listed in ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook - ASHRAE (FUND).
- E. Energy Design Wind Speed: 25 mph (40 km/h).
- F. Operating Temperature Ranges:
1. Simultaneous Heating and Cooling Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F (minus 20 degrees C) to 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) dry bulb.
  2. Cooling Mode Operating Range: minus 4 degrees F (minus 20 degrees C) to 110 degrees F (43 degrees C) dry bulb.
  3. Heating Mode Operating Range: 0 degrees F (minus 18 degrees C) to 77 degrees F (25 degrees C) dry bulb; minus 4 degrees F (minus 20 degrees C) to 60 degrees F (16 degrees C) wet bulb; without low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source.
- G. Refrigerant Piping Lengths: Provide equipment capable of serving system with following piping lengths without any oil traps:
1. Minimum Piping Length from Outdoor/Central Unit(s) to Furthest Terminal Unit: 540 feet (165 m), actual; 620 feet (189 m), equivalent.
  2. Total Combined Liquid Line Length: 3280 feet (1000 m), minimum.
  3. Maximum Vertical Distance Between Outdoor/Central Unit(s) and Terminal Units: 295 feet (90 m).
  4. Minimum Piping Length Between Indoor Units: 49 feet (15 mm).
- H. Control Wiring Lengths:
1. Between Outdoor/Condenser Unit and Indoor/Evaporator Unit: 6,665 feet (2031 m), minimum.
  2. Between Outdoor/Condenser Unit and Central Controller: 3,330 feet (1015 m), minimum.
  3. Between Indoor/Evaporator Unit and Remote Controller: 1,665 feet (507 m).
- I. Controls: Provide the following control interfaces:
1. Building automation system by HVAC system manufacturer; provide one user station located where indicated.

## **2.03 EQUIPMENT**

- A. All Units: Factory assembled, wired, and piped and factory tested for function and safety.
1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
  2. Performance Certification: AHRI Certified; [www.ahrinet.org](http://www.ahrinet.org).
  3. Safety Certification: Tested to UL 1995 by UL or Intertek-ETL, listed in ITS (DIR), and bearing the certification label.
  4. Provide outdoor/condensing units capable of serving indoor unit capacity up to 200 percent of the capacity of the outdoor/condensing unit.
  5. Provide units capable of serving the zones indicated.

6. Thermal Performance: Provide heating and cooling capacity as indicated, based on the following nominal operating conditions:
  7. Energy Efficiency: Report EER and COP based on tests conducted at "full load" in accordance with AHRI 210/240 or alternate test method approved by U.S. Department of Energy.
- B. Refrigerant Piping:
1. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance; T-style joints are prohibited.
  2. Insulate each refrigerant line individually between the condensing and indoor units.

## **2.04 OUTDOOR/CONDENSING UNITS**

- A. Outdoor/Condensing Units: Air-cooled DX refrigeration units, designed specifically for use with indoor/evaporator units; factory assembled and wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls; modular design for ganging multiple units.
1. Refrigeration Circuit: Inverter-driven twin rotary compressor, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant regulator.
  2. Refrigerant: Factory charged.
  3. Variable Volume Control: Modulate compressor capacity automatically to maintain constant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant volume to suit heating/cooling loads.
  4. Capable of being installed with wiring and piping to the left, right, rear or bottom.
  5. Capable of heating operation at low end of operating range as specified, without additional low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source; during heating operation, reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return or defrost is not permitted, due to potential reduction in space temperature.
  6. Sound Pressure Level: As specified, measured at 3 feet (one meter) from front of unit; provide night setback sound control as a standard feature; three selectable sound level steps of 55 dB, 50 dB, and 45 dB, maximum.
  7. Power Failure Mode: Automatically restart operation after power failure without loss of programmed settings.
  8. Safety Devices: High pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor/switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.
  9. Provide refrigerant sub-cooling to ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to us indoor units.
  10. Oil Recovery Cycle: Automatic, occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation; maintain continuous heating during oil return operation. The system shall be able to provide heating during oil recovery. Oil recovery operation shall not exceed 6 minutes after the first oil recovery.
  11. The system must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Defrost time shall not exceed 15 minutes.
  12. Controls: Provide contacts for electrical demand shedding.
- B. Unit Cabinet: Weatherproof and corrosion resistant; rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with baked enamel finish.
1. Designed to allow side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.

- C. Fans: One or more direct-drive propeller type, vertical discharge, with multiple speed operation via DC (digitally commutating) inverter.
  - 1. Provide minimum of 2 fans for each condensing unit.
  - 2. External Static Pressure: Factory set at 0.12 in WG (30 Pa), minimum.
  - 3. Indoor Mounted Air-Cooled Units: External static pressure field set at 0.32 in WG (80 Pa) minimum; provide for mounting of field-installed ducts.
  - 4. Fan Airflow: As indicated for specific equipment.
  - 5. Fan Motors: Factory installed; permanently lubricated bearings; inherent protection; fan guard; output as indicated for specific equipment.
- D. Condenser Coils: Copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.
- E. Compressors: Rotary type, hermetically sealed, variable speed inverter-driven and fixed speed in combination to suit total capacity.
  - 1. Variable Speed Control: Capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure; high/low pressures calculated by samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures every 20 seconds, with compressor capacity adjusted to eliminate deviation from target value by changing inverter frequency or on/off setting of fixed speed compressors.
  - 2. Multiple Condenser Modules: Balance total operation hours of compressors by means of duty cycling function, providing for sequential starting of each module at each start/stop cycle, completion of oil return, and completion of defrost, or every 8 hours.
  - 3. Failure Mode: In the event of compressor failure, operate remaining compressor(s) at proportionally reduced capacity; provide microprocessor and associated controls specifically designed to address this condition.
  - 4. Inverter Driven Compressors: PVM inverter driven, highly efficient reluctance DC (digitally commutating), hermetically sealed scroll "G2-type" with maximum speed of 7,980 rpm.
  - 5. Provide each compressor with crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
  - 6. Provide oil separators and intelligent oil management system.
  - 7. Provide spring mounted vibration isolators.

## **2.05 INDOOR/EVAPORATOR UNITS**

- A. All Indoor/Evaporator Units: Factory assembled and tested DX fan-coil units, with electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, factory wiring and piping, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
  - 1. Refrigerant: Refrigerant circuits factory-charged with dehydrated air, for field charging.
  - 2. Temperature Control Mechanism: Return air thermistor and computerized Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control of superheat.
  - 3. Coils: Direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design; factory tested.
    - a. Provide thermistor on liquid and gas lines.
  - 4. Fans: Direct-drive, with statically and dynamically balanced impellers; high and low speeds unless otherwise indicated; motor thermally protected.
  - 5. Return Air Filter: Washable long-life net filter with mildew proof resin, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Condensate Drainage: Built-in condensate drain pan with PVC drain connection.
  - 7. Cabinet Insulation: Sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

- B. Recessed Ceiling Units - 2 FT by 2 FT: Four-way airflow cassette with central return air grille, sized for installation in standard 24 by 24 inch (610 by 610 mm) lay-in ceiling grid.
  - 1. Cabinet Height: Maximum of 12 inches (305 mm) above face of ceiling.
  - 2. Exposed Housing: White, impact resistant, with washable decoration panel.
  - 3. Maintenance Access: All electrical components accessible through decoration panel.
  - 4. Supply Airflow Adjustment:
    - a. Via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0 to 90 degrees.
    - b. Field-modifiable to 3-way and 2-way airflow.
    - c. Three auto-swing positions, including standard, draft prevention and ceiling stain prevention.
  - 5. Sound Pressure: Measured at low speed at 5 feet (1.5 m) below unit.
  - 6. Fan: Direct-drive turbo type.
  - 7. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 21 inches (533 mm), minimum.
  - 8. Provide side-mounted supply air branch duct connection.
  - 9. Provide side-mounted fresh air intake duct connection.
- C. Concealed-In-Ceiling Units: Ducted horizontal discharge and return; galvanized steel cabinet.
  - 1. Return Air Filter: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 2. Sound Pressure: Measured at low speed at 5 feet (1.5 m) below unit.
  - 3. Provide external static pressure switch adjustable for high efficiency filter operation
  - 4. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 9 inches (229 mm), minimum.
  - 5. Switch box accessible from side or bottom.
- D. Wall Surface-Mounted Units: Finished white casing, with removable front grille; foamed polystyrene and polyethylene sound insulation; wall mounting plate; polystyrene condensate drain pan.
  - 1. Airflow Control: Auto-swing louver that closes automatically when unit stops; five (5) steps of discharge angle, set using remote controller; upon restart, discharge angle defaulting to same angle as previous operation.
  - 2. Sound Pressure Range: Measured at low speed at 3.3 feet (1 m) below and away from unit.
  - 3. Condensate Drain Connection: Side (end), not concealed in wall.
  - 4. Fan: Direct-drive cross-flow type.
- E. Exposed Console Units: Top discharge grille, bottom return air; finished casing, sound-insulated with fiberglass urethane foam; auto-swing louver that closes automatically when unit stops.
  - 1. Floor Mounting: Refrigerant and condensate lines directed downward.
  - 2. Maintenance Access Required: Not more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) in rear, 4 inch (102 mm) on each side.
  - 3. Sound Pressure Range: Measured at high speed at 5 feet (1.5 m) away and 5 feet (1.5 m) above floor.
  - 4. Fan: Sirocco type.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).

- D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

**3.02 SYSTEM STARTUP**

- A. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

**3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
  2. Conduct walking tour of project.
  3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  2. Provide minimum of one day of training.
  3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
  4. Location: At project site.

**3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed components from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Replace exposed components broken or otherwise damaged beyond repair.

**END OF SECTION 238129**



**SECTION 238200  
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Hydronic or steam finned tube radiation.
- B. Unit ventilators.
- C. Duct-mounted coils.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 230513 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment-CPL.
- B. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation-CPL.
- C. Section 230913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.
- D. Section 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- E. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.
- F. Section 232114 - Hydronic Specialties.
- G. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping.
- H. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Current Edition.
- B. AHRI 350 - Sound Performance Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment 2015.
- C. AHRI 410 - Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils 2001, with Addenda (2011).
- D. AHRI 840 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Unit Ventilators 2021.
- E. AHRI 841 (SI) - Performance Rating of Unit Ventilators 2021.
- F. ASHRAE (HVAC) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible 2021.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations.
  - 2. Indicate air coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.
  - 3. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.
  - 4. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chart representing manufacturer's full range of available colors.

- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, color chip representing actual product in color and texture.
- F. Certificates: Certify that coils are tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 410.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- I. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Filters: Two sets of each type and size.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

### **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 HYDRONIC FINNED TUBE RADIATION**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Modine Manufacturing Company; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.modineHVAC.com/#sle](http://www.modineHVAC.com/#sle).
  - 2. Slant/Fin Corporation; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.slantfin.com/#sle](http://www.slantfin.com/#sle).
  - 3. Zehnder Rittling; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.rittling.com/#sle](http://www.rittling.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Required Directory Listing: AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI); current edition at [www.ahrinet.org](http://www.ahrinet.org).
- C. Heating Elements: 1 inch (25 mm) ID seamless copper tubing, mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins sized [as noted on drawings] ([\_\_\_\_]), suitable for soldered fittings.
- D. Element Hangers: Quiet operating, ball bearing cradle type providing unrestricted longitudinal movement, on enclosure brackets.
- E. Enclosures: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) sheet steel up to 18 inches (450 mm) in height, 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm) sheet steel over 18 inches (450 mm) in height or aluminum as detailed, with easily jointed components for wall to wall installation.
  - 1. Support rigidly, on wall or floor mounted brackets.
- F. Finish: Factory applied baked primer coat.
- G. Access Doors: For otherwise inaccessible valves, provide factory-made permanently hinged access doors, 6 by 7 inch (150 by 175 mm) minimum size, integral with cabinet.

### **2.02 UNIT VENTILATORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. MagicAire; [www.magicaire.com](http://www.magicaire.com)

2. Daikin Applied: [www.daikinapplied.com/#sle](http://www.daikinapplied.com/#sle).
  3. Trane Technologies, PLC: [www.trane.com/#sle](http://www.trane.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Performance Data and Safety Requirements:
1. Unit capacities certified and tested in accordance with AHRI 840 (I-P) (AHRI 841 (SI)) and AHRI 350.
  2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), Intertek (ETL), or testing firm acceptable to Authority Having Jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Required Directory Listings: AHRI Directory of Certified Product Performance - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI).
- D. Hydronic Coils:
1. Copper tubes mechanically expanded or bonded into evenly spaced aluminum fins.
  2. Factory pressure tested, hydrostatically, to not less than 350 psi (2,413 kPa).
- E. Refrigerant Coils:
1. Provide factory installed thermal expansion valves, properly sized to accommodate the selected condensing unit.
  2. Factory proof and leak tested to ensure leak tight operation.
  3. Provide insulated drain pan, to prevent condensation, with field convertible left or right hand connections.
- F. Steam Coils:
1. Tube-in-tube, steam distributing coil design.
  2. Factory pressure tested to ensure leak tight design.
- G. Cabinet: 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch (1.90 mm) sheet steel on solid base pan with exposed edges rounded. Provide removable front panels with quick-acting, key-operated cam locks. Provide removable die-cast or fabricated steel discharge grilles. For units having cooling coils, insulate internal parts and surfaces exposed to conditioned air stream with moisture resistant insulation.
- H. Cabinet Accessories: Matching steel construction, reinforced, for use with unit ventilators or finned radiation, with steel alignment pins, adjustable kick plates with leveling bolts, shelves and sliding doors as indicated, corner, end, and wall filler sections as required.
- I. Finish: Factory applied baked enamel of color as selected on visible surfaces of enclosure or cabinet.
- J. Fans: Centrifugal forward-curved double-width wheels, statically and dynamically balanced, direct driven, arranged to draw air through coil.
- K. Motor: Tap wound multiple speed permanent split capacitor with sleeve bearings, resiliently mounted.
- L. Controls:
1. Provide units with control valves furnished by the automatic temperature controls manufacturer.
  2. Unit Ventilator Manufacturer's Controls:
    - a. Fan speed switch for unit mounting.
    - b. Disconnect switch.
  3. Controls Interface:
    - a. Relay board.
    - b. 24-volt transformer.

4. Provide ASHRAE Cycle I as defined in ASHRAE (HVACA) Handbook - HVAC Applications.
- M. Filter: Easily removed 1 inch (25 mm) thick glass fiber throw-away type, located to filter air before coil.
- N. Mixing Dampers: Multi-blade with compressible seal, capable of varying proportion of mixed air from 100 percent room air to 100 percent outside air.

## **2.03 DUCT-MOUNTED COILS**

- A. Water Coils:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Aerofin Corporation; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.aerofin.com/#sle](http://www.aerofin.com/#sle).
    - b. Trane Technologies, PLC; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.trane.com/#sle](http://www.trane.com/#sle).
    - c. USA Coil & Air; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.usacoil.com/#sle](http://www.usacoil.com/#sle).
  2. Coils rated and tested in accordance with AHRI 410.
  3. Tubes: Material to consist of seamless copper or brass, mechanically expanded or tension wound to fins; appropriate tube joining methods based on tube material.
  4. Fins: Material to consist of aluminum or copper, continuous plate type with full fin collars or individual helical finned tube type wound under tension.
  5. Casing: Heavy gauge galvanized steel with mounting holes, including intermediate tube supports if required by coil design and length.
  6. Headers (Manifolds): Construct of seamless copper pipe, cast iron, or nonferrous material with tube connection appropriate to header material provided.
  7. Acceptable Factory Testing Methods:
- B. Standard Steam Heating Coils:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Aerofin Corporation; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.aerofin.com/#sle](http://www.aerofin.com/#sle).
    - b. Trane, a brand of Ingersoll Rand; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.trane.com/#sle](http://www.trane.com/#sle).
    - c. USA Coil & Air; [\_\_\_\_]: [www.usacoil.com/#sle](http://www.usacoil.com/#sle).
  2. Coils rated and tested in accordance with AHRI 410.
  3. Tubes: Material to consist of seamless copper or brass, mechanically expanded or tension wound to fins; appropriate tube joining methods based on tube material.
  4. Fins: Material to consist of aluminum or copper, continuous plate type with full fin collars or individual helical finned tube type wound under tension.
  5. Casing: Heavy gauge galvanized steel with mounting holes, including intermediate tube supports if required by coil design and length.
  6. Headers (Manifolds): Construct of seamless copper pipe, cast iron, or nonferrous material with tube connection appropriate to header material provided.
  7. Acceptable Factory Testing Methods:

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are suitable for installation.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Finned Tube Radiation:

1. Center elements under window with elements of equal length centered under each window for multiple windows.
2. Align cabinet joints with window mullions.
- C. Unit Ventilators:
- D. Units with Hydronic Coils:
- E. Units with Cooling Coils: Connect drain pan to condensate drain.
- F. Air Coils:
  1. Install in ducts and casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
    - a. Support coil sections independent of piping on steel channel or double angle frames and secure to casing.
    - b. Arrange supports to avoid piercing drain pans.
    - c. Provide airtight seals between coil and casing or duct.
    - d. See Section 233100.
  2. Coil Safeguards:
    - a. Protect coils to prevent damage to flanges and fins.
    - b. Comb out damaged fins.
  3. Install all coils level except cleanable coils with 1:50 pitch.
  4. Cooling Coils:
    - a. Cooling Condensate Drain Pan and Drain Connection:
      - 1) Pipe drains individually to location as indicated on drawings with water seal trap.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections
  1. Leak test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. After construction and painting is completed, clean exposed surfaces of units.
- C. Vacuum clean coils and inside of units.
- D. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets using finish materials furnished by the manufacturer.
- E. Install new filters.

### **3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during the balance of construction.

**END OF SECTION 238200**



**SECTION 260010  
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The work included in this Contract is shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. It consists of furnishing all labor, material, services, supervision and connection of all systems shown and/or specified including the requirements of:
  - 1. DIVISION 00 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
  - 2. DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENT
  - 3. DIVISION 26,27,28 - GENERAL REQUIREMENT
- B. Contractor is responsible to review and understand all drawings and all work of all trades to ensure a complete and thorough project.
- C. Provide all labor, tools, materials, equipment, coordination, and plans necessary for installation and proper operation of the electrical systems.
- D. Contract drawings and specifications are complementary and must be so used to ascertain all requirements of the work.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Provide, furnish, install, and furnish and install shall have the same meaning. That is, the Contractor shall purchase, transport to the site and install all required components of the work unless specifically stated otherwise in the contract documents.
- B. Wiring pertains to raceway, fittings, conductors, terminations, hangers, supports, etc. as required to form a complete system.

**1.03 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. The plans are diagrammatic and indicate only the sizes and general arrangement of conduit, devices, and equipment; exact locations of all elements shall be determined as work progresses, in cooperation with the work of other trades. It is not intended to show every item of work or minor piece of equipment, but every item shall be furnished and installed without additional remuneration as necessary to complete the system in accordance with the best practice of the trade.
- B. As previously stated, the exact locations of electrical devices and equipment are diagrammatic. The owner may request for any devices or equipment to be installed at different locations than what is indicated on the drawings in a specific area or room. It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to coordinate the locations of devices in all areas prior to installation.

**1.04 PRODUCT EQUIVALENTS**

- A. Where, in these specifications or on drawings, certain kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers of materials are named, they shall be regarded as required standard of quality. Where two or more are named these are presumed to be equal, and Contractor may select one of those items.
- B. If Contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, or manufacturer of material other than those named in specification, he may submit the request for approval to the Architect well in advance of the bid date.
- C. Requests for approval of proposed equivalents will be received by Architect only from the Contractor.

- D. If the Architect approves a proposed equivalent prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum.
- E. After the bid opening the apparent low bidder or bidders will be notified by the Architect or Owner and shall submit to the Architect in writing, within ten (10) calendar days what equivalent kind, type, brand, or manufacture is included in bid in lieu of specified items. No equivalents will be considered after this submission.
- F. Contractor shall have burden of proving, at Contractor's own cost and expense, to satisfaction of Owner/Architect, that proposed product is similar and equal to named product. In making such determination Owner/Architect will be sole judge of objective and appearance criteria that proposed product must meet in order for it to be approved.
  - 1. Supporting data on equivalency is responsibility of bidder. For each equivalent to base specification, included in products list, submit information describing in specific detail:
    - a. Wherein it differs from quality and performance required by base specification.
    - b. Changes required in other elements of work because of equivalent.
    - c. Effect on construction schedule.
    - d. Any required license fees or royalties.
    - e. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.
    - f. Such other information as may be required by Owner.
- G. Owner, through Architect, shall be judge of acceptability of proposed equivalents. Risk of whether bid equivalents will be accepted is borne by Contractor.
- H. Submission of an equivalent product and/or material constitutes a representation that Contractor:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
  - 2. Will provide same warranties or bonds for equivalent as for product specified.
  - 3. Will coordinate installation of an accepted equivalent into work and make such other changes as may be required to make work complete in all respects.
  - 4. Waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.
  - 5. Will provide, at own cost and expense, any different quantity and/or arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit or any part of work from that specified, detailed or indicated in Contract Documents if required for proper installation of an approved equivalent.
  - 6. Will provide, at own cost and expense, all such revision and redesign and all new drawings and details required by Architect for approval if proposed equivalent product requires a revision or redesign of any part of work covered by this contract.
- I. Contractor must sign the "Equivalent Certification" following this specification section and deliver it to the Architect along with a complete list of proposed equivalents within ten (10) calendar days after notification from the Architect or Owner. This is mandatory and must be done prior to award of contracts.

#### **1.05 APPLICABLE STANDARDS**

- A. All equipment shall bear the UL label.
- B. The latest edition of the following minimum standards shall apply wherever applicable:
  - 1. American Standards Association
  - 2. American Society for Testing Materials
  - 3. Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
  - 4. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers



5. Insulated Power Cable for Engineers Association
6. Occupational Safety and Health Act
7. National Electric Code
8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
9. National Electrical Safety Code
10. National Fire Protection Association
11. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
12. Local and state codes.

- C. In the event there are conflicts between specifications and standards, standards shall govern unless specifications are in excess of standards.

#### **1.06 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for and pay the cost for any local permits necessary for the work of this contract.
- B. Inspections: The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining a 3rd party electrical inspection of and the certificate by the approved inspection agency for the entire electrical system.
- C. The undertaking of periodic inspections by the Owner or Engineer shall not be construed as supervision of actual construction. The Owner or Engineer is not responsible for providing a safe place of work for the Contractor, Contractor's employees, suppliers or subcontractors for access, visits, use, work, travel or occupancy by any person.

#### **1.07 CODES AND REGULATIONS**

- A. Comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the municipal laws and ordinances and latest revisions thereof. All work shall be done in full conformity with the requirements of all authorities having jurisdiction. Modifications required by the above authorities will be made without additional charges to the Owner. Where alterations to and/or deviations from the Contract Documents are required by the authorities, report the requirements to the Engineer and secure approval before work is started.
- B. Furnish and file with the proper authorities, all drawings required by them in connection with the work. Obtain all permits, licenses, and inspections and pay all legal and proper fees and charges in this connection.
- C. Should any work shown or specified be of lighter or smaller material than Code requires, same shall be executed in strict accordance with the regulations.
- D. Heavier or larger size material than Code requires shall be furnished and installed, if required by the Plans and Specifications.
- E. This Contractor shall have the electrical work inspected from time to time by authorized inspectors and shall pay all expense incurred by same. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Approval, in triplicate, indicating full approval of the work furnished and installed in this Contract from the local authority having jurisdiction.
- F. Equipment and components parts thereof shall bear manufacturer's name-plate, giving manufacturer's name, size, type and model number or serial number, electrical characteristic to facilitate maintenance and replacements. Name plates of distributors or contractors are not acceptable.
- G. Engineer will have privilege of stopping any work or use of any material that in his opinion is not being properly installed and each Contractor shall remove all materials delivered, or work erected, which does not comply with Contract Drawings and Specifications, and replace with proper materials, or correct such work as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to

Owner.

- H. If equipment or materials are installed before proper approvals have been obtained, each Contractor shall be liable for their removal and replacement including work of other trades affected by such work, at no additional cost to Owner, if such items do not meet intent of the Drawings and Specifications.

#### **1.08 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall keep an accurate location record of all underground and concealed piping, and of all changes from the original design. He is required to furnish this information to the Engineer prior to his application for final payment.
1. Submit prior to final acceptance inspection, one complete marked-up set of reproducible engineering design drawings.
    - a. Fully illustrate all revisions made by all crafts in course of work.
    - b. Include all field changes, adjustments, variances, substitutions and deletions, including all Change Orders.
    - c. Exact location of raceways, equipment and devices.
    - d. Exact size and location of underground and under floor raceways, grounding conductors and duct banks.
    - e. These drawings shall be for record purposes for Owner's use and are not considered shop drawings.
  - B. At completion of the project, all changes and deviations from the Contract Documents shall be recorded by the Contractor.
  - C. Four (4) corrected sets of all operating and maintenance instructions and complete parts lists bound in hard covers shall be furnished to the Owner.

#### **1.09 SLEEVES**

- A. Sleeves: furnished, set in Electrical Work; built-in under General Construction Work.
- B. Sleeves shall be as follows:
1. Sleeves in floors and partitions shall be galvanized steel with lock seam joints or a manufactured conduit floor seal.
  2. Sleeves of extra heavy cast iron pipe or galvanized steel pipe shall be used in outside walls, foundations, and footing or manufactured compression-type wall seal (waterproof).
  3. Conduit sleeves shall be two (2) sizes larger than the conduit passing through it.
  4. Terminate sleeves flush with walls, partitions, and ceilings. Sleeves in floor shall terminate 1/4" above floors.
  5. Fill space between sleeve and conduit in foundation walls with oakum and caulk with lead on both sides of wall. When using pipe sleeves, fill space between sleeve and pipe with fiberglass blanket insulation when sleeve does not occur in a foundation wall.
  6. An approved fire stop seal shall be used when conduits penetrate fire stopping walls and floors (between fire zone).
- C. Set sleeves, obtain review of their locations in ample time to permit pouring of concrete or progressing of other construction work as scheduled.

#### **1.10 CLEANING CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT**

- A. Conduit, equipment: thoroughly cleaned of dirt, cuttings, other foreign substances. Should any conduit, other part of systems be stopped by any foreign matter, disconnect, clean wherever necessary for purpose of locating, removing obstructions. Repair work damaged in course of removing obstructions.

**1.11 VIBRATION ISOLATION**

- A. Vibration isolators shall prevent, as far as practicable, transmission of vibration, noise or hum to any part of building.
- B. Design isolators to suit vibration frequency to be absorbed; provide isolator units of area, distribution to obtain proper resiliency under machinery load, impact.
- C. Wiring and other electrical connections to equipment mounted on vibration isolators; made flexible with minimum 180 degree loop of "greenfield" in order to avoid restraining equipment and short circuiting vibration isolator.

**1.12 BALANCED LOAD**

- A. It is intended that design and features of the work as indicated will provide balanced load on the feeders and main service. Contractor shall provide material and installation to provide this balance load insofar as possible.
- B. Contractor shall take current and voltage measurements at all panels of at least 1/2 hour. Reconnections of loads shall be made when deemed necessary by the Engineers.

**1.13 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Examine site related work and surfaces before starting work of any Section. Failure to do so shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to properly install the new work.
  - 1. Report to the Engineer, in writing, conditions, which will prevent proper provision of this work ten (10) days prior to bid date, in time for an addendum to be issued.
  - 2. Beginning work of any Section without reporting unsuitable conditions to the Engineer constitutes acceptance of conditions by the Contractor.
  - 3. Perform any required removal, repair or replacement of this work caused by unsuitable conditions at no additional cost to Owner.
  - 4. The Contractor is responsible for performing routine maintenance and cleaning of any existing equipment where he is making connections to new work and to the building where his work adds debris.
- B. Connections to existing work:
  - 1. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum interference to existing facilities.
  - 2. Provide temporary shutdowns of existing services only with written consent of Owner at no additional charges and at time not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
  - 3. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
  - 4. Do not interrupt alarm and emergency systems.
  - 5. Connect new work to existing work in neat and acceptable manner.
  - 6. Restore existing disturbed work to original condition including maintenance of wiring and continuity as required. Replace damaged or rusted conduit to which new equipment is being installed and connected.
- C. Removal and relocation of existing work.
  - 1. Disconnect, remove or relocate electrical material, equipment and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing construction.
  - 2. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
  - 3. Disconnect load and line end of conductors feeding existing equipment.
  - 4. Remove conductors from existing raceways to be rewired.
  - 5. Remove conductors and cap outlets on raceways to be abandoned.

6. Cut and cap abandoned floor raceways flush with concrete floor or behind walls and ceilings.
7. Dispose of removed raceways and wire.
8. Dispose of removed electrical equipment as directed by Owner. The Owner shall provide a list of equipment of the Contractor of equipment to be delivered to the Owner.

#### **1.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LOOSE ITEMS**

- A. Furnish to Owner at completion of work:
  1. One set of any special tools required to operate, adjust, dismantle or repair equipment furnished under any section of this Division.
  2. "Special Tools": Those not normally found in possession of mechanics or maintenance personnel.
  3. Keys
  4. Redundant components and spare parts.
- B. Deliver items to Owner and obtain receipt prior to approval of final payment.

#### **1.15 REVIEW OF CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Work may be reviewed at any time by representative of the Engineer.
- B. Advise Architect and Engineer that work is ready for review at following times:
  1. Prior to backfilling buried work.
  2. Prior to concealment of work in walls and above ceilings.
  3. When all requirements of contract have been completed.
- C. Neither backfill nor conceal work without Engineer's consent.

#### **1.16 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit required shop drawings, samples and product information in accordance with Division 1, requirements and as required in the various sections of these specifications.
  - B. Submittals shall show evidence of checking by the Contractor for accuracy. Product information (catalog sheets) shall indicate complete catalog number, color, accessories, etc., as well as, name of manufacturer and local distributor or manufacturer's representative.
  - C. Submit for review detailed coordination drawings 3/8" or larger scale plans for all major electrical equipment and any areas of conflicts by drafting location of equipment, lighting fixtures, cable trays and conduits larger than 1-1/2" trade size. Contractor shall refer to Division 1 for preparing coordination drawings.
  - D. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
  - E. Additionally, the Contractor will submit data on the following:
    1. All electrical equipment including all panelboards and switching devices (disconnects, switches, occupancy sensors, etc.).
    2. Fire stop seals used for wall penetrations.
    3. Any proposed variation in specified wiring plans and circuitry.
    4. All special items and panels, made or constructed specifically for this project, including wiring diagrams, component layout and component data or materials list.
    5. All settings of installed equipment, such as overcurrent protection, overload settings, temperature settings, time settings, etc. This includes equipment provided by other contractors or subcontractors and connected and tested by this Contractor.
  - F. All submittals of NON SPECIFIED equipment and components will be reviewed. It is the submitting Contractor's responsibility to prove compliance and not the Architect/Engineer to prove non-compliance. The submitting Contractor will be charged the prevailing wage of the
-

reviewing Engineer for all submittals requiring over one (1) hour to review that were not originally specified.

- G. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide submittals in an organized and timely manner so as not to delay the project schedule and hamper the work of other trades.

### **1.17 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to insure that the Owner's representative is given adequate instruction on the operation of all equipment prior to final payment.

### **1.18 TEMPORARY POWER**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all temporary power to all trades throughout all phases of construction throughout the duration of this project. This will include but not be limited to temporary lighting, power outlets, temporary elevator operation, controls for temporary heating, and job trailers. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary power via adjacent building(s) and/or a temporary diesel fired generator and associated fuel costs. Contractor shall coordinate temporary power source with project manager prior to demolition. Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with temporary power.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be new and as specified or of equal or better quality.
- B. Basic hardware and miscellaneous items shall meet existing trade standards of quality and shall carry UL or FM listings where applicable.
- C. All equipment supplied shall be the standard equipment of the manufacturer.
- D. Multiple items such as panelboards, wiring devices, switches, breakers, raceways, etc., shall be from the same manufacturer.
- E. Drawings and specifications are based on specific manufacturer's equipment. Therefore, the Contractor shall assume all responsibility, cost and coordination involved in making any necessary revisions to apply another manufacturer's equipment, even though it may be approved as an "equal" item by the Engineer.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 COORDINATION OF WORK**

- A. All work shall be executed in accordance with recognized standards of workmanship. All work shall be installed in a neat and orderly manner.
- B. The Contractor shall exchange information with other Contractors and the Owner in order to insure orderly progress of the work.
- C. The Contractor must contact the Owner's representative and schedule all work ten (10) days prior to start.
- D. The Contractor shall check for possible interference before installing any items. If any work is installed, and later develops interference with other features of the design, the Contractor will be responsible to make such changes to eliminate the interference.

### **3.02 CEILING REMOVAL**

- A. Existing ceilings which must be removed for the installation of new work or demolition of existing conditions shall be done by the Contractor. No ceiling shall be removed without prior approval of the Owner. Ceilings which must be removed shall be restored to their original condition as soon as practical and prior to final payment.

- B. The removed tile of lay-in type ceilings shall be stored either in the ceiling space or at a designated space in the building. No tiles shall be stored in the occupied space.
- C. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to the existing ceilings. All damaged ceilings shall be replaced with new ceiling construction to match the existing and to the Owner's satisfaction.

**END OF SECTION 260010**

**SECTION 260505  
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical demolition.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional requirements for alterations work.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- B. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- C. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new control panel is accepted. Disable existing control panel only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify local fire service.
  - 3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
  - 4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

**3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- F. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- G. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

**3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

**END OF SECTION 260505**



**SECTION 260513  
MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Medium voltage cable.
- B. Cable accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE 48 - IEEE Standard for Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV 2020.
- B. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
- C. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for cable, terminations, and accessories.
- C. Obtain approval by Central Hudson Gas & Electric prior to submittal.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual sizes and locations of cables.
- E. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by CHG&E Utility..

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles (160 km) of Project.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Authorized installer of specified manufacturer with service facilities within 100 miles (160 km) of Project.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Okonite: [www.okonite.com/#sle](http://www.okonite.com/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Medium Voltage Cable: NEMA WC 70 rubber insulated cable.
  - 1. Voltage: 15 kV, grounded.

2. Conductor: #2 Copper, 7-wire compressed or concentric round stranding, with 15 mils conductor shield, 220 mils cross linked polyethylene insulation, 30 mils insulation shield and 10 #14 AWG copper concentric neutral applied spirally around the cable with a 55 mils jacket applied over the neutral conductor.

## **2.02 CABLE ACCESSORIES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
  2. TE Connectivity; Raychem Products: [www.te.com/#sle](http://www.te.com/#sle).
- B. Cable Terminations: IEEE 48, Class 2 porcelain insulator cable terminator in kit form.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that conduit, duct, trench, or manholes are ready to receive cable.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify routing and termination locations of cable bank prior to rough-in.
- D. Cable routing is shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Use swab to clean conduits before pulling cables.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Avoid abrasion and other damage to cables during installation.
- B. Use suitable lubricants and pulling equipment.
- C. Sustain cable pulling tensions and bending radii below recommended limits.
- D. Ground cable shield at each termination and splice.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.
- C. Inspect cable for proper connections as indicated.
- D. Inspect shield grounding, cable supports, and terminations for proper installation.
- E. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed cables from entrance of moisture.

**END OF SECTION 260513**

**SECTION 260519**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Heat shrink tubing.
- F. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.
- I. Firestop sleeves.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes 2020.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- H. NECA 120 - Standard For Installing Armored Cable (Type AC) And Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC) 2018.
- I. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
- J. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- M. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds Most Recent Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Certification of compatibility with conductors/cables where used with the following insulation/jacket types:
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Armored cable is not permitted.
- D. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:

- a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
  - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
- b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls and above accessible ceilings for branch circuits up to 40 amps.

## **2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- H. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- I. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- J. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 100 feet ([ ] m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
- K. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  - 3. Color Code:
    - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
    - c. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
    - d. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

## **2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE**

---

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
    - d. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
    - e. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

## **2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 3. Service Wire Co: [www.servicewire.com/#sle](http://www.servicewire.com/#sle).
  - 4. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- H. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.

## **2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS**

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.

2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
    - c. NSI Industries LLC: [www.nsiindustries.com/#sle](http://www.nsiindustries.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com/#sle](http://www.ilSCO.com/#sle).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.06 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Electrical Tape:
    1. Manufacturers:
-

- a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
    - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: [www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle](http://www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil (0.76 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F (90 degrees C) and short-term 266 degrees F (130 degrees C) overload service.
  5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil (3.2 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F (80 degrees C).
  6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
  7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil (2.3 mm).
  - B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
    1. Manufacturers:
      - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
      - b. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
      - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
      - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
    1. Manufacturers:
      - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
      - b. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
      - c. IlSCO: [www.ilsco.com/#sle](http://www.ilsco.com/#sle).
      - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - D. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
    1. Manufacturers:
      - a. 3M: [www.3m.com/#sle](http://www.3m.com/#sle).
      - b. American Polywater Corporation: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
      - c. Ideal Industries, Inc: [www.idealindustries.com/#sle](http://www.idealindustries.com/#sle).
      - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    2. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
    3. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
    4. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
-



- 5. Products:
  - a. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater J Cable Pulling Lubricant: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
  - b. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater LZ Cable Pulling Lubricant: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
  - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  - 4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft (3.0 m) of location indicated.

5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
  8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- K. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- L. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.

5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- M. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
  3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- N. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- P. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

**3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

**END OF SECTION 260519**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 260526**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground rod electrodes.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA GR 1 - Ground Rod Electrodes and Ground Rod Electrode Couplings 2017.
- C. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding Electrode System:
  - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
    - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
    - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.

2. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
    - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
    - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet (3.0 m) from each other and any other ground electrode.
    - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet (1.5 m) outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
  3. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
- E. Separately Derived System Grounding:
1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
  2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
  3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
  4. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
  5. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- F. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.

## 2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Exceptions:
  - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
  - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
  - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors or compression connectors for accessible connections.
  - 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
    - a. allG Fabrication: [www.allgfab.com/#sle](http://www.allgfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Burndy LLC: [www.burndy.com/#sle](http://www.burndy.com/#sle).
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - d. nVent ERICO: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Ground Rod Electrodes:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
  - 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
  - 3. Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter by 10 feet (3.0 m) length, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Manufacturers:
    - a. allG Fabrication: [www.allgfab.com/#sle](http://www.allgfab.com/#sle).
    - b. Galvan Industries, Inc: [www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle](http://www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle).
    - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: [www.harger.com/#sle](http://www.harger.com/#sle).
    - d. nVent ERICO: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate

- insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION 260526**



**SECTION 260529  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- B. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. NFPA 70.
    - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.

4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported with minimum safety factor of [\_\_\_\_]. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - e. nVent; Caddy: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  3. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Products:
    - a. Gripple, Inc; Universal Bracket: [www.gripple.com/#sle](http://www.gripple.com/#sle).
    - b. Gripple, Inc; Fast Trak: [www.gripple.com/#sle](http://www.gripple.com/#sle).
    - c. Gripple, Inc; Universal Clamp (Threaded): [www.gripple.com/#sle](http://www.gripple.com/#sle).
    - d. Gripple, Inc; Low Profile Bracket Kits: [www.gripple.com/#sle](http://www.gripple.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - b. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - d. nVent; Caddy: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: [www.unistrut.us/#sle](http://www.unistrut.us/#sle).
    - c. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - d. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.elgenmfg.com/#sle](http://www.elgenmfg.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
  3. Comply with MFMA-4.
-

4. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
5. Channel Material:
  - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
  - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
6. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch (2.66 mm).
7. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch (41 mm) wide by 13/16 inch (21 mm) high.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch (13 mm) diameter.
    - b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
    - c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.
    - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter.
    - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
    - f. Luminaires: 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter.
- F. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: [www.unistrut.us/#sle](http://www.unistrut.us/#sle).
    - b. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
    - c. nVent; Caddy: [www.nvent.com/#sle](http://www.nvent.com/#sle).
    - d. PHP Systems/Design: [www.phpsd.com/#sle](http://www.phpsd.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
  3. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
  4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
  5. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under supported component to top of roofing.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
  1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    - a. Dewalt: [anchors.dewalt.com/#sle](http://anchors.dewalt.com/#sle).
    - b. Hilti, Inc: [www.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.hilti.com/#sle).
    - c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.itwredhead.com/#sle](http://www.itwredhead.com/#sle).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
    - a. Dewalt: [anchors.dewalt.com/#sle](http://anchors.dewalt.com/#sle).
    - b. Hilti, Inc: [www.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.hilti.com/#sle).
    - c. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.ramset.com/#sle](http://www.ramset.com/#sle).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
  4. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  5. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.

6. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
7. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
8. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
9. Wood: Use wood screws.
10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
  - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
  - b. Comply with MFMA-4.
  - c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
11. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
  2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 260533.13 for additional requirements.
- J. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 265100 for additional requirements.
- K. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- L. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- M. Remove temporary supports.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

**END OF SECTION 260529**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 260533.13**  
**CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- D. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 262100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
- G. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2013.
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.
- I. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2021.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- P. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### **1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
  - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
  - 4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
  - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS**

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
  - 1. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.
  - 2. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) where emerging from underground.
  - 3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows for bends.
- D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).



- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
  - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
- I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
  - 1. Locations subject to severe physical damage include, but are not limited to:
    - a. High traffic industrial and warehouse areas where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
- J. Exposed, Exterior, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- K. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- L. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
  - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
- M. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
  - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
  - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Motors.

## **2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Electrical Service Conduits: See Section 262100 for additional requirements.
- C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 260526 for additional requirements.
- D. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 3. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch (12 mm) trade size.
  - 4. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch (27 mm) trade size.
- G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## **2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).

2. Nucor Tubular Products: [www.nucortubular.com/#sle](http://www.nucortubular.com/#sle).
  3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.westerntube.com/#sle](http://www.westerntube.com/#sle).
  4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
  5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.alliedeg.us/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.us/#sle).
    - c. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

#### **2.04 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com/#sle](http://www.electriflex.com/#sle).
  3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com/#sle](http://www.metalhose.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

#### **2.05 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. AFC Cable Systems, a division of Atkore International: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com/#sle](http://www.electriflex.com/#sle).
  3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com/#sle](http://www.metalhose.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).

- b. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
- c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
- d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
- 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

## **2.06 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
  - 2. Nucor Tubular Products: [www.nucortubular/#sle](http://www.nucortubular/#sle).
  - 3. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.westerntube.com/#sle](http://www.westerntube.com/#sle).
  - 4. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: [www.wheatland.com/#sle](http://www.wheatland.com/#sle).
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ABB; T&B: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
    - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.alliedeg.us/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.us/#sle).
    - c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: [www.bptfittings.com/#sle](http://www.bptfittings.com/#sle).
    - d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

## **2.07 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. ABB; Carlon: [www.carlon.com/#sle](http://www.carlon.com/#sle).
  - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: [www.alliedeg.com/#sle](http://www.alliedeg.com/#sle).
  - 3. Cantex Inc: [www.cantexinc.com/#sle](http://www.cantexinc.com/#sle).
  - 4. Heritage Plastics, a division of Atkore International: [www.heritageplastics.com/#sle](http://www.heritageplastics.com/#sle).
  - 5. JM Eagle: [www.jmeagle.com/#sle](http://www.jmeagle.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

## **2.08 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).

- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf (5.6 kN).
- E. Foam Conduit Sealant:
  - 1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
  - 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
  - 3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) water head pressure.
  - 4. Products:
    - a. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater AFT Foam Duct Sealant: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
    - b. American Polywater Corporation; Polywater FST Foam Duct Sealant: [www.polywater.com/#sle](http://www.polywater.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Conduit Mechanical Seals:
  - 1. Listed as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
  - 3. Suitable for sealing around conductors/cables to be installed.
  - 4. Products:
    - a. American Polywater Corporation; PHRD SG Mechanical Seals: [www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle](http://www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
  - 1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
  - 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. American Polywater Corporation; PZVR Cement-Coated Concrete Wall Sleeves: [www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle](http://www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle).
    - b. American Polywater Corporation; PHSD Mechanical Seals: [www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle](http://www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle).
    - c. American Polywater Corporation; PHSI 150 Varia Double Wall Inserts: [www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle](http://www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle).
    - d. American Polywater Corporation; PGKD Modular Seals: [www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle](http://www.polywater-haufftechnik.com/#sle).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- H. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).

- b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box: [www.menzies-metal.com/#sle](http://www.menzies-metal.com/#sle).
  - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- I. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: [www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle](http://www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- J. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: [www.holdrite.com/#sle](http://www.holdrite.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- K. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers: [www.apsonline.com/#sle](http://www.apsonline.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- L. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers: [www.apsonline.com/#sle](http://www.apsonline.com/#sle).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- F. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.

5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
    - a. Across floors.
    - b. Across roofs.
    - c. Across top of parapet walls.
    - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
  6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
  7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
  8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
  9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet (46 m) between pull points.
  10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
  11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
  12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) between conduits and piping for other systems.
  13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches (300 mm) between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Heaters.
    - b. Hot water piping.
    - c. Flues.
  14. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.
- G. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 260529.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
  4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
    - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
  5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
  6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
  7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
  8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
  9. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
- H. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
  2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
  3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
-

4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
  5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
  6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
  7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
  8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- I. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
  4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
  6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
  7. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 078400.
- J. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling; see Section 312316.13.
  2. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased; see Section 260553.
- K. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
  2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- L. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
    - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
    - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
    - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
  2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
-

- b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- M. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches (300 mm) at each end.
- N. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 260526.
- O. Identify conduits; see Section 260553.

**3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

**3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION 260533.13**



**SECTION 260533.16  
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).
- C. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working

- clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
  5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
  7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
  8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 BOXES**

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.

3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
  4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  9. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  10. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
  14. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: [www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-rtb.com/#sle).
    - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: [www.emerson.com/#sle](http://www.emerson.com/#sle).
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
  3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: [www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle](http://www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle).
    - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: [www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: [www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle](http://www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle).

- b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- F. Box Locations:
  - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
  - 2. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
  - 3. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
  - 5. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
  - 6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
  - 8. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
  - 9. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    - c. Electrical rooms.
    - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- G. Box Supports:
  - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Install boxes plumb and level.
- I. Flush-Mounted Boxes:

1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
  2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
- J. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- K. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- L. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- M. Close unused box openings.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- O. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- P. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

**3.02 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

**3.03 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

**END OF SECTION 260533.16**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 260533.23**  
**SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface raceway systems.
- B. Wireways.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 and conduit provided under Section 260533.13 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.
  - 3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.
  - 2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.
  - 1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

**2.02 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. MonoSystems, Inc: [www.monosystems.com/#sle](http://www.monosystems.com/#sle).
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.
- C. Surface Raceway System:
  - 1. Raceway Type: Single channel, painted steel.
  - 2. Length: As required or indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Color: Ivory.
  - 4. Accessory Device Boxes: Suitable for the devices to be installed; color to match raceway.
  - 5. Integrated Device Provisions:

**2.03 WIREWAYS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
  - 2. Enduro Composites: [www.endurocomposites.com/#sle](http://www.endurocomposites.com/#sle).
  - 3. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: [www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle](http://www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle).
  - 4. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 870.
- C. Wireway Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1, painted steel with screw-cover.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R, painted steel with screw-cover; include provision for padlocking.
- D. Finish for Painted Steel Wireways: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Wireway Size: 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm) unless otherwise indicated.



- F. Where wireway size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install raceways plumb and level.
- D. Arrange wireways and associated raceway connections to comply with NFPA 70, including but not limited to requirements for deflected conductors and wireways used as pullboxes. Increase size of wireway where necessary.
- E. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 260529 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Close unused raceway openings.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.
- C. Surface Raceway Systems with Integrated Devices: Test each wiring device to verify operation and proper polarity.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

#### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

#### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION 260533.23**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 260553  
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 099123 - Interior Painting.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- C. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Panelboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

- 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
      - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
    - b. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
      - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  2. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
  3. Use identification nameplate to identify switchboards and panelboards utilizing a high leg delta system in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
  5. Use identification label or identification nameplate on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
  6. Use identification label or identification nameplate on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
  7. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances.
    - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, painted in accordance with Section 099123 and 099113.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
  2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - a. At each source and load connection.
    - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
    - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
  4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
  5. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
  2. Use voltage markers, color-coded bands, or factory-painted conduits to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits.
    - a. Maximum Intervals: 20 feet (6.1 m).
    - b. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches (76 mm) wide.
      - 1) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099123 and 099113.
      - 2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
-

- c. Color Code:
    - 1) Fire Alarm System: Red.
- 3. Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
- 4. Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
- 5. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- D. Identification for Boxes:
  - 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
  - 2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
  - 3. Use identification labels to identify circuits enclosed.
    - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.
- E. Identification for Devices:
  - 1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
  - 2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
    - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
  - 3. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
    - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.
- F. Identification for Luminaires:
  - 1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

## **2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS**

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
    - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle).
    - c. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  - 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
  - 4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  - 5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  - 6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:

1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
    - b. Brother International Corporation: [www.brother-usa.com/#sle](http://www.brother-usa.com/#sle).
    - c. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
  2. Legend:
    - a. System designation where applicable:
      - 1) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
    - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. System Designation: 1 inch (25 mm).
    - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
- D. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- E. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  5. Color: Red text on white background.

## **2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  2. HellermannTyton: [www.hellermannntyton.com/#sle](http://www.hellermannntyton.com/#sle).
  3. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com/#sle](http://www.panduit.com/#sle).
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
-

- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - 3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- D. Minimum Size:
  - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
  - 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
  - 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
  - 4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).
- E. Legend:
  - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
  - 2. Markers for System Identification:
- F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - 3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil (0.1 mm), unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- E. Color:
  - 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.

## **2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com/#sle](http://www.bradyid.com/#sle).
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - 3. Insite Solutions, LLC: [www.stop-painting.com/#sle](http://www.stop-painting.com/#sle).
  - 4. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white

stripes.

## **2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com/#sle](http://www.brimar.com/#sle).
  - 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: [www.clarionsafety.com/#sle](http://www.clarionsafety.com/#sle).
  - 3. Insite Solutions, LLC: [www.stop-painting.com/#sle](http://www.stop-painting.com/#sle).
  - 4. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/#sle](http://www.seton.com/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
  - 1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
  - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
    - a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
  - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  - 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  - 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  - 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.



- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches (75 mm) below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

**END OF SECTION 260553**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 260583  
WIRING CONNECTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 262816.16 - Enclosed Switches.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2016.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
  - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 262816.16 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260533.13.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 260533.16.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

---

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

### **3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

**END OF SECTION 260583**

**SECTION 260923**  
**LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Occupancy, Vacancy and Daylighting Sensor Control
  - 2. Daylight Photocells
  - 3. Emergency Lighting Control.
- B. Control Intent – Control Intent includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Defaults and pre-defined calibration settings for such items as daylighting, occupancy sensor times, sensitivity, fade rates, etc.
  - 2. Wallstation pre-defined control sequences
  - 3. Daylight sensor and switching zones

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
  - 1. Includes finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.
  - 2. Includes accessory receptacles, switches, dimmers and wall plates, to match lighting controls specified in this section.
- F. Section 262913 - Enclosed Controllers : General purpose contactors.
- G. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting.
- H. Section 265600 - Exterior Lighting.

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) ([www.ansi.org](http://www.ansi.org) and [www.ieee.org](http://www.ieee.org))
- B. Underwriter Laboratories of Canada (ULC) ([www.ulc.ca](http://www.ulc.ca))
- C. International Electrotechnical Commission ([www.iec.ch](http://www.iec.ch))
- D. International Organization for Standardization (ISO) ([www.iso.ch](http://www.iso.ch)):
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) ([www.nema.org](http://www.nema.org))
- F. WD1 (R2005) - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- G. NEMA WD7 -
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) ([www.ul.com](http://www.ul.com)):
  - 1. 508 – Industrial Control Equipment.
  - 2. 924 – Emergency Lighting
  - 3. 2043 – Plenum

**1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION & OPERATION**

- A. The Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment:
1. Room Controller System – Pre-defined solutions to meet typical applications. The NX Network system includes defined equipment shown below
  2. Room Controllers – Pre-configured, three relay controllers with 0-10 volt control for ballasts (if applicable) with integral UL924 emergency relay (if applicable), that NX smart devices connect to over the NX communications network
  3. Occupancy Sensors – Auto adjusting, MicroSet technology NEMA WD7 compliant occupancy sensors
  4. Wallstations – Smart device that is pre-configured, pre-engraved digital pushbutton wallstations, dimmers, and scene switches
  5. Daylight Photosensor – Smart device that is a multi-zone open loop daylight sensors with two-way active infrared (IR) communications can provide switching or dimming control for daylight harvesting.
  6. NX communication network – Pre-defined lengths of QuickConnect cable (RJ45) for power and data to smart devices.

### **1.05 LIGHTING CONTROL APPLICATIONS**

- A. Minimum lighting control performance required, unless local Energy Code is more stringent.
1. Occupancy/vacancy requirements – Provide an occupancy/vacancy sensors with Manual On/ Automatic Off or Automatic On/ Automatic Off functionality in all spaces. Manual On vacancy sensors should be used for any enclosed space with a Manual On switch that does not require hands free operation. Spaces with multiple occupants or where line of sight might be obscured ceiling or corner mount sensors and Manual wallstations would be required. Automatic On of lighting via occupancy sensor cannot exceed 30% of lighting. Systems that do that allow the user to select Occupancy or Vacancy mode shall not be acceptable.
  2. Daylit Zones – Primary sidelighted or toplighted areas within an enclosed space shall be controlled separately and automatically by a multilevel photocontrol device without the need for programming. Adjustments to the daylight zones must be provided by a simple to use intuitive remote handheld device.
  3. Provide smooth and continuous daylight dimming for areas marked on drawings. Daylighting control system may be designed to dim electric light to the lowest light level.
  4. Provide the ability to adjust the high end and low end trim of the dimmers to ensure the lighting automatically provides energy saving even when daylighting calls for full illumination.
  5. Provide the ability for the dimmers and the relays to function separately. Systems where the 0-10V dimmers and relays are tied together reduce design capabilities and shall not be acceptable.

### **1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The Room Controller system shall be accompanied by: Recessed or Suspended luminaires specified as fluorescent or LED with defined CRI, and lumen output, provided by the same manufacturer as the control systems.
- B. The Room Controller system shall include: The Room Controller NX, Entry and wallstations (up to four), matching color screwless wallplates, Occupancy Sensors (up to two), Daylight Sensor, QuickConnect cable (plenum or non-plenum pre-terminated and defined for package),

### **1.07 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections of by others.
  2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.
  3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
  4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
  5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

**1.08 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submittals Package: Submit the shop drawings, and the product data specified below at the same time as a package.
- C. Product Data: Catalog sheets, specifications and installation instructions.
- D. Shop Drawings:
1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed (standard diagrams will not be accepted).
  2. Scale drawing for each area showing exact location of each sensor, room controller, and digital switch.
- E. Field Quality Control Reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.
- I. Include data for each device which:
1. Indicate best mounting and installation locations for each device, this may be contained within drawings or installation instructions depending upon the project.
- J. Warranties: Standard and special warranty information

**1.09 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer: Minimum [10] years experience in manufacture of lighting controls.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Products: All electrical components and devices shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency and marked for intended use.
- G. Comply with NFPA 70
- H. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires and control systems from a single manufacturer.

**1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.
- B. The contractor is responsible for complete installation of the entire system according to strict factory standards and requirements.
- C. Packaging: All components of the lighting control system shall be packaged in a single box as a QuickKit. The catalog number will be marked on package label along with bill of materials.
- D. Storage: Packaging labeling will provide a space for the receiver to clearly mark the room number/location for the lighting controls to be installed.
- E. Handling: Packaging labeling will clearly include an image of the Hubbell defined AutoCAD block for this QuickKit package. The installing contractor can easily match each package to the AutoCAD block on the design floor plans.

**1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
  - 1. Ambient temperature: 0° to 40° C (32° to 104° F).
  - 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaries and controls with other construction.
- C. Coordinate site commissioning with manufacturer no less than 21 day prior to required date.

**1.12 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer shall supply a 5-year warranty on all hardware and software. These warranties will be in affect for all installations. Systems that provide special warranties based on installation shall not be acceptable.

**1.13 ADDITIONAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

- A. Furnish extra devices described below that match products installed. The contractor shall provide a cost in the base bid contract to install each device quantity listed below. Cost shall include labor/material to install each device type listed. Any additional devices not used during construction shall be turned over to owner.
  - 1. (2) - Occupancy Sensors
  - 2. (2) - Daylight Sensors
  - 3. (1) - Wallstations
  - 4. (1) - Room Controller
  - 5. (8) - QuickConnect Cable

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

---



- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
  - 1. Hubbell Controls
    - a. System: Room Controller NX Series
    - b. Or approved Equivalent
  - 2. Basis of design product: Hubbell Controls Room Controller or subject to compliance and prior approval with specified requirements of this section, one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell Controls Room Controller NX Series or equal
- B. Substitutions:
  - 1. All proposed substitutions (clearly delineated as such) must be submitted in writing for approval by the design professional a minimum of 10 working days prior to the bid date and must be made available to all bidders. Proposed substitutes must be accompanied by a review of the specification noting compliance on a line-by-line basis.
  - 2. Any substitutions provided by the contractor shall be reviewed at the contractor's expense by the electrical engineer at a rate.
  - 3. By using pre-approved substitutions, the contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to circuitry, devices, and wiring. The contractor shall provide complete engineered shop drawings (including power and control wiring) with deviations from the original design highlighted in an alternate color to the engineer for review and approval prior to rough-in.

## **2.02 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for the complete operating system.
  - 1. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

## **2.03 WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sensing mechanism:
  - 1. [Dual technology]:
    - a. Utilize multiple segmented lens, with internal grooves to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
    - b. Utilize an operating frequency of 32 kHz or 40 kHz that shall be crystal controlled to operate within plus or minus 0.005% tolerance.
    - c. Incorporate Doppler shift ultrasonic and passive infrared motion detection technologies. Products that react to noise or ambient sound shall not be considered.
- B. Power failure memory:
  - 1. Controls incorporate non-volatile memory. Should power be interrupted and subsequently restored, settings and parameters saved in protected memory shall not be lost.
- C. Designed and tested to withstand discharges without impairment of performance when subjected to discharges of 15,000 volts per IEC 801-2.
- D. Products tested in identical manner, complaint to NEMA WD 7 -2011 Occupancy Motion Sensors Standards.
- E. Sensor shall have time delays from 8 to 30min.
- F. When specified, sensors shall automatically adjust time delay and sensitivity settings.
- G. All sensors shall provide an LED as a visual means of indication at all times to verify that motion is being detected during both testing and normal operation.

- H. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable settings for time delay and sensitivity. Settings shall be located on the sensor (not the control unit) and shall be recessed to limit tampering.
- I. Where specified, sensor shall have an internal additional isolated relay with Normally Open, Normally Closed, and Common outputs for use with HVAC control, Data Logging and other control options. Sensors utilizing separate components or specially modified units to achieve this function are not acceptable.

#### **2.04 CEILING MOUNTED SENSORS**

- A. Product: NXOS-OMNIDT2
- B. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
- C. Provide all necessary mounting hardware and instructions.
- D. Sensors shall be Class 2 devices.
- E. Connect to Room Controller via Click & Go cable to eliminate wiring errors.
  - 1. NX Room Controller accessory is used to allow any standard Occupancy/ Vacancy Sensor to utilize Click & Go cable connections.
  - 2. Two RJ45 connection ports for connection to Room Controller
  - 3. Occupancy Sensor and Daylight sensor shall be capable of a daisy chain connection to the Room Controller
- F. Device calibration and features
  - 1. Sensitivity – 0-100% in 10% increments
  - 2. Time delay – 1-30, self-adjusts to 8 min based on room occupancy
  - 3. Test mode – Fifteen second time delay
  - 4. Detection technology – PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
  - 5. Walk-through mode
  - 6. Dual Technology Sensors utilizes two independent sensor detection circuits simultaneously to ensure optimum performance regardless of location or proximity to walls and structures.
  - 7. Dual Technology Sensors utilize Variable Drive Circuitry (VDC) in cases of over saturation from misapplication, which automatically adjusts the volumetric output without reducing detection capability. Systems that reduce detection coverage area shall not be acceptable.
  - 8. Automatically and continually self-adjust ultrasonic frequency to ignore specific frequency continuous noise from airflow to prevent detuning which can lead to inadvertent lights out. Sensors that require detuning shall not be acceptable.
  - 9. All load parameters including Automatic-On/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when daylight sensors are pre-defined with the Room Controller local network.
- G. Device Status LEDs including:
  - 1. PIR Detection
  - 2. Ultrasonic detection
- H. Occupancy sensor are pre-defined to specific loads within the room without wiring or special tools for maximum energy savings.
- I. Manual override of controlled loads.
- J. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply daisy chaining them together to the Room Controller via Click & Go cable. No additional configuration will be required

- K. Where specified, sensor packaging shall be 100% recycled [made entirely from post consumer waste (100% post consumer fiber content) as well as, 100% recyclable].
- L. Sensors shall be RoHS compliant.
- M. Dual-Technology Type for High Ceilings: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
  - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
  - 2. Ceiling sensor to be provided with isolated relay for integration with Building HVAC management system.
  - 3. Timer timeouts: Primary – 8 second test mode – 4, 8, 16 and 30 minutes timeout
  - 4. Daylight Range: 30 – 2500FC
  - 5. White finish
  - 6. Surface mount to J-box via stainless steel screws and locking nuts.
  - 7. Provide with 360 degree lens.
  - 8. Ceiling occupancy sensor. - Hubbell Model # WSP SM 24V or equal and associated Lens – Hubbell Model # WSP L360.
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.05 LOW VOLTAGE ROOM CONTROLLER DIGITAL WALLSTATIONS**

- A. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 button configuration; available in white, ivory, grey and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening. Wallstations shall include the following features:
  - 1. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons [ENGRV-\*BTNL-\*],[ENGRV-\*BTNS-\*]. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
  - 2. Intuitive button labeling to match application and load controls.
- B. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to the Room Controller local network.
- C. Multiple digital wallstations may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the Room Controller local network. No additional configuration will be required to achieve multi-way switching.
- D. Room Controller digital wallstations are delivered with pre-defined functions including, raise, lower, A/V mode, Quiet Time, manual and scene control. No additional configuration is required to provide a fully functional system. Systems that require configuration or load binding and do not deliver maximum energy savings out of the box shall not be acceptable.
- E. Optional custom labeling is available for application or location specific wallstation button labels.
- F. Hubbell Controls Wall switch: 4 button – ON/Raise/Lower/Off switch position. Catalog numbers: NXSW – ORLO-WH. (White Finish)
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.06 DUAL TECH WALL SWITCH SENSOR**

- A. Dual tech wall switch sensor
  - 1. Digital dual tech: (US) and (PIR) sensors.
  - 2. Single gang..
  - 3. IntelliDAPT self-adaptive tech – no manual adjustment required.
  - 4. Dual circuit has isolated relays
  - 5. Occupancy (auto-on) and Vacancy (manual-on) operating modes
  - 6. 1000 square-foot, 180degree coverage area

7. RhinoTuff vandal resistant lens
8. 120/277VAC operation
9. No minimum load requirement
10. Zero Arc Point Switching
11. Five-year limited warranty
12. 120-277Vac model
13. Low voltage device:24vdc
14. Construction: High impact injection molded plastic

B. Hubbell Controls: LHMTS 1 - G-WH (White Finish)

1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.07 DIMMING PIR WALL SWITCH SENSOR**

A. Dimming PIR wall switch sensor

1. Digital Passive (PIR) sensors.
2. Single gang..
3. IntelliDAPT self-adaptive tech – no manual adjustment required.
4. One relay for single level switching.
5. Occupancy (auto-on) and Vacancy (manual-on) operating modes
6. 1000 square-foot, 180degree coverage area
7. RhinoTuff vandal resistant lens
8. 120/277VAC operation
9. No minimum load requirement
10. Zero Arc Point Switching
11. Five-year limited warranty
12. 120-277Vac model
13. Low voltage device:24vdc
14. Construction: High impact injection molded plastic

B. Hubbell Controls: LHD-IRS-3-N-WH (White Finish)

1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.08 HANDHELD REMOTE CONTROLS**

A. Battery-operated handheld 10 button configuration for remote daylight sensor configuration. Remote controls shall include the following features:

1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for line of sight communication with the Room Controller daylight sensors within up to 30 feet.
2. Red communication LED on the daylight sensor confirms button press.
3. Inactivity timeout to save battery life.

B. Three intuitive daylight sensor range push buttons.

C. Intuitive daylight zone adjustment raise/lower pushbuttons

D. Hubbell Controls

## **2.09 ROOM CONTROLLERS**

- A. Room Controllers are fully functional out of the box to the connected devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Room Controllers shall be provided to match the room lighting load and control requirements. The controllers will be simple to install and will include line voltage wiring space and will not require additional electrical junction boxes. The control units will include the following features:

- B. Fully functional room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the connected devices in the room.
- C. Simple replacement – Using the automatic configuration capabilities, a Room Controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf unit without requiring any configuration or setup.
- D. Quick installation features including:
  - 1. Included line voltage space to simplify wiring and eliminate the need for separate junction boxes.
  - 2. Included emergency voltage space to simplify wiring of emergency luminaire connections.
  - 3. Breakouts for direct conduit connection.
  - 4. Line and low voltage sections include conduit connection points. Systems that require special accessories for direct conduit connections may not comply with local building codes and shall not be acceptable.
  - 5. Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ-45 QuickConnect cable
  - 6. Plenum rated
  - 7. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz)
  - 8. Zero cross circuitry for each load.
  - 9. Three relay configuration
  - 10. Efficient 150 mA switching power supply
  - 11. Six RJ-45 Click & Go local network ports
  - 12. All models support local network connections of wallstations, occupancy-based controls and receptacle controls.
- E. On/Off/Dimming Room Controllers shall include:
  - 1. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
  - 2. All models support local network connections of wallstations, occupancy-based controls and receptacle controls.
  - 3. 2 SPST Switched, 2 0-10V analog outputs dimming controls of compatible ballasts and LED drivers.
  - 4. Hubbell Controls: NXRC 2RD UNV.
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.10 DAYLIGHT PHOTOSENSORS**

- A. Daylight photosensors work with Room Controllers to provide automatic daylight dimming capabilities for any load type connected to a room controller. Open loop daylight sensors measure incoming daylight in the space, and are capable of controlling up to three lighting zones. Daylight sensors shall be interchangeable without the need for rewiring. Daylight sensors shall be capable of daisy chaining with occupancy sensors in each room.
- B. Digital daylight sensor include the following features:
  - 1. An internal photodiode that measures only within the visible spectrum, and has a response curve that closely matches the photopic curve.
  - 2. The daylight sensor has three light level ranges: Foot candle Range 3-6,000 fc
  - 3. For dimming daylight harvesting, the daylight sensor shall provide the capability of controlling multiple (up to three) daylight zones immediately upon connection without programming.
  - 4. Optional digital wallstations to allow occupants to reduce lighting level to increase energy savings and lower lighting levels for a selected period of time or cycle of occupancy.
  - 5. Infrared (IR) transceiver for daylight sensor range and daylight zone gain adjustments via handheld remote programmer.
  - 6. Red configuration LED that blinks to indicate data transmission.

7. One RJ-45 port for connection to Room Controller local network.
  8. An adjustable head and an optional mounting bracket to accommodate multiple mounting methods and building materials. The daylight sensor may be mounted on a ceiling tile, skylight light well, suspended lighting fixture or backbox.
- C. Open loop digital daylight sensor includes the following additional features:
1. An internal photodiode that measures light in a 60 degree angle cutting off the unwanted light from the interior of the room.
  2. Automatically establishes dimming set-points upon power up without any programming. Optional calibration using the wireless IR handheld programmer.
  3. Hubbell Controls: NXDS.

## **2.11 UNIVERSAL VOLTAGE POWER PACKS**

- A. Power Pack
1. Universal voltage:100-277VAC; 50/60HZ
  2. Automatic voltage detection
  3. Electrical load switching capacity: maximum of 20amps
  4. Regulated 24VDC current; 150mA output
  5. Zero Arc Point Switching
  6. Plenum rated
  7. Mounts: inside or outside a junction box; inside fixture
  8. Available with exclusive Quick-to-install (QTI) connector
  9. Companion aux relay device available (MPSA)
  10. UL and cUL listed
  11. Five-year limited warranty
  12. Low voltage device: 24VDC.
  13. Manual on/off control

- B. Hubbell Controls: UVPPM

## **2.12 ROOM CONTROLLER LOCAL NETWORK**

- A. The Room Controller local network is a physical connection and communication protocol designed to optimally control a space within a building. Room Controller devices connect to the local network using CAT 5e cables with RJ-45 QuickConnect cables which provide both data and power to room devices. Features of the Room Controller local network include:
1. Click & Go default functionality of occupancy sensors, wallstations, slider station, daylight sensors, receptacle controls, BMS status output and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
  2. Replacement of any device in the network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring commissioning, configuration or setup.

## **2.13 FINISHES**

- A. Device Color:
1. Wiring Devices (normal): White in all area unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
  2. Wall Plate Color: All cover plates in areas of renovations shall be brushed stainless steel.
- B. Wall plates in all other areas shall be brushed stainless steel.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings in outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials prior to starting work.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches (1.2 m) above finished floor.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- D. The control system shall be installed and fully wired as shown on the plans by the installing contractor. The contractor shall complete all electrical connections to all control circuits.
- E. All low voltage smart devices shall connect using QuickConnect wire provided by Hubbell Controls. When using wire for connections other than the QuickConnect low voltage wire (pre-defined lengths of RJ45 cable), provide detailed point to point wiring diagrams for every termination. Provide wire specifications and wire colors to simplify contactor termination requirements.
- F. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- G. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.
- H. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
- I. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough opening. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

- J. Install the work of this Section in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the commissioning of the system including room by room description including:
  - 1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
  - 2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
  - 3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)
- L. Identify lighting control devices in accordance with Section 260553.
- M. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
  - 1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required to complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
  - 2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- N. Daylighting Control Photo Sensor Locations:
  - 1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for proper control of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for closed loop systems to accurately measure the light level controlled at the designated task location, while minimizing the measured amount of direct light from natural or artificial sources such as windows or pendant luminaires.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for open loop systems to accurately measure the level of daylight coming into the space, while minimizing the measured amount of lighting from artificial sources.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Test Time switches to verify proper operation.
- E. Test daylighting controls to verify proper operation, including light level measurements and time delays where applicable. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damages or defective lighting control devices

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.



- D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
- E. Adjust daylighting controls under optimum lighting conditions after all room finishes, furniture, and window treatments have been installed to achieve desired operation as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals. Readjust controls calibrated prior to installation of final room finishes, furniture, and window treatments that do not function properly as determined by Architect.

**3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

**3.07 PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE**

- A. Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the owner. Factory assistance shall consist of solving programming or application questions concerning the control equipment

**3.08 FACTORY COMMISSIONING**

- A. The system manufacturer shall provide a factory authorized field engineer to the project site after installation has been completed and prior to system energization for the purpose of testing and adjustment of the system for a minimum of 2 full days. Factory field engineer shall test and verify all system functions and ensure proper operation of the system components in accordance with the specifications and on-site conditions. The installing contractor shall notify the system manufacturer in writing that the system is completely wired and ready to be energized and tested 2 weeks prior to scheduling a field engineer for start-up of the system. Should the field engineer arrive on the job site and find the installation incomplete, the installing contractor shall pay the cost of any future visits by the field engineer required to complete the system start-up.
- B. During the start-up procedure, the factory field engineer shall provide programming assistance and guidance to the building operating personnel in order to program the systems for initial operation.
- C. Allow for up to 4 hours of on-site training on the use and maintenance of the lighting control system to be scheduled at the completion of startup and programming of the system.

**3.09 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of 4 of training.
  - 3. Instructor: Manufacturer's authorized service representative.
  - 4. Location: At project site.

**END OF SECTION 260923**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 262100**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical service requirements.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 312316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Service Point: The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring as defined in NFPA 70, and as designated by the Utility Company.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code 2017.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

**1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. No later than two weeks following date of the Agreement, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.
- B. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:
    - a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
    - b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.
    - c. Utility easement requirements.
    - d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
  - 3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.
- D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Owner.
- E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.
- F. Scheduling:
  - 1. Where work of this section involves interruption of existing electrical service, arrange service interruption with Owner.
  - 2. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with the following:
  - 1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
  - 2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
  - 3. The requirements of the Utility Company.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required secondary service conduits, conductors and accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and existing service entrance equipment.
- B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Utility Company: Consolidated Edison.
  - 1. Point of Contact: Paul Dedvukaj.
  - 2. Email: Dedvukajp@coned.com.
  - 3. Utility Company Project Reference Number: MC-643159.
- D. Division of Responsibility:
  - 1. Pad-Mounted Utility Transformers:
    - a. Transformer Pads: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
    - c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
    - d. Primary:
      - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
      - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
      - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor from transformer pad to customer manhole on owner's property.
    - e. Secondary:
      - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
      - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
      - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at transformer).
  - 2. Terminations at Service Point in existing customer manhole: Provided by Utility Company.
- E. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of service entrance equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify and mark locations of existing underground utilities.

**3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 312316.13.
- E. Construct cast-in-place concrete pads for utility equipment in accordance with Utility Company requirements and Section 033000.
- F. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 260529.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 260526.

**END OF SECTION 262100**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 262416  
PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service 2013e (Amended 2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less 2013.
- G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 - Panelboards Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.

4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
  1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA PB 1 as routine tests.
- E. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.usa.siemens.com/#sle).



- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## **2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
  - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
    - b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
    - c. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
  - 3. Fronts:
    - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
    - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
    - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- J. Load centers are not acceptable.

## **2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS**

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

- B. Conductor Terminations:
  - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
  - 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Provide bolt-on type.
  - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
  - 3. Provide metal circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

#### **2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS**

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
  - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
  - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
  - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
  - 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
  - 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
  - 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

#### **2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
    - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
      - 1) 22,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC or as indicated on drawings.

- b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- 3. Conductor Terminations:
  - a. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
- 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
- 5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- 6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
  - a. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
- 7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- 8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
- 9. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

## **2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch (27 mm) trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- M. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than [ ] amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
- C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION 262416**

**SECTION 262726  
WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Receptacles.
- B. Wall plates.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2016.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- C. Samples: One for each type and color of device and wall plate specified.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - 1. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.

- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS**

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof while in-use covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.
- E. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

#### **2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES**

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Gray with specified weatherproof cover.

#### **2.03 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. GFCI Receptacles:
  - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
  - 2. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

#### **2.04 WALL PLATES**

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
  - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  - 2. Size: Standard.
  - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- B. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- C. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, thermoplastic, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches (1200 mm) above finished floor.
    - b. Receptacles: 18 inches (450 mm) above finished floor or 6 inches (150 mm) above counter.
  - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
  - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches (80 mm) from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- N. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

#### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

#### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

#### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION 262726**



**SECTION 262816.16  
ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
- D. Field Quality Control Test Reports.

- E. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. ABB/GE: [www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle](http://www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.usa.siemens.com/#sle).
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- F. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

#### **2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES**

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F (-30 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Minimum Ratings:

- a. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- L. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 260553.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

#### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

#### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

**END OF SECTION 262816.16**

**SECTION 265100  
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. LED drivers.
- C. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260923 - Lighting Control Devices.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2019.
- B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems 2006.
- E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems 1999 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- F. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility 2012 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
  - 1. LED Luminaires:
    - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
  - 2. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

#### **1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

#### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- H. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

### **2.03 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS**

- A. Dimmable LED Drivers:
  - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
  - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
    - a. Daylighting Controls: See Section 260923.
    - b. Network Lighting Controls: See Section 260923.
  - 3. Emergency battery backup either integral driver within fixture or individual mounted device to sufficiently provide 90 minutes of battery operation at 100% of lumen output.

### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - 3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  - 4. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
  - 5. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
- H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Exit Signs:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- K. Install lamps in each luminaire.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

### **3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.



- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- C. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

**3.08 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

**END OF SECTION 265100**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 284600  
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Transmitters for communication with supervising station.
- C. Circuits from protected premises to supervising station, including conduit.
- D. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system control panel and its components indicated.
- E. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping: Materials and methods for work to be performed by this installer.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- F. UL 268 - Standard for Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:
  - 1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
  - 2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
  - 3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with Contract Documents.
  - 4. Proposed maintenance contract.
- C. Drawings must be prepared using AutoCAD Release 2018.
  - 1. Owner will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on Owner-provided drawings.
- D. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- E. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
  - 1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.

3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
  4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
  5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
  6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
  7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
  8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
  9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
  10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
  11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
  12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
  13. Do not show existing components to be removed.
- F. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- G. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.
- H. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- I. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
  2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
  3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- J. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Original copy of NFPA 72 with portions that are not relevant to this project neatly crossed out by hand; label with project name and date.
  2. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
  3. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
  4. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
  5. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
  6. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
  7. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
  8. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
  9. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- K. Project Record Documents: See Section 017800 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.

2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
  3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- L. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
  2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
  3. Maintenance contract.
- M. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.

## **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
  2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
  3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
  4. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles (80 km) of project site.
- B. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- C. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

## **1.06 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories - Basis of Design: Siemens Firefinder XLS.
- B. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:
1. Same manufacturer as control units.
  2. Provide initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer, where possible.

### **2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM**

---

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system control panel, batteries and extension of existing fire alarm circuits to replace the existing Cerberus Pyrotronics fire alarm control panel within building:
1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
  2. Protected Premises: Fan shut down relays and duct smoke detectors along with cabling.
  3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
    - a. ADA Standards.
    - b. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction .
    - c. Applicable local codes.
    - d. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
    - e. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
  4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
  5. Voice Notification: Provide emergency voice/alarm communications with multichannel capability; digital space provisions within proposed control panel cabinet.
  6. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
  7. Program notification zones and voice messages as directed by Owner.
  8. Fire Alarm Control Unit: New, located at Boiler Room, Lower Level.
  9. Two-Way Telephone: Provide two-way telephone service for the use of the fire service and others; provide jacks and two portable handsets.
- B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
1. Public Fire Department Notification: By on-premises supervising station.
  2. On-Premises Supervising Station: Existing proprietary station operated by Owner, located at [\_\_\_\_\_].
  3. Means of Transmission to On-Premises Supervising Station: Directly connected noncoded system.
- C. Circuits:
1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
  2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
  3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.
- D. Spare Capacity:
1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 200 percent spare capacity.
  2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 200 percent spare capacity.
  3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 100 percent future spare capacity.
  4. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- E. Power Sources:
1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
  2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
  3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
  4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).
-

### **2.03 EXISTING COMPONENTS**

- A. Existing Fire Alarm System: Remove existing components indicated and incorporate remaining components into new system, under warranty as if they were new; do not take existing portions of system out of service until new portions are fully operational, tested, and connected to existing system.
- B. On-Premises Supervising Station: Include as part of this work all modifications necessary to existing supervising station to accommodate new fire alarm work.
- C. Clearly label components that are "Not In Service."
- D. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose of properly.

### **2.04 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES**

- A. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
  - 1. Elevator shut-down control circuits.
- B. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
  - 1. Kitchen hood suppression activation; also disconnect fuel source from cooking equipment.
  - 2. Elevator lobby, elevator hoistway, and elevator machine room smoke detectors.
  - 3. Duct smoke detectors.
- C. Elevators:
  - 1. Existing Elevator lobby, hoistway, and machine room smoke detectors: Elevator recall for fire fighters' service.
  - 2. Existing Elevator Machine Room Heat Detector: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.
- D. HVAC:
  - 1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.
- E. Doors:
  - 1. Existing Smoke Barrier Door Magnetic Holders: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door, upon alarm from manual pull station on same floor, and upon sprinkler activation on same floor. Refer to Section 087100.
  - 2. Existing Overhead Coiling Fire Doors: Release upon activation of smoke detectors in smoke zone on either side of door, upon alarm from manual pull station on same floor, and upon sprinkler activation on same floor. Refer to Section 083323.

### **2.05 COMPONENTS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
  - 2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Addressable Fire Alarm Control Unit - Basis of Design: Siemens Firefinder XLS.
- D. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.
- E. Remote Annunciators: Siemens.
- F. Addressable Modules:
  - 1. Provide addressable modules suitable for connection to fire alarm control unit signaling line circuits.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, use addressable modules only in clean, dry, indoor, nonhazardous locations.
  3. Monitor Modules: Unless devices are explicitly permitted to be connected together as zone, provide separate addressable monitor module for each conventional dry-contact input device in order to be individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
  4. Control Modules: Provide as indicated or as required for selective control of notification appliances.
  5. Releasing Control Modules: Provide as indicated or as required for control of listed solenoids in releasing applications.
  6. Relay Modules: Provide as indicated or as required to perform necessary functions via dry-contact interface. Where load exceeds module contact rating, provide accessory power isolation relays suitable for load as required.
- G. Initiating Devices:
1. Addressable Systems:
    - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
    - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
  2. Duct Smoke Detectors: Siemens.
- H. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet (60 m) extra; color code and label.
- I. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
1. Initiating Device Circuits, Notification Appliance Circuits, and Communications Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building; rated to protect applicable equipment; for 24 V(dc) maximum dc clamping voltage of 36 V(dc), line-to-ground, and 72 V(dc), line-to-line.
- J. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
- K. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
  2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
  3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
  4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.
- L. As-Built Storage Cabinet.
1. Padlock eye and hasp for lock furnished by Owner.
  2. Locate as directed by Owner.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

### **3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION**

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.



- B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

### **3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
  - 1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
  - 2. Classroom Instruction: Owner furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.
- B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
  - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
  - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- D. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

### **3.04 CLOSEOUT**

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
  - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
  - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
  - 3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
  - 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
  - 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.
- B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
  - 1. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
  - 2. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
  - 3. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
  - 4. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 5. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

### **3.05 MAINTENANCE**

---

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.
- C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
  - 1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
  - 2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
  - 3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
  - 1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
  - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- F. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.
- G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

**END OF SECTION 284600**

**SECTION 312000  
EARTHWORK**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Extent of earthwork is indicate on drawings and includes, but is not limited to:
  - 1. Stripping and stockpiling of topsoil.
  - 2. Sanitary, storm, and water service
  - 3. Other utility trench excavations as designated on the Contract Drawings
  - 4. Preparation of subgrade for buildings, walks and pavements.
  - 5. Grading outside building lines.
  - 6. Excavation and removal of unsuitable bearing material.
  - 7. Furnishing and placing earth materials.
  - 8. All other associated earthwork as necessary to perform the work under this contract in conformance with the alignments, grades and detailed sections provided.
- B. Excavation for work specified in other Divisions shall be done in accordance with the requirements of this section but shall be the responsibility of the Contractor supplying the work of other Divisions.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall prepare subgrade elevations with the intent of achieving finished grades as shown on the Contract Drawings or as specified by the Owner's Representative, accounting for subbase requirements, slab thickness, trench depths etc., as shown on the Contract Drawings or specified elsewhere in the Contract Document.
- B. The Owner shall have an independent testing agency perform required Special Inspections for soil conditions fill placement and load-bearing requirements. The Contractor shall also provide an independent testing agency, approved by the Owner's Representative, for testing requirements not included as part of the Special Inspections requirements.
- C. Soil compaction requirements and soil moisture requirements as delineated in other 31 2323.23.1 Sections shall be followed.
- D. Erosion control measures as delineated in other Section 31 2500 shall be followed.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Results of all gradation tests and Proctor test reports required.
- B. Measurements and computed volumes of unsuitable material removed, as required.
- C. Measurements and computed volumes of rock removal, as required.
- D. Field compaction density tests and retests.
- E. Detailed photographic or videographic record of pre-existing on-site and off-site conditions.

**1.05 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Stockpiling of earth spoil or excess earth material on the site or storage of excavated materials for reuse shall be done in a manner which will not hinder the progress of the work; cause any nuisance; or cause spillage or tracking of materials from the transporting vehicle onto public highways or cause an inconvenience to adjacent property owners.

- B. Obstruction of roads, driveways, sidewalks, or interference with drainage along gutters, ditches, or drainage channels with stored material is not permitted.
- C. Promptly remove materials not specified for storage or reused (i.e. excavated asphalt). Burning or burial of materials at the site is not permitted. Such materials shall be disposed of off-site in conformance with applicable legal requirements.
- D. Earth excavation shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials encountered, regardless of the nature of the materials, or the manner in which they were excavated, except materials classified as rock excavation. Should the excavation requirements exceed the fill requirements on-site, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the excavated material off-site. The Contractor shall pay all costs for this removal and disposal.

**1.06 TOPSOIL SUITABLE FOR FINAL PLACEMENT AND GRADING SHALL BE EXCAVATED AND STOCKPILED ON-SITE FOR FUTURE USE. THE STOCKPILE SHALL BE WELL-SHAPED AND GRADED IN ORDER TO SHED WATER AND TO AVOID CONTAMINATION BY OTHER GRANULAR OR EARTH MATERIALS TEMPORARILY STOCKPILED ON-SITE.**

**1.07 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Contractor shall verify that survey benchmark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated. Contractor shall verify existing site conditions.
- B. Utilities shown on the Contract Drawings are for the convenience of the Contractor, exact locations are not guaranteed. The Contractor shall verify existing utilities with the proper authorities.
- C. Keep graded surfaces well drained, but avoid erosion. Do not place earth fill on wet grade, in water, or over ice or snow. Excavations shall be maintained free of water.
- D. Filling with frozen materials or when materials already in place are frozen, is not permitted.
- E. Provide and maintain suitable temporary crossings over open ditches when required to maintain access.
- F. Do not backfill against concrete elements until bearing surfaces have reached design strength or are properly braced and backfilling operations are approved.
- G. The Contractor shall take precautions to protect from harm the work of other contractors on site, existing facilities, as well as adjacent property. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury done to pipes, structures, pavement, property or person as a result of excavations required to complete the work and shall repair or replace such property or item to the satisfaction of the property owner, public agency having jurisdiction and/or Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. The existing ground elevations as shown on the Contract Drawings are believed to be reasonably correct. The Contractor shall satisfy himself, by actual examination of the site of the work, as to the existing elevations and the amount of work required under this section. No claim shall be made by the Contractor for additional compensation by the reason of the fact that conditions are other than as shown.
- I. When excavating in or adjacent to the traveled portion of highways or driveways, take whatever measures are necessary to protect the road surfaces from becoming undermined.
- J. Responsibility for cleaning private and public roads of any material carried onto these roads by trucks or other equipment shall be the Contractor's and his Bid for the Work shall include any costs to complete the work.
- K. The Owner and Owner's Representative do not guarantee that all required excavation could be executed by use of machinery. In some cases, it may be necessary to revise proposed

alignments, which may preclude the use of machinery. In this event, the Contractor shall be required to perform this work by any method at the same unit prices bid in the Proposal, with no additional compensation due to the inability to use machinery.

- L. Selected information taken from existing documents may be shown on the Drawings and is noted as such. Such information is for the convenience of the Contractor and is not guaranteed.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 NATURAL MATERIALS DEFINED**

- A. Topsoil - shall be the surface layer of soil with no admixtures or material toxic to plant growth. Care should be taken to limit the amounts of subsoil refuse, roots, branches, stones, clay lumps, similar objects larger than one-inch, and other debris mixed with the topsoil during stripping and stockpiling. Sod and herbaceous growth such as grass and weeds need not be removed but shall be thoroughly broken up during the pulverizing process. All topsoil utilized for athletic field construction shall have a maximum particle diameter of 1".
1. Imported topsoil shall meet the following requirements:
- The pH of the material shall be between 5.5 and 7.6.
  - The organic content shall be not less than 2% or more than 20%.
  - Gradation requirements (by weight) shall be 100% passing the 2" sieve, 85-100% passing the 1" sieve (100% for athletic fields), and 20-80% passing the #200 sieve.
  - The Contractor shall be responsible for amending imported topsoil with approved materials and by approved methods to meet the above specifications, at no additional cost to the Owner. The material shall be stockpiled and tested prior to use on the project. The processed topsoil is subject to approval by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Rock - shall comprise solid rock in the original bed or in well-defined ledges, and which can only be removed by blasting, ramming and/or jack hammering. It shall include boulders or detached pieces of rock two cubic yards or greater in size.
- C. Unsuitable soils - (if encountered) are defined as materials for which optimum moisture content cannot be achieved and which, as a result, cannot be properly placed and compacted in accordance with the contract drawings or the requirements stated herein. The costs associated with the removal of unstable soil shall be paid as a change order if approved by the Owner's Representative in writing prior to this work being done.
- D. Mass Fill (Not under Building Footprint) – Soil or other materials used to raise site grades. Acceptance of all types of fill shall be based on the above requirements, and the Owner's Representative shall make final acceptance. Such acceptance or rejection of materials shall be binding upon the Contractor. Unless otherwise specified, shown on the Contract Drawings, or directed by the Owner's Representative, trench and utility fill material may consist of suitable, excavated material. To the extent it is available, fill material shall consist of approved on-site materials. When there are insufficient approved materials on-site, import additional material from off-site at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall obtain all permits necessary to furnish off-site borrow.

## **PART 36 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 MANNER OF EXECUTION**

- A. The work shall be performed by methods acceptable to the Owner's Representative. Excess excavated earthen materials shall be stockpiled on site in a manner and location acceptable to the Owner's Representative. Material such as excavated asphalt shall be disposed of off-site in conformance with applicable legal requirements and in a manner acceptable to the Owner's Representative. Materials for reuse on the project shall be stockpiled in an approved designated area adjacent to the work site.

- B. Provide adequate temporary crossovers for pedestrian and vehicular traffic, including temporary gravel drives, guardrails, lamps, flags; remove it when necessity for such protection ceases.
- C. Protect trees indicated to remain in place by means of wrapping, banding, guys, or other methods, as required.
- D. When work is in public right-of-way, the Contractor shall make necessary arrangement for permits, as required, at no extra cost to the Owner.
- E. Pipe trenching, building foundations, and structural undercuts: under normal conditions, the excavation shall be vertical open cut from the ground surface.
- F. Bottom of excavations shall be finish graded by hand methods to receive bedding. The stone bedding shall be placed, compacted, and trimmed by hand to ensure the grade as necessary or as detailed.

### **3.02 METHODS OF CONTROL FOR EXCAVATIONS AND GRADING**

- A. The Contractor shall employ at the site a licensed surveyor responsible for the proper layout of utilities, structures, and drainage. He shall maintain adequate stakeout control for inspection of the work and to accurately complete construction.
- B. The alignment and depth of subgrades of all pipe trenches shall be determined by overhead grade lines or laser at Contractor's option, installed and maintained by his surveyor.
- C. In the event that rock is encountered, the Contractor will take cross sections of the rock uncovered. No removal shall begin until adequate time has been given the Owner's Representative for inspection and to verify the measurement of rock material.

### **3.03 LIMIT OF EXCAVATION AND STOCKPILING OF TOPSOIL**

- A. Prior to any excavation or embankment or as directed by the Owner's Representative, topsoil shall be removed. Avoid mixture with subsoil when stripping topsoil. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling and similar work shall not be carried out when soil is wet so that tilth of soil will be destroyed.
- B. Topsoil shall be cleaned of any major roots, boulder, etc. and stockpiled as previously described within designated on-site areas as approved by the Owner's Representative. Stockpiled topsoil shall be free from trash, brush, stones over 2" in diameter, and other extraneous matter. Proper drainage and erosion control measures shall be in place around the stockpiles.
- C. Stockpiled topsoil will be used in finish grading and preparation of lawns and planting beds. No topsoil shall be removed from the site without the prior approval of the Owner's Representative. All topsoil used in athletic field grading shall be screened to remove any materials larger than 1-inch in diameter.
- D. If the Contractor fails to strip and stockpile all available topsoil within the limits of areas disturbed by his work, the Contractor shall at no cost to the Owner, import adequate topsoil to cover the disturbed areas to a minimum depth of 6 inches.
- E. If topsoil does not exist, in sufficient quantity, on the site, the Contractor shall deliver, place and spread a sufficient quantity of acceptable topsoil necessary to achieve a depth of 6" over the entire area of the site indicated on the contract drawings to receive lawns and planting. Secure all topsoil from an approved source and submit a mechanical and chemical analysis to the Owner's Representative for any topsoil that is to be delivered.
- F. If excess quantities of topsoil exist, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative immediately. The Owner's Representative will determine whether the Contractor shall screen

and spread the excess topsoil on-site in designated areas, leave the excess topsoil properly stockpiled on-site, and/or remove and dispose of the excess topsoil from the site. Contractor's price bid shall include the costs to complete any one or a combination of these alternatives.

### **3.04 ROUGH GRADING**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all necessary fill materials.
- B. Temporary Ditches, Swales: Install temporary or permanent diversion ditches and/or temporary pumps and take other steps as may be required to effectively eliminate potential water damage in accordance with the Contractor's best judgment or instructions received from the Owner's Representative.
- C. Grade Elevations
  - 1. Unauthorized Excavation: Do not perform excavation work for any purposes other than those indicated on the contract drawings, unless so directed by the Owner's Representative.
  - 2. Tolerances: Rough grading of all areas within the property lines including excavated and filled sections and adjacent transition areas, shall be reasonably smooth, compact and free from irregular surface changes. The degree of finish shall be that ordinarily obtainable from either blade, grader or scraper operations as follows:
    - a. Lawns and Planted Areas - Establish a 6" subgrade over all lawn and planted areas to permit the installation of the required topsoil thickness. The finish subgrade in areas to receive lawns or planting shall be no more than 0.25 feet above or below the required grade or approved cross section as indicated on the contract drawings.
    - b. Pavement and Buildings: In all areas to receive paved surfaces, the compacted rough elevation shall be measured at the surface of the pavement subgrade. The tolerance for subgrade surfaces within and to a point 10 feet outside the building areas and in all areas to receive pavement surfaces shall not exceed 0.125 feet above or below the established subgrade elevation with due allowance for pavement materials.
- D. Slopes: All swales shall be finished to drain readily. Unless otherwise indicated on the contract drawings, the surface of the subgrade in areas to receive lawns shall have a minimum slope of 2%.
- E. Round tops and bottoms of all slopes and drainage swales. Adjust slopes at intersections of cuts and fills and warp to flow into each other or into the natural ground surface without noticeable break. Establish earth at tops and bottoms of rock ledges in accordance with instructions received from the Owner's Representative and in a manner that will prevent erosion.
- F. following stripping, the subgrade shall be compacted sufficiently to develop required compaction to a depth of at least 12". No fill shall be placed until the subgrade has been proof rolled, and approved by the Owner's Representative.

### **3.05 LIMIT OF EXCAVATION FOR PIPELINES**

- A. Trenches shall be excavated to the extent necessary to complete the installation and provide a safe working environment.

### **3.06 LIMIT OF EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES**

- A. Excavations for structures and facilities shall be of sufficient size to give suitable room for proper construction procedures and no larger, or as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Excavations for structure foundations or footings shall be to solid rock or approved undisturbed bearing soil. Remove loose materials and debris from excavation so that all footings rest on solid rock or approved undisturbed bearing soil.

- C. If unsuitable bearing soil is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative and shall not proceed further until direction is given.
- D. Ensure that movement of equipment in excavation does not cause working or pumping of underlying soil that is not to be excavated. Should equipment cause the soil to work or pump, use other methods of excavation to maintain the design bearing capacity of the soil.
- E. Provide clearance sufficient for formwork. Banks and sides shall be at angle of repose of recline or sheathed, sheeted, shored and braced as required for safety, and conforming to all applicable laws, rules, regulations and codes. Remove shoring prior to backfilling.

### **3.07 EXCAVATIONS BELOW SUBGRADE**

- A. Whenever excavations are carried beyond or below the lines and grade shown on the Plans, or as given or directed by the Owner's Representative, all such over excavation shall be backfilled with subbase course stone, concrete or other materials as directed by the Owner's Representative. Over excavations at footings, whether directed by the Owner's Representative or unauthorized shall be backfilled with 2,000-psi concrete.
- B. In the event earth materials encountered at subgrades are unsuitable, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative and shall excavate from the limiting subgrades shown or specified, to such new lines and grades, as directed. Excavation below subgrade shall be done only upon express orders of the Owner's Representative.
- C. Backfill materials as a result of over excavation by the Contractor without prior approval from the Owner's Representative shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. All material which slides, fails, or caves into the established limits of excavations due to any cause whatsoever, shall be removed and disposed of at the Contractor's own expense and no extra compensation shall be paid the Contractor for any materials ordered for backfilling the void areas left by the slide, fall, or cave-in. It is the Contractor's responsibility to make all excavations safe for ongoing construction.

### **3.08 SITE GRADING**

- A. Prior to start of work, the Contractor's surveyor shall verify that all boundaries of temporary and permanent easements and property lines are clearly marked in the field so that the work will not violate these boundaries.
- B. The Contractor and his surveyor shall verify the locations and character of structures, underground lines, and subsurface conditions and verify that the described work will not adversely affect them.
- C. The Contractor's Surveyor shall verify that grade stakes have been properly and accurately set.
- D. The Contractor shall excavate, transport, place, compact and uniformly grade the site to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible to subtract from finished grades shown on the plans the depths indicated on the Contract Drawings to ensure that the proper subgrade elevations are established.
- E. The Contractor shall dispose of excess suitable excavated material on-site in locations as directed by the Owner's Representative.
- F. Subgrade surfaces shall drain, be compacted, and well graded.

### **3.09 UNSUITABLE SOILS REMOVAL METHODS (IF REQUIRED)**

- A. Methods of Removal: Prior to the start of excavation operations use every means possible to divert water away from work area and to create dry conditions. Through the use of dragline, clamshell, or any other equipment necessary to the removal of unstable soils, excavate and



legally dispose of all unacceptable material.

- B. Precautionary Measures: At all times during the course of removal of wet and unstable materials, use every means possible to divert the run-off of mud and water and to avoid adversely effecting adjacent construction or site improvement operations. Take every precaution at all times to barricade, rope off, or otherwise protect workmen and the public from open excavations, waterholes, and other hazards resulting from the work of this operation.
- C. Damage: The Contractor shall correct any damage to structures, foundations, site improvement work or adjacent property resulting from the work of this operation.
- D. Degree of Removal Required: Remove all unstable material to the point of stable earth or as directed by the Owner's Representative.

### **3.10 EMBANKMENT CONSTRUCTION (IF REQUIRED)**

- A. Prior to the placement of materials in fill sections, remove all debris and other deleterious material and stabilize all existing surfaces.
- B. Ground surfaces sloped steeper than 1 vertical on 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, or broken up to permit bonding of the embankment with the existing surface.
- C. Uniformly place and spread fill in successive horizontal layers not more than 8" in compacted depth. Complete compaction to proper density and complete compaction testing prior to placing additional backfill material.
- D. Soil compaction requirements shall be met in successive lifts.
- E. The embankment shall be constructed primarily with suitable on-site materials. The Owner's Representative shall be the sole judge of what constitutes suitable and unsuitable material. When on-site material supplies are exhausted, additional imported material shall be used to complete the embankment.

### **3.11 PREPARATION OF PAVEMENT SUBGRADES**

- A. Prior to placement of fill, any embankment foundation shall be thoroughly inspected by the Owner's Representative. If in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, the embankment foundation is not adequate to support pavement, the embankment foundation shall be proof-rolled by a roller or loaded ten-wheeler to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. Any loose, soft, wet, frozen, organic or otherwise unsuitable material shall be removed.
- B. Shape the entire subgrade to the required line, grade, and cross slope. Remove any protruding stones larger in diameter than 5 inches and fill the resulting depressions with an approved material.
- C. Roll the subgrade surface with a roller weighing not less than 10 tons and achieve the required compaction densities specified. If during construction, the Contractor allows the subgrade to become wet and rutted, re-shape, aerate, recompact subgrade, as required. Compact the entire width of the area to receive pavement and shoulders. Where subgrade failures occur due to rolling, thoroughly roll and compact these areas until no further consolidation is apparent.
- D. When pavements cannot be placed immediately after the preparation of the subgrade, the entire subgrade area shall be restricted to construction traffic until subbase materials can be placed.
- E. After rolling, the finished subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 feet from the established grade and cross slope.
- F. Do not disturb the finished subgrade by traffic or other operations and protect and maintain in a satisfactory condition until the overlaying granular materials are placed.

### **3.12 STORAGE OF MATERIALS**

- A. All excavated materials shall be stored in locations so as not to endanger the work, and so that easy access may be had at all times to all parts of the excavation. Stored materials shall be kept neatly piled and trimmed, so as to cause as little inconvenience as possible to other Contractors on site or to adjoining property owners.
- B. Topsoil suitable for final grading shall be removed and stored on-site separately from other excavated material.
- C. Any stockpiles created and not re-used within 14 days shall be seeded to prevent erosion. Silt fence shall be installed and maintained around stockpiles as appropriate.

### **3.13 SOIL STABILIZATION**

- A. A geotextile layer shall be placed upon the completed subgrade of pavements, rip-rap, and drainage trenches as shown on the Contract Drawings.

### **3.14 SETTLEMENT**

- A. Repair to proper grade any settlement of slab, pavement, utility structure, lawn, etc. adversely affected by settlement within one (1) year after final acceptance of building at no expense to Owner.

**END OF SECTION 312000**

**SECTION 312316.13  
TRENCHING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Backfilling and compacting for utilities outside the building.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Finish Grade Elevations: Match existing grade.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: 4 inches (100 mm) below finish grade elevations indicated on drawings, unless otherwise indicated.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AASHTO T 180 - Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18 in.) Drop 2021, with Errata (2022).
- B. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)) 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- C. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)) 2012 (Reapproved 2021).
- D. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System) 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).

**1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where indicated.
  - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
  - 2. Prevent contamination.
  - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FILL MATERIALS**

- A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Graded.
  - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches (75 mm), rocks larger than 2 inches (50 mm), and debris.
- B. Structural Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Graded.
  - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches (75 mm), rocks larger than 2 inches (50 mm), and debris.
- C. Concrete for Fill: Lean concrete.
- D. Granular Fill - Gravel: Pit run washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
  - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW.
- E. Granular Fill - Pea Gravel: Natural stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter.
  - 1. Grade in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GM.
- F. Sand: Natural river or bank sand; washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
  - 1. Grade in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol SW.

- G. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Graded.
  - 2. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch (12 mm), subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
  - 3. Acidity range (pH) of 5.5 to 7.5.
  - 4. Containing a minimum of 4 percent and a maximum of 25 percent inorganic matter.

## **2.02 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Geotextile: Non-biodegradable, woven.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- C. Protect plants, lawns, rock outcroppings, and other features to remain.
- D. Grade top perimeter of trenching area to prevent surface water from draining into trench. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by the Architect.

### **3.03 TRENCHING**

- A. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- B. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet (1.2 meters) to angle of repose or less until shored.
- C. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- D. Cut trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.
- E. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- F. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- G. Remove excess excavated material from site.
- H. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from trenching until directed by the Architect. Remove and replace soils deemed unsuitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- I. Determine the prevailing groundwater level prior to trenching. If the proposed trench extends less than 1 foot (305 mm) into the prevailing groundwater, control groundwater intrusion with perimeter drains routed to sump pumps, or as directed by the Architect.

### **3.04 PREPARATION FOR UTILITY PLACEMENT**

- A. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- B. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- C. Until ready to backfill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

### **3.05 BACKFILLING**

- A. Backfill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.

- B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 feet (50 mm in 3 m), unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- G. Correct areas that are over-excavated.
  - 1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- H. Compaction Density Unless Otherwise Specified or Indicated:
  - 1. Under paving, slabs-on-grade, and similar construction: 97 percent of maximum dry density.
- I. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

### **3.06 BEDDING AND FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS**

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Conduits and Duct Bank:
  - 1. Bedding: Use sand.
  - 2. Cover with general fill.
  - 3. Fill up to subgrade elevation.
  - 4. Compact in maximum 8 inch (200 mm) lifts to 95 percent of maximum dry density.

### **3.07 TOLERANCES**

- A. Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm) from required elevations.

### **3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor"), AASHTO T 180, or ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor").

### **3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

**END OF SECTION 312316.13**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 312323.23  
COMPACTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 WORK OF THIS SECTION**

- A. This section covers the requirements for soils compaction.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control 312500

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The taking of samples and the performing of field compaction density tests and laboratory maximum density tests shall be done by an approved independent testing laboratory, hired, and paid for / by the Contractor.
- B. Provide on-site at least one person who shall supervise and document the soil compaction operations, including testing, and who shall be thoroughly familiar with the various types of compaction equipment, proper compacting techniques and methods, and soils behavior, and who shall direct the compaction operations.
- C. Operations under this section of the specifications will be subject to continuous inspection by the Architect/Engineer and the soils testing laboratory. The Architect/Engineer and the testing laboratory will determine and be the sole judge of the conformance of materials, workmanship, and compaction with the requirements of the contract documents.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. List of compaction plans of proposed compaction equipment and description.
- B. The results of the laboratory maximum density tests, certified by the testing laboratory for the various soil and granular materials utilized on the job.
- C. All laboratory field test and re-test reports.

**1.05 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Compaction shall not take place in freezing weather or when materials to be compacted are frozen, too wet or moist, or too dry.
- B. Schedule the work to allow ample time for laboratory tests and to permit the collecting of samples and the performing of field density tests during the backfilling and compaction operations.
- C. Protect pipes, structures, and all other subsurface work from displacement or injury during compaction operations.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS**

**2.01 COMPACTION**

- A. Utilize the proper compaction methods and equipment to suit the soils and conditions encountered.

**2.02 LABORATORY TEST REPORTS**

- A. As a minimum, the laboratory maximum density test reports shall contain the following:
1. Laboratory's Name.
  2. Date, time, and specific location from which sample was taken and name of person who collected the sample.

3. Moisture - Density Curve plotted on graph paper to as large a scale as is practical with all points used to derive the curve being clearly visible.
  4. Designation of the test method used.
  5. The optimum density and moisture content.
  6. A description of the sample.
  7. The date the test was performed and the name of the person who performed the test.
  8. The project name, identification, and contractor's name.
  9. The signature of a responsible officer of the testing laboratory certifying to the information contained in the report.
- B. As a minimum, the field compaction density testing reports shall contain the following:
1. Laboratory's name.
- C. Date, time, depth, and specific location at which the test was made and the person's name who performed the test.
- D. Designation of the test method used.
- E. Designation of the material being tested.
- F. Test number.
- G. In place dry density and moisture content.
- H. Optimum density and moisture content.
- I. Percentage of optimum density achieved.
- J. The project name, identification, and contractor's name.
- K. The signature of a responsible officer of the testing laboratory certifying to the information contained in the report.

### 2.03 OTHER MATERIALS

- A. All other materials which are required to achieve adequate compaction shall be as selected by contractor subject to approval of Architect/Engineer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that layers of material are no thicker than the maximum thickness specified in other Sections.
- B. Verify that moisture content is nearly optimum.
- C. Do not begin compaction operations until conditions are satisfactory.

### 3.02 PERFORMANCE

- A. Compaction densities shown are percentages of the maximum density obtainable at optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D1557, Method C.
- B. Moisten or dry each layer of material to achieve optimum moisture content. Unless otherwise specified or directed by Architect/Engineer, compact each layer of material to the following required densities:

Location	Percentage of Modified Proctor Test Density
Under concrete slab, foundations, and footings (engineered fill)	97*
Backfill at Structures	95%



Undercut Backfill	95%
Embankments	95%
Paved Areas	95%
Impervious Barriers	95%
Trench Backfill	
Under Traffic Areas (Including sidewalks)	95%
Non-Traffic areas	90%
Other Landscaped Areas	90%
*100% for granular material if specified	

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform laboratory maximum density test for each type of soil proposed for use or encountered in the work. Determine optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method C.
- B. Architect/Engineer will designate the time, date, and exact location of all field compaction density tests. Field density tests may be ordered by the Architect/Engineer at his discretion in accordance with the following average frequencies:
  - 1. Structures, Roads, and Trenches: One test for each lift of compacted fill and base material at intervals of approximately 100 feet along structure walls and roadways, but not less than one test per 1,000 square feet of area.
  - 2. Under Structures, Foundations, Slabs, and Footings: One test for every 75 cubic yards of compacted fill or backfill but not less than two per lift.
  - 3. Embankments: One test for every 100 cubic yards of compacted fill but not less than two per lift.
  - 4. Landscaped Areas: One test per 300 cubic yards of compacted fill but not less than two per lift.
  - 5. Field density and moisture testing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1556 (sand cone) or D2922 and ASTM D3017 (nuclear density). Soils shall be described in accordance with ASTM D2488, Visual-Manual Procedure.
  - 6. The Contractor is responsible for providing all soils testing and shall include all costs in the bid price.

### 3.04 COORDINATION

- A. Provide all assistance and cooperation during testing and coordinate operations to allow ample time for the required sampling and testing.

### 3.05 ADJUST AND REPAIR

- A. Replace or repair any pipe, structure, or other work which has been displaced, damaged, or injured.
- B. Compacted soils not meeting compaction densities shall be re-excavated, re-compacted, and re-tested until requirements are met. Costs of retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

**END OF SECTION 312323.23**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 312500  
EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

**1.02 WORK OF THIS SECTION**

- A. Work covered in this section includes the control of erosion, siltation, and sedimentation. The Contractor and the Engineer shall work together to determine the need for erosion control.

**1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

Earthwork: 12000

**1.04 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Take every reasonable precaution and do whatever is necessary to avoid any erosion and to prevent silting of stormwater catchments, rivers, streams, impoundments, drainage ditches and swales.
- B. The exposure of uncompleted cut slopes, embankments, trench excavations, and site graded areas shall be kept as short as possible. Initiate seeding and other erosion control measures on each segment as soon as reasonably possible.
- C. Should it become necessary to suspend construction for any length of time, shape all excavated and graded areas in such a manner that runoff will be intercepted and diverted to points where minimal erosion will occur. Provide and maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures, such as berms, dikes, slope drains, silt stops, and sedimentation basins, until permanent drainage facilities and erosion control features have been completed and are operative.
- D. Fine material placed or exposed during the work shall be so handled and treated as to minimize the possibility of its reaching any surface waters. Use diversion channels, dikes, sediment traps, or any other effective control measures.
- E. Provide silt stops wherever erosion control measures may not be totally capable of controlling erosion, such as in drainage channels and where slopes may exist.
- F. Before water is allowed to flow in any ditch, swale, or channel, install the permanent erosion control measures in the waterway so that the waterway will be safe against erosion.
- G. Take special precautions in the use of construction equipment to minimize erosion. Do not leave wheel tracks where erosion might begin. Prevent direct discharge from dewatering pumps and surface runoff from the construction sites to storm sewers, culverts, streams or ditches. Intercept and conduct surface runoff and discharge from dewatering pumps to siltation ponds before discharging to natural drainage channels.
- H. Disturbance of lands and waters outside the limits of construction is prohibited, except as may be found necessary and approved by the Engineer.
- I. The requirements of this section also apply to project-related construction activities away from the project site, such as at borrow pits, off-site storage areas, and haul and work roads.
- J. Mulching shall follow the seeding operation by not more than 24 hours.
- K. Should any protective measures employed indicate any deficiencies or erosion taking place, immediately provide additional materials or employ different techniques to correct the situation and to prevent subsequent erosion.

- L. Continue erosion control measures until the permanent measures have been sufficiently established and are capable of controlling erosion on their own.

**1.05 COMPLY WITH ALL FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS, ORDINANCES, RULES, AND REGULATIONS.**

**1.06 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during erosion control operations and who shall be thoroughly familiar with the types of materials being installed and the best methods for their installation and who shall direct all work performed under this section.
- B. Material manufacturers and vendors shall be reputable, qualified firms regularly engaged in producing the required types of materials.
- C. Protect and maintain all areas disturbed by the work, such that erosion is adequately controlled and silt and sediments are not allowed to flow into any watercourse, onto adjacent properties, or into storm drains.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 HAY AND STRAW MULCH**

- A. General: Hay and straw mulches shall be reasonably free from swamp grass, weeds, twigs, debris, and other deleterious material, and free from rot, mold, primary noxious weed seeds, and rough or woody materials. Mulches containing mature seed of species which would volunteer and be detrimental to the permanent seeding, or would result in overseeding, or would produce growth which is aesthetically displeasing, is not permitted.
- B. Hay Mulch: Properly aired native hay, Sudan grass hay, broomsedge hay, legume hay, or similar hay or grass mowings. When air-dried in the loose state, the contents of the representative bale shall lose not more than fifteen (15) percent of the resulting air-dry weight of the bale. Apply at the rate of 2 to 3 tons/acre, or at 1.5 tons/acre when a net or a mulch stabilizer is used with the mulch.
- C. Straw Mulch: Threshed plant residue of oats, wheat, barley, rye, or rice from which grain has been removed. Apply at the rate of 2 to 3 tons/acre or at 1.5 tons/acre when a net or a mulch stabilizer is used with the mulch.
- D. Mulch Stabilizers: "Curasol" applied at the rate of 40 gallons/acre, Dow "Mulch Binder" applied at the rate of 45 gallons/acre, or asphalt binder, AASHTO M140, Type SS-1 or RS-1 as applicable, applied at the rate of 400 gallons/acre.
- E. Temporary Type Mulch Nets: Paper yard, approximately 0.05" in diameter, woven in to a net with approximate openings of 7/8" by 1/2" and weighing about 0.20 lbs./sy.
- F. Permanent Type Mulch Nets: "Vexar" or "Erosion-Net" plastic or nylon mesh netting with approximate openings of 3/8" by 3/4".

**2.02 MATTING/BLANKETS**

- A. Nomenclature: The various materials under this paragraph are sometimes referred to as "matting" and "blankets". These words are interchangeably used throughout this section, but the meanings shall be the same.
- B. Jute Matting: Undyed and unbleached jute yarn woven into a uniform open, plain weave mesh, furnished in rolled strips conforming to the following physical requirements:
  - Width: 48", ±1"
  - : 78 warp ends per width of cloth
  - : 41 weft ends per yard
  - Weight: 1.22-1.80 lbs./LY, ±5%

- C. Excelsior Matting: Uniform web of interlocking wood excelsior fibers with a backing of mulchnet fabric on one side only. The mulchnet shall be woven of either twisted paper chord or cotton cord. Excelsior matting shall be furnished in rolled strips and shall conform to the following physical requirements:  
Width: 36",  $\pm 1$ "  
: 0.80 lbs./SY,  $\pm 5\%$
- D. Erosion Control Mulching Blanket: "Hold/Gro" by Gulf States Paper Corp. or approved equivalent.
- E. Staples: No. 11 (or heavier) plain iron wire made from at least 12" lengths of wire bent to form "U" of 1½" to 2" width. Use longer staples for loose soils or where otherwise required.

### 2.03 HYDROMULCHES

- A. Hydromulches are not permitted where the slope of the ground surface exceeds 10 percent.
- B. Wood fiber mulch with tackifier equal to "Genaqua 743" or "Terra Tack III". Apply wood fibers at the rate of 500 lbs./acre and tackifier at the rate of 40-45 gallons/acre.
- C. Paper mulch equal to "Spra-mulch" by Rumose Products Co., applied at the rate of 1,200 lbs./acre.

### 2.04 SEED AND SOD FOR EROSION CONTROL

- A. For temporary control: See Part 3.6 of this Section.
- B. For permanent control: See Section 32 9219.

### 2.05 HAY BALES FOR EROSION CONTROL

- A. The use of hay bales, in general, shall not be permitted.

### 2.06 SILT FENCES

- A. Filter cloth shall be as manufactured by Mirafi 100X, Stablenka T104N or equal and shall meet the following requirements:
1. Silt Fence Fabric:

Fabric Properties	Minimum Acceptable Value	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength (lbs)	90	ASTM D1682
Elongation at Failure (%)	50	ASTM D1682
Mullen Burst Strength (lbs)	190	ASTM D3786
Puncture Strength (lbs)	40	ASTM D3786
Slurry Flow Rate (gal/mins/sf)	0.3	
Equivalent Opening Size	40-80	US Std. Sieve SW-02215
Ultraviolet Radiation Stability (%)	90	ASTM-G26

- B. Other materials shall be as defined on the silt fence detail shown on the Contract Documents.
- C. Pre-assembled silt fence which is complete with U.V. stabilized filter fabric (minimum 36-inch) high-strength polypropylene netting and pre-attached hardwood stakes may also be used. The preassembled reinforced silt fence shall be Silt-LOK 36-100RX as manufactured by JDR Enterprises, Inc., Envirofence, or approved equivalent.

### 2.07 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE (IF REQUIRED)

- A. Stone Type B - Material shall be clean, sound, crushed stone of uniform quality. It shall be a 50-50 mixture of NYSDOT size designation #1 and #2 stone as per NYSDOT Standard

Specifications dated January 2, 1990, Section 703-02 (and any subsequent revisions).

- B. Filter cloth designated as Type B meeting New York guidelines for Urban Erosion and Sediment Control for heavy duty haul roads, rough graded, as listed below. Acceptable materials are Trevira Spunbound 1135, Mirafi 600X or equal. The filter cloth shall be woven fabric of only continuous chain polymeric filaments or yarns of polyester. The fabric shall be inert to commonly encountered chemicals, hydrocarbons, mildew; rot resistant and conform to the fabric properties listed below:

Fabric Properties	Minimum Acceptable Value	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength (lbs)	220	ASTM D1682
Elongation at Failure (%)	60	ASTM D1682
Mullen Burst Strength (lbs)	430	ASTM D3786
Puncture Strength (lbs)	125	ASTM D3786
Equivalent Opening Size	40-80	US Std. Sieve SW-02215
Ultraviolet Radiation Stability (%)	90	ASTM-G26

## **2.08 CHECK DAMS (IF REQUIRED)**

- A. Light Stone Fill - Material shall be graded stone filling (light).
- B. The gradation of materials furnished will be accepted or rejected based upon a visual examination of the material by the Engineer.
- C. Filter cloth shall be as manufactured by Mirafi 100X, Stablenka T104N or approved equal and shall meet the same requirements as for silt fence described in this section.
- D. The purpose of the check dams shall be to reduce erosion by restricting the velocity of flow in the swale/channel.

## **2.09 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAP (IF REQUIRED)**

- A. Clear, grub and strip the area to be excavated of all vegetation and root mat. Required storage shall be 1,800 cubic feet per acre of drainage area. The complete drainage area shall not exceed 5 acres.
- B. Sideslopes shall be 1:1 or flatter on cut slopes and 2 horizontal to 1 vertical or flatter on fill slopes.
- C. Stone check dam or other pipe outlet with seepage collar shall be provided.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 HAY AND STRAW MULCHING**

- 3.02 INSTALL HAY OR STRAW MULCH IMMEDIATELY AFTER EACH AREA HAS BEEN PROPERLY PREPARED. WHEN PERMANENT SEED OR SEED FOR EROSION CONTROL IS SOWN PRIOR TO PLACING THE MULCH, PLACE MULCH ON SEEDED AREAS WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER SEEDING. ENGINEER MAY AUTHORIZE THE BLOWING OF CHOPPED MULCH PROVIDED THAT 95 PERCENT OF THE MULCH FIBERS WILL BE 6" OR MORE IN LENGTH AND THAT IT CAN BE APPLIED IN SUCH A MANNER THAT THERE WILL BE A MINIMUM AMOUNT OF MATTING THAT WOULD RETARD THE GROWTH OF PLANTS. HAY MULCH SHOULD COVER THE GROUND ENOUGH TO SHADE IT, BUT THE MULCH SHOULD NOT BE SO THICK THAT A PERSON STANDING CANNOT SEE THE GROUND THROUGH THE MULCH. REMOVE MATTED MULCH OR BRANCHES.**

- A. Where mild winds may blow the mulch, or when ground slopes exceed 15 percent, or when otherwise required to maintain the mulch firmly in place, apply a system of pegs and strings, a chemical stabilizer, or temporary type netting to the mulch. Unless otherwise directed, remove the strings and netting prior to the acceptance of the work.
- B. Where high winds exist, or heavy rainstorms are likely, or where ground surfaces are steep, or where other conditions require, apply temporary type netting over the mulch and take whatever measures are necessary to maintain the mulch firmly in place.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, the use of permanent type netting is not permitted without the prior approval of the Engineer.

### **3.03 MATTING/BLANKETS - GENERAL**

- A. The use of mulch with matting is not permitted, however, a 4" to 6" overlap of mulch over the edge of matting is permissible.
- B. Prepare surfaces of ditches and slopes to conform to the grades, contours and cross sections shown on the Drawings and finish to a smooth and even condition with all debris, roots, stone, and lumps raked out and removed. Loosen the soil surface to permit bedding of the matting. Unless otherwise noted, seed prior to the placement of the matting.
- C. Unroll matting parallel to the direction of flow of water and loosely drape, without folds or stretching, so that continuous ground contact is maintained.

### **3.04 THE DITCHES AND SWALES, AND ON SLOPES, EACH UPSLOPE AND EACH DOWNSLOPE END OF EACH PIECE OF MATTING SHALL BE PLACED IN A 6" TRENCH, STAPLED AT 12" ON CENTER, BACKFILLED, AND TAMPED. SIMILARLY, BURY EDGES OF MATTING ALONG THE EDGES OF CATCH BASINS AND OTHER STRUCTURES. ENGINEER MAY REQUIRE THAT ANY OTHER EDGE, EXPOSED TO MORE THAN NORMAL FLOW OF WATER, BE BURIED IN A SIMILAR FASHION.**

- A. Tightly secure matting to the soil by staples driven approximately vertically into the ground, flush with the surface of the matting. In driving the staples, take care not to form depressions or bulges in the surface of the matting.
- B. Decrease the specified spacing of staples when varying factors, such as the season of the year or the amount of water encountered or anticipated, requires additional anchoring.
- C. Refer to the following paragraphs for additional requirements on the placement and stapling of matting.

### **3.05 JUTE MATTING**

- A. Where strips are laid parallel or meet, as in a tee, they shall be overlapped at least 4". Overlap ends at least 6" shingle fashion.
- B. Space check slots, built at right angles to the direction of flow of water, so that one check slot or one end occurs within each 50 feet of length of slope. Construct check slots by placing a tight fold of matting at least six (6) inches vertically into the ground. These shall be tamped the same as the upslope ends.
- C. Press jute matting onto the ground with a light lawn roller or other satisfactory means.
- D. On slopes flatter than 1:4, place staples not more than 3 feet apart in three rows, for each strip, with one row along each edge and one row alternately spaced down the center. On grades 1:4 or steeper, place staples in the same three rows, but spaced 2 feet. On lapping edges, double the number of staples, with the spacing halved. Ends of matting and all required check slots shall have staples placed every foot. Matting placed adjacent to boulders or other obstructions shall be stapled with no spaces between the staples.

- E. Spread additional seed over jute matting, particularly those locations disturbed by the building of slots.

### **3.06 EXCELSIOR MATTING (IF REQUIRED)**

- A. Where strips of excelsior matting are laid end to end, butt the adjoining ends.
- B. When adjoining rolls of excelsior matting are laid parallel to one another, butt the matting snugly.
- C. On slopes flatter than 1:4, place staples not more than 3 feet apart in three rows, for each strip, with one row along each edge and one row alternately spaced down the center. On grades 1:4 or steeper, place staples in the same three rows, but spaced 2 feet apart. Ends of matting shall have staples placed every foot. Matting placed adjacent to boulders or other obstructions shall be stapled with no spaces between the staples.

### **3.07 EROSION CONTROL MULCHING BLANKET (IF REQUIRED)**

- A. Where one roll ends and a second roll begins, the upslope piece shall be brought over the end of the downslope roll so that there is a 12-inch overlap, placed in a 4-inch deep trench, stapled at 12 inches on center, backfilled, and tamped.
- B. On slopes where two or more widths of blanket are applied, the two edges shall be overlapped 4 inches and stapled at 12-inch intervals along the exposed edge of the lap joint.
- C. Staple the body of the blanket in a grid pattern with staples 3 feet on center, each way.

### **3.08 SEED FOR EROSION CONTROL**

- A. Sow seed when soils are moderately dry and when wind does not exceed five miles per hour or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Areas which will be regraded or otherwise disturbed later during construction may be ordered to be seeded with rye grass to obtain temporary control. The seed shall be sown at the rate of approximately one pound per 1,000 square feet, on the pure live seed basis.

### **3.09 HAY BALES AND SILT FENCES (NOTE: USE OF SILT FENCES, STONE CHECK DAMS, NO HAYBALES)**

- A. Provide hay bales or silt fences, as required, for the temporary control of erosion and to stop silt and sediment from reaching surface waters, adjacent properties, or entering catch basins, or damaging the work.
- B. Stake the hay bales to hold them firmly in place. Use a sufficient number of bales to accommodate runoff without causing any flooding and to adequately store any silt, sediment, and debris reaching them.
- C. Erect silt fences and bury bottom edge in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Provide a sufficient length of fence to accommodate runoff without causing any flooding and to adequately store any silt, sediment, and debris reaching it.
- D. Maintain and leave hay bales and silt fences in place until permanent erosion control measures have stopped all erosion and siltation.

### **3.10 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES (IF REQUIRED)**

- A. Stabilized pads of aggregate underlain with filter cloth shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Filter cloth shall be placed over the entire area to be covered with aggregate prior to placing of the stone.

### **3.11 CHECK DAMS (IF REQUIRED)**



- A. Stone filling shall be placed in a manner that will produce a reasonable well-graded mass of stone with smaller fragments filling the space between the larger ones, so as to result in the minimum practicable percentage of voids.
- B. Inspect the check dams after each runoff event. Correct all damage immediately. Replace stones as needed to maintain cross sections of the structure.
- C. Remove sediment accumulated behind the dam as needed to allow swale/channel to drain through the stone check dam and prevent large flows from carrying sediment over the dams.
- D. Removed sediment shall be properly disposed of and in a manner not to erode.

### **3.12 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAP**

- A. Sediment traps shall be maintained throughout the duration of the contract or until the drainage area has been properly stabilized as approved by the Engineer.
- B. Sediment shall be removed and trap restored to its original dimensions when sediment has accumulated to 1/2 the design depth of the trap.
  - 1. Removed sediment shall be properly disposed of and in a manner not to erode.
- C. Inspect the sediment trap after each runoff event. Correct all damage immediately.

### **3.13 MAINTENANCE**

- A. If any staples become loosened or raised, or if any matting becomes loose, torn, or undermined, or if any temporary erosion and sediment control measures are disturbed, repair them immediately.
- B. If the seed is washed out before germination, repair any damage, refertilize, and reseed.
- C. Maintain mulched and matted areas, silt stops, and other temporary control measures until the permanent control measures are established and no further erosion is likely.
- D. All sediment spilled, dropped, or washed onto the driveway or public right-of-way shall be removed immediately.
- E. Maintain ditches and swales at all times so that they effectively drain. Refill, reshape, and re-compact where ruts or erosion occurs.
- F. Maintain areas temporarily seeded including repair of all damages, re-seeding, and re-fertilizing.

**END OF SECTION 312500**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 321123  
AGGREGATE BASE COURSES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Paving aggregates.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- C. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.

**1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate where directed by Owner.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Coarse Aggregate as indicated on the drawings or Type 2: Coarse aggregate, complying with State of NY DOT standard.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that survey bench marks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and re-compacting.
- B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces.

**3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch (100 mm) layers and roller compact to specified density.
- B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- C. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- D. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

**3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
- C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch (12.8 mm).

**3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - BSD Quality Requirements for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Compaction density testing will be performed on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D6938.
- C. Results will be evaluated in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with AASHTO T 180, ASTM D698 ("standard Proctor"), or ASTM D1557 ("modified Proctor").
- D. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.

**3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

**END OF SECTION 321123**

**SECTION 321216  
ASPHALT PAVING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Aggregate base course.
- B. Double course bituminous concrete paving.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AI MS-2 - Asphalt Mix Design Methods 2015.
- B. ASTM D946 - Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction 2009a.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with Municipality of Pleasantville Highways standard.
- B. Mixing Plant: Complying with Municipality of Pleasantville Highways standard.
- C. Obtain materials from same source throughout.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D946.
- B. Aggregate for Base Course : Angular crushed washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
  - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW.
- C. Aggregate for Binder Course : Angular crushed washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
  - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW.
- D. Aggregate for Wearing Course : Angular crushed washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
  - 1. Graded in accordance with ASTM D2487 Group Symbol GW.

**2.02 ASPHALT PAVING MIXES AND MIX DESIGN**

- A. Asphalt Base Course: 3.0 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.
- B. Asphalt Binder Course: 4.5 to 6 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.
- C. Asphalt Wearing Course: 5 to 7 percent of asphalt cement by weight in mixture in accordance with AI MS-2.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry and ready to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.

**3.02 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE**

- A. Place and compact aggregate base course.

**3.03 PLACING ASPHALT PAVEMENT - DOUBLE COURSE**

- A. Place asphalt binder course within 24 hours of applying primer or tack coat.
- B. Place asphalt wearing course within two hours of placing and compacting binder course.
- C. Compact pavement by rolling to specified density. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment.
- D. Perform rolling with consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish, without roller marks.

**3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch (6 mm) measured with 10 foot (3 m) straight edge.
- B. Variation from True Elevation: Within 1/2 inch (12 mm).

**3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after placement, protect pavement from mechanical injury for 4 days or until surface temperature is less than 140 degrees F (60 degrees C).

**END OF SECTION 321216**

**SECTION 321313  
CONCRETE PAVING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Curbs.
  - 2. Walks, pads, and other miscellaneous exterior flatwork.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
  - 3. Admixtures.
  - 4. Curing compounds.
  - 5. Applied finish materials.
  - 6. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
  - 7. Joint fillers.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
  - 1. Aggregates. Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- D. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Concrete mixture design.
  - 2. Control joint layout.
  - 3. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.

**1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FORMS**

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

### **2.02 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60; deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- D. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- E. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

### **2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, gray portland cement Type I/II.
  2. Use white cement at exposed aggregate walks.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
  2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
  2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.



3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
  4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
  5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
  6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.
- F. Color Pigment: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, free of carbon black, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### **2.04 FIBER REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete paving, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

#### **2.05 CURING MATERIALS**

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

#### **2.06 RELATED MATERIALS**

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.
- B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid, set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch.

#### **2.07 CONCRETE MIXTURES**

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
  2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements.
- B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:
- C. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
1. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.

2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- D. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
  1. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Use water-reducing admixture high-range, water-reducing admixture, or plasticizing and retarding admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
  2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- G. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage by weight of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.
- H. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd..
- I. Color Pigment (If indicated on Project Drawings;) Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
  1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
  2. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

#### **3.03 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

#### **3.04 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

- D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

### **3.05 JOINTS**

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
  - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 20 feet unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
  - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
  - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
  - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
  - 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- C. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
  - 1. Sawn Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
  - 2. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
  - 3. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes.

### **3.06 CONCRETE PLACEMENT**

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.

- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
  - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- L. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
  - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
  - 3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### **3.07 FLOAT FINISHING**

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

### **3.08 SPECIAL FINISHES (AS INDICATED ON PROJECT DRAWINGS)**

- A. Monolithic Exposed-Aggregate Finish: Expose coarse aggregate in paving surface as follows:

1. Immediately after float finishing, spray-apply chemical surface retarder to paving according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Cover paving surface with plastic sheeting, sealing laps with tape, and remove when ready to continue finishing operations.
  3. Without dislodging aggregate, remove mortar concealing the aggregate by lightly brushing surface with a stiff, nylon-bristle broom. Do not expose more than one-third of the average diameter of the aggregate and not more than one-half of the diameter of the smallest aggregate.
  4. Fine-spray surface with water and brush. Repeat cycle of water flushing and brushing until cement film is removed from aggregate surfaces to depth required.
- B. Seeded Exposed-Aggregate Finish: Immediately after initial floating, spread a single layer of aggregate uniformly on paving surface. Tamp aggregate into plastic concrete and float finish to entirely embed aggregate with mortar cover of 1/16 inch.
1. Spray-apply chemical surface retarder to paving according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Cover paving surface with plastic sheeting, sealing laps with tape, and remove sheeting when ready to continue finishing operations.
  3. Without dislodging aggregate, remove mortar concealing the aggregate by lightly brushing surface with a stiff, nylon-bristle broom. Do not expose more than one-third of the average diameter of the aggregate and not more than one-half of the diameter of the smallest aggregate.
  4. Fine-spray surface with water and brush. Repeat cycle of water flushing and brushing until cement film is removed from aggregate surfaces to depth required.
- C. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Before final floating, spread slip-resistive aggregate finish on paving surface according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened, slip-resistive aggregate over paving surface in two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface using a steel trowel, but do not force below surface.
  2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of slip-resistive aggregate over paving surface with mechanical spreader, allow to absorb moisture, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second slip-resistive aggregate application, uniformly distributing remainder of material at right angles to first application to ensure uniform coverage, and embed by power floating.
  3. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by slip-resistive aggregate manufacturer. Apply curing compound immediately after final finishing.
  4. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or abrasive stone and water to expose nonslip aggregate.

### **3.09 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing moisture-retaining-cover curing or a combination of these as follows:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet.

### **3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES**

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
  - 1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot-long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
  - 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
  - 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
  - 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
  - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
  - 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
  - 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
  - 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

### **3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.12 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION**

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

**END OF SECTION 321313**

**SECTION 321723  
PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt and concrete pavement.

**1.02 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

**1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature as recommended by the manufacturer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT**

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.
  - 1. Color: As indicated on Contract Drawings.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.02 PAVEMENT MARKING**

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Owner's Representative.
- B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
  - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond the stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.
  - 2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal..

**3.03 PROTECTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

**END OF SECTION 321723**

This page intentionally left blank



**SECTION 329219  
SEEDING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Placing topsoil.
- B. Hydroseeding, mulching and fertilizer.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Hydro Mulch: Manufacturer's specifications and application rate.
- B. Sample: One pound of seed in vendor's unopened package with label and seed analysis.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Field Examples: Seed samples will be taken by the Owner's Representative 30 days before sowing is tested. Test analysis will indicate species, purity, percent of germination, and weed content. Results will be sent directly to the Owner for acceptance or rejection based on these tests. The Contractor shall pay all expenses incurred for testing.

**1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Deliver seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.
- B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

**1.05 SCHEDULING**

- A. Time For Seeding: Sow grass seed between March 15th and May 15th or between August 15th and October 1st, except as otherwise approved in writing by the Owner.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FERTILIZER**

- A. Fertilizer: Commercial (5-10-5) inorganic, or organic, containing not less than 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent available phosphoric acid and 5 percent water soluble potash.
- B. Other fertilizers with a 1-2-1 ratio such as 10-20-10 or 6-12-6 may be substituted for above.

**2.02 SEED MIXTURE**

- A. Furnish fresh, clean, new-crop seed mixed in the proportions specified for species and variety, and conforming to Federal and State Standards.
- B. Acceptable material in a seed mixture other than pure live seed consists of nonviable seed, chaff, hulls, live seed of crop plants and inert matter. The percentage of weed seed shall not exceed 0.1 percent by weight.
- C. All seed will be rejected if the label or test analysis indicates any of the following contaminants: Timothy, Orchard Grass, Sheep Fescue, Meadow Fescue, Canada Blue Grass, Alta Fescue, Kentucky 31 Fescue, and Bent Grass.
- D. Seed Mixture: Standard
  - 1. Kentucky Blue Grass Blend: 55 percent. Purity 95 percent, Germination 80 percent.
    - a. Approximately equal proportions of 2 or more improved Bluegrass varieties as listed in the Cornell Recommendations for Turfgrass.
  - 2. Norlea Perennial Rye: 20 percent. Purity 98 percent, Germination 85 percent.

- a. One or more of the improved Ryegrass varieties as listed in the Cornell Recommendations for Turfgrass.
- 3. Red Fescue: 25 percent. Purity 97 percent, Germination 80 percent.
- E. Seed Mixture: Special
  - 1. Kentucky Blue Grass Blend: 40-45 percent. Purity 95 percent, Germination 80 percent.
    - a. Approximately equal proportions of 2 or more improved Bluegrass varieties as listed in the Cornell Recommendations for Turfgrass.
  - 2. Norlea Perennial Rye: 10-15 percent. Purity 98 percent, Germination 85 percent.
    - a. One or more of the improved Ryegrass varieties as listed in the Cornell Recommendations for Turfgrass.
  - 3. Red Fescue: 40-45 percent. Purity 97 percent, Germination 80 percent.

## **2.03 MULCH**

- A. Dry Application, Straw: Stalks of oats, wheat, rye or other approved crops which are free of noxious weed seeds. Weight shall be based on a 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Hydro Application: Colored wood cellulose fiber product specifically designed for use as a hydro-mechanical applied mulch. Acceptable Product: Conwed Hydro Mulch, Conwed Fibers, 231 4th Street SW, Hickory, NC.
- C. Jute Mesh: Heavy jute erosion cloth in rolls 225'-0" long by 48 inches wide as supplied by Jute Products, Inc., South 5th Street, Brooklyn, NY.
  - 1. Wire Staples: Twelve inch lengths of No. 11 gage wire bent to form a "U", or other wire staples as approved by the Owner's Representative.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Seed Bed: Scarify soil to a depth of 2 inches in compacted areas. Smooth out unsightly variations, bumps, ridges, and depressions which will hold water. Remove stones, litter, or other objectionable material.
  - 1. Obtain written approval of seed bed from the Owner's Representative before commencing seeding operations.
- B. Place topsoil in accordance with Section 312200.

### **3.02 FERTILIZING**

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to roller compaction.
- C. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.
- D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches (50 mm) of topsoil.
- E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

### **3.03 SEEDING**

- A. Apply seed at a rate of 3 lbs per 1000 sq ft ([ ] Kg per 1000 sq m) Standard mix, 5 lbs per 1000 sq ft Special mix evenly in two intersecting directions. Rake in lightly.
- B. Do not seed areas in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- C. Do not sow immediately following rain, when ground is too dry, or during windy periods.
- D. Immediately following seeding and compacting, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches (3 mm). Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.

- E. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches (100 mm) of soil.
- F. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm).

### **3.04 HYDROSEEDING**

- A. Apply seeded slurry with a hydraulic seeder at a rate of [57 gallons per 1000 sq ft] ([ ] Kg per 1000 sq m) evenly in two intersecting directions.
- B. Do not hydroseed area in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- C. Immediately following seeding, apply mulch to a thickness of 1/8 inches (3 mm). Maintain clear of shrubs and trees.
- D. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches (100 mm) of soil.
- E. Following germination, immediately re-seed areas without germinated seeds that are larger than 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm).

### **3.05 MULCHING**

- A. Dry Application: Within 3 days after seeding, cover the seeded areas with a uniform blanket of straw mulch at the rate of 100 pounds per 1000 sq. ft of seeded area.
- B. Hydro Application: Apply approved mulch in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and recommended rates of application.
- C. Dry Application, Jute Mesh: Within 3 days after seeding, cover sloped areas with a uniform blanket of jute mesh. Securely fasten jute mesh to slope with wire staples spaced 2 feet on center. Do not apply straw mulch over jute mesh.

### **3.06 LAWN ESTABLISHMENT**

- A. Maintain the grass at heights between 1-1/2 inches and 2-1/2 inches and include a minimum of 4 mowings.
- B. Water and protect all seeded areas until final acceptance of the lawn. Contractor shall water all seeded areas once per week to provide a minimum coverage of 3/4" of water over the entire area.
- C. Athletic areas shall be completely enclosed along their perimeter with safety fence from the time of seeding until the fields being placed into service (+ 12 months).

### **3.07 FINAL ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Final acceptance of lawn areas will be granted when a uniform stand of acceptable grass is obtained, with a minimum of 95 percent coverage. Portions of the lawn areas may be accepted at various times at the discretion of the Owner's Representative.
- B. Unacceptable lawn areas, dry application: Reseed as specified and fertilized at one-half the specified rate.
- C. Unacceptable lawn areas, hydro application: Reseed, fertilize, and mulch at one-half the specified rate, use full water rate.
- D. Once accepted, the Owner will assume all maintenance responsibilities.

**END OF SECTION 329219**

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 329300  
PLANTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preparation of subsoil.
- B. Topsoil bedding.
- C. New plants.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Certificate: Certify fertilizer mixture approval by authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Maintenance Contract.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Nursery Qualifications: Company specializing in growing and cultivating the plants with three years documented experience.
- B. Maintenance Services: Performed by Owner.

**1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect and maintain plant life until planted.
- B. Deliver plant life materials immediately prior to placement. Keep plants moist.

**1.05 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide one year warranty.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for one continuous growing season; replace dead or unhealthy plants.
- D. Replacements: Plants of same size and species as specified, planted in the next growing season, with a new warranty commencing on date of replacement.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PLANTS**

- A. Plant: Syringa meyeri 'Palibin', Palibin Meyer Lilac

**2.02 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Wrapping Materials: Burlap.

**2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide analysis of topsoil; comply with requirements of Section 014000.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that prepared subsoil are ready to receive work.
- B. Saturate soil with water to test drainage.

**3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL**

- A. Prepare subsoil to eliminate uneven areas. Maintain profiles and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.
- B. Remove foreign materials, weeds and undesirable plants and their roots. Remove contaminated subsoil.
- C. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 3 inches (75 mm) where plants are to be placed. Repeat cultivation in areas where equipment, used for hauling and spreading topsoil, has compacted subsoil.
- D. Dig pits and beds 6 inches (150 mm) larger than plant root system.

### **3.03 PLACING TOPSOIL**

- A. Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm) over area to be planted. Rake smooth.
- B. Place topsoil during dry weather and on dry unfrozen subgrade.
- C. Remove vegetable matter and foreign non-organic material from topsoil while spreading.
- D. Grade topsoil to eliminate rough, low or soft areas, and to ensure positive drainage.
- E. Install topsoil into pits and beds intended for plant root balls, to a minimum thickness of 6 inches (150 mm).

### **3.04 FERTILIZING**

- A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after initial raking of topsoil.
- C. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches (50 mm) of topsoil.
- D. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

### **3.05 PLANTING**

- A. Set plants vertical.
- B. Remove non-biodegradable root containers.
- C. Set plants in pits or beds, partly filled with prepared plant mix, at a minimum depth of 6 inches (of 150 mm) under each plant. Remove burlap, ropes, and wires, from the root ball.
- D. Place bare root plant materials so roots lie in a natural position. Backfill soil mixture in 6 inch (150 mm) layers. Maintain plant life in vertical position.
- E. Saturate soil with water when the pit or bed is half full of topsoil and again when full.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. Plants will be rejected if a ball of earth surrounding roots has been disturbed or damaged prior to or during planting.

**END OF SECTION 329300**